

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

ACCESSION NO. 32247

CALL No. 063.93105/V.K.A.W.

W. J. V.



# VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN

AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS DEEL XXXIII

2247

263.93105  
V. K. A. W.



UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934



CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc No. 32247

31.7.57

063.93105

V. K. A. W.

# INHOUD

---

1. M. BOAS, Die Epistola Catonis.
  2. C. C. UHLENBECK and R. H. VAN GULIK, A Blackfoot-English Vocabulary. Based on material from the Southern Peigans.
-



# A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY



# A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

BASED ON MATERIAL FROM THE SOUTHERN PEIGANS

BY

C. C. UHLENBECK AND R. H. VAN GULIK

VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE  
VAN WETENSCHAPPEN TE AMSTERDAM  
AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS. DEEL XXXIII, No. 2

UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934



*To the memory of*  
*JOSEPH TATSEY*





## PRELIMINARY REMARKS

The published and unpublished sources of this Blackfoot-English Vocabulary are those mentioned in the "Preliminary remarks" of the English-Blackfoot Vocabulary of the same authors, which appeared in 1930 in the "Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam". Practically all the material contained in both vocabularies was secured, either by J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong or by C. C. Uhlenbeck, in 1910 and 1911, among the Southern Peigans of Blackfoot Reservation, Teton County, Montana.

The symbols used are the same as in former publications on Blackfoot by C. C. Uhlenbeck. For the palatal voiceless fricative the sign *x* has been preferred to *χ* which was made use of in the texts, whereas the guttural non-palatalized voiceless fricative is expressed by *χ*. Details about the phonetic system of Blackfoot are to be found in "Original Blackfoot texts", p. VI—X, and in "Flexion of substantives in Blackfoot", p. 4—6. Here it may suffice to observe that the vowel-signs have, roughly spoken, their continental value (*a*, however, has nearly the same sound as English *u* in *but*; *â* sounds like English *a* in *fall*; *ă* is used in this book only for a short vowel, which sounds much the same as German *o* in *mochte*; *ε* is a short vowel with the sound of German *e* in *Messer*), and the same may be said of the consonants (the stops *p*, *t*, *k* are never aspirated; *s* is a peculiar sound, very similar to, though not identical with, Basque *s*; ' is the glottal stop).

Quantity, which in most cases depends on stress (*a*, *â*, *ε*, however, are always short, and so are all vowels before *χ* and *x*, and before geminates) did not need special marks. Only in a few cases where a vowel is constantly short, even when stressed, the sign *˘* has been put above the letter.

For the principal and secondary stress (or stresses), respectively, the *acutus* and *gravis* are made use of. Where the principal stress wavers between two syllables the *acutus* has been put on both of them. Still this vocabulary does by no means pretend to give all the ways of accentuation of every word. There are so many shifts of stress to be observed in the spoken language that it would be impossible to register them all.

The authors have allowed themselves slight changes in the orthography of the published texts, especially in those of J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong (Walter Mountain-chief's emphatical endings *-a* and *-i* are omitted). In general they have retained the use of *e* and *u*, respectively, by the side of *i* and *o*, though they strongly suspect that there are only two "phonemes" (*i* : *e*, and *u* : *o*), and that it perhaps would have been better to use

accordingly only two symbols. Instead of *u*ζ, *â*ζ, *uks*, *uts* in most cases the spelling *o*ζ, *oks*, *ots* has been preferred. Before *nn* and ζ we usually write *a* instead of *u* (*ann*, *a*ζ, not *unn*, *u*ζ). There are certainly many inconsistencies in our way of spelling, but to remove them would have caused us great and unnecessary trouble. Nor would it have spared the student any serious inconvenience. The numerous cross-references, we trust, will help him out, wherever the spelling of the vocabulary differs from that of the texts.

The alphabetical order of the letters, adopted in this book, is as follows :  
*a, u, â, a, e, ε, h, i, k, ζ, x, m, n, o, p, s, t, u, w, y.*

Our book is not better than it ought to be ; nay, we fear, it is a good deal worse. Still, we dare say, it may be relied upon, as we always most scrupulously took care to stress any doubts we might have about the correct form of a word.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

an.	=	animate.
cf.	=	confer.
excl.	=	exclusive.
in.	=	inanimate.
incl.	=	inclusive.
lit.	=	literally.
obv.	=	obviative.
pl.	=	plural.
prop.	=	properly.
sing.	=	singular.
v.	=	vide.
voc.	=	vocative.



# ADDITIONAL CORRIGENDA TO "AN ENGLISH-BLACKFOOT VOCABULARY"

- P. 13, l. 6 sq. from beneath. Cancel: look ahead *isátsit*.
- P. 21, l. 15 sq. from beneath. Cancel: when they came backward *otótoʒsaii*.
- P. 22, l. 9 from beneath. Read: *nítápstsitsikini*.
- P. 24, l. 16 from beneath. Read: *kaiiskstakipapàukau*.
- P. 28, l. 14 from beneath. Add: *ómaʒkskim* an., pl. *ómaʒkskimiks*.
- P. 31, l. 3. Read: that (that white buffalo-calf) may have no blood on it.
- P. 44, l. 15. Read: *áiinnimàu*.
- P. 48, l. 16. Read: then he (4 p.) circled round towards.
- P. 55, l. 10 sq. from beneath. Read: when they are crazy old men.
- P. 57, l. 15. Read: *kimaukitauasainiopixpuaisks*.
- P. 71, l. 22. Read: *nánisesopoksixtsau*.
- P. 82, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *katoüksistsikatòsiua*.
- P. 95, l. 14. Read: *ákakàuhop*.
- P. 101, l. 4. Read: *itsitsápistaimaie*.
- P. 101, l. 15 from beneath. Read: *itsipápokapaskokin*.
- P. 115, l. 2. Read: *sináuiskitakiomaʒkatoüksistsikùiatòsi*.
- P. 130, l. 4 from beneath. Read: *iksiksiixpi*.
- P. 133, l. 17. Read: *pistotòyiu*.
- P. 137, l. 3 from beneath. Read: are.
- P. 139, l. 14 from beneath. Read: *nítúkʒsuskoiòpiu*.
- P. 143, l. 2. Read: *ixtáiksistoksakiopi* and *ixtáiksistoksakiopiks*.
- P. 147, l. 5 from beneath. Read: *annotápsamisa*.
- P. 157, l. 17 from beneath. Read: *áipekunepuyiu*.
- P. 157 ll. 3 and 2 from beneath. Read: *nítáitax̄taitapepuyi* and *áitax̄-  
taitapepuyiu*.
- P. 160, l. 7. Read: *mistsi-aʒkùüinnimàni*.
- P. 163, l. 7. Read: your.
- P. 163, l. 15. Read: *uskʒspaumóksàkiuaie*.
- P. 166, l. 15 from beneath. Read: he put it down there.
- P. 167, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *itáipstsiau*.
- P. 172, l. 22. Read: *auanáiks*.
- P. 173, l. 6 from beneath. Cancel: when.
- P. 175, l. 24. Read: *stámatsitapiuasinaí*.
- P. 179, l. 7. Read: *-úksiststàni* in., *otáksiststàni* his round smoothed stone.
- P. 199, l. 11. Read: sit (instead of: sat).
- P. 200, l. 17. Read: *tsimá*.
- P. 208, l. 14. Read: *istsípsupiu*.

- P. 212, l. 3 from beneath. Read: do you (pl.) still sit there.  
 P. 215, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *ikstápoko* and *ikstápokuists*.  
 P. 221, l. 3 from beneath. Read: he takes out for him.  
 P. 227, ll. 4 and 5. Read: thirty (instead of: thirteen).  
 P. 230, l. 16. Read: throw (instead of: threw).  
 P. 237, l. 15. Read: *natsikóputoisepoksiatsau*.  
 P. 240, l. 12 from beneath. Read: in (instead of: an.).  
 P. 250, l. 5. Read: *oyinuaists*.  
 P. 260, l. 8. Read: l. 6 sq. from beneath.

## A.

**á** (á<sup>n</sup>) *yes*.

**a-** *in the act of; usually; repeatedly; monophthongization of a i-*.

**á'àiomà** *pretty near* (interjection).

**Aápaitapiäke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -àkeks.*

**Aápaitapikoän** *an. man belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -koaiks.*

**Aápaitapiks** *an. pl. Blood-people, a Peigan band.*

**aápani** *in. blood, pl. aápaists. — Cf. -a p a n a s i-*.

**áatsista** (áatsistaua) *an. rabbit, obv. áatsistai(i), pl. áatsistaiks.*

**à'eá** *alas* (interjection).

**aháu** *oh yes* (interjection).

**ai-** (-ai-), **au-** *in the act of: nápiu itáiokau, niétaytai itáiokau, kokúyi there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night; ákai-Pekàniua áuauaykisixk the ancient Peigan people were shaking their heads (i.e. were dancing); káietsopiu he is sitting on high; saiakapóyinaí he (4 p.) was coming out from the camp; paiiskàpixtsiua who causes the people to make the buffalo-corral; kaiikskàtsiuaie he was going on one side of them. — usually: anistsiksistsikuists áisamìixk he used to hunt every day; otsistamiksisinà itauáuakoàu then we (incl.) used to chase the bulls; kaiistoysinaí he (4 p.) used to stick himself. — repeatedly: omí áukskau ómoxtaipstsámmokoaiuaie there was a hole, through which she (4 p.) peeped in at them repeatedly. — As appears from some quotations given above, -ai- is often used as a true infix.*

**-ai-** *six v. n a i- six.*

**aiá** *ah, oh, look here* (interjection).

**aiaháu** *ah, oh* (interjection).

**áiaikoputostuyimiu** *he is sixteen years old.*

**aiak-** (aiaks-) *is the same as ak-, but at the same time expressing the durative aspect: annóyk áiaksikòkuixk now this coming night; áiaksistuyu it will be cold; kitaiákoýkot I shall give it to you. — We find also akai- with nearly the same meaning.*

**aiakaykumi-** *to be going to shoot, to aim: nitáiakaykumi I aim, áiakaykumi he aims; nitáiakaykumatau I aim at him, áiakaykumatsiu he aims at him.*

**áiaketaisop** *we (incl.) shall have pack-horses, and stay for some days.*

**aiáketsiau** *they are different.*

**áiakoýkèmi** (áiakoýkèmiua) *an. a man who is going to be married, bridegroom, obv. áiakoýkèmi(i), pl. áiakoýkèmiks.*



**áiakòmi** (áiakòmiua) an. *a woman who is going to be married, bride*, obv. áiakòmi(i), pl. áiakòmiiks.

**áiàksakiàki** (áiàksakiàkiua) an. *blacksmith*, obv. áíàksakiàki(i), pl. áíàksakiàkiks.

**áiàksikòkuixk** *coming night*.

**áiàksiksistsikùixk** *coming day*.

**áiaksisapitakiks** an. pl. *those that will cut the hides for ropes*.

**aiaksts-** *to steer the ears of the lodge*: nitàìakstsìim *I steer the ears of the lodge*, áíàkstsìimau *he steers the ears of the lodge*, saiàkstsìimàt *go out and steer the ears of the lodge*; tsà kanistàpapaiàkstsìimazpa *how did you steer the ears of the lodge about*. Also with the lodge as inanimate object: nitàìakstsìixp *I steer its ears*, áíàkstsìim *he steers its ears*; matsàìakstsìit *go out and steer its ears*; ninóȳkomotapaiàkstsìip *I kept trying to steer its ears about*; mâtisitaìakstsìimaie *then she began again to steer its ears*.

**áiáyk** an., áíixk in. *that who, that which* (relative).

**áiàu** (áiàua) an. *that certain one, so and so*.

**aiáu** (often ki aiáu, kyaiáu) *alas* (interjection).

**áiăȳkèmi** (áiăȳkèmiua) an. *owner of beaver-rolls* (prop. *water-owner*), obv. áíăȳkèmi(i), pl. áíăȳkèmiiks.

**aié** *aha* (interjection).

**-aie** (-aii, -ai), a suffix which plays an important part in nominal and verbal flexion. It is also often attached to pronouns to verbalize them. The different functions of -aie (-aii) cannot be treated here. They belong to grammar. It may be said, however, in this place, that it often refers to a person or thing, other than a third person. So it is the sign of the sub-obviative in the noun, and refers to fourth and fifth persons in the verb. In the conjunctive and subjunctive it is the regular sign of the fourth person.

**aii-** *to point*: nitáuaii *I point*, áuanu *he points*.

**aiikáutakús** v. áíikotàko.

**áiiki** (áiikiua) an. *one who blows a wind-instrument (a trumpet, a whistle)*, obv. áíiki(i), pl. áíikiiks.

**áiikoputoniú** *it is thirteen days (nights)*.

**áiikoputostuyimiu** *he is thirteen years old*.

**áiikotàko** *it was late in the evening*; aiikótakúsi, aiikáutakús *when it is late in the evening*.

**áiiksiksisakoaie** (*the elk-horn*) *got to be very sharp*. — Cf. ksisì- *to sharpen*.

**áiiksiksistsikò** *it is a light day*.

**áiiksitsikùinatsiu** *it is light* (the opposite of *dark*). We expect áíiksisistsikùinatsiu *it is very light*: cf. áíiksiksistsikò, ksistsikùinatsiu.

**Aiikski** (-skiua) an. *Shady-face*, a woman's name, obv. -skì(i).

**áiikskoȳtòiinam** *it looks a great number of them* (an.); áíikskoȳtòiinatsiàists *it looks a great number of them* (in.).

**áiixk** v. áíáyk.

- Aixkimmiko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *Cypress hills* (lit. *striped earth*).
- áinnimà** (áinnimàua) an. *chicken-hawk*, obv. áinnimài(i), pl. áinni-màiks (*catcher*).
- áipponiu** *it is thirty days (nights)*.
- áippostuyimiu** *he is ten years old*.
- áippostuyimiu** *he is thirty years old*.
- áippostuyimiu** *he is sixty years old*.
- aiipstsikoyi-** *to have colts hard inside (the body)*: ixtáipstsikoyiau *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*.
- aiiskipistàiks** an. pl. *horses that are tied*.
- áiisoists** in. pl. *boss-ribs*.
- aiisto-** *to come near* v. *aisto-*.
- áiistsipixtoau** (áiistsipixtoaua) an. *a man whose wife has been taken away*, obv. áiistsipixtoai(i), pl. áiistsipixtoauaiks.
- áiistsiu** *is near* v. *aistsi-*.
- A'iisuyisàmi** an. *Medicine-boss-ribs*, a man's name.
- aiit-** *to skin* v. *iit-* *to skin*.
- áiitskipokau** in. *clear sky*, pl. áiitskipokaists.
- áiitstuyimiu** *he is one year old*.
- aik-** (aikai-, aikau-) *already*, contracted from *ai-* and *ik-* *already*. —
- aik-** (aikai-, aikau-) *many*, etc., contracted from *ai-* and *ik-* *many*, etc.
- áikakaikixtisksyaiau** (*white-faced horses*) *had put red stripes on their faces*.
- aikakima-** v. *ikakima-*.
- áikaɣtòmi** (áikaɣtòmia) an. *warrior*, obv. áikaɣtòmi(i), pl. áikaɣtòmiks; áikaɣtòmiu *he is a warrior*.
- A'ikaɣtsi** (-tsiua) an. *Gambler*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).
- aikan-** (aikani-) *is the contraction of ai- and ikan-* (ikani-).
- aikap-** *often*, contracted from *ai-* and *ikap-*.
- Aikáɣpsiso** (-soa) an. *With-many-cuts*, a woman's name, obv. -soi. I suppose, the correct form of the name is Aikóɣpsiso (Aikǎɣpsiso).
- aikam-** *is the contraction of ai- and ikam-* *quickly*.
- áikanausuyiau** *they were glittering (in the sun)*.
- áikepippostuyimiu** *he is hundred years old*.
- aiketsipuyi-** v. *iketsipuyi-*.
- aiki-** *to blow on a whistle* = áiki- v. *iki-* (same meaning).
- aiki-** *to be the matter* v. *-iki-* (same meaning).
- aikin-** *is contracted from ai- and ikin-* *soft* or *ikin-* *to small pieces*.
- aikinioɣpatsko-** v. *ikinioɣpatsko-*.
- áikipáksakixtsòk** *just put* (pl.) *him short* (that means: *just put the travoy on his neck*).
- aikitatsim-** v. *ikitatsim-*.
- aikitsixts-** v. *ikitsixts-*.
- aikitst-** v. *ikitst-*.
- áikoputoniú** *it is sixteen days (nights)*.

**aiksik-** to keep clean v. **iksik-** (same meaning).

**aiksikai-** v. **-iksikai-**.

**áiksikiu** it is daylight.

**aiksiksistot-** v. **iksiksistot-**.

**aiksínatsiu** he has for a robe: **otokís aiksínatsiu** he had his hide (an.) for a robe.

**áiksini** (**áiksiniua**) an. hog, pig, obv. **áiksini(i)**, pl. **áiksiniks**.

**áiksinioapisàki** in. ham, pl. **áiksinioapisàkists**.

**áiksinioksisakò** in. bacon.

**áiksinipokà** (**-pokàua**) an. young pig, obv. **-pokài(i)**, pl. **-pokàiks** (pig-child).

**aiksipuyin-** to squeeze (as a sponge): **nitáiksipuyinixp** I squeeze it, **áiksipuyinim** he squeezes it.

**áiksipuyinixpi** in. sponge, pl. **áiksipuyinixpists**.

**áiksisitápaiàkoztosauáists** when they had done putting them (in.) about (that means: when they had done putting a value on each article).

**áiksisitàkahauki'a** v. **ákàkàuhòp**.

**áiksisitoztòs** v. **ákàkòztoz p**.

**áiksisitosiu** it is full moon.

**áikskaikoksiu** is very sorry: **omá ponokáistamika áikskaikoksiua**, **otsau-anistsisi omí maistói** the elk-bull was very sorry that the crow had not done it.

**áiskaniststsia** (the lodges) were all quiet.

**aikskan-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **ikskan-**.

**aikski-** v. **-ikski-**.

**áikskinisomòsiu** (better: **áikskanisomòsiu**) v. **ikskan-**.

**aikspi-** (aikspy-) v. **ikspi-**.

**aikstsikikasi-** v. **ikstsikikasi-**.

**aikstsikixkini-** v. **ikstsikixkini-**.

**aixket-** (ket-) to cook, to bake: **nitáixket** I cook, **áixketau** he cooks; **nitáixketatau** I cook him, **áixketatsiu** he cooks him, **nitáixketatozp** I cook it, **áixketatom** he cooks it; **nitáixketoau** I cook for him, **áixketoyiu** he cooks for him; **stámoytsekixkitoyiuaie** she then cooked from (it) for him; **áuke**, **kipipótak**, **ázkitskètaup** come on, now quickly make a fire, that we (incl.) may cook; **ákakztoanatsaixketazkauaiks** he went out to get a little of (the meat) to cook it.

**aixkitsan-** v. **ixkitsan-**.

**aixkitsi-** v. **ixkitsi-**.

**aixks-** to dry: **nitáixksau** I dry him, **áixksiu** he dries him; **nitáixksixp** I dry it, **áixksim** he dries it.

**aixsoyi-** v. **-ixsoyi-**.

**áixtatsikistotsikixtsimiau** amói kokotúyi they had moved to the middle of the ice.

**aixtsi-** to lie v. **-ixtsi-** to lie.

**aixtsi-** to have a sweat v. **-ixtsi-** (same meaning).

**aixtsisk-** v. **ixtsisk-**.

**aim-** to ask in marriage, to woo: *nitaimàu I woo her, áimiu he woos her, aukiuaimau (aukiwemtau) she was wanted by all to marry (everybody wanted to marry her).*

**-aimo** it smells v. **imó**.

**aimoi-** (**aimoyi-**) is the contraction of **ai-** and **imoi-** hairy.

**áimoyikoăn** an. *buffalo-calf when it has got hair on it*, pl. **áimoyikoaiks**.

**ain-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **in-** long, or of **ai-** and **in-** down.

**aina-** to dress up v. **-ina-** (same meaning).

**ainak-** (**ainaks-**) little by little: *mátoxtainàksoyiua he ate of (it) also little by little; ki áikakoxtainàksoyiua and he was just eating of (them) little by little.* — Cf. **in ak-**.

**áinakàsi** an. *wheel, waggon*, pl. **áinakàsiks** (also as plurale tantum for one waggon).

**ainakasi-** v. **in akasi-**.

**ainakat-** v. **in akat-**.

**áinako** v. **inako**.

**ainaksoyi-** to eat little by little: *nitáinaksoyi I eat little by little, áinaksoyi he eats little by little.*

**áinakùyimi** natósi it is new moon, it is the first day of the month (lit. the moon is in sight). No more used.

**ainap-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **-inap-** (v. **pinap-**).

**-ainapim-** to mind, to care for (an.): *(ni)táisksauatainàpimanàniau we (excl.) do not mind them (viz. the ghosts) any more.*

**ainapinakat-** v. **-inapinakat-**.

**áinasinatòmiau**: ánnistsimaie áinasinatòmiau on those (in.) they used counters.

**ainau-** finally v. **ino-** long.

**ainausi-** to dress v. **-inausi-**.

**aini-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **ini-** long, or of **ai-** and **ini-** down

**ainiksistot-** v. **iniksistot-**.

**ainixk-** (**ainixki-**) to sing v. **ninixk-** to sing.

**ainixkat-** to call v. **ninixkat-**.

**ainixta-** to boil v. **-inixta-**.

**ainiomaɣka-** v. **iniomaɣka-**.

**ainipot-** to put down v. **inipot-** (same meaning).

**ainipotsi-** to fight each other: (of wolves) *áitoxtaiainipotsiaiu, ótsiksi-matoɣkôsau they were fighting and biting each other, because they were happy to get something to eat; kákainokauainipotsiaiu they were just happy fighting (over the food).*

**ainistaiiksaki-** v. **ixtáinistaiiksakiopi**.

**ainistaɣkat-** to use for lodge-pole: *nitáinistaɣkatoɣp I use it for lodge-pole, áinistaɣkatôm he uses it for lodge-pole.*

**ainit-** to kill v. **init-**.

**áiniu** it is the last day of the last quarter. Prop. (the moon) died.

ainiuaʒka- v. -iniuaʒka-.

aino- long. contracted from ai- and ino- long. — Cf. anno- long.

ainok- is the contraction of ai- and -inok- elk, or of ai- and -inok- (minok-) happy.

ainoka- v. inoka- to clear.

ainokoʒkoyi v. inokoʒkoyi.

ainoʒpats- v. inoʒpats-.

ainoʒt- to boil v. -inixta-.

áo come on (interjection used when appealing to one's help or sympathy).

áiokskaistuyìmi (-stuyìmia) an. colt three years old, obv. -stuyìmi(i), pl. -stuyìmiks.

áiokskaistuyìmiu (áiokskastuyìmiu) he is three years old.

áiokskauniu it is three days (nights).

Áióʒketsinamaiáke (-àkeua) an. Different-gun-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

áoʒtoʒkoʒsi (áoʒtoʒkoʒsia) an. sick person, obv. áoʒtoʒkoʒsi(i), pl. áoʒtoʒkoʒsiks.

áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpi (áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpia) an. sick person, obv. áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpi(i), pl. áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpiks.

áiomòkau (áiomòkaua) an. stallion, obv. áiomòkai(i), pl. áiomòkaiks.

aiopimiskaupi- v. miopimiskaupi-.

aiótsapisi whenever there is a famine. — Cf. itsótsiu.

aip- standing is the contraction of ai- and -ip- (v. nip- standing).

aipau- is the contraction of ai- and -ipau-.

aipautsi- to refuse (a lover): nitáipauts I refuse, áipàutsiu she refuses; nitáipautsimau I refuse him, áipautsimiu she refuses him.

aipauyika- v. apiauyika-.

áipanasainiu cries-all-night is used for dime by the Blood Indians.

áipʌsttsimiksiaiks he was striking them (an.) together that they might spark.

áipèksiksisatàì v. peksi-.

aipi- to walk: nitàipi I walk, áipiu he walks. — to run: nitàipi I run, áipiu he runs. — Cf. akaipi-.

aipia- to corral v. -ipia-.

áipiksi (áipiksia) an. striker (in base-ball), obv. áipiksi(i), pl. áipiksiks.

áipixksekoputoniú it is nineteen days (nights).

áipixksekoputostuyìmiu he is nineteen years old.

áipixksippostuyìmiu he is ninety years old.

áipixksoniu it is nine days (nights).

áipixksostuyìmiu he is nine years old.

aipiot- to wet: nitáipioatau I wet him, áipiotoyiu he wets him; nitáipiotsixp I wet it, áipiotsim he wets it.

aipist- (aipst-) is the contraction of ai- and ipist- (ipst-).

áipistaʒkaipòkò in. pepper (tasting as tobacco).

**aipistsi-** *to be inside* v. -ipistsi- (same meaning).

**aipistsi-** *to be wet* v. -ipistsi- (same meaning).

**-aipistsi** *blanket* v. náipistsi.

**aipistsik-** (aipstsik-) is the contraction of ai- and ipistsik-.

**áipistsikaisotau** *it drizzles (it rains a little)*.

**aipistsikasapi-** *to look a little*: óápsp áipistsikasapinai (-sapinai) *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*.

**áipistsiksisámòs** *it was a little while, after a little while*, aipstíksisámòs *after a short while*.

**aipókoyiu** *his lodge is finished* (lit. *he has his lodge standing*).

**-aipoǎkixpi**: nitáipoǎkixp *my hay-ground*, otáipoǎkixp *his hay-ground*.

**áiponiú** *it is ten days (nights)*.

**aipopota-** *to get up to make fire*: áipopòtaii *they would get up to make the fire*.

**áipostaminàtsi** in. *apple*, pl. áipostaminàtsists.

**aips-** *to mend*: nitáipsaki *I mend*, áipsakiu *he mends*; áipsaiu *they (an.) are mended*; nitáipsixp *I mend it*, áipsim *he mends it*; nitáipsomoau *I mend for him*, áipsomoyiu *he mends for him*.

**aipsi-** *to be wet* v. ipsi- (same meaning).

**aipst-** v. aipist-.

**aipstanistot-** v. -ipstanistot-.

**aipstauani-** v. -ipstauani-.

**aipstokskasi-** v. ipstokskasi-.

**aipstomaǎka-** v. ipstomaǎka-.

**aipstsat-** v. ipstsat-.

**aipstsapi-** v. ipstsapi-.

**aipstsi-** *to be inside* v. -ipistsi-.

**aipstsik-** v. aipistsik-.

**aipstíksisámòs** v. áipistsiksisámòs.

**aipstsin-** v. ipstsin-.

**aipstsiskapi-** v. ipstsiskapi-.

**aipstsistapiksi-** v. ipstsistapiksi-.

**aipstsokapistot-** v. -ipstsokapistot-.

**áipu** (-epu, -ipu) *it is summer*; áipüsi (=népüsi) *when it is summer*. — Cf. nepú and nepu-.

**aipustokiaki-** v. nipustokiaki-.

**aipuyats-** *to make one speak, to allow one to speak*: nitáipuyatsau *I make him (allow him to) speak*.

**aipuyi-** *to speak, to talk* v. epuyi-.

**ais-** is in some cases the contraction of ai- and is- *ahead*. — In other cases it is the contraction of ai- and -is- *four* (v. nis- *four*).

**ais-** *to cook* v. -is- *to cook*.

**áísaiǎkumi** (áísaiǎkumiua) an. *domestic bull*, obv. áísaiǎkumi(i), pl. áísaiǎkumiks.

**áísaiǎkumiòmita** (-òmitaua) an. *bull-dog*, obv. -òmitai(i), pl. -òmitaiks.

áisaitsikaχtakò (-kùì, -kùyì) in. *rattle-sound-root*, pl. áisaitsikaχtakuists.  
 áisakotsi in. *beer*.

áisàmi (áisàmiua) an. *hunter*, obv. áisàmi(i), pl. áisàmiks.

aisanist- v. isanist-.

áisatsàki (áisatsàkiua) an. *carpenter*, obv. áisatsàki(i), pl. áisatsàkiks.

áisauatsitsipimiuaiē she did not think anything more of him outside.

áisauχkótaitsis: ómistsk áisauχkótaitsis, máχkitapoγs those times, when he could not think how to go. Probably a free translation. What, however, is the literal meaning of áisauχkótaitsis?

aisumóyi a long time ago.

áisaskiu it sprouts. — Cf. sisksi- (sasksi-) to grow.

áisākuyi (áisākuyiua) an. *bay horse*, obv. áisākuyi(i), pl. áisākuyiks.

áisākuyisikekaii (áisākuyisikekaiiua) an. *horse with a bay-striped back*, obv. áisākuyisikekaii(i), pl. áisākuyisikekaiiks.

aisāχpumatsis in. *purse*, pl. aisāχpumatsists. Though de Josselin de Jong did not note the χ in this word, we think its presence cannot be doubted.

áiseisòtau it drizzles.

áisekoputoniū it is fourteen days (nights).

áisekoputostuyìmiu he is fourteen years old.

áisiai "the circle": kanáiksitapiua áksipuyìmiu eini, ki ánniaie itáinix-katoγp: áisiai all foot-men would stand around the buffalo, and then that was called "the circle".

áisikoχtatsikyaiksistsikò (-ksistsikùì) it is afternoon.

áisikotsiu in. *tallow*, pl. áisikotsists.

áisikotùyì (áisikotùyìua) an. *black-tail deer*, obv. áisikotùyì(i), pl. áisikotùyìks (isikotuyìks).

A'isikotuyiskò (-skùì, -skùyì) in. *Black-tail creek* (prop. a place where there are plenty of black-tail deer).

áisiksikimi in. *coffee* (black liquid).

aisiksikimsima- to make coffee: nitáisiksikimsim I make coffee, áisiksikimsimàu he makes coffee.

aisin- to break with hand v. isin- (same meaning).

A'isinaixpì in. *Writing-stone*, a local name.

áisinàki (áisinàkiua) an. *clerk*, obv. áisinàki(i), pl. áisinàkiks.

Aisināχsiniki (-kiua) an. *Fine-killing*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i). There is some doubt about the correctness of the first syllable.

A'isinokòpi (-kòpiua) an. *Inhaler*, name of a mythical monster, obv. -kòpi(i).

áisipponiū it is forty days (nights).

áisippostuyìmiu he is forty years old.

áisipskyāγsiu (?) he was hitting himself in the face.

aisit- is the contraction of ai- and -isit- five (v. nisit- five).

áisitoniū it is five days (nights).

áisitostuyìmiu he is five years old.

áisitsekoputoniū it is fifteen days (nights).

**áisitsekoputostuyimiu** *he is fifteen years old.*

**áisitsipoytako** *it roars (as the wind).*

**áisitsipponiu** *it is fifty days (nights).*

**áisitsippostuyimiu** *he is fifty years old.*

**aisk-** *to break with foot v. isk- (same meaning).*

**aiskʒs-** *v. askʒs-.*

**áiskókinau** (áiskókinaua) *an. ant, obv. áiskókinai(i), pl. áiskókinaiks.*

**áiskomaʒkstòki** (áiskomaʒkstòkiua) *an. ass, obv. áiskomaʒkstòkʔ(i), pl. áiskomaʒkstòkiks (instead-of-a-mule).*

**aisksin-** (asksin-) *v. -isksin- to know.*

**áisksitautsikitsinòaiiau** áioʒtoʒkoʒsòpiks *they are seen about by those that are sick.*

**aisksos-** *to jerk the skin-meat from a hide: áisksòsiau otsitaksinamay-puàuaists they jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on; ákaikaiistapaisksosatsii otsiitsimàniks then they would jerk the skin-meat away from his skinings; itáksosatsiuaiks then they jerked the skin-meat from them (an.).*

**áiskstakì** *v. áskstakì.*

**aisóisàtsis** *v. asóisàtsis.*

**áisokatanistsiuaie** (misheard for -anitsiuaie?) *each time he would cut out a piece (of his robe).*

**áisoniu** *it is four days (nights).*

**A'isopumstàu** (-stàua) *an. the Wind-maker, a mythical person, obv. -stài(i).*

**áisostuyimiu** *he is four years old.*

**aisot-** *to take ahead v. -isot-.*

**A'isotsikàu** (-kàua) *an. the Slider, a mythical woman, obv. -kai(i).*

**áisoyiau** *they became Tails (v. I'soyiks).*

**A'ispaʒkumi** (-miua) *an. Shoots-in-the-air, a man's name, obv. -mi(i)*

**aist-** (aists-) *close, close by, near, near by: aistauânis if he comes close saying (if he is saying, coming close); áistomaʒkàiau they are running close; áʒkaistsaipiskoʒtoaiiks let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near; áuaistsiksísau (a herd of buffalo) is running near; ákaista-pòtsiu he will come near with the carcass. — Cf. aisto-, aistóʒtsi, aistsi-.*

**aist-** (aists-) *instead: áistanitsiuaie they killed her instead (of being killed by her).*

**aist-** *in the forest, into the forest v. ist- in the forest.*

**aista-** *to suck v. ista- to suck.*

**aista-** *to think v. ista- to think.*

**aista-** *to hammer v. ista- to hammer.*

**aistaʒkapi-** *v. istaʒkapi-.*

**Aistaʒkúmi** (-kúmiua) *an. Shoots-close-by, a man's name, obv. -kúmi(i) (Blood Indian).*

**aistamats-** *v. aistamats-.*



**aistani-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istani-* *out of sight*.

**aistanit-** *to kill instead*: áistanitsiauaie *they killed her instead (of being killed by her)*.

**áistapuyisuyisaiks** *when they (an.) were soaked with grease*.

**A'istasipistâꝥkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Common-owl-yells, a woman's name. obv. -kumi(i).*

**aistatoks-** *to split*: nitáistatoksàki *I split*, áistatoksàkiu *he splits*; nitái-statoksixp *I split it*, áistatoksim *he splits it*.

**aistatoksot-** *to split with hands*: nitáistatoksòtsixp *I split it with hands*, áistatoksòtsim *he splits it with hands*.

**aistauauaꝥka-** *to approach walking, to come near*: nitáistauauaꝥk *I come near*, áistauauaꝥkau *he comes near*; ki itsinóyiauaiks otáistauauaꝥkàniaiks *and they saw them, that they were coming near*.

**aistaumaꝥka-** *v. aistomaꝥka-*.

**aistauot-** *v. -istauot-*.

**áistamaiàkitsapanistsitapiau** *then they are even on both sides (in baseball)*.

**aistamats-** *to show*: nitáistamatsau *I show to him*, áistamatsiu *he shows to him*; nitáistamatstoꝥkatòꝥp *I show it*, áistamatstoꝥkatòm *he shows it*; ki ánnaykaie áuaistamatstoꝥkiu, máꝥkanistaipuskàꝥpi ksískstakiksi *and he is the one who showed (the people) how the beavers should dance*.

**áistâꝥtsimmàni**: omí áistâꝥtsimmàni *those pieces of the elk-horns*.

**aisto-** *to come near*: nitaistò *I come near*, áistò *he comes near*, itsisíxki áistòyi *if it happens that some one comes near*; nitáistoꝥkoau *I come near him*, áistoꝥkoyiu *he comes near him*, áikaistapoàistoꝥkokiu *he keeps on getting nearer to us (incl.)*; otsitsiikaisto(ꝥ)kokoaiuaie *then she (4 p.) was very close to them*; nitáistoꝥkixp *I come near it*, áistoꝥkim *he comes near it*. By the side of *aisto-* we find *aiisto-*, e.g. áiistoꝥkoyiu omí únnasini *she got near the men*: áiistâꝥkixk (áiistoꝥkixk) ákitsikákimaup *when we (incl.) were near to the place where we cut our lodge-poles*. — Cf. *aist-* *close*, *aistóꝥtsi*, *aistsi-*.

**-aisto** *crow v. maistó*.

**aistok-** often represents the contraction of *ai-* and *-istok-* *two* (*v. nistok-*).

**aistokaꝥko-** *v. -istokaꝥko-*.

**aistoki-** may be the contraction of *ai-* and *istoki-* *to knock*, etc. — *aistoki-*, in other cases, is the contraction of *ai-* and *-istoki-* *two* (*v. nistok-*).

**áistokiauniu** *it is two days (nights)*.

**áistokistuyimiu** *he is two years old*.

**aistoꝥk-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istoꝥk-* *in a lying position*.

**áistoꝥpàtakiau** *they became Crow-carriers* (*v. A'istoꝥpàtakiks*).

**A'istoꝥpàtakiks** *an. pl. Crow-carriers, the sixth age-society of the Peigans*.

**aistóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *close, close by, near, near by.* — Cf. aist- *close*, aisto-.

**aistomayka-** (aistaumayka-) *to come near running, to run this way:* áistomaykau, áistàumaykau *he is running this way.*

**aistótaχpapistoaiau** *they (an.) had willow-pillows put on each side of them.*

**aists-** *to burn*, etc., is the contraction of ai- and ists- *to burn*, etc.

**áistsèkaii** (áistsèkaiiua) *an. cripple*, obv. áistsèkaii(i).

**aistsi-** *to be near*: aistsisi suiópokskuyi *when the leaves are near* (that means: *when the leaves are out*); aistsisi otsitákomatòχp *when it is close to the time that they will start*; áiikaistsiu motóyi otsitakotstsixpi *it is getting very near the time that it will be spring.* — Cf. áiistsiu, aist-close, aisto-, aistóχtsi, áiststsiu.

**aistsi-** may be the contraction of ai- and istsi- (in different meanings).

**aistsikai-** *of not long ago* (lit. *near-former*): aistsikai-Pekàniua *the Peigan tribe of not long ago.*

**aistsikin-** v. istsikin-.

**áistsikoputoni** *it is twelve days (nights).*

**áistsikoputostuyìmiu** *he is twelve years old.*

**aistsiksisa-** *to come near running, to run this way*: áistsiksisàu, áuais-tiksisa (a *buffalo-herd*) *is running this way.*

**áistsiksisiu** *he is slick behind.*

**A'istsimotsèyi** (-tsèyiua) *an. the Wrestler, a mythical person*, obv. -tsèyi(i).

**aistsimotsii-** (-tsei-, -tseyi-) v. -istsimotsii-.

**aistsipīs-** v. istsipīs-.

**áistsipponiu** *it is twenty days (nights).*

**áistsippostuyìmiu** *he is twenty years old*; áistsippostuyìmiu áiitsikoputoiau *he is twenty-one years old*; áistsippostuyìmiu áistsikoputoiau *he is twenty-two years old.*

**aistsistomi-** v. istsistom-.

**aistsitsi-** v. istsitsi-.

**A'istskimauntsisi** (-siua) *an. Flint-smoker (?)*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**aistsoyi-** *to burn* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to burn*.

**aistsoyi-** *to thaw* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to thaw*.

**Aiststskésko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. Sage creek* (lit. *a place where it is rough: Rough creek*).

**áiststsiu** *is near* v. aistsi-.

**aisuiopoksikimsima-** *to make tea*: nitáisuiopòksikimsim *I make tea*, áisuiopòksikimsimàu *he makes tea.*

**áisuiòpòkskimi** *in. tea (leaves-liquid).*

**ait-** may be a contraction of ai- + it- *then, there*, etc., but in other compounds it is contracted from a i- and -it-, a compositional form of *nit-one*, etc.

**aitaki-** *to ask for a wife*: ákstà<sup>h</sup>aitakiau *they then would ask for a wife*; mãtaua<sup>h</sup>aitakiauiks *they never asked for a wife*.

**áitaꝥpũimiau** *then their bodies were oily*.

**áitaꝥsapitsinimiau** *then they knocked (the ground) smooth*.

**áitaꝥtamiska-** v. -itaꝥtamiska-.

**áitaꝥtàmiskau** (áitaꝥtàmiskaua) an. *ditch-worker*, obv. áitaꝥtàmiskai(i), pl. áitaꝥtàmiskaiks.

**aitam-** *happy* is the contraction of ai- and itam- *happy*.

**áitàmiksistsikũi** *it was a fine (happy) day*.

**aitap-** *towards* is the contraction of ai- and itap- *towards*. — **aitap-** *one, alone, etc.*, is the contraction of ai- and -itap- *one, alone, etc.*, v. nitap-.

**áitapaipikotoꝥtòmaists** sòatsists áꝥsists *he then would take the good tail-feathers and fix them up*.

**áitapaꝥpàksikinàu** (áitapaꝥpàksikinàu) *he just clattered his teeth*.

**aitapi-** is the contraction of ai- and -itapi *person* (-itapi- *to live*).

**áitapiàuyiu** (áitapioyiu) *he is a man-eater*; áitapiuoyin *he (4 p.) is a man-eater*.

**aitapimi-** is the contraction of ai- and -itapimi-.

**áitapioyiu** v. áitapiàuyiu.

**áitapiskatsimàu** (áitapiskatsimàua) an. *sun-dancer*, obv. áitapiska-tsimài(i).

**áitapistànipiiauaie** *they then just made him fast*.

**áitapiuoyin** v. áitapiàuyiu.

**aitam-** is the contraction of ai- and itam-.

**aitamak-** (aitamaks-) *about to, going to, nearly*: áitamakitsuyinipitsiau *they were nearly frozen in the water*. — Cf. autamak-.

**aitoixkasi-** (aituixkasi-) *to act as medicine-man*: nitáitoixkàsi *I act as medicine-man*; otãꝥkanauaituixkàsau *because they all acted as medicine-men*.

**áitokskauniu** *it is one day*.

**áitoꝥk-** is the contraction of ai- and itoꝥk- *on, on top (of)*.

**áitoꝥtsikitàuyakiòpiau** v. -auyi- *mouth*.

**áitomiainimaie** in otsóáꝥsists áitomiainimaie, otáisisupokoꝥpisi *she then saw his foods that they fell through (his body down to the ground) seems to be misheard for áitum- (ai- + itam-).*

**áitotostoiaks** *they were talking about him*.

**aits-** *to cook* v. -is- *to cook*.

**áitsaupaukakiòsiu** v. aukakyos-.

**aitsi-** *to be ripe, to be cooked* v. itsi- (same meaning).

-aitsi- *to mend* v. -atsi- *to mend*.

**aitsik-** (aitsiki-, aitsikin-) *moccasin* v. itsik-.

**aitsikinstsioꝥsi-** *to clap hands*: nitáitsikinstsioꝥsi *I clap hands*, áitsi-kinstsioꝥsiu *he claps hands*.

**aitsikoꝥpauauanixkimiauaists** *they made them (in.) black with grease*.

**áitsikoputoniú** *it is eleven days (nights).*

**áitsikoputostuyimiu** *he is eleven years old.*

**áitsimatsiuaiks** *he would long for them (an.).*

**áitsimixkìniakiu** *is unraveled: otokàni áitsimixkìniakiu her hair was all unraveled.*

**áitsimistsiuàsiau** *they would turn into oil and grease.*

**aitsin-** *all*, contracted from *ai-* and *itsin-* *all*. — **aitsin-** *among*, contracted from *ai-* and *itsin-* *among*. — **aitsin-** *moccasin*, contracted from *ai-* and *-itsin-* *moccasin*.

**aitsin-** *to sew*: **nitáuaitsinaki**, **nitáitsinaki** *I sew*; **áuaitsinakiu**, **áitsinakiu** *he sews*; **nitáitsinixp** *I sew it*, **áitsinim** *he sews it*; **nitáitsinomou** *I sew it for him*, **áitsinomoyiu** *he sews it for him*.

**áitsinaksini** *in. sewing.*

**aitsinik-** *v. itsinik-*.

**aitsinixka-** *v. itsinixka-*.

**aitsinis-** *v. itsinis-*.

**aitsinit-** *v. itsinit-*.

**aitsinitsi-** *v. itsinitsi-*.

**áitsinoχpatskoàu** *he was all tramped to pieces.*

**aitsipaipuyi-** *v. nitsipaipuyi-*.

**áitsipstsitsauànisiau** *they had foam on them from rubbing.* — Cf. **itsipsitsauyakàiyiau**.

**aitsipuyi-** *to stop walking*: **nitsikaitsipuyi** *I stop walking*, **ikaitsipuyiu** *he stops walking*; **ki ànniksimàukiau**, **áitsipùyiau** *and there they were, there they stopped.*

**aitsist-** *on each side* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsist-* *on each side*.

**aitsit-** *to overtake* *v. -itsit-* (same meaning).

**aitsítsanatsiau** *v. nitsinám.*

**áitsiu** *v. itsíu.*

**aitsiu-** *is*, in some cases, the contraction of *ai-* and *-itsiu-* *fine* (*v. matsiu-* *fine*).

**-aitsiu-** *gambling-wheel* is the contraction of *ai-* and *-itsiu-* *gambling-wheel*.

**aitsiuokosi-** *to have good colts* (*prop. to have good children*): **ixtáitsiuokòsiau** *therefrom (the mares) had good colts*; **kátaitsiuokòsiau** *that is why (the mares) had good colts.*

**aitsiuotasi-** *to have good horses*: **nimoχtaitsiuotaspinan** *from (that) we (excl.) had good horses.*

**aitsk-** *past* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsk-* *past*. — **aitsk-** *on the prairie* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsk-* *on the prairie*.

**aitska-** *to fight* *v. itska-*.

**aitskaat-** *to make to walk the prairie* *v. itskaat-* (same meaning).

**aitskaykiot-** *v. itskaykiot-*.

**áitskàni** *in. fight*, *pl. áitskànists.* — Cf. **itskàni**.

**áitskàpitsi** (áitskàpitsiua) an. *a man who is always fighting, fighter*, obv. áitskàpitsi(i), pl. áitskàpitsiks.

**aitskapitsi-** v. itskapitsi-.

**aitskokskasi-** v. itskokskasi-.

**áitsòkumi** m. (?) *scrofula*.

**aitsotsistsina-** to yell: nitáitsotsistsin *I yell*, áitsotsistsinau *he yells*; nitáitsotsistsinatomoau *I yell for him (for his sake, in his honour)*, áitsotsistsinatomoyiu *he yells for him (as before)*.

**aitstsíu** v. ittsi-.

**aitstsoyi-** v. istsoyi- to thaw.

**aituixkasi-** v. aitoixkasi-.

**ak-** (akai-, akau-) *many, plenty, much*: ákototàiau *they had built a big fire (plenty of fire)*; itakáutotau *he then made a big fire (plenty of fire)*; nitsikákotàs *I have very many horses*; nimátsitakâžkùinixpinan *many of us (excl.) have also died there*; ómožtapakaipuyixp *where they (the buffalo) were standing most*; ixtakáumatskažtakiu *he had given plenty for her*; ikakâžkoàitsimaie *he had many profits from it*; ákâiinakiniki (ákâiinakiniki) tsikatsi *when I have caught many grass-hoppers*; áistamakaistòtsimaists *then they gather many of them (in.)*; itauâkaiksistapitsinikii *when they then tell many false coups*; otsitakûnnotaxpi *where there are many people skinning*; mâžkitsitakaikamotàniaiks *that many of them might have escaped*; kitsikàkois *you are claiming very much for yourself*. — Cf. akaii- (akauo-), akap- often, -ik- many.

**ak-** (aks-) *about to, going to, nearly*: ákanistsiuaie *he was about to tell her*; áksimiu *he was about to drink*; átakskunakînai *he (4 p.) was going to shoot again*; nitâksipask *I am going to dance*; áksikoko *it was nearly night (it was going to be night)*; itâkotoyiuaie *he was nearly taking him*; ákamistotsòp *we (incl.) shall move up (we are going to move up)*; nitâksàm *I shall hunt (I am going to hunt)*; kitâkâuatožpinan *we (excl.) shall eat you*. As will be seen from the examples quoted above, ak- may often be considered as a sign of the future. As such it functions also in the conjunctive (n-ak-, k-ak-, m-ak-) and the subjunctive (m-ak-). — Very common is the use of ak- to express that a certain thing will or would happen repeatedly, regularly, usually: ákitanistsiuaie *then he would say to her*; ákstamasikomoauaie *then it would be broken for him*. — Cf. aiak-, autamák-.

**ak-** (aks-) *round, around, in a circle*: akókàtsists *round camp (circle-camp)*; nitsisamauâksiksisaui (the buffalo) *made a long run around*; áitakâupiuiaie *there he sat down around*; áitakopiiau *then they sat in a circle*; áuaksipuyiau *they stood in a circle*; itauâksipuyimiauiaie *then they were all standing around (the buffalo)*. — Cf. -akau-, otak-.

**aka-** to rope, to snare v. eka- (ekat-) and cf. akâni, akâtsis.

**akaat-** v. akauyi-.

**-akaatska-** to have a partner: kâžkstâtakâatskâni *that you should never*

have a partner any more; máχkstàtakàatskàni *that he should never get a partner any more.*

**akai-** (sign of the durative future) v. a i a k-.

**Akaiχkuiinimàke** (-àkeua) an. *Many-pipes-woman*, obv. -àke(i).

**akaii-** (akauo-) *many*: akaiimi (akaiimmi) an., akauó in. *many*; itakâi-imi nôtâsinànìks *then our (incl.) horses were many*; akaiimmixki námàkeks *there were many single women*; máχkakaiisi *that there might be many*; mâtakauóa istuyists *it was not many years (in.)*; áiiskakâuoiasts *there were very many of them (in.)*; ikakauoyi auáuaysists *there are plenty of foods (in.)*; akauóyi sekânists ki náipistsiks *there were plenty of bedding and blankets.* — Cf. ak- *many* and ik- *many*.

**Akaii'nisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Many-berries*, a local name.

**akâiistsisko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *much timber together*, pl. akâiistsiskuists.

**Akâikixtsipimyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Many-spots-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**akâixtsau** an., akâχtoχp in. *is dear (costs much)*.

**Akâinamàχka** an. *Many-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namàχkai.

**akaiπi-** *to start on a raid*: nitsitâkaipiixpinàn *then we (excl.) started to make a raid*; áikòkus istâkaipiskoχtòk amóm Pinâpisinâu *start (pl.) to make a raid on the Sioux in the night.* — *to start to run*: ki ánnamaie ákoχtakaiπiop *and from there we (incl.) shall start to run*; itomâtapâkaipiu *then (the war-party) began to run (towards the camp).*

**akâispiu** (*has a*) *thick bunch of hair.*

**akaistot-** *to make many, to gather many*: áistamakaistòtsimaists minists *then they gather a great many berries.*

**akâitapi** (akâitapiua) an. *many people*; obv. akâitapi(i); akâitapiu *they are many people*; áikaistapauakâitapiu *the people that followed him were getting many.*

**akâitapisko** (akâitapiskui, akâitapiskuyi) in. *crowd of people, town*, pl. akâitapiskuists; ikakaitapiskò *there are very many people.*

**ákakâuhòp** we (incl.) *shall go in a circle (after buffalo)*; áiksistâkahauki'a *when we (incl.) have done going in a circle (after buffalo).* Emphatical forms belonging to -a k a u *to make a circle.*

**ákàkoχtoχp** we (incl.) *shall fix it up (viz. the corral)*; autumákoχtòmiau *then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots).* Cf. amóm aiksistoχtòs *when they had fixed up this (corral).*

**akaxki-** *to load (a gun, etc.)*: nitákaxkiau *I load him*, ákaxkiu *he loads him.*

**akaxkó** (akaxkúi, akaxkúyi) in. *round hill, hill-side*, pl. akaxkuists.

**-akam-** *to have as partner*: stumakâmiuaie *then he had him as partner.*

**akan-** (akann-) *to hurt*: nitâkanau *I hurt him*, ákaniau *he hurts him*; nitâkanixp *I hurt it*, ákanim *he hurts it*; nitâkanoχsi *I hurt myself*, ákanoχ-siu *he hurts himself.* — kénnyaie, kitâkanoki *it is enough, you have hurt me*; otakânnaysaie *when she hurt him.*

**akáni** in. *snaring*, pl. akânists; nitokáni *my snaring.*

**akann-** *to shut (a knife)*: nitákànnau *I shut him*, akánniu *he shuts him* (istoān *knife* is animate). — *to hurt* v. akann-.

**akap-** *often*: nitsikákapanistotsixp *I very often do it*. — Cf. ak- *many* and -ikap- *often*.

**akápioyis** in. *town*, pl. akápioyists (*many-white-man's-lodge*).

**-akat-** *to walk in a circle around*: ki ákauakâtau *and then (the people) walked in a circle around him* (lit. *and then he was walked around in a circle*). — Cf. -akau- *to make a circle*.

**akátsis** in. *snare*, pl. akátsists; nitokátsis *my snare*.

**-akau** (-akai) *partner* v. -akau.

**-akau-** *to make a circle*: itakáu *then (the people) made a circle*; ákita-kâuop (= ákakâuhòp) *we (incl.) shall make a circle (we shall go in a circle after buffalo)*. — Cf. ak- *round*, ákakâuhòp, -akat-.

**Ákáukamani** (-niua) an. *Begs-for-many*, a man's name, obv. -ni(i).

**Ákáukitsi** an. *Many-fingers*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**akáukumiu** *he is lousy*.

**Ákáumaʒkstokyotasi** an. *Many-mules*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Ákáunauyi** (-yiua) an. *Many-shots*, a man's name, obv. -yi(i).

**akauo-** *many* v. akaii-.

**akáuoasko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *place where there are many eggs*, pl. akáuoaskuists.

**Ákáupanni** (-iua) an. *Many-butterflies*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**Ákáutasi** an. *Many-horses*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**akáutsâpsi** (akáutsâpsiua) an. *rich person*, obv. akáutsâpsi(i), pl. akáu-tsâpsiks. By the side of akáutsâpsi we find a contracted form akótsâpsi.

**akautsapsi-** *to be rich*: nitakáutsâpsi *I am rich*, akáutsâpsiu *he is rich*.

**akauttsi-** *to be around, to be all over*: ki áisúmoa kónskui áitakauttsiua *and after a long while snow was all over (his leggings)*.

**akauyi-** (akaat-) *to make a charge*: itákâuýiau *then they made a charge*; itákaâtsiiau Ninoʒkyàioi ki otoʒpokómiksai *then they made a charge on Bear-chief and his companions*.

**ákâyiuam** v. -akau.

**akániksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *dead trees (collective)*, pl. akánikskuists.

**Ákústseksinasko** (-skui-, -skuyi) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**Ákáʒkatsisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**-akáʒko-** *to crowd around* (an.): kanáitapiua úskʒsauakáʒkoyiuaiks ponokâmitaiks *all the people always crowded around the horses*.

**Ákáʒsoatsimi** (-miua) an. *Many-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**akáʒtoʒp** v. akáixtsau.

**áké** (ákéua) an. *woman*, obv. áké(i), pl. ákéks; nitákem *my sister* (a man speaking), ótákem *his sister*. — Cf. -ake, -ake-.

**-ake** (-akeua) *woman* (cf. áké), is used as the second member of compounds to denote female individuals belonging to a certain tribe, band, etc. Examples: Pekáínàke *Peigan woman*; Pinápisinàke *Sioux woman*;

Isksínaitapiàke *Bug woman*. For the corresponding male individuals nouns in -k o ā n are used.

**-ake-** woman: *támakesàpskaukik then put (pl.) a woman's dress on me.*

**akeka-** (ikeka-, -okeka-, aukeka-) *to camp*: nitáukek *I camp*, ikékau, -okekau, áukékau *he camps*; amóm atsiuáskui aitāžkánaistsokékām (to be read: -okékāu?) *they all were camping in the forest here*; ákožtamit-apaukèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river*; nitákitapoto-kèkamau *I shall go and camp about there.*

**ákékáíái** *wait* (interjection used by warriors on a raid).

**akékàni** in. *camp*, pl. akékànists.

**akékoān** (akékoāna) an. *girl*, obv. akékoān(i), pl. akékoaiks.

**akékoānàsi-** *to turn into a girl, to turn out to be a girl*: akékoānàsiu *turns out to be a girl.*

**A'kekoksistakskò** (-sküi, -sküyi) in. *Woman's-point*, a local name.

**Akémi** an. *Woman-body*, a woman's name.

**Akénausi** (-siua) an. *Makes-her-looks-like-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -si(i) (Blood Indian).

**akéniman** in. *tomb*, pl. akénimanists.

**akésokàsimi** in. *woman's dress*, pl. akésokàsists.

**-aket-** *to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle* v. *make t-* (same meaning).

**aketaipiksi-** *to divide*: nitáiaketaipiksixp *I divide it*, áiaketaipiksim *he divides it.*

**aketožpats-** *to knock in two*: támaiaketozpatsiuaie *then he knocked him in two.*

**Akétsikin** an. *Woman-shoe*, a man's name.

**akétui** in. (?) *bunch of timber*: annóžk ámo akétui ánnamaie itsistsaupiu *now here in this bunch of timber he is sitting.*

**akéuàsi-** *to turn into a woman*: akéuàsiu *turns into a woman.*

**-aki-** *to strike, to hit, to hammer (of bones), to mash (of berries)*: nitáuaiàki, nitákiàki *I strike*, áuaiakiu *he strikes*; nitáuaiakiau, nitáuakiau *I strike him*, áuaiakiu, áuakiu *he strikes him*; nitáuaiakixp, nitáuakixp *I strike it*, áuaiakim, áuakim *he strikes it*; opuksátsis ixtsitákiu omim otskinaim *she then hit his horn with her stone-hammer*; ánnom óžtatsikâpis ixtotákiauaie *he hit him there on top of the head*; ki ikámitakiâsi omi pokún *and if he hits the ball*; stákyàs omi pokúni *if he hits the ball*; ikaumata-pakimin *she (4 p.) had already begun to hammer it*; itáumatapákimaists *then she began to hammer them (in.)*; áiksistakimainai *she (4 p.) had done hammering it*; áiksistakiimaists *she had done hammering them (in.)*; annákik ožkists *now hammer (pl.) the bones*; áuakimaists *he mashes them (in.) (viz. the berries).*

**-aki** is an emphasizing prefix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. Some examples may be given here: nótasàki iinnis *get my horse over there*; anistsis nitožkémanàki, nitážsaupi *tell my wife, that I am all right*; nitáinakasimiksàki isámmisau



see (pl.) *my waggon also (to look how it is)*; amóiaiki mokúixitsit *take care of this here*; napiaki, kíkátáikimmoka nimátóʔkaïiksikimmâuaki *my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him*; napiaki, kanáitapiua nitáʔkanaikimmâuaki *my partner, I pity all the people*; noʔsokúyi natoyiu, nitsisani natoyiuaiki *my road is holy, my paint is holy too*; spóʔtʔkaki natósiu, amóʔk ksáʔkum natósiuaiki *the people on high are holy, the people of this earth are holy too*; óki, anétakít, ánni ninauàki *come on, make haste, all the men here*; áio, niskúnaki, ámokaie nitáʔuskok *help, my younger brothers, here comes one chasing me*; a'eá, ni'sáuaki, kokúnunists ákaisau-ainakuyi *alas, my elder sisters, our (incl.) lodges are not seen any more*; á, kipitákeuàki, kitáikixpuau *ah, old women, what are you doing*.

**akiaki-** to trap v. -ikiaki-.

**akik-** back v. -kik-.

**ákikaixtsi-** to lie on one's back: nitákikaixts *I lie on my back*, ákikaixtsiu *he lies on his back*; omá saʔkúmapiaua omí otsixkan itótakikaixtsiuaie *that boy lay on his back right under (prop. near) his robe*.

**ákikoʔpi-** to fall backward: nitákikoʔpi *I fall backward*, ákikoʔpiu *he falls backward*.

**akiks** an. pl. *small piles of stones*.

**ákiksaʔko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *bluff, cut bank*, pl. ákiksaʔkuists.

**ákiksi** in. *cliff*, pl. ákiksists.

**-akixts-** to lay aside: stámàkixtsiu *he then laid her aside*. — to put back in its place: nitáistamàkixtsaiu *then I put them (an.) back*; stámatàkixtsiuaiks *then he put them (an.) back again*. — to put up: mátsitaumatapaxixtsiu *akiks then (the people) also began to put up small piles of stones*.

**-akixts-** to bury v. makixts-.

**akixtsi-** to lie down on one's back, to go to bed: nisótamakixts *I then lay down on my back (went to bed)*; ki ákauʔkanaiàkixtsiau *and they were already all lying down on their backs (had gone all to bed)*.

**akimóʔtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): akimóʔts stámitakaupiu *at the upper end he sat down*; ákstamitsipimínai, akimóʔts ákitopinai *then he (4 p.) would go in, at the upper end he (4 p.) would sit*; ómiksi akimóʔtsiks *those at the upper end*; akimóʔtsim itáixtsiu kitsiuan *your wheel is lying in the upper part of the lodge*. — Cf. kím-, -kímó-.

**A'kinis** an. *Agnes*.

**-akis-** to get water: ómoʔtauàkis, ómoʔtauàkispim *where she got her water*; otómoʔtakakispimaie *where she was to get her water*; ómoʔtauàkispuai *where they got water*.

**-akit-** to part, to separate: náʔkoʔkaiakietoʔsinan *that there is nothing to part us (excl.) yet (prop. let there be a thing to part us)*; nitsitaiàkitazkiotòkinan *he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (while we were fighting)*.

**-akit-** to pack v. makit-.

**ákitapaisotoyiuaie** *then he will find out what is the matter with him.* — Cf. -isot-.

**akiton-** v. *akitun-*.

**ákitsiniyasi-** *to become (be) a scarred tongue*: amói ákitsiniuásiu *this is a scarred tongue*; nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiaists *finally they were all scarred tongues.*

**-akitsitsispini-**: ki ótsetsi nitákoχtaiákitsitsispiniokinan *and he hit both of us (excl.) on the cheeks with his glove.*

**akitska-** v. *aukitska-*.

**ákitskani** in. *vomiting.*

**akitun-** is an adhortative prefix: nitákitunniuaútau (the text has nitákitunniuaútau) *I will eat her.* — Cf. *akun-*.

**ákiu** (ákiua) in. *crook (made by hand).*

**akíu** *it is healed up* v. *úkiu.*

**-akiuo-** v. *nitáistamatakiuò.*

**-ako-** *belly* v. *-oko-* *belly.*

**-ako-** *wolf* v. *mako-* *wolf.*

**akókamàpi** *important*: ikamitssixki akókamàpi *if there happens something important*; mátaokamapiuats *it is not important, it is not difficult.*

**àkokátsis** *when (the tribe) was camped in a circle.*

**akókàtsists** in. pl. *circle-camp (round camp).*

**-akokini-** v. *makokini-*.

**ákòkinisi** in. *molar tooth*, pl. *ákòkinisists.*

**-akokiuat-** *to put up (a lodge)*: atsóaskuists itátsakokiuatoχp *in the forests their lodges were put up*; okóauai itáiakokiuatoχp *there their lodge was put up.*

**akókska** an. or in. ? *top limb of a tree.*

**akókskainau** (akókskainaua) an. *chief*, obv. *akókskainai(i)*, pl. *akókskainais.* Obsolete.

**akoχkepi-** *to harness, to hook up*: nisótamataiàkoχkèpists *I then again put the harness on (the horse)*; nitáiksistakoχkèpistani *after I had put the harness on (the horses)*; ki omiksimaie stsiki matáinakàsi, nisótamatsitotaia-koχkepiataχpinan *and there was another waggon, we (excl.) hooked up (our team) to that one*; kipspúmmòkit, naχkáko(χ)kepiatani *help me for a while to hook up (my team).*

**-akoχkini-** (-akoχkin-) *to harness*: nitáikakoχkinist *I put the harness on*; nitsitákoχkinistaχpinan *we (excl.) then put the harness on (the work-horses)*; nitaiàkoχkiniau *I put the collar on him*; nisótumaiàkoχkiniaii *I then put the harness on them*; nitáiksistàkoχkinistani *after I had put the harness on (them).* — *to rein*: nimátoχkoiàkoχkinàuats *I had, to be sure, no means to rein him.*

**akoχkotsi-** *to be gathered around*: móχtakovoχkòtseiòp *therefore we (incl.) are gathered around.*

**-akoχs-** *to boil*: nitáuakoχsoyi *I boil*, áuakoχsoyiu *he boils (it boils)*;

stsiki mátsitsàpoxtom óxkotok. mátoxtakoxtsimàu *then he put again some more stones in the pot. he makes it again boil harder by it.*

**akoxt-** *to put away*: ákakoxtomiàuaists *they would put them (in.) away.*

**akoxt-** *to fix up*: amó piskani ákàkoxtoxp *we (incl.) will fix up the corral*; autamákoxtòmiau *then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots).*

**akoxts-** *far*: ki einíua akoxtsixkixtsiksisau *and the buffalo were running far here and there*; ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau *and that way they ran away far.* — Cf. akóxtsi.

**akóxtsí** (-tsik, -tsim) *yonder. far. long ago*: akóxtsí apútoxtsoxtsi *very far north*; ki akoxtsí ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oxkútsi *and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side)*; akóxtsimaie. ómazkauz-kyàioyin *there was a very big one (lit. it was far), it was a big bear (4 p.)*; akóxtsimaie opúkimsikân *there was much (lit. far) of her cherries with skimmed grease*; akóxtsiaie mazkótokân *his hair, we are told, was far down*; akóxtsimaiè atánnimaukân *there was a far-reaching circle.* — Cf. akóxts-.

**akoxtsixkixtsiksis-** *to run far here and there*: ki einíua akoxtsixkixtsiksisau *and the buffalo were running far here and there.*

**akoxtsipiksi-** *to run away far*: ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau *and that way they ran away far.*

**-akomitsixt-** *to influence*: omí otoxpokómi áiakoxkútoxpàkomitsixtau *he tried to influence (him) by means of his companion.*

**akomitsixtat-** *to approach to get a hold of*: áuakomitsixtatsiuaie *she approached her to get a hold of her.*

**akon-** v. akun-.

**akopat-** *to sit around*: nitákopatoxpinan itáisoypopi *we (excl.) are sitting round the table.* — Cf. akopi-.

**akopi-** *to sit in a circle*: aitakópiiau *they sit in a circle.* — Cf. akopat-.

**akópis** in. soup, pl. akópists.

**Akótake** (-akeua) an. *Many-here-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**akótsàpsi** v. akáutsàpsi.

**-akotsi-** *to boil*: áuakotsiu, -akotsiu *it boils*; áukakotsiu, ixkakótsiu, nita-kótsiu *the boiling is ended*; áisamákotsisàie. ákitopitso(t)simàie *when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from the fire.*

**aksikam-** *perhaps*: kâksikamitotànik *he will perhaps go and tell you*; náksikamoxkoàimau *I shall perhaps have use of him.*

**áksiksiu** in. crook (cut from the tree).

**aksiksótaksin** in. crook (made by hand).

**-áksini** wound v. máksini.

**-aksini-** (-aksini-) *to circle round*: itsitápaksinínai omim omažkskímin (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) *then was circling round towards a big rock*; támitapaksinínai omi kipitáuyis *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) circled*

round to an old-woman's lodge. Tatsey compared the circling-round of the gambling-wheel to the going-round of a wounded buffalo.

**akšipistan** in. (?) tied bent stick.

**akšipuyi-** to stand around, to stand in a circle: aipáskasi ákéis, áuakšipuyiau when the women danced, they stood in a circle; nitáksipuyimau I stand around him, áksipuyimiu he stands around him; itauáksipuyimiauie then they were all standing around (the people).

**-akšis-** to dodge: maʒkáksis that he might dodge; mináksisit do not dodge; mináksisatsis do not dodge from him. — to run around: itáksisiu then (that horse) ran around.

**akšisai-** (akšisau-) to be left-handed: kikáiakšisai you are left-handed now; sotámiakšisaiinai then she (4 p.) was left-handed.

**áksisauoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the left hand. There remains some doubt about the correct form of the initial syllable.

**akšistotsi-** to move camp around: itakšistotsiu then (the people) moved around; O'maʒkspatsikuyi, ánniaie ixtauáksistotsiu (the people) would move camp to the Big Sandhills and then turn back; itapáuamiáksistotsiu Aukáipotáskuyi (the people) turned back and moved up to Rotten-willow-wood.

**áksistuyitakiks** manikápiks the young men that felt brave.

**áksitspinatómiau** then they are going to suck it.

**ákskisini** (ákskisini) in. scar on the face.

**akšpapini-** (-okšpapini-) to have sore eyes: ákšpápinu he has sore eyes; oápsšpiks ikokšpapinai he (4 p.) had very sore eyes.

**akšpístaʒkan** in. chewing-tobacco.

**ákstamapotsekinisaitamiáu** then they will breathe as if they were going to be smothered.

**-akštsitsiki-** to put on moccasins: áiákštsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itápaisauákštsitsikiöp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áksistákštsitsikiau they had done putting on their moccasins.

**akui-** wolf: Akúioʒsokò Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. makúyi.

**Akúioʒsokò** (-kúi, -küyi) in. Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. Makúioʒsokò.

**akun-** (kun-) is an adhortative prefix: akúnitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kunitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kunatskáuopi let us (incl.) go back; kúnaʒkaiöp let us (incl.) go home. — Cf. akitun-.

**aʒk-** (aʒki-, aʒky-) home, at home: itaʒkénikatsimáu then she ran home for help; itaʒkyánistsiu then she went home to tell her; nitsitaʒkyöyixpinan we (excl.) then went home to eat; nanistsisumaʒkyöpixpinani so long it was that we (excl.) stayed at home. — Cf. aʒkaiei-, aʒkya p-.

**aʒk-** (aʒks-) is a modal prefix indicating potentiality in its widest sense. The description of its syntactical relations belongs to grammar. Therefore we give here only a few examples of its use: ánnik kokúyik naʒksók when I sleep during the nights; ómiaie kinnuna aʒkauánistsiu there is the one our father will tell us about; áʒkoʒtsitokopstai that she might make soup

*with them (in.) ; póʒsapok kitoʒkémauaiks kaʒkitsáipiauaii come here (pl.) that you take your wives out ; maʒkáʒkúitskàni that he might have a fight ; áʒkautamäkotapòtsiu he might soon be here with the pieces of the carcass ; káʒksistskòkixpinan (I am afraid) that you might make us dirty ; naʒksínauayisitoki he might hit me after all ; máʒkaukoʒtsok úsi it must have been given to him by his son-in-law ; áʒksikamáuopi let us walk fast ; káʒkotaz-kòspuainxk that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out ; áʒkstaisímoyi let it not be a long time ; áʒkstaiàpiua may it be that he does not see ; áʒkitàpistotsixpi that we (incl.) shall fix (these lodges) ; máʒksoatàʒpi something that he might eat ; kitákanik káʒkitapoʒpi she will tell you where you can go ; áʒkstàminakàtaʒs that we (incl.) should not roll (our gambling-wheel) eastward ; máʒksoyis that he might eat ; naʒkótakòàʒsau that I must give them a drink ; máʒksinisaie that (the gambling-wheel) might die ; máʒksinitaʒsàuaiks that they should kill them (an.) ; káʒkainoayis that you should see him ; aʒksinitàʒs (I do not think) that he is killed ; ámom ninauyis káʒkitsipisi that one is a man's-lodge where you ought to go in. — With numerals it may be rendered by about : ki áʒk-aisoai about four were (his steps) ; áʒksikumàipiau there may be about ten of them (viz. fishes) ; áʒkaistokàmi nitomixkàniks I catch about two (fishes) ; ki áʒksauokskai nitáuaiakiaʒpists and I hit him just about three times ; áʒkaistòkaii natoieksistsikuists about two weeks ; képuvi áʒkaitoto ixtáiksistsikùmiopa about ten o'clock. Also aʒkap- : áʒkapàuyi about six (lodges).*

**aʒkaii-** to go home : nitáʒkaii I go home, áʒkàiiu he goes home. — Cf. aʒk- home, aʒka p- to bring home.

**-aʒkaʒta-** to have sexual intercourse : otáuaykaʒtan (women) he had intercourse with.

**-aʒkaʒtsin-** to cut open the belly : otsítaykaʒtsinokaie then he (4 p.) cut her belly open.

**aʒkaniks-** to bore : nitáʒkaniksàki, nitáuáʒkaniksàki I bore, áʒkaniksàkiu, auáʒkaniksàkiu he bores ; nitáuaykaniksau I bore him, áuaykaniksiu he bores him ; nitáuaykaniksixp I bore it, áuaykaniksim he bores it ; nitáuaykaniksomoau I bore for him, áuaykaniksomoyiu he bores for him.

**-aʒkanistsi-** v. maʒkanistsi.

**aʒkann-** v. aʒkàn-.

**aʒkap-** to bring home, to take home : nitáʒkàpiu I take him home, áʒkàpiu he takes him home ; nitáʒkàpoʒtoʒp I take it home, áʒkàpoʒtom he takes it home ; omá ninau omí otoʒkèman tímaʒkapiuaie that man then took his wife home ; áʒkapiuaie she brought (the wonderful calf) home. — Cf. aʒkaii-.

**aʒkap-** (modal prefix) v. aʒk- (modal prefix).

**-aʒkapi-** to cut loose (a horse) : nitsítaykapi I then cut (him) loose. — Cf. ikaʒkapi-, -kaʒkapi-.

**áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau** that they will be praised ; ninaiks itástaiau, áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau then the chiefs think that they will be praised.

aʒkáumainitàyii *they must be (very ?) crazy.*

aʒkan- (aʒkann-, aʒkann-) *to pierce, to sew; nitáʒkániaki, nitáuaʒkániaki I pierce, I sew, aʒkániakiu, áuaʒkániakiu he pierces, he sews; nitáʒkánau I pierce him, I sew him, aʒkáníu he pierces him, he sews him; nitáʒkánixp I pierce it, I sew it, aʒkánim he pierces it, he sews it; okóai itaʒkánnimaie she made a hole in her lodge.*

aʒkániakisini *in. piercing, sewing.*

aʒkánixkau *there is a hole: kokúyi moyísi aʒkánixkau in the night there was a hole in the lodge; ixtsásumíauaie aʒkánnixkàie they looked out at him through a hole (in the lodge).*

aʒkanistoki- *to pierce the ear: nitáuaʒkánistokixp I pierce the ear, áuaʒkánistokim he pierces the ear; nitáuaʒkanistokioʒsi I pierce my own ear, áuaʒkanistokioʒsiu he pierces his own ear.*

aʒkenikatsima- *to run home for help: itaʒkénikatsimàu then she ran home for help.*

aʒketatsk- : matáʒketatskòkit *go and get me water to put it in the pot.*

áʒketsimii *blizzard: itótstsiu áʒketsimii there came a blizzard.*

aʒki- *to paddle: nitáiaʒkioʒsi I paddle, áiaʒkioʒsiu he paddles, nitáiaʒkixp I paddle it, áiaʒkim he paddles it.*

aʒkiap- v. a ʒ k y a p-.

aʒkiaupi- (aʒkiopi-) *to stay at home: nitáʒkiàupi, nitáʒkiòpi I stay at home, áʒkiàupiu, áʒkiòpiu he stays at home.*

áʒkiks *an. pl. calf-sacks.*

aʒkixtsi- v. a ʒ k i t s i- *to rush.*

aʒkima- *to go home and get something to eat: annaʒkímàk go (pl.) home and get something to eat.*

áʒkinakoʒkitsinai (who) (4 p.) *was lying there and had a big belly.*

áʒkioʒsàtsis *in. canoe, boat, pl. áʒkioʒsàtsists.*

aʒkiopi- v. a ʒ k i a u p i-.

aʒkiotomoʒsi- v. a ʒ k y o ʒ t o m o ʒ s i-.

aʒkisko- *to drive home: nitáʒkiskoau I drive home, áʒkiskoyiu he drives home; ponokâmitaiks áʒsiks ákoʒpoʒkanauaʒkiskoyíuaie he would send all good horses with her (as her marriage-portion); nitáuaʒkiskomoau (-skumoau) I drive home for him, áuaʒkiskomoyiu (-skumoyiu) he drives home for him; áiaua áʒkiskumoau a certain person had (a wife) sent (prop. driven) to him.*

aʒkitsi- (aʒkixtsi-) *to rush (and take away): annáʒka opokásinaʒka ixtaʒkixtsiua those children rushed for (the sea-shells) (and took them away); omá ninaipokau itoʒkónoyiu omiksim ktsii; amó opokásina ixtsitaʒkitsiuaiks a chief's child found some sea-shells; all these children rushed for them (an.) (and took them away); únnaísina ixtsitaʒkitsiuaists all the men rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the eagle-arrows); osaʒkúmapiiis ixtsitaʒkitsinaists all the boys rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the crow-arrows).*

**aʒkitsi-** *to smoke* (of fire): áaʒkitsiu *it smokes*; nitáaʒkitsixp *I make it smoke*, áaʒkitsim *he makes it smoke*.

áʒkitsii *in. smoke* (of fire).

àʒkitsisinákeiop *let us play at Sioux-women* (a game). — Cf. Asináke.

**aʒkitun-** is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: áʒkitonitaʒsòp (áʒkitunitaʒsòp *that we* (incl.) *may have the scalp-dance*; áʒkitunnasatsíkinamaipuskáup (make haste) *that we* (incl.) *may have a scrape-leg-dance*; áʒkitunotoai *let us* (incl.) *take them* (an.); áuke, annoʒkanápis, aʒkitúnnioyì *come on, let them all now come in, that they might eat*. — Cf. aʒkun-.

-áʒkokinaksin *in. ankle-bone*, nitáʒkokinaksin *my ankle-bone*, otáʒkoki-naksin *his ankle-bone*.

**aʒkoska-** *to stretch out one's hands*: aʒkóskau *he stretched his hands out* (that means: *gave the meat to his parents-in-law*); manistúpiksis-rápìxp iksisakuists ánnistskaie áuaʒkoskatòm *all the choicest parts of the meat he stretched his hands out to give to his parents-in-law*; otáʒkóskano-áuaiks *they presented them* (an.) *to* (their fathers-in-law).

-aʒkóskani *in. meat given to parents-in-law*: otáʒkóskan *the meat he gives to his parents-in-law*.

-aʒks is a relative suffix: omáaʒks níнау sámìixk *it was a chief that there was, that hunted*; omáaʒks kipitákeu, itotóʒkoʒtau *it was an old woman that there was, she went after wood*. Other pronominal forms of the same type are: ómaiaʒks, ómamaʒks, obv. ómiaʒks *that there is* (an.); ámoksaʒks *these that there are* (an.); ánnyaʒks *that way as it is*. — Cf. -ʒk.

áʒksikáksikàiaiyiskatsiop *let us* (incl.) *run a race together*. — Cf. kaiiskatsi-.

áʒksikóm- *perhaps*: áʒksikómsksinimaie *perhaps she will know it*; áʒksikómatšinii *some more may perhaps die yet*; áʒksikámàipiau *there may be about ten of them* (viz. fishes).

-aʒksist- *to have sexual intercourse with*: itaʒksistsiu *then he had sexual intercourse with her*.

**aʒksta-** *to kill* (used of animals killed by hunters): nitáʒkst *I kill*, aʒkstáu *he kills*; nátokómí ánniaie nitoʒtáuayʒkstàiau *two of them that was what they killed*.

-aʒkstán *an. is used for the animal one has killed*: nitáʒkstán *the animal I killed*, ótaʒkstán *the animal he killed*.

**Aʒkúiniimàke** (-àkeua) *an. Pipe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

aʒkúinnimàni *in. pipe*, pl. aʒkúinnimànists.

**aʒkum-** *to shoot*: nitaʒkumi *I shoot*, áʒkumiu *he shoots*; nitaʒkumatau *I shoot at him*, áʒkumatsiu *he shoots at him*; nitaʒkumatoʒp *I shoot at it*, áʒkumatom *he shoots at it*.

aʒkum- *to utter a sound* v. a u ʒ k u m-.

**aʒkumataʒko-** *to lend*: nitáʒkumataʒkoau *I lend to him*, áʒkumataʒkoyiu *he lends to him*.

**aʒkumatat-** to borrow: nitáʒkumatatau *I borrow him*, áʒkumatatsiu *he borrows him*, nitáʒkumatatoʒp *I borrow it*, áʒkumatatom *he borrows it*.

**aʒkun-** (aʒkunau-) is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: ómixk áʒkunoʒtápauàuaʒkau (áʒkunaʒtápauàuaʒkau) *let us (incl.) travel that way*; aʒkúnãʒpòkaʒkaiop *let us (incl.) go home together*; aʒkúnãʒkitapàuop nínna *let us (incl.) go to my father*; aʒkún-istapàuop *let us (incl.) go away*; kisinuna aʒkúnauotòì *our (incl.) son-in-law might come*; aiáu, aʒkúnauaipokakiu annám nínauam ... miskátsáksist *oh, before that man wakes up (lit. he might wake up) ..., you had better go out again instead*; auákos, aʒkúnauaipiuòyi *run after him, before he goes far (lit. he might go far)*. — Cf. aʒkitun-.

**aʒkutsin-** to gut: nitáʒkútsinau *I gut him*, aʒkútsiniu *he guts him*.

**aʒkyap-** home, at home: áʒkyàpauanii *they flew home*; áʒkyapapòtsinaì *he (4 p.) came home with the pieces of the carcass*; nitákaʒkyapauyi *I shall be eating on my way home*; stámistàpaʒkyàpasainikàiyiu *he was just crying while running away home*; itaʒkyápokskasiu *then she ran home*. — Cf. aʒk- home and aʒkyápoʒt.

**aʒkyapapòtsi-** to come home with the meat from a carcass: nitáʒkyàpapòtsi *I come home with the meat*, aʒkyàpapòtsiu *he comes home with the meat*.

**aʒkyapasainikaiayi-** (-kyaiayi-) to run home crying: aʒkyàpasainikyàiyiu *he runs home crying*; stámistàpaʒkyàpasainikàiyiu *he then just was crying while running home*.

**aʒkyapauani-** to fly home: nitáʒkyapauani *I fly home*, áʒkyapauaniu *he flies home*.

**aʒkyapautsima-** to go home to take one's things: itaʒkyápautsimaiau *then they went home to take their things*.

**aʒkyapãʒpumma-** to go home from buying: itauáʒkyapãʒpummau *then (the people) would go home from buying*.

**Aʒkyapina** an. *Home-gun*, a man's name.

**aʒkyapipiksi-** to run home: áuaʒkyapipiksiu *(the war-party) would run home*.

**aʒkyapistotsi-** to move camp homeward: nitsitaʒkyàpistotspinan *then we (excl.) moved camp homeward*.

**aʒkyapistipatakaiayi-** to run home fast: itaʒkyàpistipatakaiiyiu *then she ran home fast*.

**aʒkyapokskasi-** to run home: nitáʒkyápokskàsi *I run home*, aʒkyápokskasiu *he runs home*.

**aʒkyápoʒt** at home: omám aʒkyápoʒtám àkéuam *a woman over there at home*. — Cf. aʒkyap-.

**aʒkyapomaʒka-** to run home: nitáʒkyápomaʒk *I run home*, aʒkyápomaʒkau *he runs home*.

**Aʒkyàpsaipi** (-saipiua) an. *Charging-home*, a woman's name, obv. -saipi(i).



**aʒkyapsko-** to drive home: *nitàʒkyàpskoau I drive him home, aʒky-àpskoyiu he drives him home.*

**aʒkyapsomosi-** v. aʒkyapsummosi-.

**aʒkyapsummosi-** (-somosi-) to carry home the water one has got: *nitàʒkyàpsummòsi I carry home the water I have got, aʒkyàpsummòsiu he carries home the water he has got.*

**aʒkyoʒtomoʒsi-** (aʒkyotomoʒsi-) to go home for help (prop. to go home and gather for oneself): *aʒkyóʒtomoʒsiu, aʒkyótomoʒsiu he goes home for help; matsitàʒkyoʒtomoʒsiu then again she went home for help (to carry the meat); annaʒkiótomoʒsit go home for help (that means: go home and tell the women to come out to carry the meat).*

**aʒkyoto-** to come home: *nitàʒkyoto I come home, áʒkyoto he comes home.*

**aʒkyotomoʒsi-** v. aʒkyoʒtomoʒsi-.

**aʒkyoyi-** to go home to eat: *nitàʒkyòyi I go home to eat, áʒkyòyi he goes home to eat.*

**-aʒpakuyitsi-** v. pakuyitsi-.

**àʒpatómiu** she has a lover; *kyáiaʒpatómiu she has a bear for a lover.* — Cf. -maʒpatom-.

**aʒpiski-** to paint the face: *nitàʒpiski I paint the face, aʒpiskiu he paints the face.* — Cf. auʒpiskin-.

**-aʒpitsi-** to be sad: *nitàuaʒpitsi I am sad, áuaʒpitsiu he is sad.*

**-aʒpitsim-** to make sad: *nitàuaʒpitsimau I make him sad, áuaʒpitsimiu he makes him sad.*

**-aʒpotsaʒpi-** otaʒpótsaʒpists in. pl. his scarings. — cf. -oʒpot- and ixtaʒpot-.

**aʒs-** good, well, all right: *nítákàua otsistotóʒsists áʒsapistòtsitau take good care of my partner's clothes; áʒsauàuaksisàt run well; áiaʒsauatòm he liked to eat it; támaʒsauàninaiiu then (the Peigan tribe) had a good scalp-dance; itákaysimiau then they had a good laugh at her; máʒkaʒsapauauaʒkàni that he might go about all right; sokóʒkaʒsàipiau he suddenly made a good corralling; ki ánni nisótumipoʒsapaiaysaupixpinan and then we (excl.) lived together all right since that time; áiaʒsàpistotsimàists he was fixing them (in.) up well; ákoʒtaʒsautakiòp may we (incl.) get (horses) all right from (those people).* — Cf. áʒsi.

**áʒsa** in. what (interrogative); *áʒsàts what is the matter; áʒsstàua what does he think.*

**Aʒsainayi** an. Good-gun, a man's name. There are some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**Aʒsaipimi** an. Enters-all-right, a woman's name.

**áʒsanikapi** (áʒsanikapia) an. good unmarried young man, obv. áʒsanikapi(i), pl. áʒsanikapiks.

**aʒsapauauaʒka-** to go about unharmed in war: *nitàʒsapauauaʒk I go about unharmed in war, áʒsapauauaʒkau he goes about unharmed in war.*

**Aʒsàpi** (-àpia) an. the Good Old Man, a mythical person that causes the winter, obv. -àpi(i).

**aʒsapistot-** to take good care of: na'á, nitákàua otsistotóʒsists áʒsapistòt-sitau mother, take good care of my partner's clothes.

**aʒsaps-** to be kind-hearted: nitáʒsàpsi I am kind-hearted, áʒsàpsiu he is kind-hearted; nitáʒsapsatau I am kind-hearted towards him, áʒsapsatsiu he is kind-hearted towards him.

**áʒsàpssini** in. kind-heartedness.

**áʒsàts** v. áʒsa.

**aʒsauani-** (?) to feel well, to feel comfortable: itáʒsauanissi when he then felt comfortable.

**aʒsauaninaii-** to have a good scalp-dance: támaʒsauàninaiiu then (the war-party) had a good scalp-dance.

**aʒsauat-** to like to eat a certain kind of food: nitáiaʒsauatau I like to eat him, áiaʒsauatsiu he likes to eat him; nitáiaʒsauatoʒp I like to eat it, áiaʒsauatom he likes to eat it.

**aʒsauauaksisa-** to run well: ito, áʒsauàuksisàt, nitákitòm leader, run well, I shall marry (you).

**áʒsi** good, áʒssiu (an.) he is good, áʒsiu (in.) it is good. — Cf. aʒs-.

**aʒsi-** to be pleased: nitáiaʒsitaki, nitáʒsitaki I am pleased, áiaʒsitakiu, áʒsitakiu he is pleased; nitáiaʒsimmau, nitáʒsimmau I am pleased with him, I like him, I love him, áiaʒsimmiu, áʒsimmiu he is pleased with him, he likes him, he loves him; áʒsimotsiniki if they were pleased with him (a passive construction, perhaps better to be rendered by: if he was liked); nitáiaʒsitsixp, nitáʒsitsixp I am pleased with it, áiaʒsitsim, áʒsitsim he is pleased with it. Sometimes the intransitive stem aʒsitaki- may be rendered by to rejoice, to laugh, e.g.: há, omistatoʒtaikaʒsitakixpi ah, I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much.

**A'ʒsikimo** an. Went-allright-to-the-upper-end-of-the-lodge, a woman's name, obv. -kimoi.

**A'ʒsiksipistake** (-akeua) an. Indian-pillow-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aʒsimi-** to have a good laugh: itákaʒsimiau omím apikskeinim they then had a good laugh at the scabby buffalo-cow.

**A'ʒsipiksake** (-akeua) an. Strikes-well-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**áʒsitakisini** in. pleasure, laughter.

**áʒsitapì** (áʒsitapiua) an. good person, good people, obv. áʒsitapì(i), pl. áʒsitapiks.

**aʒsitsixtatsi-** to please: nitáʒsitsixtatsiau I please him, aʒsitsixtatsiiu he pleases him.

**áʒsitsimmotseisini** in. mutual pleasure.

**-aʒso-** to take a wife by force, to commit rape: nitáuayso I take a wife by force, áuayso he takes a wife by force; kitákatoʒkaʒso you will have taken a wife again; nitáuaysooau I take his wife by force, auáʒsooyiu he takes his (another person's) wife by force.

**aʒsoáyin** in. (?) *cockle-bur*; sitokóʒtsim ánnimaie aʒsoáyin in the middle there is a cockle-bur.

**Aʒsotamake** (-akeua) an. *Fine-leader-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**Aʒssimaki** (-kiua) an. *Stabs-well*, a man's name, obv. -kí(1) (*Blood Indian*).

**áʒsstàua** v. áʒsa.

**aʒt-** *each, each in his turn*: ótaʒtaikspipokoaiauaie *they were each of them bitten through the skull by her* (4 p.); stúmaʒtáinitsiu *then she killed each one of them*; itaʒtápaipstsátsimiau *then they looked into each one of them* (in.); itaʒtápaispistsátsim *then he looked into each one of them* (in.). — Cf. aʒtoato-, aʒtui-.

**-aʒt**, **-aʒtsi** (-aʒts) have the same value as -oʒt. -oʒtsi, but are used only in a very few cases, e.g. tátsikayt, tátsikaytsi *in the middle*.

**-aʒtau** (-aʒtaua, -aʒtauts, -aʒtautsiks), a relative suffix used in dependent questions: kaiíuaʒtaua amistóksima akéksima (*I wonder*) *what is the matter with these women*; ákiuaʒtauts *what will be the matter with him*; mátsikiuaʒtàu Nápiua (*I wonder*) *whether there is nothing the matter with him*; ákiuaʒtautsiks *what will be the matter with her*; kiksista pókisaksist, káʒkitsàmmaua, tsimáʒtaua itapóaʒtautsiks *go out after your mother, that you may look whither she went*; tsiáʒtau nitákauatoʒpaʒtau annóʒk istuyiixk (*I do not know*) *where it is, that I shall have to eat now during the winter*; tsáʒtau tákanistòʒpaʒtau (*I wonder*) *how I shall be able to go there*.

**aʒtoato-** *to go to each*: annistsi moyists aʒtoátot *go to each of those camps*.

**aʒtoi-** v. aʒtui-.

**-aʒtokasi-** v. paʒtokasi-.

**-aʒtóki** v. paʒtóki.

**Aʒtsamoákixkini** (-niua) an. *Little-crooked-horn*, a man's name, obv. -ni(i).

**aʒtsi-** *to extinguish, to blow out (a light)*: nitáʒtsixp, nitáuaʒtsixp *I extinguish it*, áʒtsim, áuaʒtsim *he extinguishes it*. — *to be extinguished*: itaʒtsiu (*the fire*) *was extinguished*.

**-aʒtsi-** *to hurt* v. káʒtsisit and náʒkitsitakayts.

**-aʒtsiu-** (-aʒtso-, -aʒtsau-, -aʒtsu-) *instead*: itaʒtsiuaitsistaniáipiksim *then he stuck it instead without being seen*; itaʒtsiuaútsim *he then took it instead*; nitsitaʒtsoautasiuanàtau *then I led the (other) horse along instead*; ákstamataʒtsoaisakapòiau *then they will go back out to the field instead*; áuaʒtsauaikimmatápsiu *he became poor instead (of the ancient Peigans)*; mátsitaʒtsoaitstsuaie *he then again put it instead*.

**-aʒtsoaitsts-** *to put instead*: mátsitaʒtsoaitstsuaie *he then again put it instead*.

**-aʒtsoaut-** *to put instead*: itsitaʒtsoautòm *he then put it there instead*.

**aʒtui-** (aʒtoi-), aʒtuyi- *each, each in his turn*: stúmaʒtoitáutsiniuaie *then*

she held him to each one (viz. of the lodge-poles) ; nitáikixkixtaxtoipakix-kiniautspinan we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while ; ákauaytuyisimátamau we (incl.) shall carry her on our backs, each in his turn. — Cf. aχt- each, aχtoato-.

**am-** to smell : nitáuàmi I smell, áuàmiu he smells ; nitáuamatau I smell him, áuamatsiu he smells him ; nitáuamatòχp I smell it, áuamatòm he smells it ; nitáuamatomoau I smell for him, áuamatomoyiu he smells for him.

**am-** (amm-) to invite : nitámmau I invite him, ámmiu, amiu he invites him, istámmokit invite me, istámmis invite him ; okánistauamotsiixpi as they still invite each other ; ánnistsiaie kimoχtotàm of those (in.) I invited you (to take one).

**am-** only, just : ámistòkami otsókixtaniks there were only two (boys left) between him (and the woman). — Cf. n a m- only, just.

**am-** (-om-) over on that side : nató'si ámaitsstsis, aiikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening ; nistókiòmòχpiisaists if they (in.) turned over twice ; kanáumoχpiisaists if they (in.) all turned over.

**am-** (-om-, -um-) very v. a m a i-.

**-am-** eastward v. n a m- eastward.

**-am-** only, just v. n a m- only, just.

**-am-** to be offended v. -a m- (same meaning).

**amá** = o m á.

**amai-** (-omai-, -aumai-, -umai-), **am-** (-om-, -aum-, -um-) very, very much : amáitsoàskuists very thick forests ; stámitotòiau, tsiskáie amáipitakein then they came to that, which was a very old woman ; amáistuyiu it is very cold ; stamátamaiiksaiitsimau then she denied it hard again ; maiáii támiamayšin her robe then was very fine ; imakumaiskunatàpis even if it is a very bad case ; nitúmaistuyis I am very much ashamed ; kitómai-kimmokixpuau you (pl.) have pitied me very much ; otsítomaispìx where it was highest ; áumaiistsistototsinikiauais when they bother them too much ; kitómauksin you are very mean ; itáikipaitapàumomayχkauaie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards him. — Cf. m a i-, m a u m a i- very.

**ámaiaie** is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mó).

**ámaie** is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mó).

**amáipitake** (amáipitakeua) an. very old woman, obv. amáipitake(i), pl. amáipitakeks.

**amaisat-** v. a u m a i s a t-.

**amaisamm-** v. a u m a i s a m m-.

**amaisapi-** v. a u m a i s a p i-.

**amáistuyiu** (-umaistuyiu) it is very cold ; imakúmaistuyis even if it was very cold.

**amáitsoàsko** (-kui-, -kuyi) in. thick forest, pl. amáitsoàskuists.

**amaittsi-** to be over on that side : nató'si ámaitsstsis, aiikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening.

**-amaχki-** v. n a m a χ k i-.

**-amaχkimatsis** v. n a m á χ k i m à t s i s.

**amani-** *to be right* v. e m a n i- (same meaning).

**amap-** (-omap-, -umap-, -aumap-) *always*: isáists otáumàpipoxpozsimatoz as they were always melting fat.

**-amapiksi-** v. n a m a p i k s i-.

**amat-** (amats-), -omat- (-omats-) *trying*: amátsitòtòt *try to come there*; nostúmi ámatoztozkònimat *try to find (a piece) of my body*; mistapotamina-soztsi amátsepitòtòt *try to get down on the other side of it during the night*; amátòzkosksinòs, omozttàkozkuiñxpì *try to find her out (try to find out from her)*, what she will die of: tákomatozkosksinauaiaua *I shall try to find them out*.

**-amat-** in ázké inamátsuiepuyiu *he stood down in the water*. What is the value of -amat- in this verbal form?

**-amatap-** *starting* v. a u m a t a p-.

**amatosima-** *to make incense*: nitáuamatòsim *I make incense*, áuamatòsimau *he makes incense*.

**amatósimàni** in. *incense*.

**amatósimsatsis** an. or in.? *incense-maker* (instrument).

**ámáuauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**ámauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**amáužkèsani** in. *scarlet-paint*.

**amaupat-** (-omaupat-, aumaupat-) *to leave alone*: nitáuamaupatau *I leave him alone*, áumaupatsiu *he leaves him alone*.

**amaupi-** (-omaupi-, aumaupi-) *to be stationary, to be quiet* (prop. *to be sitting or staying very much*): nitáuamaupi *I am quiet*, áumaupiu *he is quiet*: amáupit (máupit) *be quiet* (often said to naughty children); nisótamo-maupixpinan *then we (excl.) became stationary*.

**amâžk-** (amâžks-) *red* v. m â ž k-.

**amâžkisani** in. *red paint*, pl. amâžkisanists.

**ámâžtsi** in. (?) *wrinkle*.

**amet-** v. a m i t-.

**amí** = omí v. o m á.

**ami-** *to be the one*: nitámu *I am the one*, ámiu (úmmiu) *he is the one*; ámiuopi amóm mistsísuma annâžk nitsistsipoxtokazka *if this tree is the one who has run away with my wife*; mátožkoisauamiua Okínau *there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief*.

**ami-** *up*: amiómažkàk *run* (pl.) *up* (to tongues cut up and hung); itamípikšiau (itamípikšiau) *they ran up (the tree)*: ánniaie niétažtau ixtauámisàmiu *there was a river (the Peigan tribe) would go up from to hunt*; otsitámixtsokitsòokaie *then he was chased up (the hill) by him* (4 p.); itamiàtaiayiu *he then came up running in a circle*: itauámiaupiu *then (the people) would sit up (on their horses)*.

**-ami-** *to wring* v. -a m i n- *to wring*.

**amiánistsiau** *they are different*. — Cf. -omianist-.

**amiapiks-** *to jump up*: miskstamamiàpiksatsiuaie *he then jumped up at him in spite (of his shooting)*.

**amiapiksi-** to throw on high: nôtàsi nitsítamiapiksistau *I then put* (lit. threw) *him on high on my horse.*

**A'miasiitsitsko** an. *Bushes-on-high* (?), a woman's name.

**amiauani-** to fly up: mâtaitaiskitapamiauaniaiks *they would fly up back to (him) again.*

**amiauauayka-** to walk up: nitámiauauayk *I walk up*, ámiauauaykau *he walks up.*

**amiaup-** (amiop-) to sit on top, to sit up (on horseback), to mount: nitámiaupi (nitámiöpi) *I sit up, I mount*, ámiaupiu (ámiopiu) *he sits up, he mounts*; nitámiaupatau *I mount him*, amiáupatsiu *he mounts him*; nitámiaupatoɣp *I sit on top of it*, ámiaupatom *he sits on top of it.*

**amiaupai-** to put on horseback: itauámiaupaiuaiks *he then put them* (i.e. the people) *on horseback.*

**amiãɣpauani-** to mount: nitamiãɣpauani *I mount*, amiãɣpauaniu *he mounts.*

**amikama-** to make robes of strips (cf. amíkamàni): kipitákeks áumikamàiaiu *the old women had their robes made of strips (sewed together).*

**amikamàni** (gender?) narrow strip of a buffalo-robe.

**amikamàstammoki-** to have strips of robes for caps: istuyisi ninaiks ámikamàstammökiau *in winter the men had strips of robes for caps.*

**-amikina-** nitsítamikinaiaists *my legs then floated away* (from under me).

**-amikskapiksi-** to twist: nitáiamikskâpiksistau *I twist him*, áiamikskâpiksistsiu *he twists him*; nitáiamikskâpiksixp *I twist it*, áiamikskâpiksim *he twists it.*

**amixka-** (-omixka-, aumixka-) to fish: nitáumixk *I fish*, áumixkau *he fishes.*

**amíxkàni** (-omíxkàni) in. *fishing*, pl. amíxkànists. — an. *catch* (amount of fish caught), pl. amíxkàniks; nitomíxkàni *my catch*; áɣkaistokàmi nitomíxkàniks *I catch about two fishes.*

**amíxkàtsis** an. *fish-line. fish-hook*, pl. amíxkàtsiks; nitómíxkàtsis *my fish-line, my fish-hook.*

**-amixkini-** to cut somebody's hair: nitáiamixkinitaki *I cut somebody's hair*, áiamixkinitakiu *he cuts somebody's hair*; nitáiamixkinitau *I cut his hair*, áiamixkinitsiu *he cuts his (another person's) hair*; nitáiamixkinisi *I cut my hair.*

**-amixtaitsi-** to lie for nothing: otãɣkúnaiàmixtaitsisâists *that they* (i.e. the snares) *were all lying there for nothing.*

**amixtsin-** to braid: nitáiamixtsinaki *I braid*, áiamixtsinakiu *he braids*; nitáiamixtsinixp *I braid it*, áiamixtsinim *he braids it.*

**ámixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat (Indian three braid)*, pl. ámixtsinakiopiks.

**amixtsinima-** to braid one's hair: nitáiamixtsinim *I braid my hair*, áiamixtsinimau *he braids his hair.*

**amixtsokitso-** to chase up the hill: otsitamixtsokitsòokaie *then he* (4 p.) *chased him up the hill.*

**-amin-** to wring: nitáiaminaki *I wring*, áiaminakiu *he wrings*; nitáiaminaiu *I wring him*, áiaminiu *he wrings him*; nitáiaminixp *I wring it*, áiaminim *he wrings it*; itáìamiuaiks (= itáìaminuuaiks?) *then they would wring them* (an.).

**aminakat-** to roll eastward: nitáminakatau *I roll him eastward*, áminakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

**-amini-** to groan: nitáìamini *I groan*, áìaminiu *he groans*. — V. also -amin-.

**-amini-** to shear, etc. v. namini-.

**amiomažka-** to run up: nitamiomàžk *I run up*, amiómažkau *he runs up*.

**amiop-** v. amiaup-.

**amiopauani-** to mount: nitamiópauani *I mount*, amiópauaniu *he mounts*.

**amipi-** to take up: nitamípiu *I take him up*, amípiu *he takes him up*.

**amipiksi-** to run up: itamípiksiau *they ran up* (a tree).

**ámipokau** (námipokau, -pokai) in. *clear sky*, pl ámipokaists (námipokaists).

**amisami-** to go up to hunt: tàmamisamiu *then (the tribe) went up to hunt*; ikiuámisamìu *all (the tribe) was going up to hunt*; ánniaie niétažtau ixtauámisàmiu *there was a river (the tribe) would go up from to hunt*.

**amisat-** v. amiso-.

**amiskap-** south, in the south. — Cf. amiskapo-, amiskápožtsi.

**amiskapat-** to pull up: nitámiskapatau *I pull him up*, ámiskapatsiu *he pulls him up*; nitámiskapatožp *I pull it up*, ámiskapatom *he pulls it up*.

**amiskápipotožtsi** south-east.

**amiskapo-** to go south: amiskápo *he goes south*; nitákamiskàpo (nitákamiskàpo) *I shall go south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskápožtsi.

**amiskápožtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), amiskápožtsk south, in the south; amiskápožtsk stámožtoiau *then they went south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskapo-.

**amiskauožkožtska-** to have plenty of meat cut up and hung: stámamiskauožkožtskàu *then he had plenty of meat cut up and hung*.

**-amiski-** v. namiski-.

**-amiskiaki-** v. namiskiaki-.

**amisko-** to drive higher up: nitamiskoàu *I drive him higher up*, ámiskoyiu *he drives him higher up*; nápikoàiks annó nitsítapamiskokinan *the whites drove us (excl.) higher up this way*.

**amiso-** (amisat-) to go up, to climb: nitáuàmisò, nitámiso *I climb*, áuàmisò, ámisò *he climbs*; nitáuàmisatau, nitámisatau *I climb him*, áuàmisatsiu, ámisatsiu *he climbs him*; nitáuàmisatožp, nitámisatožp *I climb it*, áuàmisatom, ámisatom *he climbs it*.

**ámistó** an. in. (?) *this here*. Used to express close proximity.

**ámistoiàuk** is a verbalized form of ámistó: ámistoiàukinai *he* (4 p.) *was near by*.

**ámistomàuk** is a verbalized form of *ámistó*: *ámistomàuk itaukúnaiiu* near *by he is camped*.

**amistotsi-** *to move camp up the river*: *nitámistotsi I move camp up the river*, *ámistotsiu he moves camp up the river*.

**-amists-** *eastward* v. *namists-*.

**-amistsi-** *to float away*: *nitópimi aiámistsiu my rope floated away*; *mátamistsiu (my robe) floated away too*. — *to flow clear of ice*: *niétaγ-taists annóγk ákaiámistsiau now the rivers will flow clear*.

**-amistsimixk-** *to cut the meat off (the skin)*: *itomátapiamistsimixkimaie* *otokísi then he began to cut the meat off the skin*.

**-amistsipatakaiayi-** *to run eastward*: *aiámistsipatakaiayin he (4 p.) was running east*.

**A'mistsitsikinyäγtso** (-tsoa) an. *Opposite-shoe-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**amit-** (amits-) *higher up the river, westward*: *ákoγtamitapaukèkaup we (incl.) shall camp about along up the river*; *ákamitsistotskixtsip A'kekoksistakskuyi we (incl.) shall move up the river to Woman's point*; *nisótam-amitomàγk I then ran higher up the river*; *nisótamoγtamitomayk I then ran along higher up the river*; *aykstámityakumiosi that we (incl.) should not shoot westward*; *misksitamityakúmiua he shot westward all the same*. — Cf. *-amito-*, *amitoγtsi*.

**amityakumi-** *to shoot westward* v. sub *amit-*.

**-amitapauauayka-** v. *namitapauauayka-*.

**-amitapaumayka-** v. *namitapaumayka-*.

**-amito-** *to go up the river, to go westward*: *nisótamoγtamito then I went along up the river*; *nisótamitapamito I just went up the river towards it*; *nisótamoγtsistapamitoγpinan then we (excl.) went along higher up the river*. — Cf. *amit-*, *amitoγtsi*.

**amitoγtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *amitoγtsk higher up the river, westward*. — Cf. *amit-*, *-amito-*.

**amitomayka-** *to run up the river*: *nitámitomayk I run up the river*, *amitomaykàu he runs up the river*.

**-amitsioγsi-** v. *namitsioγsi-*.

**amitsipi-** *to take up the river*: *nitamitsipiau I take him up the river*, *amitsipiu he takes him up the river*.

**amitsistotsi-** *to move camp up the river*: *nitamitsistotsi I move camp up the river*, *amitsistotsiu he moves camp up the river*; *ákamitsistotskixtsip A'kekoksistakskuyi we (incl.) shall move camp up the river to Woman's point*.

**amitsko-** *to drive up the river*: *nitamitskoàu I drive him up the river*, *amitskoyiu he drives him up the river*.

**amitssti-** v. *amitssti-*.

**ámó**, *ámói* (*ámóia*), *ámóm* (*ámóma*), *ámók* (*ámóka*) an. in.; *ámói* an. obv. *this here*; pl. an. *ámóksi*, *ámóksim* (*ámóksima*), *ámóksik*; pl. in. *ámóistsi*, *ámóistsim* (*ámóistsima*), *ámóistsik*.



**amo-** (-omo-, aumo-) *together*: omíksí ú'síks áumoiiskapàtsiu *he pulled his elder brothers together*; kákskapaumoàikinau *he just went back gathering them (sing.) up*; itáumoaipliksim *then he gathered (the buffalo-chips)*; nàẏkotomòàipiksistays *that I should gather up (these pieces of back-fat)*; nisótámitoẏkànaumoaukoanani *then it was that we gathered all (the cattle) up*. Here belong also: itámototsiu *then (the people) camp in a circle*: aumótotsisi *when (the people) gather for the circle-camp*. — Cf. -o m o- *to come together*.

**amoaiplik-** (-omoaiplik-, aumoaiplik-) *to gather up*: nitomòàipiksistaki, nitáumoaiplikistaki *I gather up*, amoáipiksistakiu, áumoaiplikistakiu *he gathers up*; nitomòàipiksistau, nitáumoaiplikistau *I gather him up*, amoáipiksistsiu, áumoaiplikistsiu *he gathers him up*; nitomòàipiksixp, nitáumoaiplikixp *I gather it up*, amoáipiksim, áumoaipliksim *he gathers it up*.

**amoáipiksistakisini** *in. gathering-up*.

**ámóiaie** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**ámóiauk** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**-amoiiin-** *to pull somebody's mouth crooked*: áàmoyìniauaiks *they pull their mouths (viz. of the people who eat during the night) crooked*.

**ámóiiisk** v. á m ó ẏ k.

**ámóistsiaie** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi *in. pl.* (v. a m ó).

**ámóistsiauki** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi *in. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámókaie** is a verbalized form of ámók (v. á m ó).

**amokapist-** (-omokapist-) *to hobble*: nitomokapistau *I hobble him*, amokapistsiu *he hobbles him*.

**ámokapistàtsis** *an. hobble, pl. ámokapistàtsiks*.

**ámóksiauki** is a verbalized form of ámóksi *an. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámókksauki** is a verbalized form of ámóksi *an. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámóẏk**, ámóiiisk (ámóisk) *an. in. this who, this which (relative)*; *pl. an. ámóksisk (ámóksk)*; *pl. in. ámóistsisk (ámóistsk)*.

**ámóẏks** *an. in. this who, this which (relative)*; *pl. an. ámóksayks*.

**amoẏso-** (amoẏso-) *to have cramp*: nitámoẏso *I have cramp*, amoẏso *he has cramp*. Is there a stem amoẏsi- by the side of amoẏso-, or is ámoẏsiu misheard for ámoẏso? The texts have: omá akéua itámoẏsiu *then that woman was taken with a cramp*.

**ámómaie** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**ámómauk** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**amon-** (-omon-, aumon-) *to roll up, to wrap up*: nitáumonim *I roll up, I roll a cigarette*, aumónimau *he rolls up, he rolls a cigarette*; nitáumonau *I roll him up, I wrap him up*, áumoniui *he rolls him up, he wraps him up*; istoẏkáipistsi ixtsitápaumoniuiaie *she wrapped him up in a piece of cloth*; itáumoniauaiks *then they rolled them (viz. the hides) up*; nitáumonixp *I roll it up, I wrap it up*, áumonim *he rolls it up, he wraps it up*; istamónitau *wrap them (in.) up*; makápi istsisómonitau *wrap them (in.) up in something bad*; otámitapamònimais *then he wrapped (his partner's clothes) up in a bundle*.

**amónima** in. cigarette, pl. amónimaists.

**ámonisi** (ámonisiua) an. otter, obv. ámonisi(i), pl. ámonisiks.

**ámonisikokàup** in. otter-lodge (i.e. otter-painted lodge).

**amop-** (-omop-) to wrap up: ánnistsiaie kanáitomanistomòpim *those were the things he would all wrap up.*

**amopist-** (-omopist-, aumopist-) to roll up, to wrap up: nitáumopistau *I wrap him up*, áumopistsiu *he wraps him up*; itomópistsiàuaists náipistsi *then they tied (wrapped) them (in.) up in a piece of cloth*; sotámomopistàu *then (the beaver-rolls) were (sing.) rolled up*; itápaiaiakomopistàiau *then they would begin to wrap their things up (prop. then they would begin to be wrapped up).*

**amopistàniks** (-omopistàniks) an. pl. beaver-rolls; nitómopistàniks *my beaver-rolls.*

**-amotap-** (-omotap-) all over, all about: káχksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau *you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing*; ki ánnamauk áikakitomotapauàukiu (the text has -omautap-) *and there (the Peigan tribe) moved about just a little*; ikatomotapaiaksistapiksiu *he began to be ready to jump about*; áitomotapāχpokyāχpiinai (the pine-tree) (4 p.) *was then jumping all about in the same direction (as he himself)*; ninóχkomotapaiākstsip *I kept trying to steer the ears of the lodge about, however*; omí otoχkéman áumotapàistotsiminai annóm moyís *his wife did everything she could to this lodge.*

**-amotapipi-** to take all over: áistamamotapipiaii itapótsopiks *then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp).*

**-amotapipoχt-** to carry about: áistamamotapipoχtoχpi pikixkitanists ósisaksiniàu *the cooked ribs that were all carried about were the food given to the sons-in-law.*

**-amoto-** v. namoto-.

**amototsi-** to camp in a circle, to gather for the circle-camp v. amo-.

**amots-** (imots-, -omots-, aumots-) to conquer, to defeat in a race or game: nitáumotsau *I defeat him*, áumotsiu *he defeats him*; amótsotsisau *when they defeat one another*; itáumatapimotsiiau *then they began to defeat one another (rolling the gambling-wheel and shooting against one another)*; náχkstaumòtsauopi *I should have conquered him*; áχsa káχtomotsaχpi *how could you have conquered him.* — Cf. amotsak- and aumots- to slaughter.

**amotsak-** (motsak-, -omotsak-, aumotsak-) to win: nitáumotsaki *I win*, áumotsakiu, amótsàkiu-, -omotsakiu *he wins*; ki ánniksaie akomótsakiau *and they are those that will win (the game)*; nitáumotsakatau *I win him*, áumotsakatsiu, mótsakatsiu *he wins him.*

**ámotsiu** *it shrivels up, it crisps up.*

**amotstsisi-** to make shrivel up: nitamótstsisisix *I make it shrivel up*, amótstsisisim *he makes it shrivel up*; omí àsipis itamótstsisisim *he then burned the sinew, so that it crisped up (prop. he then made the sinew crisp up).*

**-amoyin-** v. -a moiin-.

**amsíni** in. *smelling*.

**amutstsisí-** v. *amotstsisí-*.

**amyā̃kyàitsis** Ixkitsíkumiks *when the Seven (Stars) have their heads up*.

**an-** (ann-) *now*: *ansákapoys now let him come out*; *ánnisaksist now come out* (seems to belong here, and not sub anni-); *ánskót go back now*; *anátsámik now go* (pl.) *again and hunt*; *anisóminít now take off your clothes*; *anínisauk now get* (pl.) *off (your horses)*: *anamisót now come up*; *ansútoxtomòysit taste for yourself now*; *anístapot now walk away*; *annoxtótakitāu now take from them* (in.): *annopakít now move camp*; *ánnomatapatoĩnaiit now start to sing the medicine-song*; *annomatapáiesakatotau now start to issue them* (in.) *out to them*; *annotápsu-misa now go and look for him*. In *nápanisāut now begin to get off (your horses)* about n- is shortened from an-, and -ap is the prefix ap-*about*. Here seem to belong the names of months in anau-. — Cf. *annap-*, *anni-*.

**anákimātsis** in. *lamp*, pl. *anákimātsists*.

**anap-** v. *annap-*.

**anápaiākòt** *be prepared to go quickly*.

**anápaisopuiāpístotsit** kināmaists kɪ kō̃ps̃siists *now begin to prepare your bows and your arrows*.

**anat-** (anats-) *a little*: *anatsáixtsiu it was sticking out a little*; *ā̃zkan-ā̃ztapauānatsistsinomoyiuaiks he cut a small piece of them* (i.e. of the scalps) *for each*: *ixtauānatsoyiauaie they ate a little from it*: *ākak̃ytoanat-saixketaz̃kauaiks he went out to get a little of the meat (of the skinned cows) to cook it*; *kákoxtanatsāuyixtsiu he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little*.

**anat-** *pretty* v. *anat-*.

**Anátsepistā̃zkumi** (-miua) an. *Yells-as-a-pretty-owl*, a man's name, obv. -mɪ(i).

**Anátsinam** an. *Pretty-face* (prop. *he-looks-pretty*), a man's name.

**anauaksikoysí-** *to have one leg up* (to have one of one's legs up): *nitákauānauāksikoys I shall have one leg up*.

**anáuitā̃põz̃kiākiopi** in. *September (when-we-cut-hay)*.

**anauk-** (anauks-), *anau-* *half*: *omí otānnaukotokēmɪ (otānnaukotokimi) ānnimaie itotútsipòtsim omistsi otõz̃kakinnānists her half of the hide, there it was she put her leg-bones on*; *nitákauanaukūpistokioys I shall keep one ear* (prop. *half of my ears*) *down*; *tákauanaukitōmikoys I will throw out my leg* (prop. *half of my legs*) *in front*; *nitákauānauāksikoys I shall have one leg* (prop. *half of my legs*) *up*; *ánaukapiniu he was one-eyed* (prop. *having half of his eyes*). — Cf. *anáukoz̃t*.

**anaukapanoysí-** *to close one eye* (to close half of one's eyes): *nitákanaukapanoys I shall have one eye closed*; *itanāukapanoysiu he then closed one eye*; *tókskuma noípsspa tákauapānoys I shall have one eye closed*; *unistā̃z̃siksí āiā̃z̃k̃anauapānoysiau all the calves had one eye closed*.

**anaukapini-** *to have one eye* (prop. *to be half-eyed*): *ánaukapiniu he has one eye*.

**anaukapoꝟsi-** *to close one eye (to close half of one's eyes)*: nitákau-anaukapoꝟs *I shall have one eye closed.*

**anaukatsapsi-** *to be half-crazy*: áuanaukatsàpsiu *he is half-crazy*, kitáu-anaukatsàps *you are half-crazy.*

**anáukitapi** (anáukitapiua) *an. half-breed people*, obv. -tapi(i).

**anáukitapiàke** (-àkeua) *an. half-breed woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

**anáukitapikoän** *an. half-breed man*, pl. anáukitapikoaiks.

**anaukitomikoꝟsi-** *to throw out one leg in front (to throw out half of one's legs in front)*: nitákauanaukitòmkioꝟs *I shall throw out one leg in front*; áiäꝟkanaukitomikoꝟsiau *they all threw out one leg in front*; mätšitanaukitomikoꝟsinai *he (4 p.) then threw again one leg out in front.*

**anáukitsis** *an. little finger*, pl. anáukitsiks (*half-finger*, by haplology from \*anauk-okitsis); otsanáukitsoàuaiks áikàkiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off.*

**anáukiu** *in. half*: tókskaí ksistsikúí ki anní anáukiu *it was one day and a half.*

**anáukoꝟt**, anáuukoꝟsi (-tsik, -tsim) *half*: anáuukoꝟt nitákatsitsamau *I will look for her among the (other) half (of the buffalo-herd)*; mokámanáuukoꝟt mätšinoiyuats *he had not seen just half (of the buffalo-herd)*; anáuukoꝟsi otokísi *half of the hide*; anáuukoꝟsi támomyanistàinimiäu *then they cut one half (of the hide) in different pieces*; kánauánauukoꝟsi matótsiminai otokâni *he (4 p.) took also half of the scalp*; anáuukoꝟsiks *half of them* (an. pl.). — Cf. anauk-.

**anaukopistoki-** *v. anaukupistoki-*.

**anáukotakoꝟsin** *in. half an hour*, pl. anáukotakoꝟsists.

**ánaukotokis** *an. and in. (?) half of a hide*; otánnaukotokimi *her half of a hide.*

**anáuksi** *an. half a dollar*, pl. anáuksiks.

**anáuksipstoꝟsi** *in. half of the interior (of a house)*, pl. anáuksipstoꝟsists.

**anáuksistum** *in. side of body*, pl. anáuksistumists.

**anaukupistoki-** *to keep one ear down (to keep half of one's ears down)*: nitákauanaukupistokioꝟs *I shall keep one ear down*; áiäꝟkánaukupistokioꝟsiau *they all kept one ear down*; itanáukupistokiàkiu *then he kept one ear down*; otanáukupistokyaksai *that he held one of his ears down*; ki itäꝟkánauanaukupistokyaki(i) *and then they all held one ear down*; ixkanáuanaukupistokyakiaiks *they all held one ear down.*

**anáuotsistsinistsotsitaĩtspi** *in. June (when-the-strawberries-get-ripe).*

**anauotsitaisaisuiòpokskoꝟpi** *in. May (when-the-leaves-come-out).*

**anáuotsitauapipitskoꝟpi** *in. October (when-the-leaves-dry-up).*

**anáút-** (anúts-) *pretty*: anátsinam (an.) *he looks pretty*, anátsinatsiu (in.) *it looks pretty*; na'á, ómamaie íkanatsinam *mother, over there is a living thing looking very pretty.*

**anátsistseksina** *an. pretty snake*, obv. -istseksinai(i), pl. -istseksinaiks.

**anet-** *v. anit-*.

**anetaki-** (-inetaki-, aunsetaki-) *to hasten*: nitsinetaki, nitáunetaki *I hasten*, áunetakiu *he hastens*, anétakit *hasten (imp.)*.

**ánetaipaisikinimaii** imitáiks *the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**ánetaipaisinimaii** imitáiks *the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**Aní** (Aníua) an. *Annie*, obv. *Anii*.

**ani-** *to say*: nitáni, nitáuani *I say*, ániu, áuanu *he says*; nitánistau *I say to him, I tell him*, ánistiu *he says to him, he tells him*; nitánik *he says to me, he tells me*, otánik *he (4 p.) says to him, tells him*; nitánistoꝝp *I say it*, ánistom *he says it*. Also used for *to call by name*: nitánistau *I call him*, ánistiu *he calls him*, nitániko *I am called (my name is)*, ánistau *he is called (his name is)*; nitániisi nínna, kitánikoyi *when my father told me how you are called*. — Cf. anistsim-.

**ani-** (prefix of pronominal origin) v. ann-i-.

**ani-** *down* v. in- *down*.

**-ani** *nose*: káꝛkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; I'kaikay-kani *Nose-cut-off-already (a woman's name)*.

**anik-** *refers to size and age*: ánni anikoꝝksim *he is of that size*; anikoꝝksim ákitominiotoyíuaie *the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two*; ánni anikoꝝksisíau *they were sticks of that size*; ánni anikoꝝkimiu *it (an.) was of that size*; ánni anikoꝝkò *it (in.) was of that size*. — Cf. manik-.

**-anik-** v. manik-.

**-anik-** (-aniks-) *wing*: noꝝksístapopitsikaniksisinai *she (4 p.) started for the shore with her wings spread*. Here belong some names of birds, as kšíkápetapanikimi *a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*; iináꝛksík-anikimi *brant*; mékanikèsuyi *red wood-pecker*.

**-anikapi-** v. mánikápi.

**-anikapimat-** v. manikapimat-.

**anikínapsátsiks** an. pl. *leggings*.

**-anikoyixkam-** *to scold*: omí otoꝝkéman omá níнау ómoꝝtsitanikoyixkamokaie *his wife scolded that man for it*.

**aninitsi-** *to happen in that way*: ámoꝝk áninitiu písátapi ki istúnnapati *in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing*.

**aniotsítaisíksèmoꝝkopi** in. *April (when-the-grass-grows)*.

**-anis-** v. nanis-.

**anisau-** v. inisau-.

**ánisekopotoniu** *it is eighteen days (nights)*.

**-anisi-** *to fall down*: nistói sapánisi *let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me*; ki einii omí áitsistotanisiinai *and buffalo (4 p.) fell down on each side of him*. — Cf. inisi- *to fall*.

**ánisini** in. *saying*, pl. ánisists.

**-anisk-** (-anisks-) v. manisk-.

**-aniso-** v. nanis-.

**ánisoniu** *it is eight days (nights).*

**anist-** (anistot-) *to do*: nitáuanistsi *I do*, áuanistsiu *he does*; nitáu-anistotoáu *I do to him*, áuanistotoyiu *he does to him*; nitúyi áuanistotoyiu-aiks *she would do the same to them (an.) ever and again*; omí matápi itsinóyiu annyáukinai otánistotòkaie *he has seen the person that has done something to him*; nitáuanistoꝥ *I do to it*, áuanistom *he does to it*; anná pokáua anním inikínaním itauáuanistòm *the child is dipping it in the grease (prop. is doing it in the grease).* — Cf. -anistot- *to fix up*.

**anist-** (anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc., a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways*: anistsíksistsikuists *according to days (every day)*; anistsíkokuists *according to nights (every night)*; ánistapínàkuists *according to mornings (every morning)*; ánistatòsiks *according to the moons*. — anistâꝥkiâpíksatàs *according to when he butted (that tree) (every time he butted it)*; anístoaú *according to when he was shot*; ánistàpekàninàminai *(her robe) looked (according to) if it were scabby*; anistsíppitomò *(it was according to that) he was far ahead*; anistáinauspi *according to how he dressed (the way he dressed)*; anistsínitazpiaú *how they killed her*; ánistòtos *as they came there*; ánistsinoàsai *according to when he was seen (every time he was seen).* — Cf. **manist-** and **anistap-**.

**-anist-** v. **manist-**.

**-anistaina-** *to look like*: ánniaie kitákanistainapuau *you (pl.) will look like that (in the future)*; annóꝥk sékokinists kátanistainatsii ánni iksiksiúxpi *that is why the birches now look like, as if there were notches cut in them*.

**ánistapínàkuists** (ánnistapínàkuists) *every morning (lit. according to mornings).*

**anistapits-** (an.), anistapoꝥt- (in.) *to put away*: nitanistápítsau *I put him away*, anistápítsiu *he puts him away*; nitanistápóꝥtoꝥ *I put it away*, anistápóꝥtom *he puts it away*.

**anistapoꝥt-** v. **anistapits-**.

**anistápóꝥtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side*.

**anistap-** (anistap-) *according to, etc., the same as anist-*: annâꝥkaie ánni-anistápakeu nitoꝥpokáupimau, ánnazkàie nimoꝥtáksini *such kind of woman I was living with, that I shall die through her*; omá Matsiu otsitapiuaxsini, ánnyaie anistápitapiaú *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all*. — Cf. **manistap-** and **anistápsiu**.

**-anistap-** v. **manistap-**.

**ánistàpekàninàminai** maiái *her robe (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby*.

**anistápipuyi-** *to stand in that way*: anistápipuyiu *he stands in that way*.

**anistápsiu** an. *he is such*, anistápiu in. *it is such*. — tsá áꝥkanistapsòp *(according to) what shall we be*; ákanistapiu *according to that it will happen*. — Cf. **anistap-**.

**-anisto-** v. **manisto-**.

**anistot-** v. **anist-** *to do*.

**-anistot-** to treat accordingly: ixkanáuanistotoiau *they treated them all in the same way.*

**-anistot-** to fix up, to decorate: kanáipstoꝥts ámonisiks ki ómaꝥkatáioiks ixtoꝥkánaipstánistòtsixp *all inside it was all fixed up (decorated) with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins.* — Cf. anist- (anistot-) to do.

**-anistot-** to spin (a top): nitáuanistotoau *I spin him.* áuanistotoyiu *he spins him.*

**anistsi-** to look like; áitanistsiáiks ánni áipaꝥpokúyi (the text has áipoꝥpokúyi) *they would look like as if their hair were brushed*; ománni anistsis *when it is this time of the year*; ánni átanistsis *when it is this time of the year again.*

**anístsiátsis** an. top (toy of children), pl. anistsiátsiks.

**anistsíkokuists** every night (lit. according to nights).

**anistsíksistsikuists** every-day (lit. according to days).

**anistsim-** to speak to, to talk to: áuanistsimiu okósiks *she was talking to her pups.*

**anistsin-** to show: nitanistsinaki *I show*, anistsinakiu *he shows*; nitanistsinixp *I show it*, anistsinim *he shows it*; nitanistsinomoau *I show to him*, anistsinomoyiu *he shows to him.*

**-anistsit-** (-anistsit-) to mind: áꝥkanistsitoàni (áꝥkanistsitoa) kinnuna otánixpi *let us (incl.) mind what our (incl.) father said*; kimátanistseitsixpa (-tsiitsixpa) *you did not mind it.*

**anistut-** = anistot- (v. anist- to do).

**anit-** (anits-) separately, one by one, in different directions, to pieces: anitsipotapoꝥkistau *he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon)*; itauánitsitapaꝥkaíiau *then they went home separately to (their lodges)*; itánetomaꝥkaíiau *then they ran (away) separately*; otáiakánitsináuspi *how they (sing.) will dress one by one*; sotámanitsipiksiu *then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions*; ki nisótumat-ánitomaꝥkaꝥpinan *and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions*; ánitsinitsuaie *he cut (the elk) to pieces*; matsitánetsinitoyiaiksaie *then they had to blow (prop. to break) (the rock) in two (to pieces)*; áiakunitsiniotakii (this is the correct form) *they would tear (them) to pieces*; ki omí otsináimoauai osókàsimi otsitánnitsiniautomòk *and he had his clothes torn up (to pieces) by their chief.* — Cf. anito-.

**anit-** to kill v. init-.

**anitaꝥpi-** to be scattered about: stámoꝥkanauànitapꝥpinaists *then they (in.) were all scattered about.*

**anitapiksi-** to scatter (to throw in different directions): ki amóm ómaꝥksikimiim akatánnitápiksim *and he will scatter also this lake.*

**anito-** (aneto-) to separate: nitánitò *I separate*, ánitò *he separates*; ákanètotoyiau *they were about to separate*; itánetòiau *then they separated*; ki ánetoyi imitáiks *and the dogs have separated (after having had their meal).* — Cf. anit-.

**anitomaꝥka-** to run separately, to run in different directions: itánetomaꝥ-

kàiau then they ran (away) separately; ki nisótamatànitomaꝯkazpinan and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions.

**anitsaumaꝯka-** to run out separately: itánitsaumaꝯkàiaiks then they ran out separately.

**anitsiniot-** to tear to pieces: nitanitsiniôtaki I tear, anitsiniôtakiu he tears; nitanitsiniotoau I tear him, anitsiniotoyiu he tears him; nitanitsiniôtsixp I tear it, anitsiniôtsim he tears it; nitanitsiniôtomoau I tear it for him, ánitsiniôtomoyiu he tears it for him.

**anitsinit-** to cut to pieces: ánitsinitsiu he cuts him to pieces.

**anitsipiksi-** to run in different directions: sotámanitsipiksiu then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions.

**anitsistotsi-** to move camp separately: itauánitsistotsiu then (the people) would move camp separately (by bands).

**anitsitapaꝯkaïi-** to go home separately towards: okóauaists itauánitsitapaꝯkaïiau then they went home separately to their lodges.

**ann-** now v. an- now.

**ann-** long v. ain-.

**ann-** down v. ain-.

**ánná**, ánnái, ánnám (ánnáma), ánnák (ánnáka) an.; ánni, ánnim (ánníma), ánník (ánníka) an. in. *that right there*; pl. an. ánniksi, ánniksim, ánniksik; pl. in. ánnistsi, ánnistsim, ánnistsik. This pronoun often combines with ki to kénná, kénni, etc. (ki ánni or, in a contracted form, kénni very often expresses the idea *and that is the end, and that is all*). — ánnàk *that one there* is used by a man when talking about his wife. — ánni átanistsis *when it is this time of the year again*.

**anná** *where* (interrogative and relative).

**anna-** to be or become light v. anna- (same meaning).

**ánnáiauk** is a verbalized form of ánnái (v. ánná).

**ánnáie** is a verbalized form of ánnái (v. ánná).

**ánnákaie** is a verbalized form of ánnák (v. ánná).

**ánnákauk** is a verbalized form of ánnák (v. ánná).

**ánnáksistsipistsimàt** mánistàmiks *now tie the lodge-poles for yourself*; itáiaksistsipim otótokānimists *then (the war-party) would tie up their scalps*. — Cf. -isksi pi- (-isksipist-) *to tie*.

**ánnáꝯk** (ánnáꝯka) an., ánnixk (ánnixka) in. *that who, that which* (relative); pl. an. ánniksisk; pl. in. ánnistsisk.

**ánnáꝯkaiàki** is a verbalized form of ánnáꝯk.

**ánnáꝯkaie** is a verbalized form of ánnáꝯk.

**ánnáꝯkauk** is a verbalized form of ánnáꝯk.

**ánnámaie** is a verbalized form of ánnám (v. ánná).

**ánnámauk** is a verbalized form of ánnám (v. ánná).

**annap-** (anap-, nap-) *now*: annápautsik kitsinānoauaists *now take* (pl.) *your things (now get your things ready)*; annápaiinimàt *now begin to catch (your horses)*; anápàutsimàt *now take quickly (our things together)*; nápaiàkomaꝯkàt *now try and run away*. — Cf. an- *now*.



**annápaiàkitapiit** *now prepare yourself.*

**ánnàtsik** *where is*, verbalized form of *ánná* *where*. In *ánnàtsik okakini túmsapokakinitoyiuaie where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*, *ánnàtsik* is used as a relative.

**annau-** *right here* v. **ann-o-** *right here*.

**ánnauk** is a verbalized form of *ánná*. *Nápiua ánnauk (Nápiu ánnauk) there is the Old Man* (that means: *there is some reason to distrust you*).

**annauk-** (*nauk-*) *now*: *náukitaykânaisaksiau now they all came out (of their holes)*.

**annauk-** *half* v. **annauk-**.

**annautsipsan** *he put her in his belt*. — Cf. *ipsàtsis*.

**annautsitsòkai** *he († p.) put her right there*.

**annet-** v. **annit-**.

**ánní**, **ánním**, **ánník** v. *ánná*.

**anni-** is used as part of the compound prefixes **anni-aykanist-** and **anni-anist-**. Perhaps we have the same prefix in *anotsítaisisksemokoꝑi April (when-the-grass-grows)*. In *ánnimatanistòt now go back the same way* and *ánnixpitotsâykyàpiksuaie there he threw his head up out of the water with (him)* *anni-* (= *anni-*) is not to be considered as a real prefix. It would have been better to write *ánni matanistòt*, *ánni ipitòtsâykyàpiksuaie*. — Cf. *an-* *now*.

**ánniaie** is a verbalized form of *ánní* (v. *ánná*). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. *kénniaie*.

**anni-aykanist-** (*anni-aykanists-*) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming indicatives into imperatives. **ánniays** *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**anni-anist-** (*anni-anists-*) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming conjunctives into imperatives.

**ánni-anistapsiu** (*an.*) *he is of this or that kind*, **ánni-anistapiu** (*in.*) *it is of this or that kind*.

**ánniauk** is a verbalized form of *ánní* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniisk** (*ánnisk*) *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**ánnikauk** is a verbalized form of *ánník* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksi* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksauki** is a verbalized form of *ánniksi* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksikauki** is a verbalized form of *ánniksik* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksimaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksim* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksimaui** is a verbalized form of *ánniksim* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksiskaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksisk* *an. pl.* (v. *ánnáyk*).

**ánnixk** v. *ánnáyk*.

**ánnixkaie** is a verbalized form of *ánnixk* (v. *ánnáyk*).

**annim-** *to make haste with* v. **annim-** (same meaning).

**ánnimaiäki** is a verbalized form of *ánním* (v. *ánná*).

**ánnimaie** is a verbalized form of *ánním* (v. *ánná*). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. *kénnimaie*.

ánnimauk is a verbalized form of ánnim (v. á n n á).

ánninitstsàiaiks (or, perhaps better: ánni nitstsàiaiks) *those that were laid in that way.*

ánnipot- v. inipot- *to put down.*

ánniskaie is a verbalized form of ánnísk.

ánnist- v. anist-.

ánnistap- (ánnistap-) v. anistap-.

ánnistsàki is a verbalized form of ánnístsi in. pl. (v. á n n á): ánnistsàki koýtókis *there is your ear* (that means: *there is a reason to be on your guard*).

ánnistsikaie is a verbalized form of ánnístsik in. pl. (v. á n n á).

ánnistsinatziu in. *it is such a colour.*

ánnistsiskaie is a verbalized form of ánnístsisk in. pl. (v. á n n á zk).

ánnit- v. anit-.

ánnitapiksi- v. anitapiksi-.

ánnitspikama- *to split the ribs*: itánnitspikamàiau *then they split the ribs.*

ánnó, ánnói, ánnóm (ánnóma), ánnók an. in. *this right here*; pl. an. ánnoksi, ánnóksim (ánnóksima), ánnóksik; pl. in. ánnóistsi, ánnóistsim (ánnóistsima), ánnóistsik.

ánnó- *right here, right there*: ánnóixtò *she went this way*; ánnautsipsan, ánnautsitsòkai *he* (4 p.) *put her in his belt, he put her right there.* But ánnóistsinozpaipiu must be separated into two words: ánnóistsi inozpaipiu *he jumped down from these here.*

ánnó- *long*, contracted from ai- and ino- *long*. — Cf. aino- *long*.

ánnó- *to shoot down at* v. ino- (same meaning).

-ánnó- *to make arrows* v. -ano-.

ánnóiaie is a verbalized form of ánnói (v. á n n ó).

ánnóixtò *she went this way.*

ánnók *right here*. — V. also á n n ó.

ánnózk- *now*. — Cf. annózk-.

ánnózk- *now*: ánnóžkanáipis *now let them all come in*; ánnóžkanit *say now*; ánnóžkókit *give me her now*; ánnóžkožpotòmitsit *now take the lead with it*; ánnóžkotaykòsit *go and get the carcass*; nožkánnožkatsatsisàu (the text has: năžkănăžkatsatsisău) *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please*. — Cf. á n n ó zk.

ánnóžk-káiokuixk, ánnóžk-kokuixk *this night, to-night.*

ánnóžk-ksistsikúixk *to-day.*

ánnóm (ánnóma) *right here*. — V. also á n n ó.

ánnómaie is a verbalized form of ánnóm (v. á n n ó).

ánnota- v. inota-.

ánnótotožtsi *on this side.*

ánnyaie v. ánniaie.

ánnye (ánnye) = ánní.

-ano- (-ánnó-) *to make arrows*: auánoyosiu, -anoyosiu *he makes arrows*; nitákannóiau *I shall make arrows for him*. — Cf. suyisksanó-.

ánstózk *just now.*

**ap-** *white*: apáipistsi *white blanket*; apáksipistažkan *white tobacco*; ápski *white-faced horse*; ápskotok *white stone*; ápopiu *he is white-headed (grey-headed)*. In names of animals we usually find api- (apy-): api-kétoki *white prairie-chicken*; apiáiksini *white pig*; apyómita *white dog*.

**ap-** *about*: kitápusàmmok *he is looking about for you*; ákožtamitapau-kèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about higher up along the river*; tám-atapàisaisto *then again he cried about the camp*; támožtapauàuažkau *he then walked along about*; itápsàmiua (itápsàmiua) *he was hunting about there*; áisumitapàupiau *they lived there about during a long time*. — A peculiar use of ap- is found in the phrase: tókskai ksistsikúyí ápaitokskàmi, stsikists itàiokskàmi nitsíniksiks *one day I kill sometimes one (jack-rabbit), other (days) I kill three of them*.

**ap-** *standing*: ómaie apáipuyiuàie *over there is (a man) standing up*. — Cf. na p- *standing*.

-ap- *standing* v. na p- *standing*.

-ap- *eyes*: nitákauanaukapožs *I shall have one eye shut*; tókskuma noápsspa tákauapanožs *I will shut one of my eyes*; itanáukapanožsiu *he then closed one of his eyes*.

ápa (ápaua) *an. winter-weasel (white-one)*, obv. ápai(i), pl. (ápaiks).

**apaiaiksin-**: otsitapaiaiksinokaie *then her face was fixed up with paint by him (4 p.)*.

**apaiaikani-** *to deliberate*: ážkunapàiakaniop *let us (incl.) deliberate*.

**apaiaiksts-** *to steer the ears of the lodge about* v. sub aiaksts-.

**apaiažki-** v. apažki-.

**apaiaikiksi-** *to move one's foot (feet)*: nitápaikàpiks *I move my foot*, ápaikàpiksiu *he moves his foot*. — Cf. -kapiksi-.

**apaiaikstsiau** v. ikastsi- *to be a scout*.

**apaikotsinai-** *to paint about*: otsísani ixtsitápaikotsinaiuaie ostoksísai ki ostúmi *she then began to paint him about with her paint on his face and his body*.

**apaikskima-** v. apikskima-.

**apaixk-** (apaixkažt-) *to give away, to sell*: nitápaixkažtaki *I give away, I sell*, ápaixkažtakiu *he gives away, he sells*; nitápaixkažtau *I give him away, I sell him*, ápaixkažtsiu *he gives him away, he sells him*; nitápaixkaž-tožp *I give it away, I sell it*, ápaixkažtòm *he gives it away, he sells it*; nitápaixkau *I give away to him, I sell to him*, ápaixkauaie *he gives away to him, he sells to him*; nitápaixkažtoau *I give away for him, I sell for him*, ápaixkažtoyiu *he gives away for him, he sells for him*. — Cf. apixk-.

**apaixkážtakisini** *in. giving away, selling*.

**apainixkiuo-** *to go about singing*: kokúyí omiksi manikâpii sépiapainixki-uòiau *in the night some young men were going about singing*.

**apainisoyi-** *to be burned up*: ákapainisoiòp *we (incl.) shall be burned up*.

**apaioka-** *to sleep about*: nitápaiòk *I sleep about*, ápaiokau *he sleeps about*.

**apaipi-** *to lead about*: ánniaie onožkapáipiokòaiau *that one (4 p.) led them about*.

**apaipiksi-** : itáumatapàpaipiksim otoʒkakinnànists *then she began to put her leg-bones together.*

**apaipisii-** *to visit about* : nitápaipisii *I visit about*, ápaipisiu *he visits about.*

**apáipisakàsimi** in. *petticoat*, pl. -sokàsists.

**apáipistsi** an. *white blanket*, pl. apáipistsiks.

**apaipotsinakeka-** : ánnimaie istápaipotsinakèkàk *there (you may) roll (the gambling-wheel) about to one another.*

**apaipotsts-** *to put together* : oksistoauai ápaipotstsiauaie *they began to put their mother together.*

**apaipummo-** *to give power* v. -p u m m o- *to give.*

**apaisaisto-** v. a p s a i s t o-.

**apaisat-** *to look about for* (in.) v. a p s a t- (same meaning).

**apaisats-** *to clothe* : nitápaisàtsau *I clothe him*, ápaisatsiu *he clothes him.*

**-apaisatsikixkini-** *to cut gashes in somebody's head* : imakápaisatsikix-kiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head.*

**ápaisatsoʒsini** in. *clothing.*

**apaisaukapin-** *to stretch out* (of ropes, etc.): nitápaisaukapinixp *I stretch it out*, ápaisaukapinim *he stretches it out.*

**apaisamm-** v. a p s a m m-.

**apaisapi-** v. a p s a p i-.

**A'paisiksinàm** an. *Black-weasel*, a man's name.

**A'pasis** (A'pasis) an. *Weasel-fat*, a man's name.

**-apaisiu-** : túmapaisiu áukò *then it was some time in the fall.*

**apaiskatsima-** (apaskskatsima-) *to think about* : aitépaiskàtsimau *then he began to think about (how to catch his boys)* ; ápaskskàtsimau *he began to think about (what he should do to them).*

**apaisko-** v. a p s k o-.

**apaisto-** v. a p s t o-.

**apaistot-** *to give power* : (prop. *to fix up*) : otsítapaistotòkaie áʒkéyi *then he (4 p.) gave him supernatural power with water.* — Cf. a p i s t o t-.

**apaistuipuyi-** *to stand making signs* : itápaistuipuyiu *he then stood making signs.* — Cf. a p s t o-.

**apaismist-** *to lick* : omí ôʒpsii itápaismistsim *he then began to lick his arrow.*

**apaitapi-** *to live about* : itápaिताpiu *he lives there about.*

**A'paitsikina** an. *Weasel-moccasin*, a man's name.

**apaitsixta-** *to meditate* : nitápaitsixt *I meditate*, ápaitsixtau *he meditates.*

**apaitsixtani** in. *meditation.*

**apakaipuyi-** *to stand about in great number* : eini ómoʒtapakaipuyixp *where the buffalo were standing about in great number.*

**apaküisini** in. *moving camp.*

**Apákotuyi** (-iua) an. *Flat-tail*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**apaʒki-** (apaiaʒki-) *to stir* (used of the boiling, the fire, etc.) : nit-apáʒkiàki, nitapaiáʒkiàki *I stir*, apáʒkiàkiu, apaiáʒkiàkiu *he stirs*, nitapáʒ-kixp, nitapaiáʒkixp *I stir it*, apáʒkim, apaiáʒkim *he stirs it.*

**apaʒp-** to brush v. **paʒp-** to brush.

**apaʒsaʒk-** to scrape the moisture out (of a hide): itápaʒsàʒkiuaiks then they began to scrape the moisture out of them (an.).

**-apanasi-** to turn into blood, to have blood on it: mâtàksapanasiua kostúmi there will be no blood about your body (lit. your body will not be turned into blood); annâm ksikunistauam pinápanàs that that white buffalo may have no blood on it. — Cf. a á p a n i.

**apat-** behind, back v. **a p a t-** (same meaning).

**ápatàikim** an. or in. ? fishing-outfit.

**apatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápatapiksistsii I scuffle. ápatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; otápatapiksistsisau when they scuffled. — Cf. a p a u a t a p i k s i s t s i i -.

**apataupi-** to sit behind: nitapataupi I sit behind, apataupi he sits behind.

**apato-** to go behind, to be the last one: ápatò he is behind; ninitapatau I was the last one (of all the people on horseback). — Cf. a p a t -, a p a t ó ʒ t s i.

**apatokakiosi-** to look back: áuapatokakiosinaí he (4 p.) was looking back.

**-ápatóʒkàtsists** in. pl. hindlegs, otápatóʒkàtsists his (its) hindlegs.

**Apátsi** (Apátsiua) an. White-Brave, pl. Apátsiks: amóksi apátsiau there were (two) White-Braves. — Cf. M á t s i k s.

**apatsim-** to care for (an.): nitápatsimau I care for him, ápatsimiu he cares for him; náʒksistsamsáʒtapatsimàua it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (an.).

**apatskim-** to knock back somebody's face: itsitáupatskimiaie (itauápat-skimiaie) then he knocked (the bob-cat's) face back (against a rock).

**apau-** (-opau-) to give a point: apáukit tókskaie give me one point; napi, noʒkopáukit nátókai partner, give me two points. — Cf. -o p a u - to pay.

**-apau-** to walk around v. **-a p o** to travel, to walk about.

**apauaipi-** to walk about: ikaitsapàuaipiiau they there walked about already.

**apauaki-** to go about to hunt the buffalo: nitápauàki I go about to hunt the buffalo, ápauàkiu he goes about to hunt the buffalo.

**apauanatsim-** to talk and cry about: otápauanatsimmaʒs omim initáim, òmaʒpatómi how she talked and cried about the one that was killed, her side-husband.

**apauani-** to fly about: nitápauani I fly about, ápauaniu he flies about.

**apauapiksi-** to shake about: nitápauapiksistaki I shake about, ápauapiksistakiu he shakes about; nitápauapiksistau I shake him about, ápauapiksistsiu he shakes him about; nitápauapiksixp I shake it about, ápauapiksim he shakes it about.

**apauatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápauatapiksistsii I scuffle, ápauatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; nitápauatapiksistsimmau I scuffle with him, ápauatapiksistsimmiu he scuffles with him. — Cf. a p a t a p i k s i s t s i i -.

**apauatsima-** to go about to invite: nitápauatsim *I go about to invite*, ápauatsimau *he goes about to invite*.

**apauauayka-** to walk about: nitápauauayk *I walk about*, ápauauaykau *he walks about*; tsâ kanistápitsinapauàuykaypa apí'siks *how did you come to walk about among the wolves*.

**apauauatotsi-** to move and camp about: ápauauatotsiu *he moves and camps about*; ki annóyk ámoȳk mistákists nitsitápauauatots *but now this time I was moving about in the mountains*; nepúsi nitápauauatôtsiu *in summer (the people) moved about*; ităȳpokyapauauatotsiu, eini ómoȳtapakaièpi *then (the people) moved about that way, where there were many buffalo about*.

**apauauatotsipi-** to make move camp about: ki ánnimaie itápauauatotsipiu ákai-Pekáni *and from that time he made the ancient Peigans move camp about (that means: he was their leader while they were moving)*.

**apauaukapin-** to coil up: itápauaukapinim osákopstánists *then (the people) began to coil up the ropes attached to the travois*.

**apauauki-** to move camp about: áikakitomautapauàukiu *(the tribe) would move camp about there just a little*.

**apauaupi-** to move sitting: sotámikakitápauaupinai *then she (4 p.) could move only sitting*.

**apaukakiosi-** to look about over the country: nitápaukakiosi *I look about over the country*, ápaukakiosiu *he looks about over the country*.

**apaukasi-** to catch about: ákitapàukasiu *then he will be trying to catch something about*.

**apáuki** (apáuk) *in. flint, flint-knife*, pl. apáukists; otoänni apáuki *his flint-knife*.

**apaukskasi-** to run about: nitápaukskâsi *I run about*, ápaukskâsiu *he runs about*.

**apauȳpatskotsi-** to crowd each other about: itápauȳpatskotsiu *then (the people) crowded one another about*; ităȳkanaiapăȳpàtskotsiu *then all the people crowded each other about*.

**apaumayka-** v. a p o m a ȳ k a-.

**apaupi-** to stay about: nitápauupi *I stay about*, ápaupiu *he stays about*.

**apaut-** to work v. a p o t-.

**apautapin-** to lead about: kákoȳkitápautapinoki *you might lead me about*.

**apautoăȳka-** (apautooȳka-) to look about for one's horses v. a u t o â ȳ k a-.

**apautsi-** to swim about: nitápauts *I swim about*, apáutsim *he swims about*.

**apautsima-** to take things one needs: nitápautsim *I prepare to take things with me*, apáutsimau *he prepares to take things with him*.

**A'pautsisapoyi** *an. Looking-for-a-smoke*, a man's name.

**apauyapsi-** to get food: ánnistsiaie noȳkitápauyâpsiu *from those (stones) (the people) got their food*.

**apauyi-** to shoot about: imitáiks ápauyiau *they shot about at the dogs*.

**apaki-** v. -o p a k i-.

**apákiu** (?) *is wide.*

**apáksikstoꝝkiu** *it is flat.*

**apáksikstoꝝkskim** (this must be the correct form of the word) *an. flat stone, pl. apáksikstoꝝkskimiks.*

**apáksipistaꝝkan** *in. white tobacco, pl. apáksipistaꝝkanists.*

**apam-** (-opam-, -upam-), *across, on the other side*: áꝝkumitopamapaitapiu (*half of the tribe*) *is still living about across*: autámákopmustáiiua *he was nearly diving across*; aiisopamotototàiau *they went on ahead across the river to build a fire*; itómatapopamoꝝpàpiaua *then they began to jump across*; nitsitamsokitopamaipuyi *I then was suddenly standing across.* — Cf. apámoꝝt, -opamo.

**apámistaii-** (-opámistaii-) *to dive across*: nitópámistaii *I dive across, apámistaii he dives across.*

**apámoꝝt, apámoꝝtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *across, on the other side.* — Cf. apam-.

**apánnekaꝝtan** *an. lining of tent, pl. apánnekaꝝtaniks.*

**apánni** (apánniua) *an. butterfly, pl. apánniks.*

**ápasàpinioꝝsiu** (ápasàpinioꝝsiu) *he wipes about his eyes.*

**apasistsiniapiksi-** *to move one's toes*: nitápasistsiniapiks *I move my toes, ápasistsiniapiksiu he moves his toes.*

**apaskami-** *to watch about*: itápaskamiàiks *they were watching about.*

**apasko-** *v. apsko-.*

**-apaskoyin-** *to stretch out another person's mouth*: k<sub>1</sub> itápas koyiniuaiks *and then he stretched out their mouths*; tápas kôyinaukinana *he stretched out our (excl.) mouths.*

**apaskskat-** *to look about (in.)*: amói spakiksii itápas skskàtsim *then he began to look about this high cliff (for a place to get down).*

**apaskskatsima-** *v. apaiskatsima-.*

**apasot-** *to grope about, to feel about*: itápasòtsimaie *then he felt about with his hands (to catch the bullberries).*

**apaspoꝝpauani-** *to jump up about*: áitapaspoꝝpàuanu *he was just jumping up about.*

**apástàni** *in. bridge, pl. apástànists.*

**apasto-** (apaisto-) *v. apsto-.*

**apastoki-** *to make noise by hitting*: mánistàmiks ápastòkiauaàiks *they make noise by hitting the lodge-poles.*

**ápastotakiuanitsitsikiu** *he makes moccasins.*

**apat-** (apats-) *behind, back*: otápátòꝝkòtsists (otápatòꝝkòtsists) *his (its) hindlegs*; nisótamitapataupi *I sat there behind (the shop)*: itápát ska-pinai *then he (4 p.) pulled back*; minápát sapit *do not look back*; áuapa-sistaniskapatòmiauaists *they would pull them (in.) back out of sight*; áuapatokakiosinai *he (4 p.) was looking back*; itauápatskimuàie (itsitáu-apat skimiuaie) *then he began to knock (the bob-cat's) face back*; itápátapiksimma omístsi kaiísts *then he threw back those quills*; mátsita-pàtapiksimma omí matsikáiaii *then he also threw back her scraper*; otsisàni

itapátasüyinimaie *then he poured out back her paint.* — Cf. apato-, apatózt.

**apataki-** *to hit behind*: itápatakiau óos *he then hit his (own) anus behind.*

**apatapiksi-** *to throw behind*: nitapátapiksistau *I throw him behind.*  
apátapiksistsiu *he throws him behind*; nitapátapiksixp *I throw it behind.*  
apátapiksim *he throws it behind.*

**apatasuyin-** *to pour behind*: itapátasüyinimaie *then he poured it behind (to her).*

**apútozkaksàkin** an. *hatchet*, pl. apútozkaksàkiks.

**aputozs-** *backwards, north*: áputozsàisapiu *he was looking north.* — Cf. apátozso-, apátozsoztsi.

**aputozsaisapi-** *to look northward*: áputozsàisapiu *he was looking north.*

**A'putozsapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Canadian woman*, pl. A'putozsapiàkeks (*northern white woman*).

**A'putozsapikoān** an. *Canadian*, pl. A'putozsapikoais (*northern white man*).

**apátozso-** *to go backwards, to go north*: nitáuapatozso *I go backwards.*  
*I go north.* áuapatozso *he goes backwards. he goes north*; ki ómazkauk  
áputozso *and they (grammatically a singular) went north over that way.*  
— Cf. apatozs-, apátozsoztsi.

**apátozsozsiní** in. *going backwards, going north.*

**apátozsoztsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *backwards, north*: A'kai-Pekànua omik  
akóztsi apátozsoztsi ánnyaie otáuazsin *the country of the ancient Peigans*  
*was long ago very far north.* — Cf. apatozs-, apátozso-.

**apatózt** (apatóztak), apatóztsi (-tsik, -tsim) *behind, back, long ago*:  
Ixpózsimaiks ixtsinixkàsímiau apatóztsik *Fat-melters they were named long*  
*ago*; omik apatóztsik *then in the olden times.* — Cf. apato-, apat-.

**apatóztsikauk** *he is behind*: paztsikāpatoztsikàukin (paztsikāpatāztsi-  
kàukinai) *he (4 p.) was just a little behind*: apatóztsikàukinai *he (4 p.)*  
*was coming behind.*

**aputsapi-** *to look back*: nitapátsapi *I look back.* apátsapiu *he looks back.*

**Apátsi** v. Apátsi.

**apatsistaniskap-** *to pull back out of sight*: anniksi tokskámiks matsinió-  
auaists áuapatsistaniskapatómiauaists *of some other people they would pull*  
*back their tongues out of sight (into their throats).*

**apatskap-** *to pull back*: itapátskapinai *then he (4 p.) pulled back.*

**-apâzkiaki-** v. napâzkiaki-.

**apâzpatkotsi-** v. apauzpatkotsi-.

**apâzpauani-** v. apozpauani-.

**apâzpi-** v. apozpi-.

**ápâzsoietseks** v. ápâzsoietseks.

**ápâzsoietseks** (ápâzsoietsiks) an. pl. *weasel-skin leggings* (lit. *weasel-tail-leggings*).

**ápâzsoiotokâni** in. *weasel-tails and human hair.*

**ápâzsoyis** in. *weasel-tail*, pl. ápâzsoyists.



A'pāzsoyis an. *Weasel-tail*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

āpāzsoyisokāsimi in. *weasel-skin coat*, pl. āpāzsoyisokāsists (lit. *weasel-tail-coat*).

apek- v. apik-.

A'pekaiāke (-ākeua) an. *woman belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -ākeks. — It occurs also as a personal name: *Skunk-woman*.

āpèkaii (āpèkaiua) an. *skunk*, obv. āpèkau(i), pl. āpèkanks (*white-striped back*).

A'pekaiikoān an. *man belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -koaks.

A'pèkaiiks an. pl. *Skunks*, a Peigan band.

apekam- to turn loose: nisótamapèkamau then I turned (my horse) loose.

apèkožkiniks an. pl. *rotten roseberries* (lit. *scabby roseberries*).

A'pekožkūminimāu (-mā, -māua) an. *Round-cut-scabby-robe*, the hero of an ancient tale, obv. -māi(1).

-apepuyi- v. napepuyi-.

api (apiua) an. *white horse*, *white cow*, obv. api(1), pl. apiks

api- to roll: nitāpimau I roll him, āpimiu he rolls him; nitāpistožp I roll it, āpistom he rolls it.

api- to sit, to stay v. epi-.

-api old man, old animal v. nāpi (same meaning).

-api lying about: iksisakāpiu the meat about the camp; mūksiniapi the carcasses about.

-api- to see: nitāiāpi, nitsāpi I see, āiāpiu he sees.

-api- English v. nāpi- English.

apiāiksini (-āiksiniua) an. *white pig*, obv. -āiksini(1), pl. -āiksiniks.

-āpiāke white woman v. nāpiāke.

-apiats- to make one see: nitāiāpiatsau, nitsāpiatsau I make him see.

apiauyika- (apiuyika-) to get food: nitsitapyoyikokinan they went to get food for us (excl.): skunatāpsatōm otāpioyekānists he was strong whenever he went out to get something to eat. Here belongs: matāžketsi apiāuyikaiaū (the text has aipāuyikaiaū) they would find the other trees (to eat).

apiin- to shelter: nitāuapiinau I shelter him, āuapiimiu he shelters him.

apik- (apiks-), apek- (apeks-) scabby: apikskēini scabby buffalo-cow; apiksistamik scabby buffalo-bull; A'pekožkūminimāu Round-cut-scabby-robe; nožkitāpapiḡnitsinomōkit please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins; ānistāpekānināmīnai (her robe) (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby. — Cf. āpikimiu, āpiksīu he has eruption.

-apikḡnitsin- scabby moccasin v. -apikḡnitsinomō-.

-apikḡnitsinomō- to make scabby moccasins for somebody else: nožkitāpapiḡnitsinomōkit please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins.

apikētoki (-kētokiua) an. *white prairie-chicken*, obv. -kētoki(1), pl. -kētokiks.

apikiaki- to trap about: nitāpikiāki I trap about, apikiākiu he traps about  
apikiākisini in. *trapping about*, pl. apikiākisists.

**apikiāʒsàtsis** in. *bed-stick*, pl. *apikiāʒsàtsists*; *apikiāʒsàtsisik* ánnistsikaie *ixtāʒkitò* he walked along on top of the bed-sticks.

**ápikimiu** (an.) he has eruption (of an animal). — Cf. *apik-* scabby and *ápiksiu* he has eruption (of a person).

**Apikitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Scabby-man*, a man's name, obv. -tapi(i).

**ápikoän** an. *white colt*, pl. *ápikoaiks*.

-**ápikoän** (-ápikoän) *white man* v. *nápikoän*.

-**ápikoanäsi**- v. *nápikoanäsi*.

**apiksi-** to throw v. -**piksi-** to throw.

**apiksi-** to run off v. -**piks-** to run off.

**ápiksini** in. *eruption, small-pox*.

**ápiksistamik** (-stamik) an. *scabby buffalo-bull*, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**Apiksistsimake** (-akeua) an. *Glass-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**ápiksiu** (an.) he has eruption (of a person). — Cf. *apik-* scabby and *ápikimiu*.

**apikskéini** (-skéiniua) an. *scabby buffalo-cow*, obv. -skéini(i), pl. -skéiniks.

**apikskima-** (apaikskima-) to shoot about: *stsíkists (ni)-sauápikskimàin* other times I do not go shooting about; *kétokiks nimátapaikskimataiaua* I also go shooting about prairie-chickens.

**apixk-** (apixkəʒt-) to give away: *mátakapixkàuaiks* I shall not give them (an.) away: *otsistapàpixkəʒtoʒsaie* when he gave it away. — Cf. *apaixk-*.

**ápíxkan-okòà** in. *tent*, pl. *ápíxkan-okòàists*; *nitopíxkan-okòà* my tent. Not used of the Indian lodges.

**ápíxkan-okòài-istsistsis** in. *tent-pole*, pl. -istsistsists. Not used of the lodge-poles of an Indian lodge.

**ápima-** to make a shelter: *nitáuapim* I make a shelter, *áuapimau* he makes a shelter. — Cf. *apiom-*.

**ápímani** in. *shelter*, pl. *ápímanists*.

-**ápimiotas-** v. *nápím*.

**apín-** to catch about: *nitsitaumatapàpinaki* then I begin to catch about (some grass-hoppers).

**Apínákake** (-akeua) an. *Morning-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**ápínako** it is morning: *áumatapiapínako* it begins to be morning, towards morning; *nánauàupínako* finally it was morning.

**Apínákuipitau** (-pitaua) an. *Morning-eagle*, a man's name, obv. -pitai(i).

**ápínákuisistsi** (-sistsiua) an. *snow-bird*, obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks (morning-bird).

**apinakumi-** to have morning: *matápiua ákoʒtsitauapinakumiu* the people will have morning from (it); *nitsitauapinakùmixpinan* then we (excl.) have morning; *káʒkitotsàpinakumis* that you may be close by in the morning (prop. that you may have morning close by).

**apinákus** (apinákuis) *to-morrow, in the morning.*

**apinákuyi** *next morning, in the morning.*

**Apinákuyisepisto** (-toa) an. *Morning-owl*, a man's name, obv. -sepistoi (Blood Indian).

**apinákuyisistsi** v. apinákuisistsi.

**Apinákuyisistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Morning-bird*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i) (Blood Indian).

**apinákwis** (apinákuis) v. apinákus.

**apini-** *albino*, ápinisiu *he is an albino*. — ápinyaukèkinixk *because she had an albino-breast.*

**-apini-** *eyes*: sikápiniau *he has black eyes*: átskàpiniau *they had dusty eyes*: nitástsàpini *I have eye-ache*: ánaupapiniu *he was one-eyed*: ákspapiniu (ákspapiniu) *he has sore eyes*: nitáisekaʒkapiniàpiks *I am winking (throwing my eyes)*: ápasàpinioʒsiu (ápasàpinioʒsiu) *he was wiping about his eyes*: amó oópsp mistsii ixtástsapinisiuaie *he burned the eye with the stick*: otsitaskapiniokàiks *they (4 p.) threw dust in his eyes*: nitsikaʒpoapinisinaí *she (4 p.) had her eyes swollen with crying.*

**ápinikimi** an. *whiteberry*, pl. ápinikimiks.

**ápínimàtsi** an. or in. ? *root(s)*: ánnimaie ákitoʒkònimau apínimàtsi *there he would find roots.*

**ápinyaukèkinixk** *because she had an albino-breast.*

**apiómita** v. apyómita.

**apiomo-** *to make a shelter for*: nitauápiomoau *I make a shelter for him*: auápiomoyiu *he makes a shelter for him*: ki apinákuyi nitsitápaiakapiomoan (the text has nitsitápaiakapiopomoan, which we suspect to be wrong) *and next morning we (excl.) began to make a shelter for him.* — Cf. apima-.

**apiopomo-** v. apiomo-.

**ápioyekàni** in. *getting food*: skunatápsatòm otápioyekànists *he was strong whenever he went out to get something to eat.*

**apioyika-** (apioyeka-) v. apiauyika-.

**-apipi-** *to take along*: nitapipiau *I take him along*, -apipiu *he takes him along*: itapipiu. átapipiu *he then took him along.*

**ápipitsko** *it dries up (of leaves).*

**apís** (-opis) an. *rope*, pl. apíks (-opíks): nitópim *my rope*, otópim *his rope*: ánniaie nitsitóʒkokiâu àpí *then they gave me a rope*: nistóa nimátópimixp *I myself had no rope.*

**-api's-** *wolf, coyote*: nitápi'sauakimmau *I chase a wolf*: nitápi'sekiàki *I trap a wolf*. — Cf. apí'si.

**apisa-** (-opisa-, aupisa-) *to boil meat, to have a pot of meat*: áupisau, -opisáu *he boils meat*: áksistopisàiau *they had done boiling meat*: kimaui-kòʒkoʒkopisàʒks *what is the cause that you have a pot of meat.*

**apísàni** in. *pot of meat*: nitópisàni *my pot of meat*, otópisàni *his pot of meat.*

**-api'sauakim-** *to chase a wolf (or wolves), to chase a coyote (or coy-*

otes) : nitápi'sauakimmau *I chase a wolf*, itápi'sauakimmiu *then he chased a wolf*.

**-apí'sekiaki-** *to trap a wolf (or coyote), to trap wolves (or coyotes)* : nitápi'sekiaki *I trap a wolf*.

**apí'si** (apí'siua) *an. wolf, coyote. obv. apí'si(i). pl. apí'siks. — Cf -a p i's-*.

**Apí'sistsi** (-tsiua) *an. Carries-the-wolf-on-his-back, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).*

**apí'siua'si-** *to turn into a wolf (or coyote)* : apí'siua'siu *turns into a wolf*.

**Apí'siyi** (-yiua) *an. Wolf-robe, a mythical chief of the ancient Peigans. the same as Nápi. obv. -yi(i).*

**apiskatsima-** *to be the sun-dancer* : ákitapiskatsimau *he will be the sun-dancer. — Cf. a paiskatsima-*.

**Apí'soma'kàni** *an. Running-wolf, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**apistoksisanopi-** (-opistoksisanopi-, aupistoksisanopi-) *to kneel* : nitáupis-toksisanòpi *I kneel. áupistoksisanòpiu, áapistoksisanòpiu he kneels* ; mátsi-taiskopistoksisanopiua *then they go back and kneel down again.*

**apistot-** *to arrange, to fix up, to make* : nitáapistotaki *I arrange. I make áapistotakiu he arranges, he makes* ; nitáapistotoau *I arrange him. I make him, áapistotoyiu he arranges him, he makes him* ; nitáapistotsixp *I arrange it, I make it, áapistotsim he arranges it, he makes it* ; nitáapistotomoau *I arrange for him, I make for him, áapistotomoyiu he arranges for him, he makes for him. — Cf. a paistot-. — Also used for to give a thrashing* : nitáapistotoau *I give him a thrashing. áapistotoyiu he gives him a thrashing* ; ki ánnyaie nitsítomatapistotoau *and then it was that I began to give him a thrashing.*

**áapistotoki** (áapistotokiua) *an. Creator, God, obv. áapistotoki(1).*

**apistotsi-** *to move camp about* : mátatapistotsiuaiks *they did not move camp about again.*

**-apistsaki-** *v. napistsaki-*.

**apistsi-** *v. nápistsi.*

**apistsískitsi** (apistsískitsiua) *in. flower, blossom. pl. apistsiskitsists.*

**apistut-** *v. apistot-*.

**apisuyísiu** (an. ?), apisuyíu (in. ?) *is rusty.*

**apisúyiu** *it is sour, apisúyipòkò it tastes sour. — apisuyíu is rusty v. a p i s u y i s i u.*

**apit-** (apits-), -opit- (-opits-), aupit- (aupits-) *from, out of, out of water or fire, ashore* : itsítotapitsisanua *then she, close to it, said from without ahead* ; ákitopitsiniotoyíuaie *from there she would peel (the tree)* ; nitsitsikopitaupiin *she (4 p.) sat by herself away (from the others)* ; aupitsískapataɣ *when he was pulled ashore* ; ki itopitsískapataua *and then he was pulled ashore.*

**-apit-** (-apits-) *up against. As independent verb* : nitsitapitsau omí óɣkotoki *I put (my gun) up against that rock. As a prefix* : ikamítap-apitáɣpiisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)* ; omí nepústaut-

uksinaini, itótapitsipuyinai *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it*; ki itapitoʒkyaisinai *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

-**apitaʒs-** *to sing old man's songs, to sing praise-songs*: nápiks itáia-pitaʒsiau *the old men then sang old man's songs (to them)*; itsápitaʒsin *he (4 p.) then praised him (with old man's songs)*; otáiapitaʒskotokàie *he (4 p.) was singing old man's songs to him*; aʒkumaiápitaʒsaʒkototsp *now we (incl.) must be sung old man's songs to (by our people)*.

-**apitâʒpi-** *to fall against*: ikamitapapitâʒpiisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)*.

**apitoʒkyaisi-** *to lay one's face on*: ki itapitoʒkyaisinai *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

**apitotoksk-** *to peel the bark from (a tree)*: amóksi otápitotoksksaúaiks *they peeled the bark from these (an.)*.

**apits-** (-opits-), **apitsai-** (-opitsai-), **apitsau-** (-opitsau-) *out of, out of water or fire*: ákopitsápiksisitsiu *he will throw him out (of the lake)*; piinapoʒts ixtopitsa(i)soo *far down he came out (of the water)*: ákaitopitsaipuyiua *he was standing already out of the water (on the bank)*: máʒkopitsäʒpauànisaie *that she might jump out (of the snow)*: mátau-pitsäʒpii *they jumped again out (of the fire)*: kákopitsaipiksisitsiuaie *she just pulled (the buffalo-cow) ashore*: otopitsótoaʒsaie *when she pulled him out (of the boiling water)*; itápitotsimaists *then they would pull them (in.) from (the fire)*; ki itáupitsotoyiuaiks *and then he pulled them (an.) from (the fire)*; áisamákotsisaie, ákitopitso(t)simàie *when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from (the fire)*. This prefix is a compound of **apit-** *from, out of*, and **sai-** (**sau-**, **s-**) *out*.

**apitsaipiksi-** (-opitsaipiksi-) *to pull ashore*: kákopitsaipiksisitsiuaie *she just pulled her ashore*.

**apitsaipuyi-** (-opitsaipuyi-) *to stand out (of the water), to stand ashore*: manistsʒpsi, ákaitopitsaipuyiu *when he looked, he was already standing out (of the water)*.

**apitsat-** (-opitsat-, **aupitsat-**) *out of, out of water or fire*: apitsáta-piksisitsis *throw him out (of the boiling water)*; ki itopitsatapiksisitaua *and then he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; áupitsatapiksisitau *he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; itáupitsatapiksisitsiopa *then we (incl.) throw each other out (of the hot ashes)*. This prefix is a compound of **apit-** *from, out of* and **sat-** *out*.

**apitsiaʒki-** (-opitsiaʒki-) *to pull from (the water, the fire)*: istsii osoʒktsímokui itopitsiaʒkimiau *then they pulled a char-coal from the fire*.

**apitsikai-** *to prop*: nitápitsikaixp *I prop it*, ápitsikaim *he props it*.

**apitsikamàtsis** *an. or in. ? prop*.

**apitsixta-** *to think about, to worry*: pinápitsixtak *do (pl.) not think about (it)*; minápitsixtât *do not worry yourself*; mátatoʒkapitsixtáuats *then they (sing.) had nothing to think about any more*.

**apitsipi-** (-opitsipi-, **aupitsipi-**) *to take ashore*: nitáupitsipiau *I take him*

ashore, aupitsípiiu he takes him ashore, apitsípiokit take me ashore, apitsípiis take him ashore.

**apitsipoto-** (-opitsipoto-) to put ashore (an.): *támitotopitsipòtoyuaie* then he put him there close by right on the shore.

**-apitsipuyi-** to stand up against: *omí nepústautaksinai, itótapitsipu-yinai* there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it.

**apitsiso-** (-opitsiso-, aupitsiso-, epitsiso-) to come out of water or fire, to come ashore: *nitopítsisoò* I come out, I come ashore, *apitsisoò, áupitsisoò* he comes out, he comes ashore; *(ni)sótámapítsisò* I then went ashore; *itopítsisoò* then he came out of the water; *pinápoχts (ni)noχtápopítsisòoχsi* that I will come out of the water below; *ostóyi ikýáiaupitsisoò* he himself had a hard time to get out of the water; *unnátóχsimiks epítsisooi* only a few came ashore. — Cf. *apit-* from, out of. *apítsisóoχtsi*.

**apítsisóoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) close by the water, ashore. — Cf. *apítsiso-*.

**apitstsi-**: *otsísts ákitapitstsimiáuaie* then they are going to spit it out in their hands.

**-apo-** to travel, to walk about: *sépiapò* he traveled in the night: *istá-puiinàniki* when we (excl.) travel about; *minápiapòk* do (pl.) not travel about far; *manistápoχpì* the way he had traveled; *nitsítomatapàpo* I then began to walk about: *nísótámitapauau* I then walked around.

**apokaχpatsko-** to run over (an.): *otákapokaχpatskòkaie* then he (4 p.) was going to run over him; *nisoóyi otsítapokaχpatskòyixpiaie* four times it was (the rider) ran over him; *nitsítapokaχpatsko* then I was run over: *otsítapokoχpatskok* (misheard for *otsítapokaχpatskok*, or a variant of it) *einí* then he was run over (tramped down) by the buffalo (4 p.). — Cf. *apoχpatsko-*.

**apokap-** (*apokap-*) reversed, reversedly: *apókapitapiu* he is a person with whom everything is reversed: *istoχkanáuaupokapitapiu* he is the person with whom everything is most reversed: *otókápitapisin ixtapókápinixkatau* because of his being a bad person, he was called the reverse of it; *otápókápinixkakoaii* they were called reversedly by (the people 4 p.).

**apokiot-** to turn inside out: *nitápokiotsixp* I turn it inside out, *ápoki-otsim* he turns it inside out.

**apokoχpatsko-** v. *apokaχpatsko-*.

**ápokseiü** he wears his robe inside out (upside down).

**apokskasi-** v. *apaukskasi-*.

**apoχkat-** to carry to: *ákoχtauàpoχkatsiu ómoauaiks* they (sing.) will carry (part of the soup) to their husbands; *ápoχkataiäu* (different kinds of food) are carried to (the age-societies).

**ápóχkepi** in. field.

**apoχkitopi-** to ride around: *nitápoχkitòpi* I ride around, *ápóχkitòpiu* he rides around.

**ápóχkyáio** (-kyáioa) an. white bear, grizzly bear, obv. -kyáioi, pl. -kyáioiks.

**-apoχpapok-** to be blown about: *itótapoχpapokàiü* there he was blown

about: ánnistsimaie itótapoꝥpapokài(i)u *then he was blown about on them* (in.) (that is: on the birches): itsitákotapoꝥpapokànuuasts *then he was blown about around them* (in.): itsipópokapoꝥpapokàioꝥ *I was happy, being blown about.*

**apoꝥpatsko-** to run over (an.): omá ponokâmita itapóꝥpatskoyuuaie *the horse then ran over him.* — to tread on: itauápoꝥpâtskoyuuaie *he then would tread on him.* — Cf. apokaꝥpatsko-.

**apoꝥpatskotsi-** to rush: ki omá matápiuâm itápoꝥpatskôtsiu *and those people then began to rush.*

**apoꝥpauani-** (apâꝥpauani-) to move about (to keep changing posture), to struggle about: nitápoꝥpauani *I move about.* ápoꝥpauaniu *he moves about.*

**apoꝥpi-** to swing: oꝥksisísí itápoꝥpiuaie otsísian *then her hand swung against his nose.* — to jump about: mátsitapâꝥpiaists *they* (viz. his legs, hands, and head) *were jumping about again.*

**ápoꝥsini** in. *traveling, walking about*, pl. ápoꝥsists; ki ánnimaie ixkixtsíu nitápoꝥsini *and that was the end of my running around.*

**ápoꝥsoyis** v. ápâꝥsoyis.

**apoꝥtasiuanaat-** to lead along round about: omí nápii kákitsitokapoꝥtasiuanâakaie *he then was just led along round about through the camp by an old man* (4 p.).

**apomaꝥka-** (apaumaꝥka-) to run about: nitápomaꝥk *I run about,* ápomaꝥkau *he runs about;* omíksi skí'míks áiamitapâumaꝥkai *the mares just ran loose about.*

**apopi-** to be white-headed, to have white (grey) hair: ápopiu *he has white (grey) hair.*

-ápopísini (-ápopisini) in. *having white hair:* otápopsini *her having white hair* (because she had white hair).

**Apósaki** an. *White-back-fat*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**apot-** (apaut-) to work: nitápotaki *I work,* ápotakiu *he works;* nitápot-omoau *I work for him,* ápotomoyiu *he works for him;* apáutakiniki *when I was working.*

**apot-** to untie v. apoto-.

**ápotaki** (ápotakiua) an. *workman*, obv. ápotakí(1), pl. ápotakíks.

**ápotaksini** in. *work.*

**apotaꝥka-** to go around to get leggings: áiakâpotaykàiau *they would go around to get leggings.*

**apoto-** to untie, to turn loose (an.): nitápotoau *I turn him loose.* ápotoyiu *he turns him loose;* nitsítapôtoau nitsitoꝥkitôꝥixpa *I then turned loose my saddle-horse;* áikaitsauapotoyíu otápiimiôtâsiks *then (the people) would not turn loose their male horses any more;* matápi máꝥkitsitsitsís, ápotoi omíksi pokâíks *if there might be some people who would turn loose those children;* kitápotoaua anníksisk pokâíks *did you* (pl.) *turn loose those children;* istápôtosau *turn them* (an.) *loose.* — apotsi- to untie (in.) nitápôtsixp *I untie it,* ápôtsim *he unties it.* — Cf. pot- to loose.

**àpótsi** an. *horn-spoon*.

**apotsi-** *to bring meat from a carcass*: nitapòtsi *I bring the meat from a carcass*, àpòtsiu *he brings the meat from a carcass*; omà ní nau àpòtsiua *that man bringing the meat from a carcass*.

**apotsi-** *to untie* (in.) v. sub apoto- (an.).

**apotsima-** *to turn loose*: nisótamapòtsimazpinan *then we (excl.) turned loose (viz. the horses)*.

**-apotsists** in. pl. *pieces of meat from a carcass*: nitápotsists *my pieces of meat from a carcass*.

**apótsiu** *is narrow, is tight*.

**ápotskina** an. *domestic cow* (also used for *bull*), obv. ápotskina(i), pl. ápotskinaiks (*white-horns*). What is the exact meaning of the plural stápotskinaiks (cf. st- *winter*)?

**ápotskinaşakùmapí** (-şakùmapiua) an. *cow-boy*, obv. -şakùmapí(i), pl. -şakùmapíks. An unidiomatic translation of the English word.

**ápotskinauksisakò** in. *beef*.

**ápotskinauşpomis** in. *butter (cow-fat)*.

**ápotskinautokâni** in. *cow-head*, pl. ápotskinautokânişts.

**ápotskinaüyis** in. *cow-house*, pl. ápotskinaüyisşts.

**apótsòpiks** an. pl. *the horses that carry the meat from a carcass*: otoşkëman omíksi itapótsòpiks áistamâşkanaitapiíinai únni okóai *then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge*.

**ápòtsştsinau** an. *biceps*, pl. ápòtsştsinaiks.

**apoyími** v. apuíimi.

**apsaisto-** (apaísaisto-) *to cry about all over the camp*: nitápaísaisto *I cry about*, ápaísaisto *he cries about*.

**apsami-** *to hunt about*: nitápsâmi *I hunt about*, ápsâmiu *he hunts about*.

**apsat-** (apaísat-) *to look about for* (in.): nitápsatsíxp, nitápaísaştsíxp *I look about for it*, ápsatsím, ápaísaştsím *he looks about for it*. — Cf. apşamm- (an.) and apşapi-.

**apsamm-** (apsam-), apaísaşmm- (apaísaşm-) *to look about for* (an.): nitápsamşmau, nitápaísaşmmşmau *I look about for him*, ápsamşmiu, ápaísaşmmşmiu *he looks about for him*. — Cf. apşat- *to look about for* (in.) and apşapi-.

**apsapi-** (apaísaşpi-) *to look about*: nitápsâpi, nitápaísaşpi *I look about*, ápsâpiu, ápaísaşpiu *he looks about*. — Cf. apşamm- (an.) and apşat- (in.) *to look about for*.

**ápsaski** (ápsaskiua) an. *iron-grey horse*, obv. ápsaskí(i), pl. ápsaskíks.

**ápsini** in. *sight*: nitsápsini *my sight (a thing I have seen)*, pl. nitsápsists: otsápsini *his sight (a thing he has seen)*, pl. otsápsists.

**apska-** *to bet*: nitápsk *I bet*, ápskau *he bets*; nitápskatau *I put him on a bet*, *I bet with him*, ápskatsiu *he puts him on a bet*, *he bets with him*; nitápskatòşp *I put it on a bet*, ápskatòm *he puts it on a bet*: ápskatsëiau (ápskatsiiau) *they are betting together*.



**ápskàni** in. bet. pl. ápskànists; otápskanoàuaists *the things they put a bet on*.

**apskap-** to pull about: ki ánniaie áisamàpskapatsiua *and she was a long time pulling that one (an.) about*.

**àpskí** (àpskiua) an. *white-faced horse*. obv. àpski(1). pl. àpskiiks (àpskiks).

**apsko-** (apaisko-, apusko-) to chase about, to chase: nitápskoau, nitápaiskoau (nitápuskoau) *I chase him about*; ápskoyiu, ápaiskoyiu (ápas-koyiu) *he chases him about*; nitsipápokapaskokìn *I was happily chased by him* († p.); ki omá Nápiua otsitomapskokàie *and then the Old Man was chased by him* († p.).

**ápskotok** in. *white stone*.

**ápspini** (ápspiniua) an. *goose*. obv. ápspini(i). pl. ápspiniks.

**ápsí** v. ápsí.

**A'psüyi** (-yiua) an. *White-whiskers*, a man's name. obv. -yi(1).

**apsto-** (apaisto-, apasto-) to beckon, to make signs: nitápstò, nitápaistò, nitápuistò *I beckon*, ápstò, ápaistò, ápastò *he beckons*; nitápstoaui, nitápaistoaui, nitápuistoaui *I beckon to him*; ápstoyiu, ápaistoyiu, ápastoyiu *he beckons to him*; nitápuistòk *he beckons to me*; kimáukapastoksk *why do you beckon to me*; itsiksístuitapastò *then he beckoned at random*. — Cf. apaistuipuyi-.

**-aptsi-** to bite loose: omá ksináui itauáptsim ožkútsi *then the coyote began to bite his leg loose*.

**apstsitsikini-** to be bare-footed (prop. to have taken one's moccasins off): nitáptsitsikini *I am bare-footed*, áptsitsikiniu *he is bare-footed*; nánauâžkoáptsitsikinàinai *finally she* († p.) *took her moccasins off*.

**-apui-** standing v. napui- standing.

**Apuiá** an. *Light-face* (i.e. *light-complexioned-face*), a man's name.

**apuiáisákuyi** (apuiáisákuyiua) an. *light-bay horse*. obv. apuiáisákuyi(i). pl. apuiáisákuyiks.

**-apuiakokiyi-** to put one's lodge up: itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up*.

**-apuiazkiaki-** v. napuiazkiaki-.

**apuiími** (apuiímiua) an. *light-colored animal, light-colored cow*. obv. apuiími(i), pl. apuiímiks.

**A'puiotòki** (we suppose this to be the correct form) an. *Yellow-kidney*, a man's name.

**apuiótsimi** (apuiótsimiua) an. *light sorrel horse*. obv. apuiótsimi(i), pl. apuiótsimiks.

**apúyixkiniu** *he has brown hair*.

**apuyíxkinsini** in. *brown hair*.

**apyómita** (apyómitáua) an. *white dog*. obv. apyómita(1), pl. apyómitaiks.

**Apyómita** an. *White-dog*, a man's name. obv. -ómita(1).

**apyoyika-** v. apiauyika-.

**as-** *young, small*: asitápi *young person*; asaxkínau *young married man*; asínokâmita *young horse*; asómaɣkstòki *young mule*; asoɣkyáio *young bear*; ásaɣtòki *young (small) pine-tree*; asétsíksim *cottonwood-tree (prop. small tree)*, asétaɣtai *creek (prop. small river)*; asóɣk *small pail*.

**asaini-** *to cry, to weep*: nitáuasaini *I cry*, áuasainiu *he cries*; itauásainikàu *then he began to cry*; nitáuasainiskoɣtomoau *I cry for (instead of) him*, áuasainiskoɣtomoyiu *he cries for (instead of) him*. — Cf. *asa in i-* *crying*.

**asaini-** *crying, weeping*: óksòkoais itápuasainisòiau *then his relations would go about crying*; ánnamauk itauásainixtsiu *there he lay crying*; aɣkɣápasainikyàiyiu *he runs home crying*; kímaukitauasainiopixpuaisks *why do you (pl.) sit crying*; omím ksiskstókiauàtsimàni stámitsauɣkòàsainiòpiauaie *then they sat crying by the opening of that beaver-hole*; itápoɣtasainisoaisks *he went towards them crying*; áuasaininipitsiu *he cries for cold (he freezes crying)*; auatásaininipitsiu òkósíks pokáíks *their small children all cried for cold (froze crying)*; ki omáie Pitséksinaitapiua itasáinixkitsiu (the text has, probably erroneously, itasáinixkotsiu), aitsínayisí otsínaim otokânists *and the Snake Indian people cried in a rush, when their chief was held by his hair*. — Cf. *asa in i-* *to cry*.

**asainiapiksi-** *to run off crying or howling*: kákasainiàpiksiu (the dog) *just ran off howling*.

**asániepitsi** (asániepitsiua) *an. habitual weeper (used of a child that always cries)*, obv. asániepitsi(i), pl. asániepitsíks.

**asainiepitsi-** *to weep always*: asániepitsiu *he weeps always*.

**asainixkitsi-** *to cry in a rush* v. *asa in i-* *crying*.

**asainixtsi-** *to lie crying*: nitáuasainixts *I lie crying*, áuasainixtsiu *he lies crying*.

**asaininipitsi-** *to cry for cold (to freeze crying)*: nitáuasaininipitsi *I cry for cold*, áuasaininipitsiu *he cries for cold*; auatásaininipitsiu òkósíks pokáíks *their small children all cried for cold*.

**asainiopi-** *to sit crying*: nitáuasainiopi *I sit crying*, áuasainiopiui *he sits crying*.

**-asainiot-** *to make weep*: ákoɣkoɣtasainiòtakiop kaxtóma *we (incl.) shall also make weep the enemy for (it)*.

**asainiso-** *to go crying*: itápuasainisòiau *they would go about crying*; itápoɣtasainisoaisks *he went towards them crying*.

**asaiskapixta-** *to drag the small trees*: ánnistsiaie ixtauásaiskapixtaiau *with them (in.) they drag the small trees*; aiksistásaiskapixtas *when they have dragged the small trees*.

**asaxkínau** (asaxkínaua) *an. young married man*, obv. asaxkínai(i), pl. asaxkínaíks.

**ásaxtòki** *an. young pine-tree, small pine-tree*, pl. ásaɣtòkíks.

**asáni** *in. paint*, pl. asánists; nitsisani *my paint*, otsisani *his paint*.

**asétaɣtai** (asétaɣtau) *in. creek (prop. small river)*, pl. asétaɣtaists. — Cf. níétaɣtai, -sisaxɣtai.

**Asétaɣtài** *in. Browning (prop. creek)*.

asétaʔtàmiskàni in. *ditch, canal*, pl. asétaʔtàmiskànists.

asétsiksím an. *cottonwood-tree*, pl. asétsiksímiks (*small tree*).

asétsiksiko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cottonwood-trees* (collective), pl. asétsiksikuists.

-ási *eatable root* v. mási, ómaʔkási.

asikín an. *dry hide (dry buffalo-hide)*, pl. asikíks.

Asiná (Asináua) an. *Cree tribe, Sioux tribe*, obv. Asiná(i).

Asináikoān an. *Cree Indian, Sioux Indian*, pl. Asináikoáiks.

Asináikoān (-koāna) an. *Cree, a man's personal name*, obv. -koān(i).

Asináke (-ákeua) an. *Cree woman, Sioux woman*, pl. Asinákeks — Cf. àʔkitsísínákeiop.

asínokâmita (asínokâmitaua) an. *young horse*, obv. asínokâmitai(i), pl. asínokâmitaiks.

asipís in. *sinew, muscle*, pl. asipísts.

asitápi (asitápiua) an. *young person, young man (married or unmarried)*, obv. asitápi(i), pl. asitápiks.

A'siua an. *Arthur*, obv. A'si(i).

aso- (so-) *covering*, e.g. in asótoān (sótoān) *knife-scabbard*, soksístsiko *cloud*.

asóaists in. pl. *egg-shells*.

Asoiátsima an. *Side-bag*, a man's name. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

asóisátsis in. *berry-bag*, pl. asóisátsísts (we suppose the true form of the word is asóisátsis, not aisóisátsis, as it occurs once in the texts); osóisatsauaists *their berry-bags*.

asok- *across one another*: itauásokòmaʔkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*; annóʔk táupokasokòpimanàniau *now we* (excl.) *are mixed up with them (across one another with them)*. — Cf. -asok-o-

asókaiis (-isókaiis) in. *trunk (box)*, pl. asókaiísts (-isókaiísts).

asókàsimi v. sókàsimi.

-asoko- *to go across one another*: áistamauasokòyiau áuatsimàiks *then inviters would go across one another*. — Cf. asok-.

asokomaʔka- *to run across one another*: itauásokòmaʔkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*.

asoksístsikò v. soksístsíkò.

asóʔk an. *small bucket, small pail*, pl. asóʔkíks.

asoʔkyáio (asoʔkyáioa) an. *young bear*, obv. asoʔkyáioi, pl. asoʔkyáioíks.

asómaʔkstòki (asómaʔkstòkiua) an. *young mule*, obv. asómaʔkstòki(i), pl. asómaʔkstòkíks.

asópàtsis in. *seat*, pl. asópàtsísts; nisópàtsis *my seat*.

A'sotàua an. *Shot-from-both-sides*, a man's name (Blood Indian). We are not sure about the correct form of this name.

asótoān in. *knife-scabbard*, pl. asótoaísts.

asotoʔpatsapsi- *to be half-crazy*: kitásotoʔpatsàps *you are half-crazy*.

asótsimàni in. *parfleche*, pl. asótsimànísts.

**asótsinàmau** in. *gun-case*, pl. asótsinàmaists.

**asótskimàtsis** in. *halter*, pl. asótskimàtsists.

**asoyi-** to pour v. asuyi-.

**-asoyi-** to dry up: skátamitspikasöyiaiks then they (an.) dried up there; nitsítópokàsöyixpí where my body has dried up.

**astakasi-** v. -astakasi-.

**-astots-** v. -istots-.

**asuyi-** to pour: nítasuyi I pour, asuyíu he pours; nítasuyínaki I pour. asuyínakiu he pours; nításuyínaú I pour him, ásuyiniu he pours him; nításuyínixp (nításuyiniixp) I pour it, ásuyinim (ásuyiniim) he pours it; ásuyikàú is poured out.

**asuyikapiksi-** to spill: nítasúyikapíksixp I spill it, asúyikapíksim he spills it.

**asuyín** in. *barrel, keg*, pl. asuyínists.

**at-** (ats-) around, in a circle: itatsótopatòm (the people) sat all around it; áuataiaìòp we (incl.) run in a circle: itótamiatàiaiyia (the war-party) came running in a circle in sight (of the camp). — Cf. áuautsiaú.

**ât-** (äts-) again, another, also, too, a variant of măt- again. It seems that the vowel of ât- is always short, even when stressed. Examples: âtsisumô again after a long while; atáksamiixk he was going to hunt again; átomatapâpaskûnakataiaú they commenced again to be shot about; ki omi otúkàii âtsinoyíu and he saw his partner again; átoẏkotsíuaie he gave it him also; atoẏkónoyiaú they also found another thing (an.); káẏkstàtakàatskàni that you should never get a partner any more; akatsini-kiu she will kill us (incl.) also; ákatoẏkoẏkeminai he (4 p.) has got another wife; sotámatoẏkoikaẏtsiaú then they had another game; minapátsapít do not look back (again), otátanikaie he was again told by him (4 p.). — Cf. matăt-.

**-at-** to have for a robe: ánniksiaie áiàtsiaú those (an.) they had for robes; ókotokiks ki áuakasiotokiks ánniksaie noẏkáiatíu (the people) had raw-hides and antelope-hides (an.) for robes; oẏkóyi áksàtsiinai her son (4 p.) would have (the wonderful calf) for a robe; ámoia noẏksátsis have this here (an.) for a robe.

**ataiaiyi-** to run in a circle: nítáuátaiaiyi I run in a circle, áuataiaiyiú he runs in a circle; áuataiaìòp we (incl.) run in a circle; itamiátaiaiyiú he then came running in a circle.

**-ataio** bob-cat v. natáio.

**ataẏsiksím** an. bent tree, pl. ataẏsiksímiks. Probably a careless pronunciation of atoẏsiksím.

**atápínakuyi** next morning.

**-ataum-** v. matóm- first.

**atáksàksin** in. box, pl. atáksàksists.

**atam-** v. autam-.

**atámikstsínixtsit** noẏtókisi then bite the end of my ear.

**atani-** (atán-) to dig: nítáuatàniaki I dig, áuatàniakiu he digs; nítáu-

atánixp *I dig it*; áuatànim *he digs it*; nitáuat/niotoau *I dig (after) him*; áuat/niotoyiu *he digs (after) him*; isoóʒtsi támitauat/niótoyiu *ksáʒkum close by he then began to dig (a hole in) the earth*; itat/niotoyiu *he then dug after him (viz. after the kit-fox)*; nitáuat/niótsixp *I dig (after) it*; áuat/niótsim *he digs (after) it*; nitáuat/naamoau *I dig for him*; áuat/na-moyiu *he digs for him*; nitáuat/niâu *I dig for him*; áuat/niuu *he digs for him*. — Also used for *to pare*: nitáuat/niótsixp *I pare it with hand*; áuat/niótsim *he pares it with hand*; nitáuat/niixp *I pare it with knife*; áuat/niim *he pares it with knife*.

**at/niaksin** in. *hole (dug out)*, pl. at/niaksists.

**at/niáuksis** an. *needle*, pl. at/niáuksiks.

**at/nixkau** in. *sore deep in the flesh*.

**at/nimaipaska-** *to have a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ákat/ni-mäipaskaiau *they will have a dance with a hole*.

**at/nimaipasko-** *to give a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ánniksaie áuat/niimaipaskoʒkiaiu *they are the ones that give the dance with a hole*.

**át/nnimakàiau** *they made a pile of buffalo-chips*.

**at/nnimaukân** in. *circle*: akóʒtsimaiè at/nnimaukân *there was a far-reaching circle (formed by the main part of the warriors)*.

**at/nskan** (at/nskana) an. *doll*, pl. at/nskaniks.

**-ato-** *to travel*: nitauatò *I travel*, áuatò *he travels*; nitsistsitsauma-tapatoʒsinàni *when we (excl.) first started to go (to travel)*.

**-ato-** *to howl*: nitàiato *I howl*, àiàto *he howls*; itàto omá apí'siu "uuu", nisoóyi otátsautàtoʒsists *the wolf howled "uuu", four times he howled (four times were his repeated howlings)*.

**atóaʒsim** an. *stocking*, pl. atóaʒsimiks.

**-atoap-** v. natoap-.

**-atoapoʒkemat-** v. natoapoʒkemat-.

**atoi-** *holy, having medicine-power*: átoiistotsimàists *he made them (in.) holy*. — Cf. natoi- *holy*.

**-atoi-** *holy* v. natoi- *holy*.

**-atoi-** *tail* v. -atui-.

**-atoiiksistsiko** (-ksistsiku-) v. natoiéksistsikùì.

**-atoiinai-** (-atoiinai-) v. natoiinai-.

**atoiistot-** *to make holy* v. natoiiistot-.

**atoʒkat-** (-otoʒkat-) *to send*: nitatoʒkât *I send*, atoʒkâtau *he sends*; nitatoʒkâtau *I send him*, atoʒkátsiu *he sends him*; nitatoʒkátoau *I send to him*, atoʒkátoyiu *he sends to him*; ki omáma matápiuam itótoʒkâtau *and the people there then sent a messenger*; omá Nápiua kanáipksiks itótoʒ-katsiuais *the Old Man sent all the birds*; tokskúmi otsínaimoàuai itótoʒ-katsinai saiaí *then their chief sent one goose*. — Cf. -itoʒkat-.

**atoʒkâtani** in. *sending*.

**-ătoʒkoʒkemi-** *to get another wife*: nikătoʒkoʒkêmi *I have got another wife*; máʒkatôʒkoʒkêmisau *that they will get another wife*.

**atozsiksím** v. ataʒzsiksím.

-atom- v. matom- *first*.

-atosat- v. natosat-.

-atosi- (-ato'si-) *to have medicine-power* v. natósiu.

-átosini v. nátosini.

**ats-** *to lose*: nitátsau *I lose him*, átsiu *he loses him*; nitátstoxp *I lose it*, átsom *he loses it*; onámaiks itsúiaisiin niétaɣtai *he (4 p.) lost his guns in the river*; omoɣtátsaɣsau nisíppiks ótasoàuaiks *because they had lost forty of their horses*.

**ats-** *to conquer (in wrestling)*: nitátsaki *I conquer*, átsakiu *he conquers*, nitátsau *I conquer him*, átsiu *he conquers him*.

**ats-** *to wet, to splash* v. auts- (same meaning).

**atsap-** (atsaps-) v. matsap- (matsaps-).

**atsapi-** *to be a crazy old man*: átsapisi ki itauákaiksistapitsinikii *when they are crazy old men, then they tell lots of false coups*.

**atsapsi-** v. matsapsi-.

**atsautsim-** *to lose*: nitátsautsimau *I have lost him*.

**átsètsi** an. *mitten*, pl. átsètsiks; nòtsètsi *my mitten*, ótsètsi *his mitten*. Nowadays also used for *glove*. — Cf. itsetsii-.

**atsi-** *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

**-atsi-** *to be drunk*: nitáuatsi *I am drunk*, áuatsiu *he is drunk*; ákoɣt-atsiua nápiäɣke *(the Sioux) will be drunk from the whisky*; otáuútsisaie *that (the Sioux) were drunk*.

**-atsi-** *to mend*: nitáko(ɣ)kòtatsixp *I can mend it*, áko(ɣ)kòtatsim *he can mend it*; akoɣkòtaitsimì *what can mend (your scar)*. There remains some doubt about the real form of the stem.

**-atsi-** *to meet* v. -otatsi- *to meet*.

**-atsiatsis** in. (?) *badge of the Braves*: kitátsiàtsisi noɣkoɣkòkit *give me your Brave-badge*. — Cf. Mátsiks.

**atsíixkàsini** (better aitsíixkàsini ?) in. *pride*, pl. atsiixkàsists (aitsíixkàsists ?).

**atsikí** in. *moccasins*: kepúyi atsikí ánaie anistsaitsinomòkit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*.

**atsikiot-** v. autsikiot-.

**atsiksist-** v. autsiksist-.

**atsiksists** v. otsiksists.

**atsíxtani** (-itsíxtani) in. *thought, mind, will*, pl. atsixtanists; nitsitsíxtani *my thought*, otsitsíxtani *his thought*.

**atsima-** *to bid, to invite*: nitáuatsim *I invite*, áuatsimau, átsimau *he invites*.

**-atsima-** (-atsiman ?) an. *fire-steel*, otátsimauaiks *their fire-steels*.

**atsimaɣko-** *to give*: ánniaukaie ki omí ūs ixtsitátsimaɣkoyiuaie *it was that she gave to her son-in-law*.

**átsimàni** in. *invitation*, pl. átsimànists.

**Atsiná** (Atsináua) an. *Gros-ventre tribe*, obv. Atsinái(i). — Cf. -tsina-.

**atsina-** *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

átsinaii v. átsinnaaii.

**Atsináikoān** an. *Gros-ventre Indian*. pl. Atsináikoāks.

atsináiks v. atsinnáiks.

**Atsináke** (-ákeua) an. *Gros-ventre woman*. pl. Atsinákeks.

atsinik- v. itsinik-.

atsíníksini in. *telling the news*.

**atsinna-** (atsina-), -otsinna- (-otsina-), autsinna- (autsina-) *to be fat*: áutsinnau (áutsinau) *he is fat*: matotsinnainai *he (4 p.) was fat again*: áitanístotsinaiau ánni imitǎǵpekí *they then were fat like dog-ribs*: istoǵkanáutsinaí *it was the fattest one*.

**átsinnaaii** (átsinaaii) in. *fat*. pl. átsinnausts (átsinaísts)

**atsinnáiks** (atsináiks) an. pl. *the fat ones*.

**-atsipama-** *to patch moccasins*: áuátsipamau *he patches moccasins*: omoǵtauátsipamániau *from that they used to patch their moccasins*.

**atsís** *legging* v. matsís *legging*.

**-atsis** is a suffix which is used to form nomina instrumenti: mixkiátsis *musical instrument* (cf. áinixkiu *he sings*); pokáimátsis *fan* (cf. áipokaiimau *he fans*); áǵkioǵsátsis *canoe*: áiaǵkioǵsiu *he paddles*.

**atsistapítakixsini** in. *remembrance*.

**atsistot-** *to persuade* (also used for *to cheat, to deceive*): nitáuatsistotsim *I persuade*, áuatsistotsimau *he persuades*; nitáuatsistotoau *I persuade him*, áuatsistotoyiú *he persuades him*; mátskakatsistotoyiúats *she could not persuade her*.

**-atsit-** *to overtake* v. -itsit- (same meaning).

**-átsitapiuási-** *to return to life* (prop. *to become a person again*): stímat-sitapiuasinaí *he (4 p.) then returned to life*.

**átsitototsiu** (*that time of the year*) *has come again*.

**atsítsipi** in. (?) *string*.

**atsíuàsko** v. atsóàsko.

**atskina-** *to growl*: nitátskin *I growl*, átskinau *he growls*

**atskináisaāmi** in. *horn-war-bonnet*, pl. atskináisaāmists.

**atsóàsko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *forest*. pl. atsóàskuists. By the side of atsóàsko we find atsíuàsko (-kui, -kuvi).

**-atsokat-** *to pass by*: nisótamatsokàtoǵpiu *I just passed by them* (in).

**átsòmitáiau** *they became Brave-dogs* (v. A'tsòmitaiks).

**A'tsòmitaiks** an. pl. *Brave-dogs* (*Crazy-dogs*). the fourth age-society of the Peigans.

**atsotopat-** *to sit around*: nitatsótopatoy *I sit around it*. atsótopatòm *he sits around it*; kokúyi itatsótopatòm annóm pískanim *in the night (the people) sat around this buffalo-corral*.

**átsotsikaǵksinitsíuaie** in the phrase: maíai átsotsikaǵksinitsíuaie *she had each corner of her robe cut*.

**atsotstaut-** *to put on four corners*: itatsótstautsimáists *he then put (the forked sticks) on four corners*

**atsuaipiksi-** *to change, to replace*: nitatsuáipikisistau *I change him*,

atsuáipiksistsiu *he changes him*; nitatsuáipiksixp *I change it*. atsuáipiksim *he changes it*.

**-atui-** (-atoi-), -atuyi-, -otuyi- *tail*: otátuyi *red-fox (yellow-tail ?)*; áuatüyi *deer (wagging-tail)*; áisikotüyi *black-tail deer*; imitáutuyi *dog-tail (an ancient word for deer)*; áukanaistatòikamoàiniki *when all your tails are out of sight*; áukanaistatoikàiau *all their tails were out of sight*.

**-atuyi-** *tail* v. -atui-.

**au-** (-o-, mo-) *to shoot, to wound by a shot*: nítóau, nítatau *I shoot him, I wound him*. móyiu, áuyiu, -oyiu *he shoots him, he wounds him*; amói mistsísai aʒkunáuu *let us (incl.) shoot at this log*; omá tókskumi saʒkúmapí itáuyiuaie únni *that one boy shot at his father*; tókskuma omíksi nápiakoiks itóau oʒkátsi *one of the white men was shot in his leg*; kitákai-páuoko *you will be wounded*; kimátakoxʒsènixpa kitoküyi *you will not die from it when you are wounded*; sotámauainai uskáni *then his younger brother was hit (the text has sotámauainiu, but this must have been misheard for the form given above)*; ináuksitaisitáuksiu auayʒkáutsiisists. anístou *he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time*.

**au-** *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat*.

**au-** *in the act of, repeatedly* v. ai- (same meaning).

**-au-** *six* v. nai-.

áuaiakètsistatunímiau *they used to split them (in.) (viz. the beaver-teeth) in two*.

**auaiipist-** *to wind*: nitáuaiipistau *I wind him*, áuaiipistsiu *he winds him*; nitáuaiipistoʒp *I wind it*, áuaiipistom *he winds it*.

**auaiit-** (iuaiit-) *to castrate*: nitáuaiitau *I castrate him*, iuaiitsiu *he castrates him*.

áuaiiu *she lays eggs*.

áuainautokâni (-kâniu) *it is a skull (man's head)*. — Cf. nánautokâni.

**auaiskap-** (auaiskapat-) *to drag*: áuaiskapatòm omí ksáʒkuyi *he was dragging that earth*; tsánistapiu anni kitáuaiskapatoʒpi *what is it that you are dragging*.

auáistaksin *an. cross*, pl. auáistaksiks.

auáistsisaiks *when they (an.) were soaked with water*.

áuaiistuyimiu (áuustuyimiu) *he is six years old*.

auakápiksàtsis *an. spur*, pl. auakápiksàtsiks.

**auakapiksi-** *to spur*: nitáuakápiksi *I spur*, áuakápiksiu *he spurs*: nitáuakápiksatau *I spur him*, áuakápiksatsiu *he spurs him*.

**-auakas-** *antelope*: nitáuakasauakimmau *I chase an antelope (antelopes)*; noʒkauʒkasistotòʒsiks *they who had antelope-dresses*. — Cf. áuakâsi.

**-auakasauakim-** *to chase an antelope (or antelopes)*: nitáuakàsauakimmau *I chase an antelope*, itáuakàsauakimmui *then he chased an antelope*.

áuakâsi (áuakâsiua) *an. antelope*, obv. áuakâsi(i), pl. áuakâsiks (*trotter*). — Cf. -auakas-.

**auakasi-** *to trot*: nitáuakâsi *I trot*, áuakâsiu *he trots*.



**áukàsíotokis** an. (also in. ?) *antelope-hide*. pl. áukàsíotokiks (also -kists ?).

**áukasipokà** (-pokàua) an. *young antelope*. obv. -pokà(1), pl. -pokàiks (*antelope-child*).

**-áukàsisko-** *antelopes* (collective): tsistapapauauakàsiskoʔs *from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future*.

**áukasiuàsi-** *to turn into an antelope*: áukasiuàsiu *turns into an antelope*.

**áuàki** (áuàkiua) an. *buffalo-leader* (*the man who leads the buffalo to make them jump off the bank*), obv. áuàki(1), pl. áuàkiks.

**auaki-** *to lead the buffalo to make them jump off the bank, to hunt the buffalo*: nitáuàki *I lead the buffalo, I hunt the buffalo*, áuàkiu *he leads the buffalo, he hunts the buffalo*; aʔkunápauakiòp *let us (incl.) go about and hunt the buffalo*; áutapáuàkiua *he came back from hunting the buffalo*; ixkanáutapáuakiau *all came back from hunting the buffalo*.

**A'uàkima** an. *After-buffalo* (lit. *Chasing*), a man's name. obv. -ma(1).

**auakima-** *to chase*: nitáuàkim *I chase*, áuàkimau *he chases*; nitáuakima-tau *I chase him*, áuakimatsiu *he chases him*.

**áuakimàni** in. *chase*, pl. áuakimànists.

**áuàkisini** in. *leading the buffalo to make them jump off the bank*: sakóoʔtsim otáuaksini *later on his leading the buffalo* (that means: *now comes the story of his leading the buffalo*).

**auako-** *to chase*: nitáuakoau *I chase him*, áuakoyiu *he chases him*; itsipáuakoyiuaie *he then got up and ran after him*.

**auaksikaki-** *to bend the leg*: nitáuaksikàki *I bend my leg*, áuaksikakiu *he bends his leg*.

**auaksikinistsaki-** *to bend the arm*: nitáuaksikinistsàki *I bend my arm*, áuaksikinistsakiu *he bends his arm*.

**auakuist-** *to cause to flow*: nitáuaküistoʔp *I cause it to flow*, áuaküistom *he causes it to flow*.

**áuakuyiu** *it flows*.

**auaʔkap-** *to pull on the string*: mątsitaumatapauaʔkapątsimau *then (the people) began to pull (the hide) again on the string*; itauáʔkapitsiuaie (probably misheard for itauáʔkapatsiuaie) *then (the people) pulled (the hide) on a string*; itauaʔkapatòmiauaists *then they pulled them (the hides, here inanimate) on the string*.

**auaʔkáutsianistapists** in. pl. *things that belong to war*: itstsii auaʔkáutsianistapists *they are things that belong to war*.

**auaʔkautsii-** *to be a warrior, to have a fight*: nitáuauaʔkautsii *I am a warrior*, áuauaʔkautsiu *he is a warrior*, áuauaʔkautsiiau *they are at war*; itáuauaʔkautsiiau *then they had a fight*; itąksistauaʔkautsiiau *then they quit having a fight*; áuauaʔkautsimiau Pinápisinąi *they had a fight with the Sioux*; itáuauaʔkautsimiuaie *then (the people) had a fight with (the pursuing enemy)*; áistumauaʔkautsim ksisistikús *then (the people) continued to have a fight during the day*.

**auaʒkáutsiisini** in. *war*, pl. *auaʒkáutsiisists*.

**auaʒkiapiksi-** to *shake the head*: nitáuauaʒkiàpiksi *I shake the head*, áuauaʒkiàpiksiu *he shakes the head*.

**auaʒkiâuani-** to *shake the head*: nitáuauaʒkiâuani *I shake the head*, auaʒkiâuaniu *he shakes the head*.

**auaʒkisi-** to *dance* (prop. to *shake the head*): nitáuauaʒkisi *I dance*, áuauaʒkisiu *he dances*.

**auáʒpitssini** in. *sadness*.

**áuaʒsini** in. *country*, pl. *áuaʒsists*; nitáuauaʒsini *my country*.

**áuaʒso** (áuaʒsoa) an. *who commits rape, ravisher*, obv. áuaʒsoi, pl. áuaʒsoàiks; itstsii aputóʒtsik áuaʒsoàiks, ánnyaie noʒkanistöʒkoʒkèmiau *there were in the olden times people who took their wives by force, that was the way they got a wife*.

**auaman-** to *pinch*: nitáuamanau *I pinch him*, áuamaniu *he pinches him*.

**auámi** in. *snow-shoe*, pl. *auámists*.

**auaná** an. *rattle*, pl. *auanáiks*.

**áuanàyiu** *he has a rattle*.

**auanáki-** (auanaki-) to *rattle*: nitáuauanáki *I rattle*, auanákiu *he rattles*.

**auani-** to *fly* (of birds, etc.): nitáuani, nitáuauani *I fly*, áuaniu, auáuaniau *he flies*.

**áuanisekoputostuyìmiu** *he is eighteen years old*.

**áuanisippostuyìmiu** *he is eighty years old*.

**áuanisostuyìmiu** *he is eight years old*.

**auápaʒkis** in. (?) *bladder*.

**auapapiksi-** to *untie*: nitáuápapiksistau *I untie him*, auápapiksistsiu *he unties him*; nitáuápapiksixp *I untie it*, auápapiksim *he unties it*; itauápapiksistsinaiks *then he (4 p.) untied them (an.)*; itauápapiksim *then he untied it*.

**auapiksi-** to *swing*: nitáuáuaʒpiksistau *I swing him*, auáuaʒpiksistsiu *he swings him*; nitáuáuaʒpiksixp *I swing it*, auáuaʒpiksim *he swings it*.

**auapinis-** (auapinnis-) to *rock*: ixpókauauapìnissimmiu òkós *she is rocking her child*.

**auapisi-** to *wallow*: nitáuapisi *I wallow*, áuapisiu *he wallows*.

**auapist-** to *hang* (somebody or something): nitáuapistau *I hang him*, áuapistsiu *he hangs him*; áuapistau *he is hung, he is in the swing*; nitáuapistoxp *I hang it*, áuapistòm *he hangs it*.

**auapístàn** in. *swing*, pl. *auapístànists* (auapístànists).

**auapoʒsatst-** to *fatten*: áuauapoʒsàtstatsp (or, better, -otsp?) *we (incl.) are being fattened*.

**auapoʒsi-** to *be fat*: nitáuapoʒsi *I am fat*, áuapoʒsiu *he is fat*.

**auápoʒsiks** an. pl. *the fat ones*.

**auápoʒsokèkini** ánniksaie kanáutsipuyii *the fat-breasted ones stood all by themselves*.

**auasii-** to *sneeze*: nitáuàsii *I sneeze*, áuàsiiu *he sneezes*.

**auástàm** an. *flag*, pl. *auástàmiks*.

**auat-** (auats-), **auat-** (auats-) *self*: auátapàuatok eat (pl.) *them yourselves*; ksaꝯkúm auátoꝯpatskoꝯs *that the earth herself was shaking*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to rattle with them* (an.).

**auat-** *to move* (whether or not remaining on the same spot): áuauátsinam omáꝯk *that one is moving*; ixtsáuauatstsíua *therefore he does not move*; mátsikakauatstsíuatsíksínai (mátauatstsíuatsíksínai) *she* (4 p.) *did not move at all*: nátokai mátsikakitauatamiuatsáiks *the second time* (he shot) *they did not seem to be moving*; mátsikakoꝯkotauatsípuyíuatsíks *he could not move*: annó itáípuyòpi pinoatátot *do not move from this place where we* (incl.) *stand*.

**auat-** (íuat-) *to eat* v. auyí- *to eat*.

**auatako-** *to go round*: otsítuatakoꝯiixp *where* (the water) *goes round*.

**áuatakoꝯíu** in. *whirlpool*.

**auatami-** v. **auat-** *to move*.

**auatapiksi-** (auatapiksi-) *to shake, to swing, to rock*: nitauátapiksi *I shake*, auátapiksiu *he shakes*; nitáuauatapiksistaki *I shake*, áuauatapiksistakiu *he shakes*; nitauátapiksistau, nitáuauatapiksistau *I shake him*, auátapiksistsiu, áuauatapiksistsiu *he shakes him*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to shake them* (an.) (viz. the hoofs); mátsikakauatapiksistsíuatsíksaie *he did not shake* (the pine-tree) *anyway*; nitauátapiksíxp, nitáuauatapiksíxp *I shake it*, auátapíksím, áuauatapíksím *he shakes it*; oꝯtókistsaii itauátapíksíminai *then he* (4 p.) *shook his ears*; nitáuauatapíksistomoau *I shake for him*, áuauatapíksistomoyíu *he shakes for him*. — Cf. auatatapiksi-.

**auatatapiksi-** *to shake*: nitauatatapiksistsíuaie *he just shook* (that cotton-wood-tree). — Cf. auatapiksi-.

**auataupi-** *to move about in a sitting position*: nitsítsinoain, otáuátaupis *then I saw* (that rock) *that it moved about*.

**A'uatâꝯtsaipiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Charging-with-his-own-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**A'uatâꝯtsimake** (-akeua) an. *Stabbing-him-with-his-own-knife-woman*, obv. -ake(i).

**A'uatâꝯtsiso** (-soa) an. *Cuts-with-his-own*, a woman's name, obv. -soi (Blood Indian).

**auatoꝯkyauani-** *to shake the head*: skátamípistsíkauáuatoykyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*; namóꝯkoꝯtsípstauauatoꝯkyàuanit (kakóꝯkoꝯtsípstauauatoꝯkyàuanit) *just put your head in and shake it*.

**auatoꝯkyoꝯsi-** *to shake the head*: omá Nápiua itsítsáinkauatoꝯkyòꝯsiu *at first the Old Man shook his head hard*.

**auatoꝯpi-** *to swing*: otsísaii itsíkípaiaiekauatoꝯpiuàie *then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard*.

**auatoꝯt-** *to taste*: nitáuatoytsíxp *I taste it*, áuatoytsím *he tastes it*.

**áuatšàpsi** (áuatšàpsiua) an. *lunatic*, obv. áuatšàpsi(i), pl. áuatšàpsíks

**áuatši** (áuatšiua) an. *drunkard*, obv. áuatši(i), pl. áuatšíks.

**auatsimaꝯka-** *to dig a hole*: nitáuatšimaꝯk *I dig a hole*, áuatšimaꝯkau

*he digs a hole*; nitáuatsimaʒkatoʒp *I dig a hole in it*, áuatsimaʒkatòm *he digs a hole in it*. Also with *mm*, e.g. nitáuatsimmaʒk.

**auátsimàni** in. *hole*, pl. auátsimànists.

**áuatsimàu** (áuatsimàua) an. *inviter*, pl. áuatsimaiks.

**auatsimoixka-** *to pray*: nitáuátsimoixk *I pray*, auátsimoixkau *he prays*; nitáuátsimoixkatau *I pray to him*, auátsimoixkatsiu *he prays to him*; nitáuátsimoixkamau *I pray to him*, auátsimoixkamiu *he prays to him*; nitáuátsimoixkatoʒp *I pray to it*, auátsimoixkatòm *he prays to it*; nitáuátsimoixkaʒkoʒtomoau *I pray for him*, auátsimoixkaʒkoʒtomoyiu *he prays for him* (there is still some doubt about the absolute correctness of the accomodative forms).

**auátsimoixkani** in. *prayer*.

**auatsimoixkàu** (auatsimoixkàua) an. *Roman Catholic priest*, obv. auatsimoixkai(1), pl. auatsimoixkaiks (*the-one-that-prays*).

**auatsin-** *to have a hold of somebody or something oneself, to cling to a person or thing mentioned before*: nitsitáuatsinaki *I cling to (somebody or something)*, itáuatsinakiu *he clings to (somebody or something)*; nitáuatsinau *I have a hold of him myself*, áuatsiniu *he has a hold of him himself*; nitáuatsinixp *I have a hold of it myself*, áuatsinim *he has a hold of it himself*.

**auatsipuyi-** v. auat- *to move*.

**auátsistapsiu** *he hangs himself*.

**auatuiapiksi-** *to wag the tail*: nitáuauatuiàpiksi *I wag the tail*, áuauatuiàpiksiu *he wags the tail*.

**áuatùyi** (áuatùyiua) an. *deer*, obv. áuatùyi(i), pl. áuatùyiks (*wagging-tail*).

**áuatuyiotokis** an. and in. (?) *deer-hide*.

**áuatuyiskeinì** (-skeiniua) an. *doe*, obv. -skeinì(i), pl. -skeiniks.

**áuatuyistamik** (-stamika) an. *deer-buck*, obv. -stumik(i), pl. -stumikiks.

**auauaii-** *to put on leggings*: itápaiakauauàiiu *then he began to put them (an.) on*. — Cf. auauat-.

**auauaʒka-** *to walk, to travel by foot*: nitáuáuaʒk *I walk, I travel by foot*, auáuaʒkau *he walks, he travels by foot*; áistamiksiuauàuaʒkau *he then would just travel on foot*.

**auáuaʒkàni** in. *walking*, pl. auáuaʒkànists.

**áuauaʒkautsìi** (áuauaʒkautsiua) an. *warrior*, obv. áuauaʒkautsìi(i), pl. áuauaʒkautsiiks.

**auáuaʒsin** in. *food*, pl. auáuaʒsists; nitsóaʒsin *my food*, otsóaʒsin *his food*, otsóʒsoaists *their foods*; áʒsi auáuaʒsi iststakik *put (pl.) good food (in the corral)*.

**áuauanósiau** *they (viz. the bullets) curve*.

**auauapiksi-** *to swing*: nitáuáuaðpiksistau *I swing him*, auáuaðpiksistsiu *he swings him*; nitáuáuaðpiksixp *I swing it*, auáuaðpiksim *he swings it*.

**auauat-** *to wear (to put on) leggings*: nitáuauataiau *I wear them*, áuauatsiuais *he wears them*.

**auauatotsi-** to move camp: Itakitsoaskuyiu ánniákaie ixtauáuatotsiu *the Round forest, that was the place they moved camp to.*

**auauatutsi-** v. auauatotsi-.

**auausi-** to make soup: ákoxtauáusiauaists *they would make soup with them (in.) (viz. the berries).* — Cf. -osi- to make soup.

**auáusini** in. soup, pl. auáusists.

**áuautsiaú** *they made a circle.* — Cf. at- around.

**auáksis** an. pitch of pine, pl. auáksiks.

**auáksopun** an. bullet, pl. auáksopaiks.

**auámatsis** in. toy, pl. auámatsists.

**áuàpinyäxi** (áuàpiniäxi) *swing the eyes: kánàiskinàiai. áuàpinyäxi mice. swing the eyes. The grammatical form of the word gives some difficulty.*

**-auapsspi-** v. -oapsspi-.

**auat-** v. auat- self.

**auatapiksi-** v. auatapiksi-.

**auatoxtatskoysi-** to shake oneself, to tremble: ksažkúm auátoxtatsko žs *that the earth was shaking.*

**auāžki-** (aužki-) to knock down: omí piskani itauáuāžkim *then he commenced to knock down that buffalo-corral; ki ánožk ksistsikúixk sákaixtsiu omí piskani, manistáužkixpaie and now till this day that buffalo-corral is still there, just as he knocked it down (lit. according to as it was knocked down).*

**auk-** (ok-) abundantly (?): áukòyiau *they ate their fill; itámaukoyiú he was happy having eaten his fill; nitáist/mitàpokòyi (nitáist/mitàpokúì) then I have really eaten my fill; áisokapokoyiú he ate his fill with good relish.*

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-), uk- (uks-) bad, badly: kitáuksistotòki *you treat me badly; áuksistòtoàinai he (4 p.) is treated badly; nitáitsiniomòk-skiakàk he is making very bad faces down on me* — Cf. áukokimitsiu and mak- bad.

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-) a while, just: nitáuksokau (*the war-party*) *slept a while; kážkaukokos you must just have a child; áitoksíkinakisàiks that just their bones were left (prop. that they had just turned into bones); áikaukoxtaskunàkuaie he just shot with it; káuukoxtòkiaiks they had just their ears left; áisoksakapoksisaskuyiú she would suddenly just chase them out of the brushes; yóksimmèpitsiu (áiòksimmèpitsiu) he has always been just a laugher.*

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-) raw: ókapaìni *flour (raw meal); ókotokis raw-hide. — raw food: iikástoksoyii they eat awfully much (raw food); kážkaukožkòksoyixpuau you (pl.) must just have eaten raw food. — raw entrails, entrails: áitamauksoyiau they ate the raw entrails being happy; kážkotaiàuksoixp (-oyixp) that you may later come and eat of the entrails: kitákstaukožtsoixpa (-oyixpa) will you not eat of the entrails: mayžkòksoa-tòžpiai that he might eat of the entrails.*

**auka-** to sleep v. oka- (same meaning).

**auka-** *to have the medicine-lodge* v. oka- (same meaning).

**auka-** (aukat-) *to rope, to snare* v. eka- (ekat-).

**-aukai-** *breast*: nitsítaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast*. — Cf. máukaiis.

**-aukaixk-** (-okaixk-) *to go straight to*: áysiu ponokâmitaua naykókaixkoau *may I go straight to a good horse*; ákaukaixkim amói ákiksaʒkui *he was already going straight to a high bank*.

**Aukáipotâsko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Rotten-willow-wood*, a local name.

**aukaki-** v. mokaki-.

**aukakixk-** v. mokakixk-.

**aukakixtsima-** *to decide*: nitáukakixtsim *I decide*, áukakixtsimau *he decides*.

**aukakios-** v. aukakyos-.

**aukakiuosi-** *to be on the look-out*: áukakiuosiu *he is on the look-out*. By the side of aukakiuosi- we find aukakiosi- (v. aukakyos- and apaukakiosi-).

**áukakotsiu** *the boiling is ended*.

**aukakyap-** v. mokakyap-.

**aukakyos-** *to look out carefully, to look out for somebody or something, to watch*: áitsaupaukakiösiu *he then began to look about*: nitáukakyosatau *I look out for him, I watch him*, áukakyosatsiu *he looks out for him, he watches him*; Pinápisinâi áukakiosatsiau okaxtómoai *the Sioux were looking out for the enemy*. — Cf. aukakiuosi-.

**áukamipâpiksistaiau** (*the bulls*) *were put straight up* (lit. *were put standing straight up*).

**aukamotskapat-** v. aukamotskapat-.

**aukap-** *bad* v. makap-.

**aukapepuyi-** *to swear* (prop. *to speak badly*): nitáukapèpuyi *I swear*, áukapèpuyiu *he swears*.

**aukas-** *to pick up* v. makas- *to pick up*.

**-aukat-** *to sew together* v. eka- (ekat-).

**aukauaukaiaki-** *to have a bare breast*: nitsítaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast*.

**aukam-** *straight*: áukamipâpiksistaiau (*the bulls*) *were put straight up*. — Cf. mokam-, okam-.

**-aukam-** *straight* v. mokam-.

**áukamotaxkioʒsi** (áukamotaxkioʒsiua) an. *steersman*, obv. áukamotaxkioʒsi(i), pl. áukamotaxkioʒsiks.

**aukamotskapat-** *to straighten*: nitáukamotskapatoʒp *I straighten it*, áukamotskapatom *he straightens it*.

**áuke** (óki) *come on* (interjection used when calling one's attention); áuke, pít *come on, enter*; óki, ákopakiöp *come on, we* (incl.) *shall move*.

**aukeka-** v. akeka-.

**auki-** (aukiu-), -oki- (-okiu-) *all*: aukiuaimau (aukiwemau) *she was wanted by everybody to marry* (*everybody wanted to marry her*); áuki-

sokinaiau *they were doctored by all*: itáukispskúnakatâm *then (the prairie-chicken) (4 p.) was shot up at by all (then they all shot up at it)*; itáuki-otâxpummâu *they all went on (to the trading-post) to buy*: ixtsitókumiöp *he therefore then was laughed at by all*: pâxtsikâžkokimisâu *they all got off their horses just for a moment*: istokínisit *burn it all up*: ákokyaisautsisaiau *they will all have their guts torn out*: kî itókiuokskâsataua *and then he was run after by everybody*. As a rule, the verb with prefixed auki- is put in the singular, even in such cases where from our point of view a plural might be expected. — Cf. *ikî-*.

**auki-** *to move camp*: nitáuki *I move camp*, áukiu *he moves camp*.

**aukiápiksiu** *he gallops (of a horse)*.

**áukinaiau**: akótsâpsiks ánniksaie áukinaiau okóauaists *the rich ones were those that were put inside of their own lodges*.

**áukitsapikinau** *then she would put the mashed bones in (the pot)*.

**áukitsikêkoputostuyîmiu** *he is seventeen years old*.

**áukitsikistuyîmiu** *he is seven years old*.

**aukitska-** (akitska-) *to vomit*: nitáukitsk *I vomit*, áukitskau *he vomits*; nitáukitskatau *I vomit him up*, áukitskatsiu *he vomits him up*; nitáukitskatožp *I vomit it up*, áukitskatom *he vomits it up*.

**aukiwemmau** *v. aim-*.

**áukò** (áuku), -oko (-oku) *it is autumn*; áuküsi (= moküsi) *when it is autumn (in the fall)*; áiikokoàie *it was late in autumn*; támapaisiu áukò *then it was some time in the fall*. — Cf. *mokó* and *mok-o-*.

**auko-** *lodge, house v. -ok-o-*.

**aukoiskat-** *to take for lodge*: nitáukoiskatožp *I take it for lodge*, áukoiskatom *he takes it for lodge*; áukoiskatòmaists *they took them (in.) for lodges (on their trip)*.

**áukokimitsiu** *from an old lodge (prop. a bad lodge, cf. auk- bad) they (grammatically a singular) made their leggings*.

**áukožtokoaikinamau** *she would make the soup with (one of the leg-bones)*.

**-aukožts-** *to give*: kikatáukožtsoka *did he give you any*, mážkaukožtsok *he must have been given it by him (4 p.)*.

**aukon-** *v. kon- to find*.

**aukopska-** (-okopska-) *to make soup*: nitáukòpsk *I make soup*, áukòpskau *he makes soup*; ážkožtsitokopskai *that she might make soup with them (in.)*.

**áukòsiu** *v. ikòsiu*.

**aukosko-** *to build a house for him*: nitáukoskoanâni nitâpotskinaminâniks *we (excl.) built houses for our (excl.) cattle*. — Cf. *-oko iiska-*.

**aukot-** *to give v. kot- to give*.

**aukoyi-** (-okoyi-) *to eat one's fill*: nitáukòyi *I eat my fill*, áukòyiu *he eats his fill*; itâmaukoyiu *he was happy having eaten his fill*; nitâistom-itâpokòyi (-oküi) *then I have really eaten my fill*; áisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish*.

**aukai-** to have a lodge v. -okoi- (same meaning).

**auks-** (-oks-) to count: nitáukstaki I count, áukstakiu he counts; tókskuma niúókskai ixtáukstakiop (and if the horse-shoe falls against the stake) we (incl.) count one (horse-shoe) three: áisitokstakiu (if he throws the horse-shoe into the stake) it counts five; nitáuksau (nitóksau) I count him (them), áuksiu he counts him (them); áuksiu natósi he counted the moons; nitáukstoxp, nitáukstsixp I count it, áukstòm, áukstsim he counts it; maykáukstsimmayxi that he may count.

**-auksikinaki-** v. -oksikinaki-.

**áuksinatsiu** omí kyáiotokis she covered herself with the bear-skin.

**áuksini** in. moving camp.

**auksipistsimo-** to suspect: nitáuksipistsimoau I suspect him, áuksipistsimoyiu he suspects him; kikatáuksipistsimoàua do you have any suspicion of him.

**auksistot-** (-oksistot-) to act badly, to treat badly: ánni sókanistòksistotakiau that is one thing in which they suddenly act badly; nitáuksistotoau I treat him badly, áuksistotoyiu he treats him badly, kitáiksismauksistotóki you have treated me badly a very long time; kitákòksistotóko you will be treated badly; nitáuksistotsixp I treat it badly, áuksistotsim he treats it badly, áuksistotsimayk that treated (the snares) badly.

**aukskasats-** to make one run: nitáukskasatsau I make him run.

**aukskasi-** (-okskasi-) (aukskasat-, -okskasat-) to run: nitáukskási, nitókskási I run, áukskásiu he runs; nitáukskasatau, nitókskasatau I run after him, áukskasatsiu he runs after him; matsitozoxkatòkskàsismiaie he then ran again around after him, being out of sight.

**áukskàsini** (áukskàsini) in. run. pl. áukskàsists; ki omíksi stsikiks ikámitsiáukskàs otókskasoàists and if those others have run their runs (in base-ball).

**áukskau** it is a hole: sisapókaukskauaie it was a hole that came out elsewhere.

**auksyoi-** (-oksoyi-), aukoytsoyi- (-okoytsoyi-), auksoat- (-oksoat-) to eat raw food, to eat raw entrails v. auk- raw, raw entrails.

**aukspani-** to stick (to fix by adhesion): nitáukspanixp I stick it, áukspanim he sticks it. — Cf. akspani-.

**áukspiàki** (áukspiàkiua) an. bat, obv. áukspiàki(i), pl. áukspiàkiks.

**aukspikainàma** in. bow, pl. aukspikainàmaists (prop. sticky bow).

**áukspikainàmayka-** to make a bow (or bows): áukspikainàmaykau he makes a bow.

**aukspistot-** to thicken: nitáukspistotsixp I thicken it, áukspistotsim he thickens.

**aukst-** to chew v. aukstsim-.

**aukstsim-** (aukst-) to chew: nitáiaukstsimi I chew, áiaukstsimiu he chews; nitáiaukstsimatau I chew him, áiaukstsimatsiu he chews him; nitáiaukstsimatoxp I chew it, áiaukstsimatom he chews it; nitáiaukstomoau I chew it for him, áiaukstomoyiu he chews it for him.



**aukunaii-** (-okunaii-) *to camp*: nitáukunaii *I camp*. áukunaiiu *he camps*: áistamitapaukūnaiu (*the tribe*) *is just camped about*: áistamitsinapapaukunaiiu *then (the tribe) would be camped about there down on the river*: áistamitsitapaukunaiixk *he then camped about alone*: ixpóksamistàukunaiimiu *he camped with them for a long time*. — Cf. ikúnaii.

**auzk-** *to bark*: nitáužki *I bark*, áužkiu. äžkiu *he barks*: nitáužkatau *I bark at him*, áužkatsiu *he barks at him*.

**aužki-** *to knock down* v. auažki-.

**áužkitsikekoputoni** *it is seventeen days (nights)*.

**áužkitsikippostuyimiu** *he is seventy years old*.

**áužkitsikiuni** *it is seven days (nights)*. — Cf. aukitsiki-.

**aužkoaut-** (aužkoat-), -ožkoaut- (-ožkoat-) *to ask for something to eat*: nitožkóauts *I ask for something to eat*, áužkóautsiu *he asks for something to eat*: nitožkóatatožp *I ask for it to eat*, áužkóatatom *he asks for it to eat*.

**aužkon-** v. kon- *to find*.

**aužkot-** *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

**aužkoyim-** v. -ožkoyim-.

**aužkum-** *to utter a sound, to bellow, to roar, to grunt, to yell, to hiss, etc.* (used of noises of any kind): nitáužkumi, nitäžkumi *I utter a sound*, áužkumiu, äžkumiu *he utters a sound*, ksistsikúma áužkumiu *the thunder roars, it thunders*: nitáužkumataki *I utter a sound*, áužkumatakiu *he utters a sound*: itažkūmiskau *then he gave a yell*, äžkumskāixk *he yelled for himself*: äžkumiskaup *we (incl.) squeal*: nitáužkumatau *I make a sound at him*, áužkumatsiu *he makes a sound at him*, ánni äžkumatsiu *in that way (the dog) was yelling to them*.

**aužkumat-** *to drive*: nitáužkumataki *I drive*, áužkumatakiu, ixkáumatakiu *he drives*: nitožkumatau, nitáužkumatau *I drive him*, áužkumatsiu *he drives him*: nitožkumatožp, nitáužkumatožp *I drive it*, áužkumatom *he drives it*: nitožkumátaksināniks *the cattle that we (excl.) drove*: nisótmožtožpinān omāmai ápotskina, nisótmožkōmatman *then we (excl.) rode over to a cow that was there, we (excl.) then drove her*. — Cf. kumat-.

**aužkumisoyi-** *to squeal*: äžkumisoyiu (äžkumsoyiu) *he squeals*.

**aužpakuyis-** *to blow (with mouth, etc.)*: nitáužpakūyisaki *I blow*, áužpakūyisakiu *he blows*: nitáužpakuyisi *I blow*, áužpakuyisiu *he blows*: nitáužpakūyisau *I blow him*, áužpakūyisiu *he blows him*: nitáužpakūyisixp *I blow it*, áužpakūyisim *he blows it*: nitáužpakūyisomoau *I blow for him*, áužpakūyisomoyiu *he blows for him*.

**áužpatskoàu** *he is knocked over (the bank)*: ki ánnamauk áužpatskoàu *and there he was knocked over the bank*.

**aužpi-** *to rush through the air* v. ožpi- (same meaning).

**aužpiskin-** (äžpiskin-) *to paint the face*: nitáužpiskinaki *I paint the face*, áužpiskinakiu *he paints the face*: itäžpiskinakiu *he then paints the faces (of the people)*: kitožkēmaiks apäžpiskinisāu *you must paint the faces of your wives*: stsikiks otažkūyi ixtáužpuskināi (-piskināi?) *some others had yellow paint all over their faces*. — Cf. ažpiski-.

auẓpíu *it throbs.*

auẓpum- *to buy* v. ixpum-.

áuẓpummau (áuẓpummaua) *an. trader, obv. áuẓpummai(i). pl. áuẓ-pummoaiks.*

auẓpuskin- v. auẓpiskin-.

auẓtako- *to sound*: áẓkéyi auẓtaküsi *when the water sounds*; nitsinam-auẓtakoàie, pakixkísai *it sounded like a gun, when (the belly) burst.*

áuẓtoò v. ixto-.

auẓtot- (auẓtuit-) *to fill up*: áuẓtuitòm omíka kitsími *he filled up the door*; áuẓtotòmiauaists *they filled them (i.e. the old camp-grounds) up (with pieces of meat).* — Cf. -oẓtoiet-.

auẓtúixtsiu v. ixtúitsiu.

auẓtuit- v. auxtot-.

auẓtúitsiu v. ixtúitsiu.

-aum- *very* v. amai-.

-aum- *still* v. imai-.

-aumai- *very* v. amai-.

-aumai- *still* v. imai-.

áumaixtsiu (ómaixtsiu) *nátósi it is noon. Obsolete.*

aumaipiksi- *to turn over*: nitáumaipiksistau *I turn him over*, áumai-piksistsiu *he turns him over*: nitáumaipiksixp *I turn it over*, áumaipiksim *he turns it over.*

aumaipuyim- *to stop (a horse)*: nitáumaipuyimau *I stop him*, áumai-puyimiu *he stops him.*

aumaisat- *to stare at (in.)*: nitáumaisatsixp *I stare at it*, áumaisatsim *he stares at it*; amáisatsit *stare at it.* — Cf. aumaisamm- (an.) *to stare at* and aumaisapi- *to stare.*

aumaisamm- *to stare at (an.)*: nitáumaisammau *I stare at him*, áumai-sammui *he stares at him*; amáisammokit *stare at me*, amáisammis *stare at him.* — Cf. aumaisat- (in.) *to stare at* and aumaisapi- *to stare.*

aumaisapi- *to stare*: nitáumaisàpi *I stare*, áumaisàpiu *he stares*; amáisapít *stare.* — Cf. aumaisamm- (an.) and aumaisat- (in.) *to stare at.*

aumait- (imait-) *to believe*: nitáumaitaki *I believe*, áumaitakíu (imáitakíu) *he believes*; nitáumaitoau *I believe him*, áumaitoyíu *he believes him*: nitáumaitsixp *I believe it*, áumaitsim *he believes it.*

áumaitakisini *in. belief.*

aumaẓk- v. omaẓk-.

aumaẓka- v. omaẓka-.

áumaẓkainispàixtsiu *kokúyi the whole camp is quiet in the night.*

aumani- *to speak the truth* v. emani- (same meaning).

-aumaniksim- v. -omaniksim-.

áumanistò *she has gone for good.*

-aumap- v. amap-.

aumat- (aumats-), -omat- (-omats-) *starting, beginning*: áumatapò *he*

starts to travel: itáumatomaʒkau then he started to run; mátsitomátsoo then he started on another raid; akomátaistoʒkixp we (incl.) shall begin to get close to it; stúmomatsàmiaiks then they started to hunt; stúmomat-auaniu then he started to fly; ánnomaie ákoʒtomátomaʒkaup from here we (incl.) shall start to run; itomátaniu then he started (began) to say. — nearly (going to): áumatsipuàuyaiks they nearly got up (they were going to get up); nímoʒtomatàinok that is why he nearly catches me (that is why he is going to catch me); áitomatúsinìminai then she (4 p.) was nearly breaking it (then she was going to break it). — Cf. aumato-, imat-starting.

**aumatap-** (-omatap-), aumatapi- (-omatapi-) starting, beginning: áumatapiitsimàu (the people) began to skin; áumatapòtsim he started to swim; itáumatapasàmiu then he began to cry; itāʒkánaumatapaʒkàuu then all (the people) started home; mátsitomatapiksisàu (the buffalo-herd) had started again to run; itomátapitàʒsiu then (the Peigan tribe) began to have the scalp-dance; nitsitomatàpioyi then I began to eat; ákstumomatapiòkau then he will go to sleep; itomátapaipstsipòʒtoʒpiu auáusists then the soups begin to be brought in; omák kitsimstàma tot-omátapinòkit (the text has totamátapinòkit) begin holding me from the door-lodge-pole. — Cf. aumatapo- to start, aumatapo- starting.

**aumatapato-** to start to travel: nitáumatapato I start to travel, áumatapato he starts to travel.

**aumatapi-** to make start: nitáumatapiu I make him start, áumatapiiu he makes him start.

**aumatapo-** (-omatapo-) to start to travel, to start: nitáumatapò I start, áumatapò he starts; nitsinomatapo I start down; ikiómatapò they all started (sing.). — Cf. aumatap-, aumatapo- starting.

**aumatapo-** starting, beginning: otsitaipiskixpi, áumatapoàistoʒkim (the ancient people) were coming near (the place), where they had been corralling (grammatically in the singular). — Cf. aumatap- and aumatapo- to start.

**aumatapsko-** (-omatapsko-) to start to drive: áumatapskoyiu he starts to drive him; itomátapskoyiau amó ónokâmitàsin then they started to drive these many horses.

**aumatúksin-** to begin to learn, to begin to know: nitáumatúksinixp I am beginning to learn it, áumatúksinim he is beginning to learn it.

**aumato-** (-omato-) to start: nitáumatò I start, áumatò he starts; átsistapomatò he again started away. — Cf. aumat-.

**aumatomaʒka-** to start to run: nitáumatomaʒk I start to run, áumatomaʒkau he starts to run.

**aumatsipi-** to make start, to take away, to bring away: nitáumatsipiau (nitomatsipiau) I make him start, áumatsipiu he makes him start; its-itsksiiko, otánistotòixpi, otáumatsipiokàie a still harder thing that he does to him is that he (4 p.) takes him away.

**aumatskaʒt-** (-omatskaʒt-) to give presents (used of presents given, e.g.,

by the future son-in-law): nitómatskaʒtaki, nitáumatskaʒtaki *I give presents, áumatskaʒtakiu he gives presents.* — Cf. skaʒt-.

**aumatsko-** (-omatsko-) *to start to drive*: nitsítomatskoanàn *we (excl.) started to drive her (the cow) up (the road)*; nisótamatomatskoanàn (the text has -otamatskounàn) *we (excl.) then started to drive her again.*

**aumaupat-** v. amaupat-.

**aumaupi-** v. amaupi-.

**aumánisini** in. *speaking the truth, truth.*

**aumãʒkoʒsokuyi-** *to be a bloody trail*: kákitaumãʒkoʒsokuyiü *there was only a bloody trail left (that means: the black-tail left only bloody tracks).*

**aumãʒksikimska-** (-omãʒksikimska-) *to turn into blood*: aumãʒksikimskàs *when it turns to blood*; otómãʒksikimskàni *that it turned to blood.*

**aumikama-** v. amikama-.

**aumixka-** v. amixka-.

**-aumin-** *feather* v. -omin-.

**aumini-** *to break off*: nitáuminiâu *I break him off*, áuminiu *he breaks him off*; nitáuminixp *I break it off*, áuminim *he breaks it off*; matápiaua ákauminiokiu *the people will break us (incl.) to pieces (if we turn into rocks).* — Cf. -omini-.

**-aumini-** v. -omini-.

**áuminioʒtòsi** *first day (beginning) of the last quarter = when (the moon) tears itself.*

**auminiot-** (-ominiot-) *to break off with hand*: nitáuminiòtsixp *I break it off with hand*, áuminiòtsim *he breaks it off with hand.* — *to tear in two*: anikoʒksim ákitominiotoyiaie *the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two.*

**áumitauàsiau** *they became Dogs* (v. Imitáiks).

**aumo-** v. amo-.

**aumoaikina-** *to gather up*: kákskapaumoàikinau *he just went back gathering them (sing.) up.*

**aumoazkiaki-** *to rake, to rake together*: nitáumoazkiàki *I rake*, áumoazkiakiu *he rakes*; nitáumoazkixp *I rake it together, I rick it up*, áumoazkim *he rakes it together, he ricks it up.*

**aumoauk-** *to drive together, to gather up, to round up*: nisótamitoʒkanaumoaukoanani stapótskinaiks *then it was that we gathered (rounded) all the cattle up.*

**aumoiiskap-** *to pull together*: omiksi ú'siks áumoiiskapàtsiu *he pulled his elder brothers together.*

**aumokinistsaki-** (-omokinistsaki-) *to close the hand*: nitáumokinistsàki *I close my hand*, áumokinistsakiu *he closes his hand*; imákoʒpomokinistsàkis ómoʒtsisksipistàʒp *even if he holds (the rope) in his hands that is tied (to the horse) (the proper meaning of imákoʒpomokinistsàkis is: even if he closes his hands with).*

**-aumozpii-** v. -omozpii-.

**aumon-** v. amon-.

**aumopist-** v. a m o p i s t-.

**aumotap-** v. -a m o t a p- all over.

**aumots-** (imots-) to slaughter, to massacre: nitáumotsau *I slaughter him*, áumotsiu *he slaughters him*; nitáumotsaiiau *I slaughter them*, áumotsiuaiks *he slaughters them*. áumòtsaiiau *they were slaughtered*: mátaumotsiuaitsaie (the people) *did not slaughter them* (sing.) (*would not kill them all*): imòtsiua annóm ikúnaiiim *she has slaughtered the whole camp*. This verb expresses the idea of "killing a great many" (when the logical object is a collective, the singular of the verb is used). — Cf. a m o t s- to conquer, to defeat.

**aumots-** to conquer, to defeat v. a m o t s-.

**aumotsak-** v. a m o t s a k-.

**aun-** (-on-) to know, to recognize: nitáunoau, nitonóau *I know him*, áunoyiu, -onoyiu *he knows him*; nitáunixp *I know it*, áunim, -onim *he knows it*; aupitsiskapataɣs, itonóau *when he was pulled ashore, then he was known*; mátonoàuat *he was not known* (what kind of bird he was): mākaskotōnos *that he might go back and know* (who they were); istáunoàiniki *if you recognize him*; omátonàukatsiksaiks *they* (4 p.) *did not recognize him*; stamónimaists *then he knew them* (in.); kóɣpsists sokáp-unit *know your arrows well*.

**aunakioto-** to come soon: nimoytsaunakiotoɣpi *why I did not come soon*.

**aunasi-** v. i n a s i-.

**aunata-** v. a n a t a-.

**aunetaki-** v. a n e t a k i-.

**áunixkau** *it has a hole in it*; kokúyi moyisi aɣkánixkau *in the night there was a hole in his lodge*.

**aunixt-** to bite through: nitáunixtsixp *I bite it through*, áunixtsim *he bites it through*.

**aunim-** (anim-) to make haste with: omíksisk otsixkaníks itáunimíuaiks *they would make haste for their robes*; annímis *make haste with him*.

**aunim-** to have as a father v. -u n n i m-.

**aunist-** to pack on: imitáiks áunistsiuaiks okóaists *they packed their lodges on dogs*.

**aunitsotsi-** (-onitsotsi-) to hurry each other: itáunitsotsiu *then* (the people) *will hurry each other*; itonítsotsiiau *then they hurried one another*.

**áuniu** *it is six days* (nights).

**auno-** to be in a hurry: nitáuno *I am in a hurry*.

**aunot-** (aunots-), -unnot- (-unnots-), inot- (inots-) to be hungry: nitáunots, nitúnnots (nitúnnauts), nitsínots (nitsinauts) *I am hungry*, áunòtsiu, inótsiu (ináutsiu) *he is hungry*; nitáunotatau, nitúnnotatau *I am hungry for him*, áunotatsiu *he is hungry for him*; nitáunotatoɣp, nitúnnotatoɣp *I am hungry for it*, áunotatom *he is hungry for it*; itúnnautsòpists itau-átoìinaìòp *whenever we* (incl.) *are hungry, then we* (incl.) *sing the medicine-song*.

**áunòtssini** in. hunger.

**auoat-** to pass by: áuoatsiu he passes by him.

**-auoʒt-** to exchange: sotámauoztómiauaie otsists they then exchanged her arms (prop. her hands).

**auotaʒkat-** to use as a shield: omí maíai áuauotaʒkatsiu he used his robe as a shield.

**áuoʒàni** m. shield. pl. áuoʒànistis.

**auóʒanòkitsis** (auótanòkitsis) an. finger-nail, toe-nail, pl. auóʒanòkitsiks (auótanòkitsiks) (shield-finger).

**A'uoʒanyake** (-akeua) an. Shield-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aup-** about. Only in a few places instead of (misheard for?) *ap-*: stámitapauʒkauʒauaists then they went about towards them (in.); áʒkunozpokàpoʒsoaupā let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.

**aup-** with: áupixʒtsikiotsimaie he swam to the middle with (him); áupitsipimaie she then entered with (it); nitáksikaupinikipainapistai I shall feign to dive down stream with (him). — Cf. *aupok-*.

**aupaki-** v. -opaki-.

**auʒakimiksaki-** to till (the ground): nitáupʒakimiksaki I till, áupʒakimiksakiu he tills.

**auʒakimin-** to plough, to till: nitáupʒakiminaki I plough, áupʒakiminakiu he ploughs; nitáupʒakiminixp I plough it, áupʒakiminim he ploughs it.

**áupʒakimínaki** (áupʒakimínakiaua) an. ploughman, tiller, pl. áupʒakimínakiks.

**áupʒakimínakisini** m. ploughing, tilling.

**aupaso-** to yawn: nitáupasò I yawn, áupasò he yawns.

**aupat-** to sit for: omístsim otápskanoàuaists áupàtsimiau they sat for the things they put a bet on.

**áupamò** v. -opamo.

**-auposkuyin-** v. -apaskoyin-.

**aupi-** to sit, to stay: v. *epi-*.

**-aupi** brains, head (hair) v. -opi (same meaning).

**aupiksat-** to soak: itáupiksatómiau then they soaked them (in.) (i.e. the hides).

**aupixkat-** (-opixkat-) to oil with brains and liver, to rub with brains: nitáupixkatau I rub him with brains, áupixkatsiu he rubs him with brains; nitáupixkatoyʒ I rub it with brains, áupixkatòm he rubs it with brains; itáupixkatsiuaiks then they oiled them (an.) with the brains and the liver; áiksistapaupixkatómiauaists they had done oiling them (in.) with the brains and the liver. — Cf. -opixkat- brains and liver.

**áupixʒtsikiotsimaie** he swam to the middle with (him).

**aupimiskauʒi-** (-opimiskauʒi-) to make ropes: itáupimiskàupiau with them it was they made ropes.

**aupinomo-** to doctor (by applying medicine): nitáupinomoau I doctor him, áupinomoyiu he doctors him.

**aupipi-** to enter with: nitáupipi I enter with, áupipim he enters with.

**aupisa-** v. *apisa-*.

**aupistoksisanopi-** v. *apistoksisanopi-*.

**aupit-** *from, out of* v. *apit-* (same meaning).

**aupitsatapiksi-** *to throw out from the water or the fire*: *nitáupitsatapi-k sistau I throw him out, áupitsatapikistsiu he throws him out; nitáupitsata-piksixp I throw it out, áupitsatapiksim he throws it out; itáupitsatapi-k sistšiaiks then they threw each other out (of the hot ashes)*

**aupitsâxpauani-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitáupitsâxpauani I jump ashore, áupitsâxpauaniu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsâxpi-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitáupitsâxpi I jump ashore, áupitsâxpiu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsipi-** v. *apitsipi-*.

**aupitsipot-** *to take ashore*: *nitaupitsipotoau I take him ashore, áupitsi-potoyiu he takes him ashore; nitaupitsipotoxp I take it ashore, áupitsi-potom he takes it ashore.*

**aupitsiskap-** (-*opitsiskap-*) *to pull ashore*: *itopitsiskapatau then he was pulled ashore; aupitsiskapataxs when he was pulled ashore.*

**aupitsiso-** v. *apitsiso-*.

**aupitsot-** (-*opitsot-*) *to take (to pull) from the water or the fire, to take ashore*: *nitáupitsotoau I take him out, áupitsotoyiu he takes him out; nit-áupitsôtsixp I take it out, áupitsôtsim he takes it out; áisimàkotsisàie, ákitopitsotsimàie (the text has -osimàie) when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from the fire.*

**aupok-** (*aupoks-*), -*opok-* (-*opoks-*) *with*: *áupokaχkaumiaie she went home with her; kâχkitopoksoyimau that you can eat with him. — Cf. aup- with.*

**aupokaχkaiim-** *to go home with*: *nitáupokaχkaiimau I go home with him, áupokaχkaiimiu he goes home with him.*

**aupokasokopim-** *to be mixed up with (an.)*: *annóχk (ni)táupokasokò-pimanàniau now we (excl.) are mixed up with them (an.).*

**aupokixkin-** (-*opokixkin-*) *to break a head*: *itáupokixkinimaie then she broke the head (i.e. the elk-head); áupokixkiniixkiauaie they broke his (elk-)head; áuke, kâχkitapaiàkopokixkiniauaie come on, you must prepare to break his (elk-)head.*

**aupon-** *to break, to smash* v. *ipon-*.

**ausat-** *to pick (berries)* v. *ausi-* (same meaning).

**ausi-** (-*osi-*), *ausat-* *to pick berries*: *akéks áusiaiks women picking (berries); ki omá kimmatsisoykèman sákiausiu kiní and that poor second wife was still picking roseberries; tsimá kitsitosinaistsaua where did you pick them (in.); tsimàie sákiausatsinaí apékoχkiniks where she was still picking rotten roseberries. — Cf. auyisi- (-*osi-*).*

**aut-** *to take* v. *mat-* *to take.*

**aut-** *coming, near* v. *ot-* (same meaning).

**áutaiistsi** *ksisoyxikòniks they began to float pieces of ice.*

**autaiipi-** v. -*otaiipi-*.

**autak-** v. *otak-* *round.*

**autakaixtsi-** to turn around in a lying posture: *nitáutakaixts I turn around lying, áutakaixtsiu he turns around lying.*

**autakaʒk-** to screw: *nitautakáʒkiaki I screw, autakáʒkiakiu he screws; nitautakáʒkau I screw him, autakáʒkiu he screws him.*

**autakani-** to go round saying: *itáutakaniau then they went round saying. -autakau- v. *otakaa-*.*

**autakaupi-** to turn around while sitting: *nitáutakaupi I turn around sitting, áutakaupi he turns around sitting.* — V. also *otakaupi-*.

**autakiaki-** to go to trap: *ki ómaʒkauk autákiakiu and over there he went to trap.*

**autakists-** to put around: *ki nitsitsitautakistsài omiksi icyákyatsiksi and then I put the traps around.*

**autako-** to go around: *nitáutakò I go around; áutakò he goes around; nitáutakatau I go around him, áutakatsiu he goes around him; nitáutakatoʒp I go around it, áutakatom he goes around it; támitotautakòyinaí then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge); áutakatsiuaiks he began to go around them (an.); stámautakàtominaí okóai then he (4 p.) went round her lodge.* — Cf. *otak-*, *otakóʒtsi*.

**autakokiaki-** to turn the head: *nitáutakokiaki I turn the head, áutakokiakiu (autákokiakiu) he turns the head.*

**autakomaʒka-** v. *autakomaʒka-*.

**autakskiaki-** to turn the face: *nitáutakskiaki I turn the face, áutakskiakiu (autákskiakiu) he turns the face.* \*

**autaʒkaii-** to come home: *nitáutaʒkaii I come home, áutaʒkaiiu he comes home; nitáikyaiaùtaʒkai I finally get home; áutaʒkaiiniki when I get home.*

**áutaʒkàukii** (*áutaʒkàukiiua*) an. *robin*, obv. *áutaʒkàukii*, pl. *áutaʒkàukiiks*.

**autaʒketaupi-** to be put in the pot: *unistáʒsiks autaʒkétaupiau the calves were put in the pot.*

**autaʒkosi-** v. *otaʒkosi-*.

**autaʒsinat-** to drag along: *ki annístsi áutaʒsinatòmiau and the rest (lit. those in.) they dragged along.*

**autami-** v. *otami-*.

**autamiani-** to say on high: *itáutamianiù then he said there on high (down to the people).*

**autamiataiyi-** v. *otamiataiyi*.

**autamixsammm-** to look up to (an.): *nitáutamixsammau I looked up to him.* — Cf. *otamisat-* (in.).

**autaminapistot-** to give a signal to: *itáutaminapistotsim akókatsists then (the returning war-party) gave a signal to the circle-camp.*

**autamioʒkiaki-** to throw the head up over the hill: *átsikikinautamiòʒkiàkiu he again very gently threw his head up over the hill.*

**autamiomaʒka-** v. *otamiomaʒka-*.

**áutamiskapiu** he rises (of the sun, etc.): *Ipisóʒs áutamiskapiu the Morning-star was coming up; Natósi ómaʒtapàutamiskapi (ómoʒtapàutamiskapiu) where the Sun rises.*



**autani-** v. otani-.

**autanistot-** to put over: einíua osáipioxsists túmoχtoχkanoàutànistòtsit kostúmi *put the manure of the buffalo all over your body.*

**autapauaki-** to come back from hunting the buffalo: nitáutapàuàkí *I come back from hunting the buffalo.* áutapàuàkiu *he comes back from hunting the buffalo.*

**autapâχpumma-** to come home after buying: itáutapâχpummau *then (the people) came home after buying.*

**autapin-** v. otapin-.

**autapoisi-** to come home from picking berries: itâχkanautapòisiu *then they all came home from picking berries.*

**autapotsi-** v. otapotsi-.

**autapsam-** to come back having looked for (an.): áutàpsamíuare *he came back after having looked for her.*

**-autas-** v. -otas-.

**-autasiuanat-** v. -otas-.

**áutaskau** *he makes a horse (out of mud or the like).*

**autatsi-** on top v. otatsi- *on top.*

**autatsi-** to meet v. -otatsi- *to meet.*

**áutau** *he makes leggings.*

**autauani-** v. otauani-.

**autaupi-** v. otopi-.

**autak-** v. autak-.

**autakapiksi-** to turn: nitautákàpiksistau *I turn him.* autákàpiksistsiu *he turns him;* nitautákàpiksixp *I turn it,* autákàpiksim *he turns it.*

**autakauani-** to fly around: nitáutakauani *I fly around.* áutakauaniu *he flies around.*

**autakaupi-** v. -otakaupi-.

**autakiaki-** v. autakiaki-.

**áutáko** (otáko, otáko) *in evening, pl. áutákoists; sotámaykànuu ánni otákuyi they then started home that evening; autákúsi when it is evening, in the evening.*

**autakokskasi-** (autakokskasat-) *to run around: nitáutakokskàsi I run around, áutakokskàsiu he runs around; nitsitautakokskasatoχp I then run around it.*

**autakomaχka-** to run around: nitáutakomaχk *I run around.* áutakomaχkau *he runs around.*

**autaksiksis-** to run around v. otaksiksisa-.

**autaksipuyi-** v. otaksipuyi-.

**autaksko-** v. otaksko-.

**autákúsi** v. áutáko.

**autam-** (autami-), atam- (atami-), otam- (otami-) *then, after a while, later on, now, just: áutamitskinoau then he was known; atámauàuaχkau he then traveled; itáutammistotsiu then (the people) moved down after a while; otámiokàiau then they slept; nitákotàmitapo I shall go there after*

*a while*; nitáutamisistsikò *I am tired now*; nitákotamožtsèni *now I would die by (awls)*; atámànistsis *tell him after a while*; atámsimit *drink after a while*; atámipožsapot *come up (to my camp) after a while*; atámikstsi-nixtsit *nožtókisi then you must bite the end of my ear*. — Cf. itam-, skatam-, sotam-, tam-.

**autamak-** (autamaks-) *about to, going to, on the very verge of, nearly*: nitautamáksinisi *I was about to fall off*; autamákseñinai *he (4 p.) was going to die (nearly died)*; autamákotsotauaie (so to be read instead of -sitauaie) *the rain was going to come near*; autamáksakožsoyiü *it is going to boil over (nearly boiling over)*; áutamaksiksistsipaskàup *we (incl.) have nearly done dancing*; autamákopamistàiiua *he was nearly diving across*. — Sometimes autam- and -ak- are separated by another prefix: kitáutam-sauatáksino *I nearly do not see you any more*; áutamatáksàžpi(u) *it was just about to come off too*. — Cf. aitamak-.

**autamixsamm-** v. autamixsamm-.

**autusksinimatsots-**: pixksói aitótos nitsitautusksinimatsotspinan *at nine o'clock we (excl.) come to be taught (i.e. go to school)*.

**áuto** (-oto) *it is spring*; autüsi (= motüsi) *when it is spring*; áumatap-otò *it began to be spring*. — Cf. motó and moto-.

**auto-** v. -oto- *to come to*.

**autoäžka-** (-otoäžka-), autoožka- (-otoožka-) *to look for one's horse or horses*: nitsitotoäžk *I then looked for the horses*; nitsitápaautoožk *I then looked about for a horse*; ápaautoožkàii *they looked about for their horses*; ksiskaniäutunii ototoäžkàni *in the morning when he looked for the horses*.

**autoiátsis** an. or in. ? *forked stick*.

**autoim-** v. matom-.

**áutoksinàtsi** in. *bean*, pl. áutoksinàtsists.

**áutožkatau** (-taua) an. *messenger*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**autožsepuyi-** *to stand with body bent*: nitáutožsepuyi *I stand with my body bent*, áutožsepuyiu *he stands with his body bent*.

**autožskiniaki-** *to bend the back*: nitáutožskiniaki *I bend my back*, áutožskiniakiu *he bends his back*.

**autožsokiaki-** *to bend the head*: nitáutožsokiaki (nitáutožsožkokiaki) *I bend my head*, áutožsokiakiu (áutožsožkokiakiu) *he bends his head*.

**autožtožpi-** *to fall into (of a river or creek falling into another one)*: itsitautožtožpiu *it falls into*.

**autom-** (otom-) *first*: áutomouàkoaiu *they were chased first*: autó-mitsistaniäipiksim otsists kóniskuyi *then (the people) first stuck their hands in the snow*: áutomomaykau *he ran ahead*; áutomisoyiauaiks *they fed them first*; autómayžsisoyiauaie (áutomoyžsisoyiauaie) ómouaiks *they first feed their husbands with (the tongues)*; ótoma(i)tsitsuaiks *he overtook them first*. — Cf. itom-, itomo-, matom-, matomo-.

**automis-** *to feed first*: áutomisoyiauaiks *they fed them first*.

**automo-** v. itomo-.

**automoxsi-** to call ahead for help: itáutomoxsiau then they called ahead for help.

**automomaχka-** to run ahead: nitáutomomaχk I run ahead. áutòmomaχkau he runs ahead.

**-auton-** v. -otonai-.

**autooxka-** v. autoāχka-.

**autopat-** to sit with: nitáutòpatau I sit with him, áutòpatsiu he sits with him; áutòpatau he has persons sitting with him (in his lodge). — Cf. otopi-.

**áutòpatau** (áutòpataua) an. the chief that has persons sitting with him. obv. áutòpatai(i).

**autopi-** v. otopi-.

**autot-** to come and take: nitáutotoau I come and take him, áutotoyiu he comes and takes him; nitáutotsixp I come and take it. áutotsim he comes and takes it.

**autot-** to burn up v. otot- (same meaning).

**autota-** to make fire v. otota- (same meaning).

**autotsi-** v. ototsi-.

**autoyi-** v. -otoyi-.

**autóyiks** an. pl. coming people.

**auts-** to wet, to splash: nitáutsaki I splash, áutsakiu he splashes; nitáutsau I splash him. áutsiu he splashes him, atsókit splash me, atsis splash him.

**autsapaat-** v. -sapaat-.

**autsapo-** v. -sapo.

**autsat-** v. otsat-.

**autsatomaχka-** to come close running v. sub -umautsatomaχka-.

**autsapiksisa-** to run between: amói eini autsapiksisaie amóksik akiks when the buffalo-herd (4 p.) ran between these piles of stones.

**autsi-** (-otsi-) to bathe, to swim: nitáuts I swim, áutsim he swims, atsit swim (imperative).

**autsikiot-** (atsikiot-) to wet the head: nitáutsikiotsixp I wet the head, áutsikiotsim he wets the head.

**autsiksist-** (atsiksist-) to wet, to water (plants): nitáutsiksistsimmau I wet him, autsiksistsimmiu he wets him; nitáutsiksistoχp I water it, áutsiksistom he waters it.

**-autsiksts-** to chew soft and wet: asipists nitáutsikstsixpinàni sinews that we (excl.) chew soft and wet.

**autsim-** (autsim-) v. -tsim- to run for escape.

**autsimmota-** v. -tsimmota-.

**áutsimmotàni** (áutsimotàni) in. running for escape, flight.

**autsina-** v. atsinna-.

**autsinna-** v. atsinna-.

**autsip-** (-otsip-) to bring: nitáutsipiau I bring him, áutsipiu he brings him; nitáutsipoχtoχp I bring it, áutsipoχtom he brings it; nitáutsipoχtoau

*I bring to him, áutsipoʒtoyiu he brings to him; napíinakiks itsitsáutsipi(u)* (probably to be read: itsitsáutsipiu) *he brought first the white soldiers here; ki aitotsipiaie and then he brought him; áutsipoʒtôsaists where they had brought them (in.) in.*

**autsipiksi-** *to come running: nitáutsipiks I come running, áutsipiksiu he comes running.*

**autsipuyi-** *v. otsipuyi-.*

**autsisi-** *v. otsisi-.*

**àutsiskáto** *it is half past; nitókskai àutsiskáto it is half past one; nátokai àutsiskáto it is half past two.*

**autsisksisi-** *to stick to: ánnistsiaie itáutsisksisiau to those (in.) they stick.*

**áutsistapskàpiu** *natósiu it is afternoon.*

**autsistotsi-** *to move camp towards: Aiixkímikuyi itáutsistotsiu then (the people) would move camp to the Cypress hills.*

**autsitsk-** *past v. otsitsk- past and itsk- past. — Cf. autsitsko-.*

**autsitsko-** *to go past v. -itsko- to go past.*

**autskinaaʒka-** *ixtáutskinaaʒkáuaie he made a horn with it, he held it to his head as a horn.*

**autsko-** *to drive back to camp: nitáutskoau I drive him back to camp. áutskoyiu he drives him back to camp.*

**áutsoyiu** *omi mókàkin he ate that pemmican.*

**áuttsiu** *v. ittsi-.*

**auyats-** *to allow one to eat, to make one eat: nitáu yatsau I allow him to (I make him) eat.*

**auyesi-** *to wail, to mourn: nitáu yesi I wail, áuyesiu he wails. — Cf. auyim-.*

**auyi-** (*auat-, iuat-*) *to eat: nitáu yi I eat, áuyiu, -oyiu he eats; nitáuatau I eat him. áuatsiu he eats him; nitáuatoʒp I eat it, áuatôm he eats it; nitáuatomoau I eat for him, áuatomoyiu he eats for him. Before y we often hear o instead of au. In forms without any prefix, except those where au is followed by y, iu is found by the side of au, e.g. iuatsiu = áuatsiu. iuatom = áuatom. — This verb is also used for chewing tobacco: nitsítau-yixpínan aksípístaxkan then we (excl.) chew ("eat") chewing-tobacco; Tséma aisimióyiu Jimmy chews ("eats") (tobacco) on the sly. — Another special use of this verb: iuátau he is eaten (viz. by bugs) (that means: he has syphilis); Isksínaitapiks otsínaimoai ikápsiixkin, iuátaiixkin the chief of the Bug-people was "bad", he was eaten (by bugs).*

**auyi-** *to cook for: nitáu yiau I cook for him, áuyiiu he cooks for him. — Cf. auyos-.*

**auyi-** (*-auy-, -oyi- (-oy-), -oii- (-oi-)*) *mouth: imoióyiu he had a hairy mouth (a moustache); Itstsóyiks Rough-mouth people; paksikoyi sticky-mouth (bear); kákoʒtanatsáuyixtsiu he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little; áitoʒtsikitáuyakiôpiu then they would all have white mouths from (it); nitomâʒkáuyakiau they are all with bloody mouths; nitúkʒsa-skoiopiu he sat with grease all over his mouth; otómitamiks kanáipotoie-*

pistays that they (sing.) must tie the mouths of all their dogs up; nitâis-tsiskoyinokinân he split our (excl.) mouths wider; âiâmoyiniauaiks they pull their mouths crooked (viz. of the people who eat during the night). — Cf. ma âuyi.

**auyika-** (auyik-), -oyika- (-oyik-) to get food: otâuyikòk he (4 p.) would get food for him; otsitožkóyekaxpiau where they got food; iskuna-tápsatòm otsoyékàni he was strong at getting his food.

**âuyikàitsii** in. shade: Kyâiesisaxtâi nitsitâukunaii âuyikàitsii I was camping on Maria's river in a shady place.

**âuyiksinàtsiu** it was just dark.

**auyim-** to wail for: nitâuyimmau I wail for him, âuyimmiu he wails for him. — Cf. auyesi-.

**auyisi-** (-oisi-) to pick berries: âuyisiu, -oisiu he picks (berries); kâž-kitotois that you may go and pick (berries). — Cf. ausi- to pick berries.

**âuyisini** in. picking, pl. âuyisists; nitóisini my picking, otóisini his picking.

**auyos-** to cook: nitâuyòsi I cook, âuyòsiu he cooks; nitâuyosatau I cook him, âuyosatsiu he cooks him; nitâuyosatožp I cook it. âuyosatòm he cooks it; omožtâuyospists the things they cooked with. — Cf. auyi- to cook for.

**auyósi** (auyósia) an. cook, obv. auyósi(i), pl. auyósiks.

**auyóssini** in. cooking.

**-ayi-** to run, running: ikâiaiîn (ikâiaiyîn) ôtâs his horse ran very fast; âisakaiayiu (âisakayayiu) ôtakèsina all the women ran out; nitauâataiai (nitauâataiyi) I run in a circle; otožkikaiaisinai (otožkikaiaiyisinai) that he (4 p.) barked running; stâmistâpažkyapasainikâiaiyiu he then just was crying while running away home; âinixkiayiau they sang while they were running; itsipsitsauyakâiaiyiau (-kâayiaiyiau) then they had froth at the mouth from running; âkakožponiâyiau they were already out of breath by running; itsistapistsipatakaiaiyiu then he ran away; itažkyâpistsipatakaiaiyiu then she ran home fast; âipuyiaiyiu he talks while running; âuyiaiyiu he eats while running; istâniayiu he defecates while running.

## A.

*a-* in the act of; usually; repeatedly; monophthongization of *ai-*.

*ak-* (*akai-*, *akau-*), *-k-* (*-kai-*, *-kau-*) *already*: *ánni ákaitaupit* *be already seated there for a moment*; *akāẏtuitsiu omí piskáni* *the corral is full already*; *ákaitaiksistsauyiau* *they had already done eating*; *ákainim* *he had seen it already*; *ákatoẏkoẏkeminai* *he (4 p.) has got another wife already*; *ákauksikinakiminai* *she (4 p.) had already turned into bones*; *omiksi okósiks ákauomaẏksímiau* *those children of his had already got big*; *nikáinitànan* *we (excl.) have killed her already*; *okáipistsimòk* *she was already suspected by him (4 p.)*; *kikáiaksisai* *you are left-handed now (already)*; *nikáuaitskási* *I have done fighting (I have fought already)*, *nikáuto* *I have come already*; *kikátoẏkoẏkemi* *you have got another wife*. Initial *k-* (*kai-*, *kau-*) is rare: *kaiiksípixtsiau* *they went already very far off*. — In some cases *ak-* is used for *old*, e.g. *ákauyis* *old lodge*; *ákòmaẏkâmita* *old horse*. — Cf. *akai-* *former, ancient*, *ákauẏta*, and *ik-* *already*.

*ak-* *round v.* *ak-* *round*.

*akai-* *former, ancient*: *ákaitapiua*, *ákai-Pekàniua* *the ancient people, the ancient Peigan tribe*; *ákaiòmi* *her former husband*. — Cf. *ak-* (*akai-*, *akau-*).

*akaiapi-* (*-kaiapi*) *to be old already* (used of men and animals, not of women): *nikáìpi* *I am old already*, *ákaiàpiu* *he is old already*.

*-akaii-* *to have a partner*: *itoẏkúkaiiu* *he then had a partner*.

*ákaiinau* (*-inaua*) *an. patriarch*, *obv. -inai(i)*, *pl. -inaiks* (*lit. man or chief of ancient times*).

*ákaiiniu* *he is dead*.

*Á'kaina* *an. Old-chief* (*lit. former chief, ancient chief*), *a man's name*, *obv. -nai(i)*.

*ákaisisàpitsàpiu* *he is a quick (active) old man*.

*ákaiòmi* *an. her former husband*.

*ákaiþisksini* *in. old corralling-place*.

*ákaiþonitaikaþiþop* *in. the old station*.

*ákaisauoẏsoẏkim* *piksiks otsitsipoẏksþi* (*the people*) *were already near (the places), where the fowl changed their feathers*.

*ákaisiksisiu* *it is broken (by accident?)* (e.g. *nitoẏkáksàkin* *my axe*).

*ákaisiu* *is old*, used of all kinds of animate and inanimate things, but not of animals.

*ákaisoatsistsisaapùyi* *they gave orders already not to go about*.

*ákaitapi* (*ákaitapiua*) *an. the ancient people*. — Cf. *-ika itapi-*.

**ákakuiksiuiekàsiu** : amói âžkéyi ákakuiksiuiekàsiu *it had the water all out of it.*

**ákánnaukixpists** in. pl. *old lodges*: inákožtsists ákánnaukixpists ánnistsiaie áutsim *they (sing.) took the small old lodges.*

**-akannikisipi-** (-akannikisipist-) *to spread and tie, to tie stretched*: ití-kannikisipistsiuais *then they tied them (an.) (viz. the hides for robes) stretched*: itákannikisipímiauaists *then they would spread and tie them (in) (viz. the hides for lodges).*

**-akau** (-akai) an. *partner*: omá ninauám, ákàyiúám *that man, (his) partner*; nitákàu (nitákàua) *my partner*, obv. nitákai(i), pl. nitákàiks; otákài(i) *his partner*, pl. otákàiks; kokuists nimátsitainòko, imitáiks nināž-kakaii (ninóžkakaii) *in the nights I am not seen, the dogs are my partners, to be sure.*

**akaua-** *to make a hole*: itákauaiá, otoáuais annikí ixtákauaiá *then they made a hole (in the ice), with their knives they made a hole (in the ice).*

**akauāžkanisauàtapiskò** v. mátsitapiskò.

**ákaužta** *former, ancient*: amó ákaužta itáukunàiiu *these ancient people were camped there*; ki omák ákaužtak tãpauauatotsiu *and the ancient people were moving about.*

**ákauyis** in. *old lodge*, pl. ákauyists.

**akam-** = aikam-.

**akāžtuixtsiu** v. akāžtuixtsiu.

**akāžtuixtsiu** (akāžtuixtsiu) *it is full already* (used of a corral full of buffalo).

**ákiu** (akíu) *it is healed up* (of a wound or bruise).

**ákòmažkâmita** (ákòmažkâmitaua) an. *old horse*, obv. ákòmažkâmitai(i), pl. ákòmažkâmitaiks.

**ákom-** *to love*: nitákomètaki. *I love*, ákomètakiu *he loves*; nitákomim-mau *I love him*, ákomimmíu *he loves him*; nitákomètsixp *I love it*, ákomètsim *he loves it*; nitákomímmozsi *I love myself*, ákomímmozsiu *he loves himself*; nitákomímmozsiixpinan *we (excl.) love one another*; ákomím-motsiiau *they love one another*; ákomètsiiau *they are partners (intimate friends of the same age) (prop. they love each other).*

**ákometsimàni** in. *liking, pleasure*, pl. ákometsimànists; nitákometsimàni *my liking*; otákometsimàni otapíkiaksini *his liking was his trapping about* (that means: *he liked trapping about*).

**ákometsist-** *to like, to love*: manistápákometsistazpi *just as he liked*; nitákometsistatau *I make love to her*, ákometsistatsiu *he makes love to her.*

**ákomimmotsim-** *to be in love with*: nitákomimmotsimau *I am in love with her*, ákomimmotsimíu *he is in love with her.*

**-ákomimmotsimi** an. *lover*, otákomimmotsimi *his (her) lover.*

**-ákòpixtànì** in. *the main-dances of the tribe* (collective): otákòpixtànì *his (the Peigan tribe's) main-dances.*

**áksikinistsiu** *he has a bruised hand.*

aksiksi- v. iksiksi-.

aksín in. (*standing*) *bed*, pl. aksísts; nitóksin *my bed*.

-aksini- v. -aksini-.

-áksiststàni in. *round smoothed stone*: otáksiststàni *his round smoothed stone*.

ákskisini v. ákskisini.

aksp<sub>u</sub>ni- *to paint*: nitakspànixp *I paint it*, akspánim *he paints it*. — Cf. auksp<sub>u</sub>ni-.

akspiápiniuan in. *molasses*.

akspíkainàma v. aukspíkainàma.

ákspixkimikò (-kui, -kuyi) in. *clay*, pl. ákspixkimikuists.

ákssis in. (?) *fat of the guts (round fat)*.

azk- *home* v. azk- *home*.

azk- (modal prefix) v. azk- (modal prefix).

-azp- *with* v. ixp-.

-azpistap- v. ixpistap-.

azs- *behind* v. ožs-.

azs- *good* v. azs-.

-azt- *from, along, etc.*, v. ixt-.

aztsiu- (aztso-, etc.) v. aztsiu-.

-am- (-am-) *to be offended*: áiamsiu *he is offended*; ótaiamitaksau *because they were offended*.

-am- *only, just*, v. nam-.

amistsixt- *to lacerate*: nitámistsixtau *I lacerate him*, ámistsiixtsiu *he lacerates him*.

-amit- v. amit-.

amitstsi- (amitstsi- ?): nitsítamitstsixpinan *kaytomínaiks*, nistóa *ki Imitaikoän we (excl.) are the only war-chiefs, myself and Little-dog*.

amm- *to invite* v. am- (same meaning).

ammi- *to be the one* v. ami- (same meaning).

amožsi v. amožso-.

amožso- v. amožso-.

amsika- v. imsika-.

-amskap- v. amiskap-.

an- *now* v. an- *now*.

an- *long* v. ain- *long*.

an- *down* v. ain- *down*.

-anata- (aunata-) *to dig*: ákitànataiau *paytsikakaytànai they would dig for false-roots*; aunatáin *he (4 p.) was digging*.

anet- v. anit-.

ani- v. aini-.

Á'nik (Á'nika) an. *Alex*.

-anixkau v. áunixkau.

anipistožkito- *to fart down at (an.)*: itánipistožkitoyiauaie *then they began to fart down at him*.



**anísopskoʒt-** to sail down to: itánísopskoʒtoyiàksaie then (the night-hawks) would sail down towards (the rock).

**anist-** v. anist-.

**anistap-** (anístap-) v. anistap-.

**anistotsi-** v. inistotsi-.

**anit-** v. anit-.

**ánná**, etc., v. ánná.

**anna-** to be or become light (not dark), to lighten, to shine: ánnam (íkànnam) (an.) he lightens, he shines, ánnatsiu (in ) it lightens, it shines (of day-light). Probably the older form of **anna-** was \*ana- from \*ai-ina-, in which -ina would have to be considered as the regular compositional form of mina- (v. minátsiu).

**annau-** v. anno- right here.

**annikina-** = anikina- is the contraction of ai- and inikina-.

**ánnixpitotsáʒkyàpiksuaie** = ánni ixpitótsauʒkyàpiksuaie (v. sauʒkyapiksi-).

**annist-** v. anist-.

**annistap-** (annístap-) v. anistap-.

**annit-** v. anit-.

**anno-** to shoot down at v. ino- (same meaning).

**annok-** is a variant of anok- (contraction of ai- and -inok- elk).

**annota-** v. inota-.

**ánnye** v. ánnye.

**ap-** v. ap- about.

**-apini-** eyes v. -apini-.

**ápssí** in. arrow, pl. ápsśists; nóʒpsśí my arrow. óʒpsśí his arrow.

**as-** just v. asi-.

**asanist-** v. isanist-.

**asámako** in. long round stone, pl. asámakuists; nisámakomí my long round stone.

**asekauatsi-** v. -isekauatsi-.

**asi-** (as-, sí-) : ásikipòpit just sit down for a moment : ásipoʒsapot just come here ; ásistapot just go away ; asaníkít just say to me ; ásikipaksíst just go out for a moment ; sisikit just break it ; kásikipsketso I just scare you for a while ; kásikipaistamatsò I just show you ; kásikipauàko I just run after you ; kásikipàníst I just say to you ; násotamisapi I shall just look over the hill.

**asiksaitami-** to sigh : nitásiksaitami I sigh, ásiksaitamiu he sighs.

**asixkiniistsi-** v. -isixkiniistsi-.

**asin-** = asin- to break with hand v. isin- (same meaning).

**asin-** to measure (of cloth) : nitásinau I measure him, ásiníu he measures him ; nitásinixp I measure it, ásiním he measures it.

**asiski-** v. isiski-.

**asists-** = asists- = aiisists- v. isists-.

**ask-** = ask- to break with foot v. isk- (same meaning).

**askaiskinausi-** to *shriek*: nitáskaiskinausi *I shriek*, áskaiskinausiu *he shrieks*.

**-uskak-** (-uskaks-) to *consent*: áskàkaniu *he consents*; mátuskaksoàa *she did not consent to go in (to the water)*; mátuskàksipua-uats *she would not get up*; mátuskaksapiksisàua (*the buffalo-herd*) *would not run in*; mátuskaksauatom *he did not consent to eat them (in.)*; mátuskàkspum-moyiuaiksaie *they did not want to help him*. — to *be able*: mátuskakat-sistotoyi-uats *she could not persuade her*; mátuskaksipokaki-uats *he could not wake up*.

**askákani-** to *accept* (e.g. a lover): nitáskákàni *I accept*, askákaniu *he (she) accepts*; nitáskákànistau *I accept him (her)*, askákànistsiu *he (she) accepts her (him)*; mátáskákàniuatsiks *he did not accept her*, nitúmai-sauaskákànik *he refused to accept me*.

**áskàkȳko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *short-backed butte*: nítanistsinatsiàua ànni áskàkȳkuyi *they looked like a short-backed butte*.

**askimán** an. *steel*, pl. *askimániks*.

**askimat-** to *sharpen*: nitáskimatau *I sharpen him*, áskimatsiu *he sharpens him*.

**asksin-** = aisksin- v. -isksin- to *know*.

**asksinimats-** v. isksinimats-.

**ákssinimatstaki** (ákssinimatstakiua) an. *teacher*, obv. ákssinimatstaki(i), pl. ákssinimatstakiks.

**askȳs-** (aiskȳs-), askȳsai- (aiskȳsai-), askȳsau- (aiskȳsau-) *always*: ànnaȳkaie askȳsáipiskiu *those were the people that were always corraling*; áskȳsaikoanimiuaie *she is always playing with him*; áskȳsustainai *he (4 p.) was always thinking*; áskȳsauàsainiu *he always cried*; áskȳsaisotau anistsiksistsikuists *it always rains every day*; nitáskȳsãȳkitopi *I always ride on horseback*; nimátaskȳsauotsisixpa *I am not always smoking*.

**A'skȳsàinixki** (-kiua) an. *Always-singing*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**áskȳsotapauauakèkauaniuaie** *he was always rolling about on his back*.

**áskókinau** v. áiskókinau.

**asksum-** to *watch* (an.) máȳkusksammozàua kanáitapi *that they should watch all the people*.

**asksk-** to *measure* (of length): nitáskskaki *I measure*, áskskakiu *he measures*; nitáskskoau *I measure him*, áskskoyiu *he measures him*; nitáskskoixp *I measure it*, áskskoim *he measures it*.

**askskam-** v. -iskskam-.

**askskat-** v. -iskskat-.

**asksos-** v. aisksos-.

**áskstaki** (áskstakiua) an. *blood-sucker*, obv. áskstaki(i), pl. áskstakiks.

**A'skstaki** (-takiua) an. *Blood-sucker*, a mythical monster, obv. -taki(i).

**ass-** to *rub*, to *wipe*, contraction of aiis- (v. -is- to *rub*, to *wipe*).

**ast-** close, close by v. aist- (same meaning).

**ast-** in the forest, into the forest v. 1st- in the forest.

**asta-** to *suck* v. 1sta- to *suck*.

*asta-* to think v. *ista-* to think.

*asta-* (*astai-*, *ast-*) to hammer in v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*asta-* to scrape v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*astaii-* to dive v. *istaii-* to dive.

*astaii-* to scrape v. *ista-* to scrape.

*astakasi-* to sink: *áitsitastàkàsiu ksáȳkùmi* he sinks with his feet into the ground: *nitsitástakasiua ksáȳkùmi* then he just sunk with his feet into the ground.

*ástáȳkixtsau* = *áistáȳkixtsau* (v. *-istáȳkixtsau*).

*astamaikaȳtsi-* v. *istammaikaȳtsi-*.

*astani-* v. *aistani-*.

*astakasi-* v. *astakasi-*.

*astapiks-* to pick up and swallow: *ápàstapiksistakinaí* he (4 p.) would pick up something here and there and swallow it; *itáskapàstapiksimaists* then he would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *itáskapàstapiksiminaists* then he (4 p.) would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *atsíksisi omistsisk otástapiksixpitskáie* what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow.

*astatsisi-* to sit down with the vulva: *áȳkúnitastàtsisop* let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; *itsitástatsisiauaie* then they sat down on it with their vulvae.

*astoki-* v. *aistoki-*.

*astokoȳkoyi-* to get plenty to eat: *noȳtástokoȳkòyiu* from that (the people) got plenty to eat.

*astoksoyi-* to eat plenty: *kitskánetàmiks iikástoksoyíi* your pets eat awfully much.

*astoȳk-* v. *aistoȳk-*.

*astoȳkatapiksi-* v. *istoȳkatapiksi-*.

*-astoȳt-* to put on each end: *mistsists itástoȳtòmiau* then they put sticks on each end.

*astotóȳsists* v. *istotóȳsists*.

*asts-* v. *aists-* to burn, etc.

*astsako-* = *aistsako-* v. *istsako-*.

*-astsap-* = *-aistsap-* v. *-istsap-*.

*astsapini-* v. *istsapini-*.

*astsummok-* v. *istsummok-*.

*astseka-* = *aistseka-*, contraction of *ai-* and *istseka-*.

*ástsèkaii* v. *áistsèkaii*.

*-astseksina-* = *-aistseksina-*, contraction of *ai-* and *-istseksina-*.

*ustsi-* v. *istsi-* to ache.

*astsikaȳkiaki-* (= *aistsikaȳkiaki-*) v. *istsikaȳkiaki-*.

*ástsikitsikixkau* he makes shoes. — Cf. *istsikitsikin*.

*ustsiksaskina-* v. *istsiksaskina-*.

*ustsimi-* v. *-istsimi-*.

A'stsimotsèyi v. A'istsimotsèyi.

astsimotsii- (-tsei, -tseyi) v. -istsimotsii-.

astsin- to issue rations: nitástsini I issue rations, ástsiniu he issues rations.

astsina- to draw rations: nitástin I draw rations, astsináu he draws rations.

astsipīs- v. istsipīs-.

astsits- = aistsits- to bury (v. istsits- to bury).

astskiisi- to fall on one's face: imatástskiisīnai he (4 p.) nearly fell on his face.

at- again v. āt- again.

-ataikat- to cut a round hole in something: maiāii okakīni itátaikàtau there was a round hole cut in the back-part of his robe.

-ataχsiayi- v. -itaχsiayi-.

-ataksiixpi package v. nitataksiixpi.

-atoiiim- v. natoiiim-.

-ats- vulva: aχkúnitástátsisopa let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; itsitástátsisiauaie then they sat down on it with their vulvae. But ixtsitāχkematsua does not belong here.

-atsi- to be drunk v. -atsi- (same meaning).

A'tsòmitaiks v. A'tsòmitaiks.

## A.

**ãḡk-** *to wait* v. **oḡk-** *to wait*.

**ãḡk-** *to bark* v. **auḡk-** *to bark*.

**-ãḡk-** v. **noḡk-**.

**ãḡkan-** *all*: *ãḡkanautoyiau* *they took them* (an.) *all*: *ãḡkanaikokimi-stotòḡsiu* *all (the ancient people) wore old lodges for clothing*: *aykanáiamotòiau* *they all came home without having anything*. — For **-aykan-** v. **ixkan-**. — Cf. also **kan-**.

**ãḡkanaikokimistotòḡsiu** *they* (sing.) *wore old lodges for clothing*.

**ãḡkanautamìtsiau** (better *ãḡkanautomìtsiau* ?): *omì itomóiu* *ãḡkanautamìtsiau* *all of them would provide the leader first*.

**-ãḡkanni-** v. **-oḡkanni-**.

**Aḡkáinaioḡtòai** an. *Heard-by-all* (this is the right translation: it is prop. the name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used as a rattle), a woman's name. — Cf. **Páiautaisàitsikòai**.

**ãḡké** in. *water*, pl. **ãḡkéists**.

**ãḡkemi-** *to be the owner of beaver-rolls* (prop. *to own water*): *ãḡkèmiu*. *aiãḡkèmiu* *he is the owner of beaver-rolls*.

**ãḡkèminànìks** an. pl. *beaver-rolls*.

**ãḡkèminìxksists** in. pl. *beaver-roll-songs*.

**-ãḡkemisk-** *to kick down*: *ki itomátapãḡkemiskim omì ákiksazkoa* *and then he began to kick down the bank there*.

**ãḡkéuàsi-** *to turn into water*: *aykéuàsiu* *turns into water*.

**-ãḡkinai-** (**-aykinau-**) v. **-oḡkinai-**.

**-ãḡkito-** v. **ixkito-**.

**ãḡkitópi** (*ãḡkitópìua*) an. *rider*, obv. *ãḡkitópi(1)*, pl. *ãḡkitópìks*.

**ãḡkitopi-** v. **ixkitopi-**.

**ãḡkitópisini** in. *riding*.

**-ãḡkoapsat-** v. **-oḡkoapsat-**.

**-ãḡkoautsimi-** *to listen*: *kitáisauãḡkoautsimìxpuau* *you* (pl.) *do not listen*.

**-ãḡkoin-** v. **kon-** *to find*.

**Aḡkokakiniàpìksãḡtsani** (*-tsaniua*) an. *Bucking-Charlie*, a certain man's nickname, obv. *-tsani(1)*.

**ãḡkokakiniapìksi-** v. **oḡkokakiniapìksi-**.

**ãḡkomonoàsiu** in. *Green lake*.

**ãḡkot-** *to cure* v. **-oḡkot-** *to cure*.

**ãḡkoyi-** *to get something to eat* v. **-oḡkoyi-** (same meaning)

**ãḡkum-** v. **auḡkum-**.

**ãḡkumiska-** v. **auḡkum-**.

**ãḡkumisoyi-** v. **auḡkumisoyi-**.

**ãḡkumonuitapepuyi-** v. **-kumonuitapepuyi-**.

âχkutunaiepuyi- v. -kutunaiepuyi-.

âχp- *rushing through the air* v. oχp- (same meaning).

-âχp- with v. 1xp- (-oχp-).

âχpaipi- v. -oχpaipi-.

âχpápiisini in. *jumping*.

âχpakuyisoyi- v. pakuyisoyi-.

âχpat- *to take along*: ánniksaie âχpátsiu (*the people*) *would take those (horses) along with them.* — Cf. 1xpat-.

-âχpatat- (-âχpataat-) *to give to lick, to give a taste*: nitâχpátaatsis *because he gave me to lick (the grease)*: omí pokáii áisauχpatatstoχkinai *the child (4 p.) would give somebody outside a taste.*

-âχpatsisto- v. -oχpatsisto-.

âχpatsoχsi- *to go on crutches*: nitâχpatsoχs I go on crutches. âχpatsoχsiu *he goes on crutches.*

âχpauani- v. oχpauani-.

-âχpats- *to knock* v. -oχpats-.

âχpi- v. oχpi- *to rush through the air.*

âχpiskin- v. auχpiskin-.

âχpok- v. 1xpok-.

-âχpokatsimoixkama- v. 1xpokatsimoixkama-.

âχpokom- v. 1xpokom-.

âχpóχsimau v. -poχsima-.

âχpotau (ăχputau) *it snows*; itoχpótau *then it snowed*: atotómokoχpotási (the text has atotámokoχpotási) *when it snowed again first in the fall*: istsitsáutoχpotási (the text has istsistsáutoχpotási) *when the first snow comes (when it snows first)*: nitstsáuòmaχkoχpotaii (the text has nistsáuòmaχkoχpotaii) *when there is the last big snow (when it snows big the last time).*

âχpum- *to buy* v. 1xpum-.

ăχputau v. âχpotau.

âχs- v. oχs-.

âχsipistan in. *door (of a house, a fence, etc.)*, pl. âχsipistanists. We think it is never used of the doorway of a lodge (cf. kitsím).

-âχso- *to go backwards* v. -oχso- (same meaning).

-âχsoa- *to look for one's wife* v. -oχsoa- (same meaning).

âχt- *to hear* v. oχt- *to hear*.

-âχt in independent adverbs v. -oχt.

-âχt- *from, etc.* v. 1xt- (-oχt-).

âχtakò (ixtakó) in. *loud or roaring sound*: amóχk áistâχtakùixk *the sound that is coming this way.* — Cf. auχtakò-.

-âχtsi in independent adverbs v. -oχtsi.

âχtsim- *to hear* v. oχt- *to hear*.

âχtsito- (ăχtsitau-) *to go along*: ánnixkaie âχtsitáuop *that way we (incl.) shall go along.*

-ânâχk- misheard for -annâχk- (v. annoχk-).



## E.

**eétan** (iitan) in. *saddle*, pl. *eétanists* (iitanists): *nitsitan my saddle*, *otsitan his saddle*; *ki omâie nitôpimai itsitsisinatapêkau nitsisoȝkitani and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

**eeto-** (iito-), **-eto-** (-ito-) *to saddle*: *nitsétoau (nitsitoau) I saddle him*, *éetoyiu (iitoyiu) he saddles him*.

**einí** (einiua) an. *buffalo*, *buffalo-herd*, obv. *eini(i)*. The plural-form *einiks* is sometimes used to individualize some buffaloes, taken apart from the herd.

**einiámiasin** in. *buffalo-step*.

**einíkokau** in. *buffalo-lodge*, pl. *einikokaupists*.

**einímoiani** an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. *einimoianiks*: *einímoianiau they are buffalo-robies*.

**einioȝkútsistuyik** (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old*, obv. *-stuyik(i)*, pl. *-stuyikiks*.

**einioȝsoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *buffalo-trail*.

**Einíota(i)sopo(a)ȝtsisàk** an. *Whom-the-buffalo-inquires-after*, a man's name.

**einiótokâni** in. *buffalo-head*, pl. *einiótokânists*.

**Einiótokâni** in. *Buffalo-head*, a local name.

**Einiótonisi** in. *Buffalo-lip*, a local name.

**einiótsistsini** in. *roof of buffalo-mouth*.

**einiótskina** an. *buffalo-horn*, obv. *einiótskinai(i)*, pl. *einiótskinaiks*; *einiótskinâinai there was a buffalo-horn (4 p.)*.

**einípoka** (-pokâua) an. *buffalo-calf*, obv. *-pokâi(i)*, pl. *-pokâiks*.

**Einísikini** an. *Buffalo-hide*, a man's name.

**einískim** an. *buffalo-stone* (*stone used as a charm to make the buffalo come*), pl. *einískimiks*.

**Einístauasi** (-siua) an. *Buffalo-grows*, a man's name, obv. *-si(i)*.

**einiuâsi-** *to turn into a buffalo*: *einiuâsiu he turns into a buffalo*; *âtsiniuâsiaiks they became buffalo again*.

**einiuatsiman** in. *buffalo-hole*, pl. *einiuatsimanists*.

**ek-** *very* v. *ik-* *very*.

**ek-** (ekai-, ekau-) *already* v. *ik-* *already*.

**-ek-** (-ekai-, -ekau-) *many* v. *-ik-* *many*.

**-ek-** *back* v. *-kik-* *back*.

**eka-** (ekat-), **-oka-** (-okat-), **auka-** (aukat-) *to rope, to snare*: *nitsék, nitók I rope, I snare*, *ekâu, -okau he ropes, he snares*; *nitsékatau, nitókatau, nitâukatau I rope him, I snare him*, *ékatsiu, -okatsiu, âukatsiu, he ropes him, he snares him*; *itokâtau then he was roped*; *nitâiksistokâni when I had*

done roping. In the imperative the initial vowel of this stem is a: akât snare (cf. akâni, akâtsis). — to tie: ekâtau, -okâtau he is tied, ekâtoꝯp, -okâtoꝯp it is tied. — to sew together: âkitsiksistokatômaists they would have done sewing them (their lodges) together; itâukatômiauaists then they sewed them (the hides) together.

E'kaisâꝯkumi (-miua) an. Squirrel-yells, a man's name, obv. -mi(i) (Blood Indian).

ekakima- v. ikakima-.

ekâkimâni v. ikâkimâni.

-ekan- v. -ika n-.

ekat- to tie v. eka- (ekat-).

-ekin- tooth v. -ikin- tooth.

ékôsiu v. ikôsiu.

ekots- (ekotsi-), ekyots- (ekyotsi-) red, e.g. ekotsâpiksini red skin-eruption (i.e. measles); Ekotsôtskina Red-horn; Ekotsîsinopa Red-fox (prop. Red-kit-fox); Ekotsikakatôsi Red-star, Ekotsisapop Red-plume; tôkskaie ekyôtsiminai one (in.) of them he (4 p.) painted red; tôkskaie ekyôtsixpi the one (in.) that was painted red. — Cf. mekots-.

ekotsâpiksini in. measles (red skin-eruption, red small-pox).

Ekotsikakatôsi (-siua) an. Red-star, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

Ekotsîsapop (-sapopa) an. Red-plume, a man's name, obv. -sapopi.

Ekotsîsinopa an. Red-fox (prop. Red-kit-fox), a man's name, obv. -sinopai.

Ekotsôtokâni an. Red-head, a man's name.

Ekotsôtskina an. Red-horn, a man's name, obv. -nai.

ekôyiks an. pl. owners of a lodge.

ekûnaii v. ikûnaii.

ekyots- (ekyotsi-) v. ekots-.

emai- v. imai-.

emak- v. imak-.

emani- (amani-, -omani-, aumani-) to be right, to speak the truth, to be true: nitsêmani (nitsêman), nitsêmani (nitsêman) I am right, êmaniu (êmaniu) he is right, it is true; nitâumani I speak truth, âmaniu he speaks truth, amânit speak the truth; amânnisi if he was right; mâtomanuats he speaks untruth; kimâtomanixpuau you (pl.) have not been right; nitâumanistau I speak truth to him, âumanistsiu he speaks truth to him.

émapitsi (émapitsiua) an. monkey, obv. émapitsi(i), pl. émapitsiks.

emat- v. imat-.

enepit- v. inipit-.

emîkskau in. splinter, pl. emîkskaists.

Enókixkini an. Destroyed-head, a man's name (Blood Indian). We are not quite sure about the correct form of this name.

epi- (api-), -opi-, aupi- to sit, to stay: nitsépi, nitâupi I sit, I stay, épiu, âpiu, -opiu he sits, he stays, apit sit, stay. — The very usual final stem -opi- (-aupi-) may often be considered as a suffix, though it has never



entirely lost its proper meaning. Examples: itoḡkitaienixkiopiu *mistsís* (a bird) *is singing while sitting on a tree*; itapótsopiks *those* (i.e. the horses) *that had meat on them (that stayed with meat on them)*; nits-inokāupiau *they sat happy (they were all happy while sitting)*; nitāki-matskiōpiu *they are all sitting with pitiful faces*; áioḡtoḡsōpiks *those that are sick (staying sick)*; kimaukitauasainiopiḡpuaísk *why do you (pl.) sit there crying (why do you cry sitting there)*; itástoḡkopiau *then they lie down (then they are staying lying down)*; áisistsikōpiu *they are tired (they are staying, or sitting, tired)*; sotámikakitāpauaupinaí *then she (4 p.) could move only sitting*; itsikamaupiu *then it moved faster while sitting*.

**-epitsi** (-pitsi) is a suffix used to form nouns to denote persons who always repeat the same act (in an unfavourable sense). They are nomina agentis of frequentative verbs formed by means of the same suffix. Examples: kamósiepitsi(ua) *thief* (cf. kamósiepitsiu *he steals always*); kámaniepitsi(ua) *beggar* (cf. kámaniepitsiu *he is always begging*); áitskàpitsi(ua) *fighter* (cf. áitskàpitsiu *he is always fighting*); asániepitsi(ua) *a child that always cries* (cf. asániepitsiu *he weeps always*).

**epitsiso-** v. apitsiso-.

**Epitsístaiake** (-akeua) an. *Dived-ashore-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i).

**èpiú** (-opiu) *he has an arrow*; mátopiu *he has also an arrow*; imaḡkópiu *he has a big arrow*.

**-epomi-** v. nepumi-.

**-epu** v. áipu, nepú.

**epuáḡsin** in. *word, language*, pl. epuáḡsists.

**-èpumaki** v. népumakì.

**-epumi-** v. nepumi-.

**epúyepitsi** (epúyepitsiua) an. *one who is always talking, habitual talker*. obv. epúyepitsi(i). pl. epúyepitsiks.

**epúyepitsi-** *to talk always*: epúyepitsiu *he talks always*.

**epuyi-** (-ipuyi-) *to speak, to talk*: nitáipuyi *I speak*. áipuyiu *he speaks*; túmsoksauatsipuyinaí *she (4 p.) then did not speak any more*; manistsipüyixpi *what she talked about*; ikinépuyit *talk slowly*; otámotsipuyinaí *okini she (4 p.) spoke from far down her breast*.

**et-** *then* v. it-.

**-et-** (-ets-) *one, etc.*, v. nit- *one*.

**-etaḡka-** *to make a saddle*: áietaḡkau *he makes a saddle*.

**-etaḡtai** v. niétaḡtai.

**-etaḡtamiska-** v. -itaḡtamiska-.

**etap-** *towards* v. itap- *towards*.

**-etap-** *one, etc.*, v. nitap- (same meaning).

**etam-** *then* v. itam-.

**-eto-** *to saddle* v. eeto-.

**etom-** v. itom-.

**etsāḡk-** v. itsoḡk-.

-etseks *leggings* v. matsis.

etsi- *to be well*: ki áisúmo itsétsiu *and after a long while he was well again*; áistametsii *then they would be well*.

etsin- *all* v. itsin- *all*.

etsin- *among* v. itsin- *among*.

etsinixka- v. itsinixka-.

etsinitsi- v. itsinitsi-.

-etsis *legging* v. matsis.

etsoꝛk- v. itsoꝛk-.

*E.*

*enn-* down v. ain-.

*énnokâžpekinasiuaie* v. *ponokâžpekini*.

*ésíim* = *ássiim* (v. *-is-* to rub, to wipe).

## H.

**há** *ah, oh* (interjection).

**há'aiám** *pretty near* (interjection).

**háié** *aha* (interjection).

## I.

-i is a relative suffix added to verbal forms: *nimoxtaistunnòanàni why we (excl.) are afraid of them* (cf. *nimoxtaistunnòanàn*, or *-nàna*, *therefore we are afraid of them*); *nótàsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpinàni that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *aiáu, áutstsiu nimoxtakskimmataps-pinàni alas, now came that, we (excl.) were to become poor from*; *án-niksimaie nitsinokinani those are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; *itáuyopi where we (incl.) eat* (cf. *itáuyop*, or *-opa*, *there we eat*); *itáxpumàupi where we (incl.) buy*; *ixtáipiksopi which we (incl.) hammer with* (cf. *ixtáipiksop*, or *-opa*, *we hammer with it*); *kimoxtáuimixpuai why you (pl.) are laughing* (cf. *kimoxtáiimixpuau*, or *-puaua*, *therefore you are laughing*); *kitáuanistsixpuai how you (pl.) do it*.

-i (-ia), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal and nominal forms: *istsipótos amóia imitáuai turn this dog loose*; *amói einiuai itsistokipiksiu these buffalo fled, making noise with their feet*; *omái pokáuai ánistisiixk omí oksists that child said to his mother*; *ómaia únناسinaia those men over there*; *ómaia otákesinaia those women over there*; *tsánistapsiua annái pokáuai what (sex) is that child*; *áio, pináminakatòk annái itsiuanai I pray you, do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward*.

-i- hard v. mi- hard.

-i- three v. ni- three.

-ii- to wipe off: *nitákitsiixp I shall wipe it off*; *nimátaksiixpàtsiks I shall not wipe it off*; *kipóyksit just wipe it off*.

iik- very v. ik- very.

iikakima- v. ikakima-.

iikitsiukè (-akèua) an. *very fine woman*, obv. -akè(i), pl. -akèks.

-iiko v. miikó.

iiksíkinažkò in. *very soft earth*: *omíma nitsítózpaiplixp iksíkinažkò over there, where I jumped, the earth is very soft*.

iiksopu v. miiksopu.

-iin- to hold fast v. miin-.

iínaki (-kiua), iinnaki (-kiua) an. *catcher, soldier*, pl. iínakiks, iinnakiks.

iínakínau (-ínaua) an. *policeman*, obv. -ínai(i), pl. -ínaiks.

iínāžksikanikimi (-miua) an. *brant*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

iíní buffalo v. einí.

iinn- to skin with hand: *nitsiinnaki I skin with hand*, *iinnakiu he skins with hand*; *nitsiinnau I skin him with hand*, *iinniu he skins him with hand*.

-iinn- to hold fast v. miin-.

iínnakiapioyis in. *fort*, pl. iínnakiapioyists.

iínnakiks an. pl. *Catchers (Soldiers)*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**iinnaksini** in. *skinning (with hand).*

**-iisksipi-** v. *miisksipi-*.

**Iistoiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Omaha woman*, pl. *Iistoiàkeks*.

**Iistoi** (*Iistoiua*) an. *Omaha tribe*, obv. *Iistoi(i)* (*Moustache*).

**Iistoiikoān** an. *Omaha Indian*, pl. *Iistoiikoaiks*.

**-iistot-** v. *miistot-*.

**iit** in. *antler, elk-horn*.

**iit-** to *skin*: *nitāiitaki, nitsiitaki I skin, āiitakiu, iitakiu he skins*; *nitāiitsim I skin, āiitsimau he skins*; *āumatapiitsimāu (the tribe) began to skin*; *ākitaiitsimāu ómoxtàkokòyɣpi he then would skin (the hides) he would build his lodge with*; *ākitsiitsimāup there we (incl.) shall skin (for lodges)*; *nitāiitau, nitsiitau I skin him, āiitsiu, iitsiu he skins him*; *nitāiitōmoau I skin for him. āiitōmoyiu he skins for him.*

**iitaksini** in. *skinning (with knife).*

**iitan** v. *eétan*.

**iito-** to *saddle* v. *eeto-*.

**iitsimāni** an. *skinning (used of animate things as raw-hides, robes, etc.)*; *nitsiitsimāniks my skinnings, otsiitsimāniks his skinnings*. — in. *skinning (used of inanimate things)*: *nitsiitsimānists my skinnings, otsiitsimānists his skinnings*.

**ik-** (*ikai-, ikau-*) *already*: *ikaitsapāuaipīiau there they walked about already*; *ikaumatapakimin she († p.) had already started to hammer it*; *ikatsiksiststom she had also put (the cherries) near already*; *óχkotoki mākskuyi potāni ikaikanaisōoxtom he already put stones of small size all in the fire*; *ikanistsiuaiē he had already told him*; *māχksikaiīinikoaiauaie they may be killed by him († p.) already*; *otsikaitokekaχpimaie where he had camped before (already)*; *otsikanistsokināki (the same way) as he doctored before (already)*; *āksikāχkūiniu he might have died already*; *āikāχkanaiksistsii they already would all be ready*; *āikaitsauapotoyiu otāpimi otāsiks (the people) would not turn loose their male horses already*; *ōnokāmitāsina āikaisaiepiskoāu all the horses were not driven far already*; *āikaistapauakāitapiu from that moment the people were getting many already*; *āikaistapaipyāpsapinai he († p.) already kept looking about farther away*. — Cf. *uk-* *already*.

**ik-** (*iks-*), **iik-** (*iiks-*) *very, very much*: *ikakauoiau mī'nists there are very many berries*; *ōmamaie ikanatsinam over there is a living thing looking very pretty*; *ikspitau he is very tall*; *ikstuyiu it is very cold*; *ikūmaĩtau it rains very much*; *āiiksiksistuyiu it had got very hot*; *āiiksisimō it was a very long time*; *nitsiksikop I am very much afraid*; *iikitamāpiu it is very funny*; *iiksikināχkō the earth is very soft*; *iiksipiō he was very far*; *iiksikaksiu he was very short*; *nótāsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpināni that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*. — Cf. *ikskai-* and *kai-very*.

**-ik-** (*-ikai-, -ikau-*) *many, plenty, much*: *ómoχtapikaiētapiskoχp away from where there are so many people*; *ki ómixkaie ixtapikauopinai, ki*

ánnixkaie ákoɣsipiksiau *and away from where there were so many of them* († p.), *that way they ran away far*; nimátaikautsipa *I do not often swim* (*I do not swim much*). — Cf. ak- *many* and -ikap- *often*

-ik- *back* v. -kik- *back*.

ika- *to have the medicine-lodge*: ikáu *he has the medicine-lodge*. — Cf. oka- *to have the medicine-lodge*.

ikaiaiyi- *to run fast*: nitsikáiyi *I run fast*, ikáiyiu *he runs fast*.

I'kaikaɣkani (I'kaikaɣkaniua) *an. Nose-cut-off-already*, a woman's name.

ikáiks *an. pl. the medicine-lodge-makers* (that means: *the woman that gives the medicine-lodge and her husband*).

I'kaini (-niua) *an. Died-already*, a man's name. obv. -ni(i) (*Blood Indian*).

I'kaisaɣkumi (-kumiua) *an. Has-shot-ahead*, a man's name. obv. -kumi(i).

-íkaisini v. ksíkaisini.

íkaistapaisisksiu *was growing higher*: amó mistsisa íkaistapaisisksiu *this tree was growing higher*. — Cf. itsúsksiau.

I'kaistaɣpinnima *an. Catches-before*, a woman's name (*Blood Indian*).

-íkaitapi- *the ancient people*: kitsikaitapitsinik *I tell it to you as a story of the ancient people*. — Cf. ákaitapi.

I'kaitunniöpi *in. the Old Agency*.

íkak- *low*: ikáksiu (*an.*) *he is low*, ikakiu (*in.*) *it is low*; otsitsikakixp *where it is low*.

íkaki- *wise*, in compounds (v. -ikakyan-). — Cf. mokaki-.

íkakima- (íikakima-) *to try hard*: nitáikàkim *I try hard*, ikákimau, iikákimau, áikákimau *he tries hard*; motúiekàkimàk *try hard, all of you* (pl.).

íkákimàni *in. exertion, effort, zeal*.

Ikakótsinàke (-àkeua) *an. Short-Gros-ventre-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

I'kakskina (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) *an. Low-horn*, a man's name. obv. -nai(i) (*Blood Indian*).

-íkakyani- *to tell wisely, to advise*: nitsikakyanistau *I advise him*, -ikakyanistsiu *he advises him*, ánniaukinaí omi sistsi omá Okina otsikakyà-niki *that is the bird that advised Breast-man (what to do)*; ikakyánistaɣpì *what she had been told wisely*. — Cf. mokakyan-.

ikaɣkapi- (ikaɣkapiu-) *refers to breaking a rope, a string, and such like, or to cutting loose a horse*. — *breaking* (of a rope, etc.): itáikaɣkapikàii otsistsists *then the rope of her wood (her sticks) broke*; itsitsuiáikaɣkapiotsim omi otoɣkinnatoɣpi *then, being in the water, he broke (the string) that he wore round his neck*; itsikaɣkapiuotoyiu omi apis *(that horse) then broke the rope*; itsikaɣkapiksistsiuais *then she broke (the string of them)* (*an.*); nitáikaɣkapitsixp *I break or cut it*, áikaɣkapitsim *he breaks or cuts it*, itsikaɣkapikim *then he cut it* (always speaking of ropes or strings). — *cutting loose* (of horses, etc.): nitáikaɣkapitaki *I cut loose*, áikaɣkapitakiu *he cuts loose*; manistsikaɣkapitakixpia *how they cut loose*; nitáikaɣkapitau *I cut him loose*, áikaɣkapitsiu *he cuts him loose*;

támatsikazkàpitsiu *then he cut loose another one*; áikazkapitsiuaie *he cut him loose*. — Cf. -azkapi-, -kazkapi-.

**ikam-** v. ikam- *straight* and ikam- *quickly*.

**ikamixtsi-** v. ikamixtsi-.

**ikaminakasi-** v. ikaminakasi-.

**-ikan-** (-ikan-) *exactly*: itsikánixkoyiu (itsekánixkuyiu) *she hit (my finger) exactly*; ikámitsikanyòtoazkiaie *if somebody catches (the ball) (takes it exactly)*: omá áikanyòtakiu *the catcher (the one who takes the ball exactly)*.

**ikanixk-** *to hit exactly*: nitsitsikánixkoau *I hit him exactly*, itsikánixkoyiu *he hits him exactly*; ki itsikánixkoyiu nokitsis *and she hit my finger exactly*.

**ikännam** v. ikännam.

**ikanyot-** *to catch (to take exactly)*: nitáikanyòtaki *I catch*, áikanyòtakiu *he catches*; nitáikanyòtoau, nitsikanyòtoau *I catch him*, áikanyòtoyiu *he catches him*; nitáikanyòtsixp, nitsikanyòtsixp *I catch it*, áikanyòtsim *he catches it*; nitáikanyòtomoau, nitsikanyòtomoau *I catch for him*, áikanyòtomoyiu *he catches for him*.

**ikap-** *red*, e.g. ikapixkimikò *red earth*. — Cf. mikap-.

**ikap-** *bad* v. makap-.

**-ikap-** *often*: matakisikàpožtskùnakiòpa *we (incl.) will not often shoot with it*; áikapisimianistotsimaie *he does it often secretly*; áikapisimiitapaumixkau *he is often fishing alone secretly*; matakapapauauazkauats *he does not often walk about*; matakapautsimatsiks *he does not often swim*. — Cf. akap- and -ik- *many*.

**ikapípixkimikò** (-küi, -küy) *in. red earth*. — Cf. mikapípixkimikò.

**ikatsiksiststom**: omistsim pákkipistsim ikatsiksiststom *she had already put the cherries near*.

**ikatsima-** *to blow on a whistle*: áikatsimau *he blows on a whistle*; itsikatsimau *then he whistled*.

**ikatsímáni** *in. blister*, pl. ikatsimanists: nitsikatsimani *I have a blister*.

**ikam-** *straight*: sistsiu ikámotsistapauaniu *the bird is flying straight away*; mètaytai ikámotsikimskau *the river is flowing straight*. — Cf. ikam- *quickly* and mokam-.

**ikam-** (kam-) *quickly, fast*: ikamánistotsit (ikamánistotsit) *do it quickly*; nitáksikamopaki *I shall move my lodge quickly*; iksikamipiksiau *they ran off very fast*; itsikamistotsiu *then (the people) moved fast*; itsikaminakasinaí *then (the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster*; itsikaminoyinaí *then she (4 p.) quickly saw him*; ómožtàikampstauaiàkiokoaiu *she (4 p.) used to throw them (in.) quickly in to them (an.)*; itákamskotakapiinaí *he (4 p.) then would quickly turn around*; itákamožkanaupaistotòai imoiániks *then they all began quickly to make robes*. — *eventually, perhaps*: ikamážsitakisàie *if he is pleased perhaps*; ikamípixtsii *if they eventually are far away*; ki ikámitakiàsi omí pokún *and if he eventually hits the ball*; kamóžkitstsixki, kinožtáksipuskàžpi *there might eventually be some one that you might dance for*; kamitatsàpsis *if she eventually was foolish*; kamitaz-



patômis *if she eventually had a side-husband*: kám̃axtatâumomatapauop *I have a mind to begin with you first* (prop. *let us eventually start with it first*); kámipâkskyâi (nikámipâkskyâi) *I ought to hit (you) on the face*. Here belongs the desiderative irrealis: nikám̃axkaiixtopi *were it possible that I came home (but it is not)*, kíkám̃auatoxtopi *were it possible that you might eat it*; ikám̃axkaiiuopi *were it possible that he came home* — Cf. aksík̃am-, aḡksík̃am-, ik̃am̃o-, ik̃ám̃siu, and also ik̃am- *straight*.

**ikamaupi-** *to move faster in a sitting position*: nitstâxtsimâtsis nimox-tsitsiksiskaxkoau, ki itsikamaupiu *I touched him with my ramrod, and then he moved faster*.

**ikamixtsi-** *to go faster*: âistamikamixtsinai *then she (4 p.) would go faster*.

**ikaminakasi-** *to roll fast*: ki itsikaminakasinaí itsiuan *and the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster*.

**ikamini-** *to faint*: nitâikamini *I faint*, âiikaminiu *he faints*.

**ikamipiksi-** *to run off fast*: iksikamipiksiau *they ran off very fast*.

**ikamo-** *to be fast, to be quick*: ikamó *he is fast*; iksikamo *he is very fast*; okí, âḡksikamâuopi *come on, let us (incl.) travel fast*. The form ikumó is also used for *get up, move on faster* (when talking to horses). — Cf. ik̃am- *quickly*, ik̃ám̃siu.

**ikamoto-** *to go straight*: nitsikamoto *I go straight*, ikumotó *he goes straight*. — Cf. mok̃amoto-.

**ikámotsikimskau** *it flows straight* (of a river).

**ikámotsiksiu** *it is straight* (of sticks, arrows, and the like).

**ikámotstsiu** *is straight*. — Cf. mok̃amotstsiu.

**Ikámotstso** an. *Went-straight*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ikám̃siu** (an.) *he is fast*: omí uskání ikám̃sin *his younger brother (4 p.) was fast*. — Cf. ik̃am- *quickly*, ik̃am̃o-.

**-ikamaksipi-** *to put in a row*: moyists âistamikamaksipixpiaú *some lodges are all put in a row*.

**ikànna** an. *he is very light, he shines* v. *anna-* *to be or become light*.

**íkastsì** (íkastsíua) an. *scout*, obv. íkastsì(i), pl. ikastsiks.

**íkastsi-** *to be a scout*: apâikastsiau *they were the scouts*; anatsikastsit *go on ahead as a scout*.

**ikâtsikokâup** in. *loop-lodge*.

**ikeka-** v. *akeka-*.

**ikénatsiu** *it is raw*.

**iket-** v. *ikit-* *over*.

**iketsauapist-** *to hang up on high*: skinétsiman ákitsikétsauapistau *he will be hung up in a bag*.

**iketsauatsi-** *to float aloft*: stámiketsauâtsiu *he then floated aloft*.

**iketsipuyi-** *to stand on top*: nitâiketsipuyi *I stand on top*, áketsipuyiu *he stands on top*.

**iketsopi-** (kaietsopi-) *to sit on top*: itsikétsopiu *then he sat on top*; kâietsopiu *he sits on top*.

**iki-** *to blow on a whistle (or other wind-instrument)*: nitáiki, nitáiki *I blow on a whistle*, áikiu, áikiu *he blows on a whistle*.

**iki-** (ikiu-) *all*: ikiómatapò *they all went (started to go)*; ikiuókunaiiu (ikiwókunaiiu) *they were all camping together*; ikiuámisamiu (ikiwámisamiu) *they went all up on a hunt*. The verb with prefixed iki- seems always to be put in the singular. — Cf. auki-.

**-iki-** (aiki-) *to be the matter, to want, to care*: kitáikixpa, kitsikixpa *what is the matter with you, what do you want*; nimátsikixp *I do not want anything*; matsikiua *there is nothing the matter*: matsikiua, annók ksiskuniáutuniixk nitákožkuini *there is nothing the matter (to prevent) that I shall die now in the morning*; matsikiu, apákiit *it does not matter, move (anyhow)*; nimátaksikixpa *there will be nothing the matter with me (that means: I shall not be harmed)*: áikiuaytau amóksi kipitákeks *I wonder what will be the matter with these old women (what they will be doing)*; áikiuaytauts *what will be the matter with him (what is he doing)*; áikiuaytautsiks *what will be the matter with her (what she may be doing)*: áksikiuaytauts *what will be the matter with him (what will he do)*; mátsikiuaytautsiks *I wonder whether there is nothing the matter with him*: matákožkaikiua oúpsspiks *there will be nothing the matter with his eyes*; mátožkoikixpinan *there is nothing the matter with us (excl.)*; nimátožtsikixpa ninauyists *I do not care for man's lodges*; nimátàkožtaikixpa *I shall not care for it*; mátožtaikiuatsiksaiks *she did not mind them (an.) at all*. — Cf. kaiiua (kaiuatsiks).

**-ikiakat-** v. -ikiaki-.

**-ikiaki-** (-ikiakat-), akiaki- *to trap, to set a trap*: nitáikiàki, nitsikiàki, nitákiàki *I trap, I set a trap*, áikiàkiu, áikiàkiu *he traps, he sets a trap*; nitáuikiakatàu *I trap him*, áukiakatsiu *he traps him*.

**ikiákiàtsis** an. *trap*, pl. ikiákiàtsiks.

**-ikiakiatsko-** *to make a trap for (in behalf of)*: nožksikiakiatskòkit *please, make a trap for me*.

**ikiákisini** in. *trapping (the act of trapping)*, an. *trapping (what is caught by trapping)*, pl. in. ikiákisists, pl. an. ikiákisiks; nikiákisini, nitsikiakisini *my trapping*, pl. in. nikiákisists, nitsikiakisists, pl. an. nikiákisiks, nitsikiakisiks.

**-ikiako-** *to make a trap for (in behalf of)*: anikipožksikiakòkit (the text has anikipožksikiakòki) *quickly make a trap for me*.

**ikiátsis** in. *whistle*, pl. ikiátsists.

**ikixka-** *to have a boil*: nitsikixk *I have a boil*, ikixkáu *he has a boil*.

**ikixkán** in. *boil*.

**ikixkin-** *grey*: ikixkinaipistsi *grey blanket*.

**ikixkínaipistsi** an. *grey blanket, common blanket*, pl. ikixkinaipistsiks.

**ikixkíninatsiu** *it is grey, it looks common*.

**-ikim-** v. kim-.

**ikin-** (kin-) *soft, softly, gently, slowly, easily*: ikináuksisakò *soft meat*; iiksikinažkò *very soft earth*; otsitsikinanâžkimokàie *then she (4 p.) gently*

*laid his head down: átsikikinautamòçkiàkiu then he again very gently threw his head up over the hill; ákinautamisàmiuaie he gently looked over the hill at him: ikinépuyit talk slowly: kináutamisò he went slowly up: nisòtamikinauaykazpinan we (excl.) then went slowly: ki itsikinaipuaia and then he got up slowly: stámikinautoyuaiks then he took them (an) slowly: nitsikinà(1)susàmiua he very slowly looked out at her: itímso-kitsikinaipimínai then he (4 p.) went slowly in: ikináikàimimiâu they opened it easy.*

**ikin-** *to small pieces: aukanáikinioçpatskoàu then he was all trampled to small pieces.*

**-ikin-** (**-ekin-**) *tooth: nitástsèkinì I have tooth-ache: áitapayçpüksikinâu he just clattered his teeth.*

**ikináisopu** *the wind is soft.*

**-ikinaçkan-** v. *otáikiinaçkanoàuaists.*

**ikinanâçkim-** *to lay gently down somebody's head: otsitsikinanaçkimo-kàie then she (4 p.) gently laid his head down (from her lap).*

**ikinap-** *meek, tame, gentle: nitsikinàpsi I am gentle, ikinàpsiu he is gentle; ikinápitapiu he is a gentle person.*

**ikinápssini** in. *meekness, gentleness.*

**ikinaua** *it is a dead man's lodge.*

**ikináuksisakò** (**ikináuksisakùì**) in. *soft meat, tender meat, pl. ikináuksisakuists.*

**ikinioçpatsko-** *to tramp to small pieces: aukanáikinioçpatskoàu then he was all trampled to small pieces.*

**ikinisiu** (**ikinisiu**) *it is soft, it is tender (not hard or tough). — Cf. ikin-*

**-ikisi-** (?) *in the centre: támikisiksistsixpaie then it was hit in the centre.*

**ikit-** (**ikits-**), **kit-** (**kits-**), **aikit-** (**aikits-**), **kaiit-** (**kaiits-**) *over, across, aloft, on top, on high: ákâçtsikitaupiksimaie moyís he will throw it over the lodge; nimátotçkotsikitàçpaipiskotçtoau omám otçkotok I could not jump over that rock; ki ákitotoçpaipiínai and she (4 p.) just jumped over to it; mómàpists itsikitaumaçkau he ran about over the old camp-ground; ponokâmitaiks itáikitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses: ánni istsikitsixtsis put him there aloft; stámiketsauàtsiu he then floated aloft; itsikétaitxsau then he was put on top; itsikétsopiu then he sat on top; skinétsiman ákitsikétsauapistau he will be hung up in a bag; kaiétauàtom (the ancient Peigan tribe) went over (the mountains), káietsopiu he sits on high. — Cf. kitótçtsi.*

**ikit-** (**ikits-**) *back: itsikitaipuyiu he then stood back alone; anníksisk itsikitsistsipistàiks those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).*

**-ikitaipuyi-** *to stand back alone: omá nínau itsikitaipuyiu that chief then stood back alone.*

**ikitatsim-** *to lay across: ponokâmitaiks itáikitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses.*

**ikitsixts-** *to put aloft: nitáikitsixtsau I put him aloft, áikitsixtsiu he puts him aloft; istsikitsixtsis put him aloft; itáikitsixtsau there he was put aloft.*

**ikitsistsipist-** to tie back: anniksisk itsikitsistsipistàiks *those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).*

**ikitst-** to devote: nitáikitstsau *I devote him*, ikítstsiu *he devotes him*; nitsikitstoy *I devote it*, ikitstom *he devotes it*; nitáikitstomoau *I devote for him*, ikitstomoyiu *he devotes for him*.

**ikitstaksin** in. *sacrifice*, pl. ikitstaksists.

**-iko-** to get a skin for a robe v. -ixko-.

**-ikoχkitopat-** to ride (a horse) hard: nitáinkoχkitòpatau *I ride him hard*, áinkoχkitòpatsiu *he rides him hard*; nimátaiikoχkitopatanàniks *then we (excl.) would not ride them (viz. the mares) hard*.

**ikoχtsiksistsiu** *it shrinks (of wood).*

**ikómaitau** v. ikúmaítaiu.

**ikómsiu** (ikúmsiu) an. *he is round*, ikomiú (ikumíu) in. *it is round*. — Cf. kom- round.

**-ikosi-** to fall, to fall over: otáksokàni, ki itsikumikòsiu *when he was going to sleep, he quickly fell over*; ákitsikosinai *then (the tree) († p.) would fall*.

**ikòsiu** (ékòsiu), áukòsiu *she is with child*; úkaukòsiu *she had already a child born*; mátaχsiua, kipitákeks máχkaukòsi *it is not good, that old women have children*; káχkaukokos *you must just have a child*; kimátakokòspa *you will have no child*. Also used of animals: ski'miks áukosisàu *when the mares were with foal*. — Cf. nókós.

**iksik-** (iksiks-) *cleanly, exactly*: áitsitsiksikâχpii *(their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree)*: áitatsitsiksikaisapâχpiaiks *then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them*: nitsiksikaisâχpii oápsspiks *his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree)*: nitsitsiksikaisapâχkumiu omí maksíni *she hit exactly in the same wound*; istsiksikaisapâχkumèniki omí maksíni *if you hit exactly in the same wound*.

**iksik-** (aksik-) to keep clean: nitáiksikimmau *I keep him clean*, áiksikimmiu *he keeps him clean*; nitáiksiketsixp *I keep it clean*, áiksiketsim *he keeps it clean*.

**-iksikai-** to walk, to step: nitáuksikai (nitáuksikai) *I walk*, áuksikaiiiu (áuksikaiiu) *he walks*.

**iksikaisapâχkumi-** to hit exactly (while shooting): nitsitsiksikaisapâχkumi *I hit exactly*, itsiksikaisapâχkumiu *he hits exactly*.

**iksikaisapâχpi-** to fall back in cleanly: áitatsitsiksikaisapâχpiaiks *then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them*.

**iksikaisâχpi-** to fall out cleanly: nitsiksikaisâχpii oápsspiks *his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree)*.

**iksikâχpi-** to fall in cleanly: áitsitsiksikâχpii *(their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree)*.

**iksikixkiniu** *he has grey hair*.

**iksikixkinsini** in. *grey hair*.

**iksiksi-** to make notches: itáuksisimaists *then he made notches in them* (in.); ánni iksiksiixpi *as if there were notches cut in them* (in.).

**iksiksistot-** (aiksiksistot-) *to clean*: nitáiksiksistotsixp *I clean it*, áiksiksistotsim *he cleans it*.

**iksímakâpsii** an. *very few*: iksímakâpsii noʒkauákasistotôʒsiks *very few had antelope-dresses* (or, perhaps more literally: *they were very few who had antelope-dresses*).

**iksini** in. *blowing a wind-instrument, blowing a whistle*.

**iksipóʒkos** an. *can (tin-plate box)*, pl. iksipóʒkosiks.

**iksísakâpiu** v. iksísakò.

**I'ksísakâuyi** (-âuyiua) an. *Meat-eater*, obv. -âuyi(i).

**iksísakò** (iksísakûi, iksísakûyi) in. *meat*, pl. iksísakuists: nitóksísakom *my meat*; iksísakâpiu *the meat about the camp*.

**iksistsi-** (-oksistsi-) *to have a mother*: nitóksistsi *I have a mother*, iksistsiu *he has a mother*, sâkioksistsiu *she has still a mother*.

**-iksk-** *stiff* v. miksk- *stiff*.

**ikskai-** (iksk-) *very, very much*: ikskaikimmatâpsiiixk *who was very poor*; áiikskaisokâpiu *it is exceedingly good*; ikskâumaitau *there is awfully much rain*; áiikskakâuoiaists *there were lots of them (in.) (there were very many of them)*. — Cf. ik- *very* and kai- *very*.

**ikskaiik-** (ikskaiiks-) *very much, exceedingly much*: ikskaiiksokâpiu *it is exceedingly good*.

**-ikskap-** *to pull*: nitâiikskap *I pull*, áiikskapiu *he pulls*; nitâiikskapatau *I pull him*, áiikskapatsiu *he pulls him*; nitâiikskapatoʒp *I pull it*, áiikskapatom *he pulls it*; nitâiikskapatomoau *I pull for him*, áiikskapatomoyiu *he pulls for him*.

**-ikskatsiman-**: isipyâuyisau, ánnikskaie mátsikskatsimanoàiauaie *if (people) eat during the night, those are other ones they (viz. the ghosts) dislike*.

**ikskauketakiu** *he was very angry*.

**ikskâumaitau** *it rains very hard, there is awfully much rain*.

**ikskan-** (ikskani-) *early*: ákaitaiksistsikskanyôoyis *as they (sing.) then had already done eating their breakfast (lit. eating early)*; nisótâmitsikskanyoyi *I then ate breakfast there (lit. ate there early)*; ksiskâniâutunii nitsikskaniaupakii *early in the morning they moved all together*; áikskânisomôsiu (the text has áikskinisomôsiu) *she went after morning-water (she went early after water)*.

**ikskânisomosi-** (-summosi-) *to go early after water*: omâ kipitâkeu áikskânisomôsiu *that old woman went early after water*. — Cf. sub ikskan-.

**ikskânyoyi-** (ikskânyooyi-) *to breakfast*: nitsikskânyoyi *I breakfast*, ikskânyoyiu *he breakfasts*; nisótâmitsikskânyoyi *I then breakfasted there*.

**-ikski-** *to have stripes on each side*: aiksíkisaie, saiipúnikskisâie *if (the Sun) had stripes on each side, if he had often stripes on each side*.

**-ikskima-** *to shoot*: nitâiikskim *I shoot*, áiikskimau *he shoots*; nitâiikskimatau *I shoot him*, áiikskimatsiu *he shoots him*.

**ikskit-** (aukskit-) *to desert*: ákaitaukskitsp *we (incl.) are deserted*;

ánnaʒkauk annáʒk opokâsin ikskitau *here are some of the children that were deserted*; ikskitauaʒk akoʒtáutoʒp *some of the deserted (children) have come here*; annáʒka ikskitauàʒk ánni áuaniu *that one that was deserted says this*. — Cf. skit- *to leave*.

-iksksistsikaʒkiaki- *to starch*: nitáiksksistsikaʒkiaki *I starch*, áiksksistsikaʒkiakiu *he starches*.

ikspi- *to smash one's head, to crush one's skull*: sotámikspiuai *he then smashed her head*; ikspiáu *he has a crushed skull*; náʒksikakáikspyazsi *that I may club his head only (that I may smash his head only)*.

íkspikau *it is sticky*.

ikst- *in a row*: itoʒkánaikstuipüyia *they (sing.) were all standing in a row*.

ikstáinakàsiks *an. pl. buggy*.

ikstápiu *he is a slender person*.

ikstápoko *in. string, pl. ikstápokuists*.

íkstsikikasi- *to scratch one's back*: áikstsikikasiu *he scratches his back*.

íkstsikixkini- *to scratch the head*: níkákaikstsikixkini *I only scratched my head*.

íkstsikinaut- *to scratch*: nitsikstsikinàutaki *I scratch*.

íkstsiksi- *to be very sleepy*: nitsikstsiks *I am very sleepy*, ikstsiksiu *he is very sleepy*.

íkstsiksists *in. pl. thin sticks*; ikstsiksists otsipiists ánistaykatòm (*the people*) *would use thin willow-sticks for lodge-poles*.

íkstsímmatsis *in. counter, pl. ikstsímmatsists*: nitóksímmatsis (*nitóksímmatsis*) *my counter*; ikstsímmatsiñai *he (4 p.) had counters (to count the moons and the days)*.

-íkstsín- *to sting*: nitáikstsínitaki *I sting*, áikstsínitakiu *he stings*; nitáikstsínipau *I sting him*, áikstsínipiu *he stings him*.

íkstsíu *is slender*.

íktskiòmita (-òmitaua) *an. greyhound, obv. -òmitai(1), pl. -òmitaiks*.

ikum- *round v. i k o m-*.

íkúmaítu *it rains very much, it rains hard*.

íkumíu *he is lousy*.

íkúnaii (íkúnaiiua), ekúnaii (ekúnaiiua) *an. camping people, obv. ikúnaii(i), ekúnaii(i)*. — Cf. aukunaii-.

-íkunama- *to make roasts*: tamótuikamíkúnamaiau *then they began to make roasts in a hurry*.

-íkunaman- : otsikúnamanoàuaists *in. pl. their roasts*.

ikyai- (ikyau-) *finally, after a hard struggle, having had a hard time*: ikyáiaʒkonoyiuaie *she finally found him*; ikyáiaisopókoxpùmatau *finally all of it was bought (finally they bought it all)*; ikyáiaínitsiuaie (*the Peigan tribe*) *killed him after a hard fight*; ikyáiaupitsisoò *he had a hard time to get out of the water*; ikyáuaykaiiu *finally she went home*; nitsíkyaiioʒkonoau *I had a hard time to find him*; nitáikyaiàʒkònoaiu *I have a hard time to find them (an.)*; nitáikyaiàutaykai *I finally get home*:

nitsikyaiainau *I finally caught him*; nitsikyaiaiskotazkanixpinau *we (excl.) finally got back home*; itsikyaiaiksistauazkautsèiaua *then they finally stopped fighting*; ikyáiazkònimiu *he finally found (the enemy)*.

**ikyákyàtsis** v. ikyákiàtsis.

**ikyau-** v. ikyai-.

**ikyay-** v. ikyai-.

**ixk-** (ixks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *on, on top (of)*: ixkitópiu *he sits on top (on horseback)*; ixkitópisòò *(the party) went to war on horseback*; tsámistsinamí kitákixkitopixp *what colour (of horse) will you ride on.* — Cf. 1toʒk-.

**ixk-** (ixks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *ended*: kí ánnimaie ixkakótsiu *and now the boiling is ended*; ánniauk ixkixtsiu *there was the end (of the smoke)*; kí ánnimaie ixkixtsiu nitápoʒsini *and that was the end of my running around*; kí ánnimaie ixksinóyiu *and that was the end of what he saw of him*; kí ánnimaie ixksksinoyiu *and that is the end of what he knows about them (an.)*; kí ánnimaie nimátóʒksksinoau *that is what I also know about him*; noʒkútoʒkixtsiu áʒkitsiu *there also was the end of the smoke.* — Cf. moʒk-.

**-ixk** (-ixka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: omá ninaixk nit-oʒkémiu *a man, who was there, had one wife*; omá manikâpiixk itápsâmiua mistókists *a young man, who was there, was hunting about in the mountains*; Isksináitapiks otsináimoai ikápsiixkin *it was the chief of the Bug-people, that suffered from a bad illness*; omi otoʒkêman itápauiyisiixki kini *it was his wife, that was going about to pick roseberries*; áipiskixk ókai-Pekâniua *it was the ancient Peigans, that were having a buffalo-corral*; mikskitsinisokotâixk *it was in spite of it, that she spat down on him*; áisumoyixk atáksamixk *it happened, that it was after a long time, that he would go hunting again*; áiimixk omá akékoân, otauânistaʒsi ómi *then it was, that that girl laughed, when she told it her husband.* — Cf. -ʒk.

**ixkakótsiu** *the boiling is ended.*

**ixkan** (ixkaní) *an. buffalo-hide, buffalo-robe, robe, hair of a robe, pl. ixkaniks*; nitsixkan *my robe*, otsixkan *his robe*.

**ixkan-** (-áʒkan-, -oʒkan-) *all*: ixkanáutapâuakiau *they all came home from corralling*; ixkanáinoau *he was seen by all*; áitâʒkanaipimiau *then they all entered there*; itsítóʒkanaipim *then they all entered* (grammatically a singular); itâʒkánaitapò *then they all went to it (as before)*; itâʒkánauistapomâʒkau *then they all ran away (as before)*; támatóʒkannitautò *then they all came there (as before)*; támoʒtoʒkanoàutânistòtsit *now put it all over (your body)*; kitoʒkanòʒkot *I give you all*; otâʒkánanik *all of them said to him* (grammatically a singular); ixtsítâʒkanauiyiauaie *all of them ate of (those new pieces)*; kí ámoistsi itâʒkánaisinikiu *and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup*; itâʒkánaitsoyâʒsatau *and then they were all yelled at* (grammatically a singular). — Cf. kan- and áʒkan-.

**ixkanáiekàunauiyiauaie** *they all resembled him.*

**ixkanáixtaixtsiu** is omnipresent (is everywhere).

**ixkanáuauatsinima** (-n-uma?) all the moving beings. — Cf. auat- to move.

**ixkanáunistasiu** it is all alike.

**ixkanautstsi-** (-ãžkanautstsi-, -ožkanautstsi-) to be all over: kóniskui itãžkánautstsiu matsíks there was snow all over his leggings; kóniskui omíksí matsíks nítstãžkanãutstsiu there was snow all over those leggings of his.

**ixkan/kãtsiiks** an. pl. members of an age-society (prop. all-partners).

**ixkan/kãtsiu** he is a member of an age-society, nitožkanãkãtsi I am a member of an age-society.

**ixkanékožpitãuãžkau**: opokásina ixkanékožpitãuãžkau all the children went out to play.

**-ixkano-** (-ožkano-), **-ixkanno-** (-ožkanno-) to assemble: itožkãnnioiau they then assembled.

**-ixkas-** to be proud: nítãtsiixkãsi I am proud, ãitsiixkãsiu he is proud; nítãtsiixkasatau, nitsiixkasatau I am proud of him, ãitsiixkasatsiu he is proud of him.

**-ixkau-** v. nitsiixkauau.

**ixkaumat-** v. aužkumat-.

**ixkemat-** (-ožkemat-) to have for a wife, to marry (of a man): nitožkématau I marry her, ixkématsiu he marries her. — Cf. ixkemi-.

**ixkëmi** (ixkëmiua) an. married man, obv. ixkëmi(i), pl. ixkëmiks.

**ixkemi-** (-ožkemi-) to have a wife, to marry (of a man): nitožkëmi I have a wife, I marry, ixkëmiu he has a wife, he marries. — Cf. ixkemat-.

**ixkëmistsinatsiiau** they were married to each other.

**-ixketso-** v. kitúmmaiixketso.

**ixki-** round the neck v. ixkin- (same meaning).

**-ixkixt-** v. kixkixt-.

**-ixkimmiko** (-kui, -kuyi) earth (the substance), as second part of compounds, all belonging to the inanimate gender. Examples: ksikixkímiko white earth; mikapipixkimikò (ikapipixkimikò) red earth; Aiiixkimmiko Cypress hills (lit. striped earth); Sožksikãixkimikò Wide-gap. As in many other cases of geminated nasal the gemination is often not clearly audible.

**ixkin-** (-ožkin-), **ixki-** (-ožki-) round the neck: itožkinniuais he then put them (an.) round her neck; ki mátožtožkinniuã õžkotoki and he also put some (stones) round his neck; saãitsikožkiniks mátožkiniožsatsiãuais they also put sleigh-bells round their necks; omí apís itsitsisksipim, ki itsitsapožkyãkíuãie she tied a rope to (the post), and then she put it around her neck. — Cf. ixkini-, ožkini his necklace.

**-ixkin-** head, hair, horn v. -kixkin-.

**ixkini-** (-ožkini-), **ixkinni-** (-ožkinni-) to wear a necklace: nitožkinni I wear a necklace, ixkinniu he wears a necklace. — Cf. ixkin- round the neck and ixkinnat-.



**ixkinnat-** (-oʒkinnat-) *to wear round the neck, to wear as a necklace*: nitóʒkinnatau *I wear him round my neck*, ixkinnatsiu *he wears him round his neck*; nitóʒkinnatoʒp *I wear it round my neck*, ixkinnatom *he wears it round his neck*; ki usk'íni ánnaukíni, t'ímatsistoʒkinatsiuaie *and there was his younger brother, he then also wore him round his neck*; usk'íni átsistoʒkinatsiuaie *he had his younger brother also round his neck*. In the imperative (and probably also in the conjunctive and the subjunctive) initial ixkinnat- is changed to kinnat-, e.g. ikiátsis kinnatot *wear the whistle round your neck*. — Cf. ixkini-.

**-ixkit-** *to cook* v. aixket-.

**ixkito-** (-oʒkito-) *to walk on top*: apíkiāʒsátsisik ánnistsikaie ixtāʒkitō *he walked along on top of the bed-sticks*; stúmatoʒtoʒkitōaie *then he again walked over (that ice)*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *to sit on top, to sit on horseback, to ride*: nitóʒkitopi *I sit on top, I ride*, ixkitópiu *he sits on top, he rides*; nitóʒkitopatau *I sit on top of him, I ride him*, ixkitópatsiu *he sits on top of him, he rides him*; nitóʒkitopatoʒp *I sit on top of it*, ixkitópatom *he sits on top of it*; nitóʒkitopatomoau *I ride for him*, ixkitópatomoyiu *he rides for him*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *on horseback*: ixkitópisoð *(the party) went to war on horseback*.

**ixkitópisoð** v. ixkitopi- *on horseback*.

**Ixkitópyauakima** an. *Chasing-on-horseback*, a man's name, obv. -mai(i) (Blood Indian).

**Ixkitópyotapatsékami** (-miua) an. *Rider-crane*, a man's name, obv. -mi(1).

**ixkitsan-**: aixkitsánisoyisaiks *when (the hides) became dry*; itáixkitsanitsiu otsiitsimānists *then he dried his skinings*.

**ixkitsi-** *to be dry*: ixkitsiu, áixkitsiu *is dry*; itāʒkanáitāpíxkitsii *(the pieces of meat) all became really dry*; aukanáixkitsiksisoyis *when (the lodge-poles) were all dry*.

**ixkitsika** (kitsika) *seven* (simple form); ixkitsíkami an., ixkitsíkaii in.; ixkitsíkamiu an., ixkitsíkaiiu in. *they are seven*. — Cf. ixkitsíkí-.

**ixkitsíkai** *seven times*.

**Ixkitsíkami** an. pl. *Dipper (Seven Stars)*.

**ixkitsíkekèpippi** *seven hundred* (simple form); ixkitsíkekèpippi an., ixkitsíkekèpippoi in.

**ixkitsíkekoputo** *seventeen* (simple form); ixkitsíkekoputsi an., ixkitsíkekoputoyi in.; ixkitsíkekoputsiau an., ixkitsíkekoputoiau in. *they are seventeen*.

**ixkitsíkesopoksítsau** an., ixkitsíkesopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven dollars*.

**ixkitsíki-** (ixkitsík-), -oʒkitsíki- (-oʒkitsík-) *seven*: ixkitsíketapiu *(there are) seven persons*; nitóʒkitsikyānistsi *I did it seven times*. — Cf. ixkitsíka.

**ixkitsíkiixtsau** an., ixkitsíkyoʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven (dollars)*.

**ixkitsikippo** *seventy* (simple form); ixkitsikippi an., ixkitsikippoyi in.;

ixkitsikippiau an., ixkitsikippoiau in. *they are seventy*; ixkitsikippetaþiau (there are) *seventy persons*.

ixkitsikippoixtsau an., ixkitsikippoꝑoꝑ in. *it costs seventy (dollars)*.

ixkitsikippoisopoksixtsau an., ixkitsikippoisopoksðoꝑ in. *it costs seventy dollars*.

ixkitsikipponiu *it is seventy days (nights)*.

Ixkitsikitapiiks an. pl. *the Seven-persons*, a local name.

ixkitst- (-oꝑkitst-) *to save laying by*: nitoꝑkitstoꝑ *I save it*, ixkitstom *he saves it*.

-ixko- (-ko-, -ko-) *to get a skin for a robe for somebody*: nitsixkoau *I get him a skin for a robe*, ixkýiu *he gets him a skin for a robe*; noꝑksikokinan (noꝑksixkokunan) *get us (excl.) skins for robes*; kikátaiiko-kixpa *did you get us (excl.) skins for robes*; mátsixkoyiuaks *they had not got them skins for robes*; mátsikokoàuaiksauaks *they (4 p.) had not got them skins for robes*; kimátsikoꝑinana *we (excl.) did not get you skins for robes*; kitáiaxsikokixpinanisk *the skins for robes you were going to get for us (excl.)*; otsaiixkoks *that they did not get us (incl.) skins for robes*; máꝑksikôyisauaks *that they should get them skins for robes*; káꝑksikoꝑsinani *that we (excl.) should get you skins for robes*; sauꝑkýi-koaxsau *because there were no skins for robes got for them*.

ixkokat- (ixkokat-) *to reach around*: niétaxtai áꝑké ánnoi opáixpiu ixkokátomaie *the water of the river reached around his waist*.

ixkon- v. kon- *to find*.

ixkot- *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

ixkótspists m. pl. *things that are given*.

ixksin- *to see the last of*: ki ánnimaie ixksinóyiu *and that was the last he saw of him*; ki ánnimaie otástanipisaiks ixksinóyiuaks *and that was the last he saw of them when they got out of sight*.

ixkuminit- *to cut around*: ixkumínitsuaie *she had cut (her robe) around*.

ixkunápiu *everything is getting ready*.

ixkyai- v. kyai-.

ixkyaiiskoꝑt- (-oꝑkyaiiskoꝑt-) *to act as a bear*: kitákietáꝑkyaiiskoꝑtoꝑ-puau *I shall act to you (pl.) as if I were a bear*.

ixkyáioàsi- (-oꝑkyáioàsi-) *to turn into a bear*: ixkyáioàsiu *he turns into a bear*; ákatáꝑkyaiioasin *she (4 p.) already turned again into a bear*.

ixp- (-oꝑ-) *with*: ixpípi *he came in with (the travoy)*; ixpaꝑkánauaꝑ-kaiu (ixpaꝑkánau-) *they went home with all (the horses they had caught)*; omistsiksi pokáiks ixpítsaksiu *he then went out with those children*; ki ixpítsitakotóyinai omi nínai *and with (that) that man (4 p.) then was just about to get to him*; ki ixpitómatapóyinai *and then he (4 p.) started off with (it)*; ixpitsinapistáiiua *he then dived with (him) down the river*; ki ánni otákai ánni ixpitótsáꝑkyapiksuaie *and there close to his partner he threw up his head out of the water with (the killed chief)*; nitoꝑpiksistaxkúmiuaie *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim*; tákoꝑpitsinápistai (tákaꝑ-) *I will dive with (him) down the river*;

támozpsàksiuaks *then he went out with (the hoofs)*; mátozpsauaiàkatotoa omíksim kyáioiks *those bears will not fail to come again with (your skinning the fat cow)*; tsánistapi kitákozpakitopixpa *what is it you will ride with*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive, we find p- instead of initial ixp-: páupit éetan *sit with a saddle*: pákixtsisaists *put them (in.) with (the otter)*. — Cf. ixpok-.

**ixpakuyisoyi-** v. pakuyisoyi-.

**ixpat-** (-ozpat-) *to carry*: nitozpatáki *I carry*, ixpatákiu *he carries*: nitozpatáu *I carry him*, ixpátsiu *he carries him*; nitozpatózp *I carry it*, ixpátom *he carries it*; nitozpatomoau *I carry for him*, ixpátomoyiu *he carries for him*. — *to lead*: kí omí ski'mi, síkapiski'mi, ixpátsiuaié *and he was leading that mare, the grey mare*. — Cf. ázpat-.

**ixpatakiats-** (-ozpatakiats-) *to allow one to carry, to make one carry*: nitozpatakiatsau *I allow him to (I make him) carry*.

**ixpats-** (-ozpats-) *to make carry*: okimmànists ótozpatsoakaie *he (4 p.) would give him his top-knots to carry them*.

**Ixpauákski** (Ixpauákski) (-skiua) *an. Scar-face (the same as Páie), obv. -ski(1)*.

**ixpauákskisini** (ixpauákskisini) *in. ridge-scar on the face, otozpauákskisini the ridge-scar on his face*.

**ixpauákskiu** (ixpauákskiu) *he has a ridge-scar on his face*.

**Ixpauákski** v. Ixpauákski.

**ixpaupat-** (-ozpaupat-) *to sit with*: nitozpaupatau *I sit with him*, ixpáupatsiu *he sits with him*; nitozpaupatózp *I sit with it*, ixpáupátom *he sits with it*.

**-ixpii-** (aixpii-) *to dance*: nitáixpii *I dance*, áixpiiu, -ixpiu *he dances*.

**ixpipi-** (-ozpipi-) *to enter with*: ixpípim *he enters with*.

**ixpisósuyimíu** (-ozpisostuyimiu) *he is four years with (an age-society) (that means: he is four years a member of it)*.

**ixpistap-** (-ozpistap-) *immediately*: sotámozpstápsistsoyinaí *then he (4 p.) immediately rattled*; sotámozpstápapistotsímiau okóauaists *then they immediately fixed their lodges*; stámozpstápápkisín *then immediately he (4 p.) defecated*; sotámozpstapázkuskisínòau *then he was immediately known*.

**ixpitáisoksitsipatakaiaio** *at the same time they all suddenly ran over (him)*.

**ixpitásokaki-** (-ozpitásokaki-) *to mix up with*: kí omim imsikanim ixpitásokakimaie *she mixed it up with the skimmed grease*.

**ixpok-** (ixpoks-, ixpoki-), -ozpok- (-ozpoks-, -ozpoki-) *with, immediately after*: ixpóksamistàukunäimiu *he had them (his wives and parents-in-law) camping with him for a long time*; nitozpókauauazkàmau *I am walking with him*; ákozpókotsisímiau *we (incl.) shall smoke with her*; ákozpo-kàupop *we (incl.) shall live together*; nitozpókàupimau *I was living with her*; istuyí màzkozpókàupimazs *that he should stay with him during the winter*; ixpókisázpaipiaie *he followed then jumping*; itozpókiòmazkàuaie

then she ran immediately after (him) ; itoxpókiauàniau then they flew right after (him) ; matoxpókèpuyit talk immediately back to him ; áitoxpókia-pàipuyit you must repeat right after him. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial *ixpok-* is changed into *pok-*, e.g. *pókis'ksist* go out after (her). — Cf. *ixp-*, *ixpoko-*.

**ixpokaitapimi-** (-oxpokaitapimi-) to live with: *nitoxpókaitapimau* I live with him, *ixpókaitapimiu* he lives with him.

**ixpokazkaii-** (-oxpokazkaii-) to go home together: *áoxpokazkaiop* we (incl.) shall go home together; *ázk'utoxpokazkaiop* let us (incl.) go back home together.

**ixpokazkaiim-** (-oxpokazkaiim-) to go home with: *nitoxpókazkaiimau* I go home with him, *ixpókazkaiimiu* he goes home with him.

**ixpokapauauazkam-** (-oxpokapauauazkam-) to walk about with: *nitoxpókâpauauazkâmau* I walk about with him, *ixpókâpauauazkâmiu* he walks about with him.

**ixpokapaupim-** (-oxpokapaupim-) to stay about with: *nitoxpókâpâupimau* I stay about with him, *ixpókâpâupimiu* he stays about with him.

**ixpokatsimoixkama-** (-oxpokatsimoixkama-) to pray with (the priest): *omiksi sazkúmapiks otăxpokatsimoixkamâiks* the boys that serve at the altar.

**ixpokauat'niakim-** (-oxpokauat'niakim-) to dig together with: *nitoxpókâuat'niakimau* I dig with him, *ixpókâuat'niakimiu* he digs with him.

**ixpokauauazkam-** (-oxpokauauazkam-) to walk with: *nitoxpókauauazkâmau* I walk with him, *ixpókauauazkâmiu* he walks with him.

**ixpokauauapinisim-** to rock (a child): *oksistsi xipókauauapinisimmiu ôkôs* the mother is rocking her child.

**ixpokaup-** (-oxpokaup-) to live together: *áoxpókâupop* we (incl.) shall live together.

**ixpokaupim-** (-oxpokaupim-) to stay with: *nitoxpókâupimau* I stay with him, *ixpókâupimiu* he stays with him; *ixpókâupimotsiiu* they are together, they accompany each other. Of one of those who are in each other's company a singular *ixpókâupimotsi* (-tsiua) seems to be used.

**Ixpokánasta'kazkomio** *pi an. Shot-down-both-the-horse-and-him.* a man's name.

**ixpokepuyi-** (-oxpokepuyi-) to talk repeating and imitating what another person said: *nitoxpókèpuyi* I talk repeating, *ixpókèpuyiu* he talks repeating, *pókèpuyit* talk repeating.

**ixpokiani-** (-oxpokiani-) to repeat what another person said, imitating him: *nitoxpókiani* I repeat, *ixpókianiu* he repeats, *pókianit* repeat.

**ixpokianistsi-** (-oxpokianistsi-) to do or act immediately in imitation of another person: *nitoxpókianistsi* I immediately act imitating, *ixpókianistsiu* he immediately acts imitating, *pókianistsit* immediately act imitating.

**ixpokiauani-** (-oxpokiauani-) to fly with: *nitoxpókiauani* I fly with, *ixpókiauaniu* he flies with.

**ixpokixpiim-** (-oꝥpokixpiim-) to dance with (an.): nitoꝥpokixpiimau I dance with him, ixpókixpiimiu he dances with him.

**ixpokiomaꝥka-** (-oꝥpokiomaꝥka-) to run immediately after another person: nitoꝥpókíomáꝥk I run immediately after, ixpókíomáꝥkau he runs immediately after, pókíomáꝥkât run immediately after.

**ixpokis-** (-oꝥpokis-) to be together: áꝥkunooꝥpokisòp let us (incl.) be together.

**ixpokisáksi-** (-oꝥpokisáksi-) to go out immediately after another person: nitoꝥpókisáksi I go out immediately after, ixpókisáksiu he goes out immediately after, pókisáksist go out immediately after.

**ixpokisâꝥpaipi-** (-oꝥpokisâꝥpaipi-) to jump out following: nitoꝥpókisâꝥpaipi I jump out following, ixpókisâꝥpaipiu he jumps out following.

**ixpokitapo-** (-oꝥpokitapo-) to go together to a certain place: nitákoꝥpokitapoꝥpinan we (excl.) shall go there together. — nitoꝥpokitapòmau I go with him to, ixpókítapòmiu he goes with him to.

**ixpokiuaaꝥka-** (-oꝥpokiuaaꝥka-) to walk immediately after another person: nitoꝥpókíuâaꝥk I walk immediately after, ixpókíuâaꝥkau he walks immediately after, pókíuâaꝥkât walk immediately after; ixpókíuâaꝥkáiinai he (4 p.) walked immediately after (him).

**ixpokiuo-** (-oꝥpokiuo-) to go with, to accompany, to follow: nitoꝥpókíuò I go with (somebody), I follow, ixpókíuò he goes with (somebody), he follows; nitákoꝥpókíuò I shall go with (you); itoꝥpókíuâe then he followed (her); itoꝥpókíuòiau omiksisk náꝥkíoaiksk ki omí anáukítapíkoân then they went after (followed) the white men and the half-breed; nitoꝥpókíuatau I follow him, ixpókíuatsiu he follows him.

**ixpoko-** (-oꝥpoko-) to go together: ákoꝥpokâuop we (incl.) shall go together; áꝥkúnoꝥpokâuopí let us (incl.) go together.

**ixpokokatsim-** to camp with: ixpokókatsimiu he camps with him.

**ixpokoztoom-** (-oꝥpokoztoom-) to take along: nitoꝥpokoztoòmau I take him along, ixpókóꝥtoòmiu he takes him along; omí stsiki otoꝥpókóꝥtoòm the other one whom he took along with him.

**ixpokom-** (âꝥpokom-, -oꝥpokom-) to go with, to accompany: nitoꝥpokómau I go with him, ixpokómiu, âꝥpokómiu he goes with him.

**ixpokotoiskunakim-** (-oꝥpokotoiskunakim-) to go shooting with: omá nitoꝥkémau nitoꝥpokotoiskunakímau I went shooting with my wife.

**ixpokotsisi-** (-oꝥpokotsisi-) to smoke with, to smoke together: tókskau ákipoꝥpokótsisop only one time we shall smoke together: nitoꝥpokotsisímau I smoke with him, ixpókotsisímiu he smokes with him.

**ixpoksím-** (-oꝥpoksím-) to stay with, to have with oneself: nitoꝥpókísimau I stay with him, ixpókísimiu he stays with him

**ixpoksistapo-** (-oꝥpoksistapo-) to go away together: áꝥkítóꝥpoksistapausi so that we (incl.) might go away together.

**ixpoksistoꝥkixtsim-** (-oꝥpoksistoꝥkixtsim-) to lie down with: stámoꝥpoksistoꝥkixtsimiu then she lay down with him. — Cf. istoꝥkaixtsi- (istoꝥkixtsi-).

**ixpoksoka-** (-oʒpoksoka-, -oʒpoksauka-) *to sleep together*: poksókauki *if we (incl.) sleep together*: aʒkúnoʒpoksaukaupi *let us sleep together*.

**ixpoksokam-** (-oʒpoksokam-) *to sleep with*: nitoʒpóksokamau *I sleep with him*, ixpóksokamiu *he sleeps with him*.

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) *to go into the water with*: nitákoʒpoksòmaii *I shall go in with them (an.)*.

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) *to go on a raid with*: nitoʒpoksòmau *I go on a raid with him*, ixpoksómiau *he goes on a raid with him*.

**ixpoksoyim-** (-oʒpoksoyim-) *to eat with*: nitoʒpóksoyimau *I eat with him*, ixpóksoyimiu *he eats with him*.

**ixpokyoʒpi-** (-oʒpokyoʒpi-) *to rush or jump in the same direction as*: átomotapoʒpokyâʒpiinai *then (the pine-tree) (4 p) was jumping about in the same direction as he himself*.

**Ixpóʒsimaikoân** *an. man belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -koaiks.*

**Ixpóʒsimaiks** *an pl. Fat-melters, a Peigan band.*

**Ixpóʒsimàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -àkeks.*

**ixpóʒsimau** *v. -poʒsima-*.

**ixpoʒt-** (-oʒpoʒt-) : nitáistuʒmoʒpoʒtâua *I then carry them (viz. my traps and my cow-head) along*. — *to mix with*: nitoʒpoʒtôʒp *I mix it with*, ixpoʒtóm *he mixes it with*; omí mókàkin. ixpoʒtôʒp saâmi. móʒtukomimiix-piaie *pemmican. (it was) mixed with medicine, that he might love her*.

**ixpotomixts-** *v. xpotomits-*.

**ixpotomits-** (-oʒpotomits-) *to take the lead with*: annóʒkoʒpotòmitsit *now take the lead with it*. Also ixpotomixts-: nátsitapiiks ixpotómixtsiaii *two of them were the leaders (when they went in having a hold of their raft)*.

**ixpsítoksistsinàpiksop** *v. -istsin-*.

**ixpum-** (-oʒpum-, áʒpum-, auʒpum-) *to buy, to trade*: nitáuʒpum, nitáʒpum *I buy*, ixpúm mau *he buys*: nitáuʒpummatau, nitáʒpummatau *I buy him*, ixpúmmatsiu *he buys him*: nitáuʒpummatoʒp, nitáʒpummatoʒp *I buy it*, ixpúmmatòm *he buys it*; nitáuʒpummoau *I buy from him*, áuʒpummoyiu *he buys from him*; ki omí ixpúmmâiin áitotatsimiauie *and they met some people who were trading*; Pinápisinaua nitáʒpummokinàna nâpiâʒkèists *we (excl.) are trading whisky to the Sioux (lit. the Sioux buy whisky from us)*; ixpúmmotsèiau *they trade with one another*; áʒpummo-tseioʒ *let us trade with one another*; ánnimaie ixkakáʒpummàtsiu *that (an.) he had to buy things with*.

**ixpummatska-** (-oʒpummatska-) *to get robes to buy with*: kí itaumátap-oʒpummàtskau *and then (the people) began to get robes to buy with*; ánnimaie ixtsiksistoʒpummàtskatau *then it was (the people) quit getting robes to buy with*. — Cf. *ixpummatskat-*.

**ixpummatskat-** (-oʒpummatskat-) *to use as a means for buying*: nitáʒpummatskatau *I use him as a means for buying*; ixpúmmatskatsiu *he uses him as a means for buying*. — V. also sub *ixpummatska-*.

**ixpuni-** (-oʒpuni-) *to wear bracelets*: nitoʒpuni *I wear bracelets*. ixpúniu *he wears bracelets*.

**-ixsoyi-** (-ixsuyi-) *to become dry*: áipstsíkixsoyiú (*the hide*) *had become a little dry*; áukanaixsoyiau *then they all became dry*.

**-ixsuyi-** v. -ixsoyi-.

**ixt-** (ixts-), -oʒt- (-oʒts-) *from, along, for, with*. — *from*: ixtanikuaie *he told us (to abstain) from (it)*; ixtaʒkáiiu *he went home from (there)*; itámsokoʒtásaminai *something (4 p.) suddenly cried from (the water)*; áistamoʒtotoʒkanànotataiau *then they were all skinned from the back down*; ákoʒtasumiuaie (*the war-party*) *would look at him from (where they sat)*; stámoʒtsekixkitoyuaie *she then cooked from (it) for him*; kit-ákstaukoʒtsoixpa *will you not eat of the entrails*. — *along*: ixtsapó *she walked along*; ixtsinapapauàuaʒkaixk *he was walking about along down the river*; nimists ixtapipuyin *they (4 p. sing.) stood about along on the westside*; áʒkunoytápauàuaʒkau *let us travel along*; stámoʒtámisò *then he started up along*; ákoʒtamitapaukèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river*. — *for*: ixtsitáʒkitsiuaists *they (sing.) rushed for them (in.)*; nimátoʒtsikixpa nínauyists *I do not care for man's lodges*; ámok-saʒks nitsímatoʒtsinets *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*; náʒksis-tsamsàuʒtapatsimàua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them* (grammatically a singular). — *with*: ixtaiamáʒkiakiu namáʒkímitsis *he sweeps with a broom*; ixtúitsiu piskáni *the corral was full with (the buffalo)*; ixtsitsikiu *he whistled with (his whistle)*; ixtáutskinaaʒkáuaie *he held it as if it were his horn* (lit. *he made a horn with it*). — In some cases ixt- (-oʒt-) refers to time: nistóakauk kokúyi ixtáapiua *it is myself that can see through the night (during the night)*; nepúsi ákoʒtáukau *in summer (the Peigan tribe) will have the medicine-lodge*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixt- is shortened to t-, e.g.: tápipiksik *run (pl.) along*; tókàt *make the medicine-lodge with (my war-bonnet)*; otokis inákoʒtsi tótakit *take a small piece of his hide*; ámoistsi áʒsii, tótakitau *these (in.) are good, take from them*; koʒsokúyi tsapomáʒ-kàt *run back along the same way*; toʒkókinoàiniki kisókàsoaists *if you give me some of (out of, or from) your clothes*; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. ixtó-, moʒt-, noʒt-.

**ixt-** in combination with the relative inclusive suffix -opi is used to form nomina instrumenti: ixtáuyopi *fork (where we eat with)*; ixtáipiksòpi *hammer (where we hammer with)*; ixtáisiimiòpi *drinking-cup (where we drink with)*; ixtáipuyòpi *telephone (where we talk with)*.

**ixta-** (-oʒta-) *to sound*: ixtám *he sounds*, ákoʒtam *he will sound*, námaiks áʒtás (*they heard*) *that the guns sounded*.

**ixtáiaʒkioʒsòpi** in. *paddle*, pl. ixtáiaʒkioʒsòpists (*which-we-paddle-with*).

**ixtáiikskapiopi** in. *trace* (of harness), pl. ixtáiikskapiopists (*where-we-pull-with*).

**ixtáiikssistsikaʒkiakioopi** in. *starch*, pl. ixtáiikssistsikaʒkiakioopists.

**ixtáiiksipistakiopiks** an. pl. *shackles*.

**ixtáitsinikiopi** in. *telegraph*. pl. ixtáitsinikiopists (*where-we-tell-the-news-with*).

**ixtáikaʒksistakiòpi** v. ixtáikaʒksiststakiòpi.

**ixtáikaʒksiststakiòpi** (ixtáikaʒksiststakiòpi) an. *saw*, pl. ixtáikaʒksiststakiòpiks (ixtáikaʒksiststakiòpiks).

**ixtáikauaipiksistakiòpi** an. *key*. pl. ixtáikauaipiksistakiòpiks (*which-we-open-with*).

**ixtáikinixkimiksakiopi** an. *harrow*. pl. ixtáikinixkimiksakiopiks.

**ixtáiksisiststauipi** an. *whetstone*. pl. ixtáiksisiststauipiks (*which-we-sharpen-with*).

**ixtáiksistoksakiopi** an. *iron nail*. pl. ixtáiksistoksakiopiks.

**ixtáiksistsikùmiòpi** an. *clock*. *watch*. pl. ixtáiksistsikùmiòpiks (*where-we-have-the-time-of-the-day-with*). — tsáa itotóats ixtáiksistsikumiopi *what o'clock is it*. — nisótamepuau nisitói áitoto ixtáiksistsikùmiop *then I got up at five o'clock*. — náuyi aítótos ixtáiksistsikumiopa itsáitsikapiksixp *when it is six o'clock the bell rings*.

**ixtáixketàupi** in. *baking-powder* (*which-we-bake-with*).

**ixtáinistaiiksakiopi** an. *chisel*. pl. ixtáinistaiiksakiopiks. This word (the literal meaning of which must be *where-we-chisel-with*, or something similar) presupposes a verb nitáinistaiiksaki *I chisel*, áinistauksakiu *he chisels*.

**ixtáinsimàupists** in. pl. *seeds*.

**ixtáiokiakiopi** an. *door-handle*. pl. ixtáiokiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-with*).

**ixtáipiksòpi** an. *hammer*. pl. ixtáipiksòpiks.

**ixtáipoʒkiàkiòpi** an. *scythe*. pl. ixtáipoʒkiàkiòpiks. — *mowing-machine* an. or in.?

**ixtáipoʒkistoioʒsopi** an. (?) *razor* (*which-we-shave-ourselves-with*).

**ixtáipuyòpi** in. *telephone*. pl. ixtáipuyòpists (*where-we-talk-with*).

**ixtáisaitamiòpi** in. *lung*. pl. ixtáisaitamiòpists (*where-we-breathe-with*).

**ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiòpi** an. (?) *bell*. pl. ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiòpiks (?) (*which-we-ring-with*).

**ixtáisatsakiòpi** an. *plane*. pl. ixtáisatsakiòpiks.

**ixtáisapixtakiopi** an. *jar*. pl. ixtáisapixtakiopiks.

**ixtáisapitakiopi** is a doubtful variant of ixtáisapixtakiopi.

**ixtáisapsiskioʒsòpi** an. *washing-basin*. pl. ixtáisapsiskioʒsòpiks (*where-we-wash-the-face-in-with*).

**ixtáisikiakiòpi** an. *cover*. pl. ixtáisikiakiòpiks.

**ixtáisimiòpi** in. *drinking-cup*. pl. ixtáisimiòpists (*which-we-drink-with*).

**ixtáisinàkiopi** in. *pen*. *pencil*. pl. ixtáisinàkiopists (*which-we-write-with*).

**ixtáisiskioʒsopi** (ixtáisiskioʒsopi) in. *towel*. pl. ixtáisiskioʒsopists (ixtáisiskioʒsopists) (*where-we-wash-the-face-with*).

**ixtáisoistsinoʒsopi** in. *brush*. pl. ixtáisoistsinoʒsopists (*where-we-brush-ourselves-with*).

**ixtáísokazkiakiopi** an. *weighing-scales*. pl. ixtáísokazkiopiks (*where-we-weigh-with*).



**ixtáísokaʒkímaupiks** an. pl. *weights* (*where-we-weigh-with*).

**ixtáístuyimiopi** an. *thermometer*. pl. ixtáístuyimiopiks (*where-we-have-the-cold-with*).

**ixtáísuistàpíksistakiopi** an. *sieve*. pl. ixtáísuistàpíksistakiopiks.

**ixtáísuistsípíkiakiòpi** in. *thrashing-flail*. pl. ixtáísuistsípíkiakiopists (*where-we-thrash-with*).

**ixtáísummosopi** an. *well-bucket*. pl. ixtáísummosopiks (*where-we-dip-water-with*).

**ixtaitapiókiakiopi** an. *padlock*. pl. ixtaitapiókiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-really-with*?).

**ixtáitsemioʒsopi** in. *perfume*. pl. ixtáitsemioʒsopists (*which-we-perfume-ourselves-with*).

**ixtáitsikánakiopi** in. *hoe*. pl. ixtáitsikánakiopists.

**ixtakó** v. ǎʒtakò.

**ixtaʒpot-** (ixtoʒpot-?) *to scare with*: nisoóyi tazpótsis kítoʒkatsian *fear* (*the buffalo-hide*) *four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*. — Cf. -oʒpot-.

**ixtáʒpumàupi** an. *money*. pl. ixtáʒpumàupiks (*which-we-buy-with*).

**ixtani-** *to forbid*: kinnuna ixtaníkuaie *our* (incl.) *father forbade us* (incl.).

**ixtanistot-** *to put along*: àsáni stúmòtsim, otsists ixtanístotsim *then he takes paint, he puts some of it on* (prop. *along*) *his hands*.

**ixtápaiaʒkiakiòpi** in. *poker*. pl. ixtápaiaʒkiakiòpists (*where-we-stir-the-fire-with*).

**ixtapáixtsiuaiks** *that is the way they put them* (*the small piles of stones*) *up*.

**ixtapat-** (-oʒtapat-) *to go by*: námistsk tápàtsis *go by him on the east-side*; nimistsk pinoʒtápàtsis *do not go by him on the westside*. — Cf. ixtapo-.

**ixtápautakiopi** in. *tool*. pl. ixtápautakiopists (*where-we-work-with*).

**ixtápípiksi-** (-oʒtapípiksi-) *to run along*: ámoʒk amitoʒts tápípiksik *run* (pl.) *along this way higher up*.

**ixtapo-** (-oʒtapo-) *to go along*: ixtapó mistákists (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains*. — Cf. ixtapat-.

**ixtasainisat-** (-oʒtasainisat-) *to go crying towards*: itoʒtásainisàtsiu *then he went towards him crying*; mátoʒtásainisàtsiuaiks *then he went again to them crying*; itoʒtásainisàtsiiau *then they went crying towards him*.

**ixtatsíkiauʒsin** in. *dinner*.

**ixtauáitsinakiopi** an. *thimble*. pl. ixtauáitsinakiopiks (*where-we-sew-with*).

**ixtauákisòpi** in. *watering-place*. pl. ixtauákisòpists.

**ixtauáʒkaníksakiòpi** an. *borer*. pl. ixtauáʒkaníksakiòpiks (*which-we-bore-with*).

**ixtáuaʒkánakiopi** an. (?) *spade* (*which-we-dig-a-hole-with*).

**ixtauani-** (-oʒtauani-) *to fly along*: nitoʒtáuaní *I fly along*. ixtáuàniu *he flies along*.

**ixtau/komimmotsiopi** in. (?) *love-medicine (by-means-of-which-we-love-each-other)*.

**ixtaukat-** *to ornament with*: itoʒkótsiuaie omístsi atsíkiní, kái ixtáu-katoʒpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

**ixtáukitskaupi** in. *emetic*, pl. ixtáukitskaupists (*where-we-vomit-from*)

**ixtáukopskaupi** in. *cabbage*, pl. ixtáukopskaupists (*which-we-make-soup-with*).

**ixtáuʒpakuyisakiòpi** in. *bellows*, pl. ixtáuʒpakuyisakiòpists (*which-we-blow-with*).

**ixtáumaitsimiskiòpi** in. *make-bleed-root*, pl. ixtáumaitsimiskiòpists. — Cf. nisókítsimiskiaú.

**ixtaumaʒka-** (-oʒtaumaʒka-) *to run along*: nitóʒtáumaʒk *I run along*, ixtáumaʒkau *he runs along*.

**ixtaumaʒkam-** (-oʒtaumaʒkam-) *to run along with*: nitóʒtáumaʒkâmau *I run along with him*, ixtáumaʒkâmiu *he runs along with him*.

**ixtáumistsinitâpomaʒkau** *kauaʒkuists (the war-party) ran down along the coulees*.

**ixtáumoaʒkiakiopi** in. (?) *hay-rick, hay-stack*. — an. *rake*, pl. ixtáumoaʒkiakiopiks.

**ixtáumopistakiopi** an. and in. *strap*, pl. ixtáumopistakiopiks, ixtáumopistakiopists.

**ixtáupaʒkiminakiopi** an. *plough*, pl. ixtáupaʒkiminakiopiks.

**ixtautakáʒkiakiopi** an. *screw-driver*, pl. ixtautakáʒkiakiopiks (*where-we-screw-with*).

**ixtáutakiopi** an. *tongs*, pl. ixtáutakiopiks (*where-we-take-with*).

**ixtautauanauaʒkisi-** (-oʒtautauanauaʒkisi-) *to use as a cane while dancing* (prop. *to dance with something using it as a cane*): mátoʒtautauanâuaʒkisin *she (4 p.) would also use (that gun) while dancing*; sapâpistatsiks ixtáutauanâuaʒkisiau *they would use spears as canes while dancing*.

**ixtáuypi** an. *fork*, pl. ixtáuypiks (*where-we-eat-with*).

**ixt/msikaupi** an. *skimmer*, pl. ixt/msikaupiks (*which-we-skim-with*).

**ixt/siskioʒsopi** v. ixtáísiskioʒsopi.

**ixt/skimaupi** an. *steel*, pl. ixt/skimaupiks.

**ixt/skʒkaʒkumiskaupi** in. *cent (something-one-makes-gun-sights-of)*.

**ixt/stoʒkixketâupi** an. or in ? *cake-pan*.

**ixt/stsakiopi** an. *brand*, pl. ixt/stsakiopiks (*where-we-brand-with*).

**ixt/stsikaʒkiakiopi** an. *laundry iron*, pl. ixt/stsikaʒkiakiopiks.

**ixt/stsinâupi** in. *ration-ticket*, pl. ixt/stsinâupists (*where-we-draw-our-rations-with*). — Cf. nímoxtaʒstsinâʒpinanists.

**Ixt/síkiaupi** (-aupia) an. *Sits-in-the-middle*, a man's name, obv. -aupi(i)

**ixto-** (-oʒto-) *to go along*: nitóʒto *I go along*, ixtó. áuʒtoò *he goes along*; omâ Nápiua ixtó *the Old Man went along*; nisótamoʒtoʒpinàn omâmai ápotskina *then we (excl.) rode over to a cow that was there*. — Cf. ixt- *from, along, etc.*

**ixtoat-** (-oʒtoat-) *to go towards*: nitoʒtoàtau *I go towards him*, ixtoàtsiu *he goes towards him*; stámoʒtoàtsiu omí akékoān *he then went towards that girl*; ixtsitoʒtauàtsiuaié ómaʒksistoāninaí *he then went towards him (he then attacked him) with a butcher-knife*; itsauátoʒkotoʒtoàtau *then he was hard to get at*.

**ixtókimiu** *it is full* (used of rivers, creeks, etc., when the water is high).

**ixtoʒkito-** (-oʒtoʒkito-) *to go along upon*: pikséksinaíks stámoʒtoʒkitó *then he was going along upon snakes*.

**ixtoʒkopska-** (-oʒtoʒkopska-) *to make soup with*: áumatapoʒtoʒkòp-skauaists *they (sing.) began to make soup with them (in.)* (viz. *the guts and tripe*).

**ixtoʒpi-** (-oʒtoʒpi-) *to go along in a hurry*: stámoʒtoʒpiu *then (the snow-shoe) went along in a hurry*.

**ixtotauani-** (-oʒtotauani-) *to come flying along*: ixtótauaniau *they came flying along*.

**ixtotsitskomaʒka-** (-oʒtotsitskomaʒka-) *to run farther on*: ómixk tótsitskomaʒkàt *run farther on in that direction*.

**ixtsákoapiniāʒpiskiu** *he was painted with it beneath each eye that it looked like tears*.

**ixtsapapauauaʒka-** (-oʒtsapapauauaʒka-) *to walk about in the tracks*: oʒsokúyi támoʒtsapàpauauaʒkàinai, manistápoʒpi *then he († p.) walked about following the tracks of the road, the way he had traveled*.

**ixtsapauauaʒka-** (-oʒtsapauauaʒka-) *to walk in the tracks*: nitoʒtsapauàuaʒk *I walk in the tracks*, ixtsápauàuaʒkau *he walks in the tracks*.

**ixtsapo-** (-oʒtsapo-) *to follow along*: omíxk ú'síks ómoʒtoʒpi, ixtsápo *he followed where his elder brothers had gone*; támoʒtsapòaié *then he followed (him)*; sotámoʒtsapòiau *then they followed (the trail)*; noʒsokúyi tsapók *follow (pl.) my trail*. — *to walk along*: ixtsapó *he walks along*.

**ixtsekotaki-** (-oʒtsekotaki-) *to take one's choice from*: nitákoʒtsèkotaki *I shall take my choice from (them)*.

**-ixtsi-** *to lie (to be in a lying position)*: nitáixts *I lie*, áixtsiu, -ixtsiu *he lies*; manistsixp *how it lies*; mótuixtsii máksiníks *the carcasses were lying all over*. A doubtful case is ámoi pixkoʒtsí nitákixts (the text has nitákíts) *I shall lie here in front*. — *to be in a certain place*: nitsitáixts *I am there*, itáixtsiu *he is there*; imitáixtsiu, sákiaixtsiu (sákiaixtsiu, sákixtsiu) *is there yet*; omím okóaii okánistaixtsixp *his lodge was still there*; otsauomitaixtsisi *before he was there* (that means: *before he was born*); itsitáixtsiau autúsi *they make their appearance (they are there) in the spring*.

**-ixtsi-** *to have a sweat in the sweat-lodge*: áixtsiu *he has a sweat*; sotámixtsiiu *then he had a sweat*; kikáixtsi *you have got a sweat* (that means: *you have a sweat-lodge made for you*); nitákixtsuatoʒp *I shall use it to have a sweat*.

**-ixtsixta-** v. mitsixta-.

**-ixtsim-** (?) *to praise* (an.) v. áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau.

**ixtsinapauauaʔka-** (-oʔtsinapauauaʔka-) *to walk along down the river*: ixtsinapauauaʔkau *he walked along down the river*; nitáistamoʔtsinapauauaʔk *I then walk along down the river*.

**ixtsípsinakàsín** = ixtsipstsinakàsín (v. ipstsinakasi-).

**ixtsipsttika-** *to put in for bed*: matoiópaists ixtsipstsikaiàuaists *they would put in rye-grass for beds*.

**ixtsísaists** *put them (in.) away*.

**ixtsisapikisisa-** *to run between*: ixtsisapikisaiàinai amóksik akiksik (*the buffalo-herd*) (4 p.) *ran between these stone-piles*.

**ixtsisk-** (-tsisk-) *to make a sweat-lodge*: ixtsískau *he makes a sweat-lodge*; máʔkotuixtsiskatskàniau *that they all go and get (the willows) for the sweat-lodges* (more literally: *to make the sweat-lodges*); nitstsiskoau *I make a sweat-lodge for him*; -tsiskoyiu *he makes a sweat-lodge for him*; itáixtsiskoyiau *they then made sweat-lodges for them*.

**ixtsiskaiks** an. pl. *the makers of the sweat-lodges*; ómiksi ixtsiskaiks *those that made the sweat-lodges*.

**ixtsískàni** (tsiskáni) in. *sweat-lodge*, pl. ixtsískànists (tsiskànists).

**ixtsiso-** (ixtsisau-) *to come to the front*: anixtsisáuoyz *now they must come to the front*. — *to go to the camp*: stámixtsiso *then he went to the camp*; sotám(x)tsisòyinaí *then he (4 p.) went to the camp*; maʔkixtsisoyzi *that he might go to the camp*.

**ixtsistap-** *originating from*: ixtsistapinokâmitaisko *from (them) originate the many horses*: ki ámoʔkaie ixtsistapitstsiu okáni *and this is it the medicine-lodge started from*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive this compounded prefix, when initial, is shortened to tsistap-: tsístapàistseksinúskoʔz *from (that one) more snakes will come in the future*; tsístapapamaʔkokatàiskoʔzi *from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future*; tsístapapauauakàsiskoʔz *from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future*. Cf. the different construction in ákoʔtsitsistapoykyaíòskoʔpi *that is wherefrom more bears will be in the future*; ákoʔkatoʔtsitsistapapamaʔkokatúskoʔpi *that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future*.

**ixtsistot-** (-oʔtsistot-) *to surprise with something*: annóʔk kisotámoʔtsistotòki *now you suddenly surprise me*.

**ixtsistsépiskioʔpi** an. (?) *wire (of fence)*.

**-ixtsita-** (= -itsixa-) v. mitsixta-.

**ixtsitāʔkematsiua** (thus to be read instead of itsit-) *he then pricked her in her vulva with it* (lit. *he then married her with it*).

**ixtsitó** *he came along*.

**ixtsítsistoyiniuaists** *he then put them (in.) on for whiskers*.

**ixtsitsk-** (ixtsitsks-), -oʔtsitsk- (-oʔtsitsks-) *past*: támoʔtsitskoʔzso-kuyinaí *then her (4 p.) tracks went past (him)*; ákoʔtsitskixpiu *he will dance by*; sotámoʔtsitskokskasiuaie *he then just ran past (him)*. Cf. also ixtsitsitskokskasiuaiks *then he ran past them (an.)*; támáʔkanoʔtaitskokskasinai *then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him)*. In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixtsitsk- is shortened to tsitsk-. e.g. tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. ixtsitsko- and itsk-

**ixtsitsko-** (-oztsitsko-) *to go past* v. -itsko- *to go past*. — Cf. ixtsitsk-.

**ixtsoó** (-oztsoo) *he goes in to water from a certain place, he walks in (or on) water*: ázkéyi ixtsóyinaí *he (1 p.) was walking along on the water*: amitozts stúmoztssoo *then he went in (to the river) from higher up*: nisótamoztssoau ázké *I then went through the water*.

**ixtsotami-** (-oztsotami-) *to stay out in the rain with (something that may be used for protection)*: názkipoztkútoztsótami *that I may also use (the robe) just for the rain*: nitákipoztsótamiai *I want to use (the robe) just for the rain*: ázkipoztkútoztsotamixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*: ákoztkútoztsotamixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*.

**ixtúixtsiu** v. ixtúitsiu.

**ixtúitsiu** (ixtúixtsiu), auztúitsiu (auztúixtsiu) *it is full* (used of a corral full of buffalo).

**im-** *still, yet* v. imai-.

**-im-** *hair, fur*: nitsáikiminaí *he (1 p.) was then short-furred*: kátaisákimi ki otaykúimii *that is why they (an.) are short-furred and yellow*. — Cf. imoi-.

**-im-** *west* v. nim-.

**imai-** (-omai-, -umai-). im- (-om-, -um-) *still, yet*: imáitskamíu *he is still fighting him*; imáinanaisiauaiks *they still own (those things)*; imáinixkoztóyiauaie *they still sing to her*; imáinoaiáua *they (an.) are still seen*; ki itsstip imánistainokozkauákimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase (this is the correct translation)*; imitaixtsiu *it is there yet*; imitainoaiáua *they (an.) are still seen there*; imóxtaip,askan *they still have dances with (these things)*; ki áнноzk anáukoxt ázkumitop mapaitapiu ákai-Pekàni *and now the half of the ancient Peigans is still living about across*; kátomautóatsiks *has he come yet*; mátomaipixtsiuaiks *they had not gone far yet*; mátomautóatsiks *he has not yet come*; sauumáipuausi *when (all the people) had not yet got up*. — Cf. matomai-, sauumai-.

**imáikimokàiks** an. pl. *lovers of the wives of other people*.

**imait-** *to believe* v. aumait-.

**imak-** (imaks-) *even*: imaksíkapseks *even hard-seed-berries*; imaksina-koztsi (-kaztsi) átsinaíiu *even a small piece of fat*; imaksinakstsimiks anístátsokinakii *even the young ones doctored*; imakétsinitsi nozksisokít *give me even burned (stuff) to eat*; imakáxsisi maiáii *even if his robe was very good*; imakáioztoàiniki *even if you hear (people)*; imákstatàinik *even if you think regarding him*; imaksinokapis *even if it was a happy time*; imakétokuyitoztkònimásau notokàni *even if they find only one hair of my head*.

**imakózksipotáuotsinikaiks** *even if they were shooting back at him*

**imakoztsiksókuiniki**: ápsai imakoztsiksókuiniki *even if an arrow touches you*. — Cf. au- *to shoot, to wound by a shot*.

**imaksíni** (imaksíniua) an. orphan (prop. even-died), obv. imaksíni(i), pl. imaksíniks.

**Imaksíni** (-niua) an. Orphan, a woman's name, obv. -ni(i).

**imažk-** (imažks-) big, a variant of omažk-: imažkixkina = ómažkixkina mountain-sheep (lit. big-horns); imažksikoyinai she (4 p.) was big with calves; imažkópinaí he (4 p.) had a big arrow (cf. ómažkopanní); imažkákopatsiuáie she felled the whole of (the tree).

**imažkaii** (-kauua) an. swan, obv. -kaii(i), pl. -kaiiks. — Cf. ksikómažkaii.

**I'mažkaiipapisim** an. Swan-yells, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**imažkixkina** (ómažkixkina) an. mountain-sheep, sheep, goat, obv. imažkixkinai(i) (ómažkixkinai(i), pl. imažkixkinaiks (ómažkixkinaiks) (big-horns).

**imažkópiu** he has a big arrow.

**imažksikoyi-** to be big with calves, or colts, or pups (v. imažk- and -koyi-).

**imat-** to imitate: nitáimatau I imitate him. áimatsiu he imitates him; áikastapožtaimatsii they admired and imitated each other.

**imat-** (imats-) starting, going to: imatsipiksiau they had made their escape (prop. they had started on their escape). — nearly: imatsisotoyiu he nearly shot (the prairie-chicken); imátāžkanainèpitsiu (the people) nearly all froze; imatáinuáie he nearly caught her; imátsinetsiu he was nearly drowned; imátāžkanaisòpokokàpsiau they (an.) were nearly all bad; imatátsistsinmaie úskitsipažpi he also nearly cut his heart (that means: he stabbed him near his heart); nitsimatožtāukitsk I nearly vomit from it (that means: from you); otsímataiisitokaie he was nearly hit by him (4 p.); ámoksažks nitsimatožtsinèts I was nearly drowned for these (an.); nitsimatožtāiožtožkòžsi I am almost ill with it. — Cf. aumat-.

**imāžkoasii** (imāžkoasiua) an. roan horse, roan cow, obv. imāžkoasii, pl. imāžkoasiks. The form imāžkoaisi in our notes seems to have been misheard for imāžkoasii.

**imépitsi** (imépitsiua) an. laugher, a person who is always laughing, obv. imépitsi(i), pl. imépitsiks; yóksimmèpitsiu (aióksimmèpitsiu) niskána my younger brother has always been just a laugher.

**imépitsi-** to laugh always: imèpitsiu he laughs always.

**imi-** (im-) to laugh: nitáimi I laugh, áimiu he laughs; nitáimsko-(ž)toau I laugh at him, áimsko-(ž)toyi he laughs at him; nitáimskožtomou I laugh for him (instead of him), áimskožtomoyiu he laughs for him (instead of him).

**imi-** (immi-) deep v. immíu and imikó.

**imiats-** to allow one to laugh, to make one laugh: nitáimiatsau I allow him to (I make him) laugh.

**imikó** there is deep snow; iiksímiko the snow was very deep; otsítomai-mikožpi where the snow was very deep.

**imisika-** v. imsika-.

**imisikàni** (imsikani) in. *skimmed grease*, pl. imisikànists (imsikanists).

**imisini** (imsini) in. *laughter*: nitsimatoxtaumi nitsimsini *I nearly died from laughing* (lit. *from my laughter*).

**imitá** (imitáua), -omita (-omitaua) an. *dog*, obv. imitái(1), -omitái(1), pl. imitáiks (-omitaiks); nitómitàm *my dog*, otómitàm *his dog*.

**imitáikoān** an. *pup*, pl. imitáikoaiks.

**Imitáikoān** (-koāna) an. *Little-dog* (prop. *pup*), a man's name, obv. -koān(1).

**imitáikoānàsi-** (-ómitaikoānàsi-) *to turn into a pup*: omá Nāpiua itómitaikoānàsiu *the Old Man then turned into a pup*.

**Imitáiks** an. pl. *Dogs*, the seventh age-society of the Peigans.

**Imitáitsitapì** (-tapiua) an. *Dog-lone-person*, a man's name, obv. -tapi(i) (Blood Indian).

**imitapisakspi** in. (?) *hind-side of the upper leg*.

**imitáuàsi-** *to turn into a dog*: imitáuàsiu, áumitauàsiu *turns into a dog*: ki ostóauai áumitauàsiu *and they themselves became Dogs* (that means: members of the age-society of that name).

**Imitáukos** (-kosa) an. *Dog-child*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**imitáukum** (imitáukuma) an. *dog-flea*, pl. imitáukumiks.

**imitáunistsi** in. *dog-travoy*, pl. imitáunistsists.

**imitáutuyi** (imitáutuyiua) an. *deer*, obv. imitáutuyi(1), pl. imitáutuyiks (*dog-tail*). Obsolete.

**imitáẏpekis** in. *dog-rib*, pl. imitáẏpekiists; saukyáuakàsiks áitanistotsinaiau ánni imitáẏpeki *the prairie-antelopes were fat like dog-ribs*.

-immaẏkis *flank* v. otsímmaẏkis.

**immistsí** in. *skimmings*.

**immíu** *it is deep*; amó immíu niétaytai matsípíu *this deep river is not far*; otsítsimixpi *where it is deep*; otsítomaimixpi *where it is very deep*.

**immoiáni** v. imoiáni.

**immoietan** in. *saddle-blanket*; otsímmoietan *his saddle-blanket*.

**immokeka-** *to skate*: nitsimmokek *I skate*, immokékau *he skates*.

**immokekàtsis** an. *skate*, pl. immokekàtsiks.

**immoyínam** (an.) *he looks hairy*, immoyínatsiu (in.) *it looks hairy*.

**Immoyínam** an. *Looks-hairy*, a man's name.

**Immoyíski** (-skiua) an. *Hairy-face*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(1).

**Immoyísokàsimi** an. *Hairy-coat*, a man's name.

**Immoyístamik** (-stamika) an. *Hairy-bull*, a man's name, obv. -stamik(1) (Blood Indian).

**immoyístammokân** in. *fur-hat*, pl. immoyístammokânists.

**imó** (imúi) *it smells*; máumaitapìmui (mómaitapìmui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*; nitoamo *it smells like*; paẏksimó *it smells bad*.

**imoi-** (immoi-) *hairy*: imoiisiu (imoyisiu) *he is hairy*, ákaumatapimoyisiu *he had begun to become hairy*; imoióyiu *he had a hairy mouth (a moustache)*; áimoyikoānisau *when the calves had hair on them (were*

*hairy*). — Cf. imoiáni, imoiistsis, and the personal names containing immoi- (immoi-).

**imojáni** (immojáni) an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. imoiániks (immojániks).

**imoíistsis** an. *fir*, pl. imoiistsiks (*hairy tree*).

**imoíoyiu** he has a hairy mouth (*a moustache*).

**imots-** v. amots- *to defeat* and aumots- *to slaughter*.

**Imótsina** an. *Man-of-massacre*, a man's name, obv. Imótsinai (*Blood Indian*).

**imóyikoān** an. *hairy buffalo-calf*, pl. imóyikoaiks; áimoyikoānisau *when the calves had hair on them (were hairy)*.

**imoyísu** = imoiísu v. imoi-.

**-ims-** anus: ixtsitsimsisau (ixtsitsimsisauaie) *he wiped his anus with it*.

**-imsapi-** to look west: itsimsapiu *he looked west*.

**imsika-** (imisika-) *to skim*: nitsimsik, nitómsik *I skim*, ímsikau, úmsikau *he skims*; nitsimsikatozp, nitámsikatozp *I skim it*, ímsikatòm, úmsikatòm *he skims it*.

**imsíkani** v. imisíkáni.

**imúi** it smells v. imó it smells.

**in-** long v. in- long.

**in-** (ini-) *down*: inápiksistsis *take him down*: ináitsistapautoyiuaie (the text has ináitsistsap-) *he then took her down out (of his belt)*: nitáksinitso-kótatau *I shall spit down on him*: itsiniáxpaiuinai *then he (4 p.) jumped down*; stámotominozpatziu *then she knocked him down first*; ki otsítsinai-potokaie *and he was let down by him (4 p.)*; áiniómažkau *he has run down*; áinaipiksimaists *he pulled them (in.) down*: itániiažkumatsiuaiks (itáini-) *then he was shooting down at them (an.)*: itánistotsiu (itáinis-totsiu) *then (the people) moved down*; nitapánnnozpatsiu (nitapáinoz-patsiu) *she knocked them down in the same order (as they were sitting up)*.

**in-** (inn-) *to seize, to catch*: nitáinakí, nitsínaki *I seize*, ánnakiu, iínakiu *he seizes*; nitáinaiu, nitsinaiu *I seize him*, ánniu, iínui *he seizes him*; nit-áinixp, nitsinixp *I seize it*, áinim, iinim *he seizes it*. Forms with *nn* are very frequent, e.g. ánnakiu, unnakiu. — The same stem is also used for *to hold*: omim otámatosimāni itáinimiau *then they held them (in.) over their incense*; áikaikanistsinim opokáumatsists (the women) *already held their fans*; sakitsáunimiāu osókāsoaists *they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire)*. — Cf. in- *seizing*, inima- *to catch*.

**in-** *to peel*: nitáinixp *I peel it*, áinim *he peels it*: nitáinomou *I peel for him*, áunomoyiu *he peels for him*. Probably the same stem as in- *to seize*.

**-in-** hand (?): nitásínaki *I break with my hand*.

**-in-** to see v. nin- to see.

**I'na** (I'naua) an. *Eli*.

**-ina-** *to dress up*: máksinais kisisa *dress your younger sister up*: nitúyi nitáinaiu *he was dressed up in the same way*; ákàksinaiin *she (4 p) would be dressed up*; itáiaksinaiau *then they would be dressed up*.

**-inai-** man, chief v. ninau.



**-inai** (-in). a suffix referring to a fourth person: omi ninaunai itsistsi-poztoyuaie otožkëmaniai *then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife*: itâpsamiuaie tsimâie inaksipokâiin *then she looked round for him, which was a little child*: omi otînni itsitsipimînai *then her daughter came in*: ânniaukînai omi aiâžkeminai omi *there was her husband, the owner of beaver-rolls*: ki ânniaie itsómosinai otsisožkëmani *and then his youngest wife went after water*: tómsokožtsimiu omâ akëu, amóisk áuanin *then that woman suddenly heard, that there was someone saying*. The full treatment of -inai (-in) belongs to grammar.

**-inaixkâsi-** v. ninaixkâsi-.

**inaipiksi-** to take down, to pull down: nitsinaipiksistau *I take him down*, ináipiksistsiu *he takes him down*: itânnaiipiksistsiu (itâinaipiksistsiu) omi omožtauátsimoiŋkažpi *then he takes down the Blessed Sacrament*: nitsinaipiksixp *I take it down*, ináipiksim *he takes it down*: ânaipiksimaists ânni matsinists *he pulled those tongues down*: nitsinaipiksistamau *I take down for him*, ináipiksistamiu *he takes down for him*: nitsinaipiksistomoau *I take down for (from) him*, ináipiksistomoyiu *he takes down for (from) him*: oma akëu itânnaiipiksistomoyiuaiks (itâinaipiksistomoyiuaiks) *that woman would pull (the meat) down from (the horses)*.

**-inaipoka** v. ninaipoka.

**inaipot-** to let down: nitsinaipotoau *I let him down*, ináipotoyiu *he lets him down*: nitsinaipotsixp *I let it down*, ináipotsim *he lets it down*.

**inaipota-** to fly down: nitsinaipot *I fly down*, ináipotau *he flies down*.

**-inaistot-** to treat well: annóžk kitsiksinaistotòki *now you have treated me very well*. We are not quite sure about the analysis

**inaitapiksi-** to pull down or to pull off: itsinaitapiksim nitsétanists *then he pulled my saddle (prop. saddles) off*.

**ináistsistsapautoyuaie** (probably misheard for ináistsistapautoyuaie) *he then took her down out (of his belt)*.

**inak-** (inaks-) *little, small (young)*: inákstsim (an.) *is small (young) (of persons)*: inákimiu (an.) *is small (of animals)*: inaksiksim *is small (of animate trees)*, inaksiksiu *is small (of inanimate trees)*: inákožtsiu *is small (of inanimate things)*. With ai- the prefix inak- combines to a inak-. — Cf. k inak-.

**inakáatsista** (-taua) an. *small rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**inakáiksini** (-áksiniua) an. *small pig*, obv. -áksini(i), pl. -áksiniks.

**inakáinakâsi** an. *wheel-barrow (prop. small waggon)*, pl. inakáinakâsiks.

**inakánaukotakožsin** in. *quarter of an hour*, pl. inakánaukotakožsists (*small-half-hour*).

**inakanauksi** an. *quarter of a dollar*, pl. inakanauksiks (*small-half*).

**inakasi-** to roll, to turn over and over: inakâsiu, áinakâsiu *he (it) rolls*: kâkixtsinakasiu otokânoaists *only their heads rolled along*.

**inakat-** to roll, to turn over and over (causative): nitsinakatau *I roll him*, inakatsiu *he rolls him*: nitsinakatožp *I roll it*, inakatom *he rolls it*.

**inakáuatsiu** *it shrinks (of cloth)*.

**inaki-** *to be thirsty*: nitsínaki *I am thirsty*, inàkiu *he is thirsty*.

**inako** (áinako) *is visible*.

**inákokitsis** *an. little finger*, pl. inákokitsiks.

**inakoʒkàksàkin** *an. small axe*, pl. inakoʒkàksàkiks.

**inákomaʒksikimi** *in. small lake, pond*, pl. inákomaʒksikimists.

**Ináksake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-robcs*, pl. -akeks.

**Ináksièkaii** (-sièkaiua) *an. Little-mink*, a man's name, obv. -sièkaii.

**Ináksiisinskisisaʒtài** *in. Little Badger creek*.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyaʒke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, pl. -àkeks.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyikoān** *an. man belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, pl. -koaks.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyiks** *an. pl. Small-soft-grease-people*, a Peigan band.

**Ináksikoān** *an. man belonging to the Small-robcs*, pl. -koaks.

**Ináksiks** *an. pl. Small-robcs*, a Peigan band.

**inaksínama** *an. pistol*, pl. inaksinamaiks.

**inaksínāʒsoyi** *an. little spoon, tea-spoon*, pl. inaksínāʒsoyiks.

**inàksini** *in. thirst*.

**Ináksiniskimmi** *an. Small-buffalo-stone*, a woman's name.

**ináksinokatsis** *an. shovel*, pl. ináksinokatsiks.

**Ináksinopāʒkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Small-kit-fox-yells*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i).

**inaksípoka** (-pokaua) *an. little child, baby*, obv. -pokai(i), pl. -pokaiks.

**inaksipotátsis** *an. small stove*, pl. inaksipotatsiks.

**inaksistoān** *an. small knife, penknife*, pl. inaksistoaiks.

**inákskimi** *in. a small quantity of liquid*.

**ináksko** *in. : óʒkotoki inákskuyi stones of small size*.

**inán** (ináni) *in. leg-bone, marrow*, pl. ináists: itáumatapàpaipiksím otoʒ-kakinnànists *then she began to put her leg-bones together*: tókskàe oʒkitsíkinanì áukoʒtokoákinamau *she would make the soup with one of the leg-bones*.

**-inan-** *v. minan-*.

**-inap-** *down the river v. pinap-*.

**-inapani-** *to confess (prop. to tell down)*: nitáinapani *I confess*, áinapaniu *he confesses*: nitáinapanistau *I confess to him*, áinapanistsiu *he confesses to him*; nitáinapanistoʒp *I confess it*, áinapanistom *he confesses it*.

**-inapautsi-** *to swim down the river*: itsinapàutsim *then he swam down the river*.

**inapiksi-** *to drop*: nitsinápiksistau *I drop him*, inápiksisistsiu *he drops him*; nitsinapiksixp *I drop it*, inápiksim *he drops it*.

**-inapinakat-** *to roll eastward*: nitsinapinakatau, nitáinapinakatau *I roll him eastward*, áinapinakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

**-inapistaii-** *to dive down stream*: nitáinapistaii, nitsinapistaii *I dive down stream*, áinapistaiiu *he dives down stream*.

**-inapistot-** to make long (of hair): *kí otokāni itsinnapistotsimma then he made his (own) hair long; kí otokāniaie itsinnapistotsimmaie then he made her hair long.* Less emphatical forms are *itsinapistotsim*, *itsinapistotsimaie*.

**-inapistotsi-** to move camp down the river: *nisótumatsksinapistotsipinan then we (excl.) again moved back down the river.*

**-inapistsi-** to float down: *itsinapistsiu then he floated down the river*

**-inapitaki-** to have the alarm: *itāinapitakiau then they would have the alarm; aínapitakiôp we (incl.) have had alarm.*

**Inápitsi** an. Marrow-bone, a man's name.

**-inapomayka-** to run down the river. *nitsināpomayk I run down the river, -ināpomaykâu he runs down the river.*

**inasi-** (aunasi-) to be stuck: *ināsinaí she († p.) was stuck (in the snow); itāunasiu she then was stuck (in the snow).*

**inatapiksi-** *otsitsinātapiksikaiks they († p.) threw him down off his horse.*

**inau-** long v. *ino-* long.

**-inau** chief v. *ninau*.

**-inauàsi-** v. *ninauàsi-*

**ináuksauχkonistaksomòkit** do not put in the whole length of it for me.

**ináuksitaisitâuksiu** *auaykáutsusists. anístoau he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time. — Cf. -sitokí-* to fail.

**inaumini-** to have long wings: *skátamanistapinauminiaks then they were having long wings (then their wings were growing long).*

**inaupin-** to let down: *kitáksinaupino I shall let you down.*

**-inaus-** to dress up: *(ni)tákoχtáksināusàua amòksi natséksi I shall dress up with these leggings of mine. — Cf. -inausi-*

**-inausi-** to dress (to be dressed): *nitānausi I dress, áināusiu, -inausiu he dresses; ákéks itáitotùsapināusiau otókamātsimòauaiks, manistápai-nāuspiaks the women dressed like their lovers how they dressed; ókì, anétakik. noχkótakapinausiu, áχkoχkatsitsinoau otáikankitsināuspi now, hurry on, those that have a new way of dressing, that we (incl.) can see them how they will dress one by one; itáiáksinausiau then they would dress up. — Cf. -inaus-*

**Ináuski** (-skiua) an. Long-face, a woman's name, obv. -ski(1).

**inaut-** (inauts-) to be hungry v. *aunot-* (same meaning).

**-inautsi-** to see each other v. *-inotsi-* (same meaning).

**-inautsim-** to see mutually v. *-inotsim-* (same meaning).

**ināχpaipi-** v. *inoχpaipi-*

**ināχpi-** to fall down: *nitsināχpi I fall down, ināχpiu he falls down.*

**ināχsoyi** an. spoon, pl. *ināχsoyiks (long-tail).*

**inepiksi-** to throw down: *ixtsitsinepiksiu omí istsí from there he threw the fire down.*

**inepit-** v. *inipit-*

**inepitsi-** v. *inipitsi-*

**-inetaki-** v. *anetaki-*

**inetsi-** to drown (to be drowned) : nitsinetsi *I drown*, inétsiu *he drowns* ; k1 itáksinetsiu *and he was about to be drowned* ; ámoksaʒks nitsimatoʒtsinèts *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*.

**inetsim-** to drown (a person or animal) : nitsinetsimmau *I drown him*, inétsimmiu *he drowns him* ; niti-inétsimmoʒsi *I drown myself*, inétsimmoʒsiu *he drowns himself*.

**iní** (iníua) an. *dead person, corpse*, obv. iní(i), pl. iniks (also used for the dead in general).

**iní** buffalo v. e i n i.

**ini-** to die, to be dead : nitáun1 *I die*, áun1iu *he dies* ; ákaun1iu *he is dead (already)* ; k1 ánniaie itoʒkúmiu omá kipitákeu *and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure* : ksistoánnauk k1 ixtoʒkúmiu *it is you that he died from, to be sure* ; áksikoʒkúiniu *he might have died, to be sure* ; manistoʒkuièniʒpi *how she came to die, to be sure*.

**ini-** (in-) long : itsinnapistotsimma *then he made it long* ; kimauks-inòkaʒks *why do you sleep so long*. — Cf. 1no-.

**ini-** down v. 1n- down.

**ini-** (inni-) seizing : itsisiniautoyíua *then she got a hold of her (seized and took her)* ; mátaisiniotoyíuaiksau *they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*. — Cf. in- to seize, 1nima- to catch.

**-iniaupaʒapi-** to look around down : nimoʒtsiniaupasäpi (-uʒäpi) *I looked around down from there*.

**iniäʒpaipi-** v. inoʒpaipi-.

**-inik-** (-iniks-) angry : itáiniksipoʒpäpiu *then he was angry jumping up* ; ixtsitsiniksistapipiksuaie *then being angry he threw it away* ; itsiniksistapò *then he went away being angry* ; otsitainiksistotòk *she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him (4 p.)*. — Cf. miniksi-.

**Inikaioṭàs** an. *Fast-buffalo-horse*, a man's name.

**-inikäs1u** : k1 ánniaie nitsitsinikäs1u *and that was the way it was told*.

**inikät-** (inikäts-) since a long time : áʒksistsinikatakanistaistotoviuaṭsiks-aie *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way* ; áinikätsitsitskaisotamiuaṭs *he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain*.

**iniki** (inikiua) an. *one who has killed an enemy or an animal*, obv. iniki(i), pl. inikiks.

**iniki-** to kill an enemy or an animal : nitsiniki *I kill*, inikiu *he kills*.

**inikieṭitsi** (inikieṭitsua) an. *murderer (who is in the habit of killing persons)*, obv. inikieṭitsi(1), pl. inikieṭitsiks.

**inikixkasi-** to show fight : nitsinikixkäs1 *I show fight*, inikixkäs1u *he shows fight* ; kitaiáksinikixkäs1pi *that you want to fight*.

**inikina-** to boil the bones to make grease of them : sipiánnikinàk *during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones* ; itomáṭapinikinàiaiks *then they started to make grease of the bones* ; itsinikinau *then he boiled the bones* ; itánnikinau *then she would boil the bones* ; aiksistsinikinau *then she had done (boiling the bones and) skimming the grease*.

**inikinàni** (inikinani) *in. grease of the bones. soup of the leg-bones; nitsinikinàni my soup of the leg-bones.*

**iniksini** *in. killing. pl. iniksists. — an. killing (a person or animal one has killed); nitsiniksini my killing. pl. nitsiniksiks; otsiniksini his killing. pl. otsiniksiks.*

**-iniksistapipiksi-** *to throw away being angry: ki omi onàmai ixtsitsiniks-istapipiksuaie and, being angry, he then threw his bow away.*

**iniksistot-** *to treat angrily, to punish: nitsiniksistotoau, nitáiniksistotoau I punish him, iniksistotoyiu, áiniksistotoyiu he punishes him: otsitainiks-istotók she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him († p) Is this stem sometimes understood as to be going to kill?*

**-inikspoꝥpaipi-** *to jump up being angry: itáinikspoꝥpàipiu then he jumped up being angry (then he was angry jumping up).*

**-inixk-** (-inixki-) *to sing v. ninixk- to sing.*

**-inixkàsím** *v. nínixkàsím.*

**inixkat-** *to call v. ninixkat-.*

**-inixki-** *to sing v. ninixk- to sing.*

**-inixki-** *to sink v. mátsinixkímmats.*

**-inixkiàsiu** *v. nánixkiàsiu.*

**-inixkiayi-** *v. nínixkiayi-.*

**inixkoꝥtoꝥsi-** *v. nínixkoꝥtoꝥsi-.*

**-inixksini** *v. nínixksini.*

**-inixta-** (-inoꝥt-) *to boil: nitáinixt I boil, áinixtau he boils; nitáinixtatau I boil him, áinixtatsiu he boils him; nitáinixtatoꝥp I boil it, áinixtatom he boils it: ámoꝥkauk, nitsinixtatau here he is, I boiled him (that means: I put him in the pot to boil him); ki ostúmoauaists itsinixtatòm and then he boiled their bodies: nitáinoꝥtoau I boil for him, áinoꝥtoyiu he boils for him.*

**inixtánists** *in. pl. boiled meat.*

**inim-** *to keep one until he dies: inímiuaie he kept her until she died.*

**inima-** (innima-) *to catch a horse, to catch: nitáinim I catch, áinimàu he catches; annápaiinimàt now begin to catch (your horses); ótakèsina itáumatapinimàu ómoauaiks otsitsoótasoauaiks then the women begin to catch for themselves the fine horses of their husbands; tsá kanistsinimàꝥp how did you catch a horse. Forms with nn are very frequent, e.g. nitáinnim, áinnimàu. — Cf. in- (inn-) to seize, iní- seizing.*

**iniomaꝥka-** *to run down: nitáiniomaꝥk I run down, áiniòmaꝥkau he runs down.*

**-iníomist-** *to bite down: nitáiniomistsixp I bite it down, áiniomistsím he bites it down.*

**inipi-** *to take down: nitsinipiau, nitáinipiau I take him down, inípiu, áinípiu he takes him down: noꝥkétsimiks itáinièpiaiks (itáinipiaiks) then the others would be taken down (then they would take the others down); ki annáie stsikai kónáinipiòk and bring all those others down; stáminièpiaie (stáminipiaie) okóaists then she took him down to their (the women's) lodges.*

**inipit-** (inipits-) *freezing*: itomátapinipitāḡkumiua *he then started to cry as if he were cold (freezing)*. — Cf. inipitsi-.

**inipitsi-** to *freeze*: nitsinipitsi *I freeze*, inipitsiu *he freezes*; imátāḡkanainēpitsiu (*the people*) *nearly all froze*; áitamakitsuinipitsiau *they then were nearly all frozen in the water*; auatásaminipitsiu òkósiks pokáiks *their small children all cried for cold (lit. froze crying)*. — Cf. inipit-.

**inipot-** to *put down*: itānnipotoyiuaie (itānipotoyiuaie) *then (the people) put (the hide) down*.

**inipot-** to *let down*: kitáksinipot *I shall let you down*.

**Inípota** an. *Flew-down*, a man's name, obv. -potai.

**inis-** to *burn up*, to *singe* v. itsinis-.

**inisa-** (iniso-) to *go down*, to *dismount*: nitáinisau, nitsínisau *I go down*, áinisau, inisau, iniso *he goes down*; áikaksinisàu *he only got off (his horse)*; nisótamaninisàu *then I got off (my horse)*; páḡtsikāḡkokinisàu *all of them got off (their horses) for a while*; táminisò *then he went down (from the cliff)*; áuke, anisáut (ainisáut) *now, come down (from the tree)*; kipinisaup *get off (your horse) for a while*. — Cf. inisóḡtsi.

**inisi-** to *fall*, to *fall off*: nitsínisi *I fall*, inisiu, áinisiu *he falls*; ki áinisiixk *and he got thrown off (his horse)*; stsíkiks áinisii *some of them fell off (their horses)*. — Cf. -anisi- to *fall down*.

**iniskap-** to *pull down*: nitsiniskapatau *I pull him down*, iniskapatsiu *he pulls him down*.

**iniso-** v. inisau-.

**inisoauani-** (inisoauani-, inisuiauani-) to *jump off*: itánisoauaniàiks (itánisoauaniàiks) *then they jumped off (their horses)*; itsinisiuauaniau *then they jumped off (their horses)*; noḡkátsisinisoauaniu *he also jumped off (his horse) in front*.

**inisoauani-** v. inisoauani-.

**inisokota-** to *spit down*: mikskitsinisokotàixk *nevertheless she spat down (on him)*; otsitsinisokotakaie (*his buffalo-calf*) (4 p.) *spat down on him*.

**inisóḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down*. — Cf. inisau-.

**I'nistaikoḡsi** (-koḡsiua) an. *Holds-leg-up*, a buffalo-calf's name in an ancient tale, obv. -koḡsi(i).

**inistotsi-** to *move camp down*: itánistotsiu *then (the tribe) moved down (to the lower country)*; itāḡkanaunètakui, māḡksinistòts (the text has māḡksinistàts) *then they all began to hurry that they might move down (to the lower country)*; Soḡksikāiixkimikuyi itautaministotsiu *then (the people) moved down on the other side of the Wide Gap*.

**inístekayko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *sloping ground*, pl. inistsekaykuists.

**inístum** in. *dead body*.

**inít-** (ainit-, anit-) to *kill*: nitsinitau, nitáinitau *I kill him*, initsiu, áinitsiu *he kills him*; omi ómāḡkopànni sotámoḡtstàninitsiuaie *with that big arrow he then killed him*; áistanitsiuaie *they killed her instead*. — Cf. inoḡto-.

**initáu** (initáu) an. *one who is killed*, obv. initái(i), pl. mitáiks.

**-inito-** to break in two : áipstsiksisámò itaiákitsinitoviäiksaie *after a short while they broke (the rock) in two* : oksistoauaiks matsit/inetsinitoviäiksaie *then their mothers had to break (the rock) in two*

**-iniuaȳka-** (-iniuaȳkat-) to pick or to thrash berries for home-use or winter-provision : nepüsi áiniuaȳkàiau *in summer they picked berries* : ánni-aie matápiua kitákanistainiuaȳkakoáu *in that way the people will thrash you (pl.) for their home-use* : kapséks áiniuaȳkatsiuaiks *they used to have hard-seed-berries as winter-provision*

**-iniuaȳkan-** : otsiniuaȳkanaists *they were picked for future use (used of berries)*.

**-iniuan-** refers to berries for future use . otsiniuaniauaie *they were (the berries) for future use* : mátainiuanatsiuaiks *they had them (an ) also (for berries) for future use*.

**-iníuanists** in. pl. *picked berries*, otsiniuanists *his berries*.

**-iniuasi-** v. eíníuàsí-.

**inn-** to seize, to catch v. in- (same meaning).

**-innapistot-** v. -inapistot-.

**innâȳpaipi-** v. inoȳpaipi-.

**innota-** v. inota-.

**innotàni** in. *skinning*.

**ino-** long : inóimiu (inóyimiu) (an.) *is long (of animals)* : inoksím (an.) *is long (of trees and wooden things)*, inoksiú (in.) *is long (of trees and wooden things)* : inósím (an.) *is long (of animate things in general)* : inoyiu (in.) *it is long*. — ino- (inau-) : ánoȳkotômaists (áinoȳkotômaists) *he put them (in.) in a long row* : skátamanistapinauminiaks *then their wings were growing long*. — As a verbal prefix, ino- usually refers to a long space of time. In some cases it may be rendered by *already*, in some other by *finally* : inâȳkôtazpiaú *things that have been already given to them* : nitsínauapi'siuaš *I have turned into a wolf now already* : nitsinoȳkokaie *he has already given it to me* : naȳksínauayisítoki *he might hit me in the end* : inâuksitaisitâuksiu *he finally never failed (that means: he never failed to the end)* : áinoâȳkonoyiu eimí *they (grammatically a singular) finally found the buffalo* : nitâinoaiàkitapò *I shall finally go (after you)* : nitâinauàikimmâtsistotòk *he has made me poor for ever* — Cf. iní-long, matsino-, nânai-.

**ino-** (onno-) to shoot down at : kí áannaie itsit/innoyiu (itsitánnoyiu) *from there the people shot down at (the buffalo)*.

**inóasi** in. (?) *long mane*

**inóistoān** an. *sword*, pl. inóistoaks (*long knife*).

**-inok-** elk : itínokâȳkumiu (itâinokâȳkumiu) *he then yelled like an elk* : Itsúinokâȳkumí *Elk-yells-in-the-water* (a woman's name) : nitsinokauakimmau *I chase an elk (elks)* : ákitsinokauākimaup *there we (incl.) shall chase elk* : kí itstsip imínistainokoȳkauākimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase* : nitsinokakiâki *I trap an elk (elks)*. — Cf. ponokáu.

-inok- *happy* v. minok-.

**inoka-** *to clear*: itánokáiau toká imikóaiie *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*: áksistsinokáiau *they had done clearing (the snow)*: kóniskuví ákožkanistapainokatôm *(the war-party) would clear the snow*.

**inoka-** *to have long feet*: nitsinok *I have long feet*, inokau *he has long feet*.

-inokakiaki- *to trap an elk (elks)*: nitsinokakiäki *I trap an elk*.

-inokapi- v. minokápiu.

inokátsis *an. spade, shovel*, pl. inokátsiks.

-inokauakim- v. -inokauakima-.

-inokauakima- *to chase elk*: ákitsinokauákimaup *there we (incl.) shall chase elk*. In another example -inok- and -auakima- are separated by -ožk-: ki itstsip im/inistainokožkauákimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase*. Not to be confounded with this intransitive stem -inokauakima- is the transitive stem -inokauakim-: nitsinokauakimmau *I chase an elk (or elks)*, itsinokauakimmau *then he chased an elk (or elks)*.

-inokaupi- *to sit happy*: nitsinokäupiau *they all sat happy*.

-inok(sko- *elks (collective)*: ákožkutožtsistsistapapannok(skožp (-ainok(skožp) *that is wherefrom more elks will be about in the future*.

-inokâmit- *horse*: nitsinokâmitakiäki *I trap a horse (horses)*. — Cf. ponokâmita.

-inokâmita v. ponokâmita.

-inokâmitakiaki *to trap a horse (horses)*: nitsinokâmitakiäki *I trap a horse*.

-inokâžkumi- *to yell like an elk*: it/inokâžkumiu (itánokâžkumiu) *then he yelled like an elk*: itsúinokâžkumiu *then he yelled like an elk in the water*.

inoketaki- *to be happy*: nitsinoketaki *I am happy*, inoketakiu *he is happy*.

**inokima-** *to have a happy dance*: áitotsinökimaiaiks *then (the women) had there a happy dance*: ki stsikim inikim Mátokeks mátsitotsinökimaiau *and the Women-society would also have a happy dance for still another one who killed an enemy*: mátsinokimakàiks *(the women + p.) had also a happy dance for him*.

**inokimi-** *to be happy*: omá sažkúmapiu ánnokimiuaie (ánokimiuaie) *otsixkan that boy was happy with his robe*.

**Inokímists** *in. pl. Long-lakes*, a local name.

**inokinaki-** *to have long legs*: nitsinokinaki *I have long legs*, inokinakim *he has long legs*: kátainokinakimiaiks *that is why they have long legs*.

**inokinistsi-** *to have long arms*: nitsinokinists *I have long arms*, inokinistsiu *he has long arms*.

-inokoauanepožsi- *to be happy eating the berries*: áitsinokoauanepožsiau *they would be happy eating the berries*.

-inokožkoyi- *to be happy to get something to eat*: ánokožkôvuu *he was happy having got something to eat*.

-inoksat- *to be happy with*: atáminoksatot *now be happy with (his choice pieces), now be the happy owner of them*.



**-inoksatsk-** to give choice pieces: *kitáksinoksátskoko* you will be given choice parts of meat; *kitáksistsinoksátskoko* you have been given choice parts of meat.

**-inóksàtskànists** in. pl. *happy things* (especially used of choice pieces of meat), *nitsinóksàtskànists* my happy things, *otsinóksàtskànists* his happy things.

**-inoksi-** to be happy, to have plenty of food: *áisopoksinóksiau* they all had plenty of food; *ki otámiskainóksiu* and then he had plenty of food; *ískχsaiksinóksiu* he always had great plenty of food.

**inoksisot-** to make happy: *nitsinóksisototau* I make him happy, *inóksis-totoyiu* he makes him happy; *itsinóksisototóyiau* then they made (the people) happy.

**-inóksists** in. pl. *happy things* (especially used of choice pieces of meat); *nitsinóksists* my happy things, *otsinóksists* his happy things.

**inóksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *high forest*, pl. *inókskuists*.

**-inoksoyi-** to eat with delight: *itsinóksoyiau* then they ate with delight.

**inoχpaipi-** (inioχpaipi-, iniâχpaipi-) to jump down: *nitsinoχpaipi* I jump down, *inoχpaipiu* he jumps down; *itsiniâχpaipiinai* then he (4 p.) jumped down; *itsinnâχpâipiu* then she jumped down; *ixtsitsinâχpaipiu* from there he jumped down; *omâ imitáikoân áñoistsi inoχpaipiu* (thus to be read instead of *annoistsinoχpaipiu*) the puppy jumped down from here (lit. from these in.).

**inoχpats-** to knock down: *nitáinoχpatsau* I knock him down, *áinoχpatsiu*, *-inoχpatsiu* he knocks him down; *nitáinoχpatsixp* I knock it down, *áinoχ-patsim*, *-inoχpatsim* he knocks it down.

**inoχpatsisto-** to shoot down: *nitsinoχpatsistotau* I shoot him down, *-inoχ-patsistoyiu* he shoots him down.

**inoχt-** to put down: *itsinoχtóm* he then put it down there; *anniksim kitómopistàniks* *istsinoχtotàua* put them (in.) down in your beaver-rolls.

**-inoχt-** to boil v. **-inixta-**.

**inoχto-** to kill for: *nitsinoχtoau* I kill for him, *inoχtoyiu* he kills for him; *ánnisk Nâpiisk matsinoχtokin nókòsinàniks* it is the Old Man (4 p.) again, that killed our (excl.) children; *nitsinoχtokinan nókosinàniks* he killed our (excl.) children for us; *kipóχksinoχtokinan* kill him quickly for us (excl.) — Cf. *inít-*.

**inoχtóau** (inoχtóaua) an. *one who has a relative killed*, obv. *inoχtóai(i)*, pl. *inoχtóaiks*.

**inoχtsiminani-** to have long arms: *nitsinóχtsiminani* I have long arms, *inoχtsiminaniu* he has long arms.

**inomatapo-** to start down: *nitsinomatapo* I start down, *-inomatapo* he starts down.

**inopátsis** an. *quiver*, pl. *inopátsiks*.

**inópis** an. *long rope*, pl. *inópiks*.

**inot-** (inots-) to be hungry v. **aunot-** (same meaning).

**inota-** to skin (also used for to butcher): *nitsinot*, *nitánnot* I skin, *inótau*,

ánnotau *he skins*; nitsinótatau, nitánnótatau *I skin him*, inótatsiu, ánnotatsiu *he skins him*; nitánnotomoau *I skin for him*, ánnotomoyiu *he skins for him*. — Cf. -onota-.

**-inotsi-** (-inautsi-) *to see each other, to see mutually*: nitúyi ksistsikúyi itsinótsiuau *the same day they saw each other*; áikaksinotsiu (*the people at war with each other*) *only used to see one another*. — Cf. -inotsim-, nin- *to see*.

**-inotsim-** (-inautsim-) *to see mutually, to see*: nitákitapo, nitákitsinau-tsimau *I shall go, I shall see her*; otsinótsimaɣpi noɣkétsim *that they saw the people of another tribe*. — Cf. -inotsi- *to see each other*.

**Inóyisoɣtsani** (-tsaniua) an. *Long-buttock-John* (?), a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i).

**insim-** *to plant*: nitáinsim *I plant*, áinsimmau *he plants*.

**insímmaiistsis** (gender?) *plant* (used of any kind of plants, wild or in a garden).

**insímmani** (insimman) in. *planting, cultivated plant*, pl. insímmanists.

**-instaiitsixta-** v. minstaiitsixta-.

**-instauoɣt-** v. minstauoɣt-.

**inúiskinètsimàni** in. *long bag*, pl. inúiskinètsimànists.

**inyauani-** *to fly down*: itsitápinyauaninai *then she* (4 p.) *came flying down to* (him).

**Inyókakinyāɣtso** (-tsoa) an. *Long-back-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**-iopimiskaupi-** v. miopimiskaupi-.

**ip-** in: itsipinixtsiuaie *he put him in* (the pot); itsipaipaskàiaiks *they were dancing in* (an elk-head). — Cf. ipi- *to enter* and ipist-.

**-ip-** *standing* v. nip- *standing*.

**ipáikinaixp** in. (?) *bruised bone*.

**-ipaiksikyoɣkiaki-** v. nipaiksikyoɣkiaki-.

**-ipaixtsi-** *to lie inside*: nitsitsipaixts *I lie inside*, itsipaixtsiu *he lies inside*.

**-ipaisokin-** *to uncover*: itsipáisokinuaie *then he uncovered her*; itsipáiso-kininai oápspsiks *then she* (4 p.) *lifted the cover from his eyes*.

**-ipaitapi-** v. nipaitapi-.

**-ipaitapiksi-** v. nipaitapiksi-.

**ipaki-** v. -opaki- *to move camp*.

**-ipapiksi-** *to raise the central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge*: ótsitaksi-pàpiksistsimàɣp *when to put up the central lodge-pole*; ákitonipàpixksixp *that we* (incl.) *may put up the central lodge-pole*.

**-ipapiksi-** *to jump up* v. nipapiksi-.

**-ipapixksi-** *to raise the central lodge-pole* v. -ipapiksi-.

**-ipau-** *back*: nitáksipauotoainai *I will take* (his robe) *back*; ómaɣkski-miks ināɣkòtaɣpiaui mātataipauotomoàuaiks *things that have been already given to big rocks are never taken back from them*. Cf. also kitákaiɣpauoko *you will be wounded* (prop. *wounded back*?).

**-ipauako-** v. nipauako-.

**ipauot-** to take back: nitsipáuotoau, nitáipauotoau *I take him back*, áipauotoyiu *he takes him back*; nitsipáuots-ixp nitáipauot-ixp *I take it back*, áipauotsim *he takes it back*; nitsipáuotomoau nitáipauotomoau *I take back from him*, áipauotomoyiu *he takes back from him*

**-ipaupi-** v. nipaupi-.

**-ipekanipioitsii-** to run in a row: áipekanipioitsii *they (4 p.) were running in a row*: itomátapipekanipioitsii *then they began to run in a row*

**-ipi-** to enter, to go in: nitáipi *I enter*, áipim *he enters* pit *come in* (imperative): nitsitsipi *I entered there*, itsipim *he entered there*, nitsipiskotoau *I enter to him*, pauskotoyiu *he enters to him* — Cf. ip- in

**-ipia-** to corral, to drive buffalo over the cliff: áipiau *he is corralling*, *he drives buffalo over the cliff*: áiksistsipiau *he had done the corralling*: sokózkaysàipiau *he suddenly made a good corralling*.

**-ipiksistsi-** v. -piksistsi-.

**ipinixts-** to put in the pot: itsipinixtsiuaie *then he put him in the pot*.

**Ipisóaγs** an. *Morning-star*

**ipist-** (ipists-), ipst- (ipsts-) *in, inside, into*: itsipistaupiu moyis *he sat in the lodge*; anátsipstòmaγkàt *run "in" again*: nitsitsipstaut'kòmaγk (the text has nitsitsipstaut'akòmaγk) *I was running around inside*: otáitsipstàipuyisaie *when he was standing inside*: káksàkin itsipstaixtsiu *the axe is inside*; ixtoγkánaipstànistòtsixp *inside it was all decorated with (otter-skins)*: itsipstskapatòt ponokàmitauyis *pull it into the stable*: ánniksaie áipstsiskapiau emi *those would lead "in" the buffalo*: áipstomaγkàii *they would start to run "in"*. — Cf. ipistóγtsi, -ipistsi- to be inside.

**-ipistanistsiki-**: otsitopixpiu, káksipistanistsiknau *where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places*.

**ipistauaiaki-** (ipstauaiaki-) *to throw in to*: kitákot'mitsipstauaiakiò ótòki *then I shall throw in a kidney to you*: omí oγsis omí ótòk ómoγtsitsipistauaiakiok *her younger brother threw a kidney in to her*: ómoγtàikampstauaiakiokoaiu *she (4 p.) used to throw them (the round pieces of meat) in to them*.

**ipistaupi-** (-ipstaupi-) *to sit inside*: nitsipstàupi *I sit inside*, ipstàupiu *he sits inside*.

**ipistoγt-** to put in: nitáipstoγtoγp *I put it in*, áipstoγtom *he puts it in*

**ipistóγtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), pistóγtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *inside*: pistóγts ki sauāγts *on the inside and the outside*: kanáipistoγtsi (kanáipstoγts) *all inside*. — Cf. ipist-.

**ipistot-** to wet (by touching with the wet hand): nitáipistotsixp *I wet it*, áipistotsim *he wets it*.

**-ipistsi-** to be inside, to be put inside: nitáipistsi (nitáipstsi) *I am inside*, áipistsiu (áipstsiu) *he is inside*: ánnimaie itáipstsiu itsintaypiu *there they were put inside when they were killed*: ákauvis itáipstsiuauiks *then they would be put inside an old lodge*. — Cf. ipist-, ipistóγtsi.

**-ipistsi-** to be wet: nitáipists *I am wet*, áipistsiu *he is wet, it is wet*; noγkiútsis mátsipistsiu *my leg was not wet*

**ipistsik-** (ipistsiks-) *ipstsik-* (ipstsis-) *a little, scarcely*: nisót/mipistsikitáupi *then I stayed there a little*: skát/mipistsikauáuatozkyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*: áksipstsikapauákiuare *she would hit (the tree) lightly*: oópsp áipstsikasapínai *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*: áipstsikixsoyiú *(the hide) had become a little dry*: áipstsi-káisomèpus *after a little while in summer*: áipstsisísomòs *after a short while*: áipstsikàinoau *(a small star) is scarcely seen*: nitáipstsisipaupau-áuazk *I walk around a little*: áipstsikaisomspikan istoáiks *the knives would be rubbed a little*.

**-ipistsipi-** *to bring in*: nitáipistsipiau *I bring him in*, áipistsipiu *he brings him in*, nitáipstsipoztozp *I bring it in*, áipstsipoztozm *he brings it in*: itomátapipstsipoztozm *then he began to bring them (in.) in*. — *to take in*: nisipstsiþinauare nokóai *they took him in to my lodge*.

**ipistskapat-** *to pull in (inside)*: nitáipistskapatau *I pull him in*, áipistskapatsiu *he pulls him in*: nitáipistskapatozp *I pull it in*, áipistskapatom *he pulls it in*.

**-ipitaipokaii-** *to be an old woman's child*: nitsipitaipokài *I am an old woman's child*.

**-ipitake** v. kipitáke.

**-ipitakesini** v. kipitákesini.

**ipitamoksaki-** *to put under one's arms*: ipitámoksakiauáists *they would put (their hands) under their arms*.

**-ipozkiaki-** v. nipozkiaki.

**-ipozkiapiksi-** v. nipozkiapiksi.

**-ipozpaipi-** v. nipozpaipi.

**-ipozpauani-** v. nipozpauani.

**-ipozs-** v. -pozs- *to smother with smoke*.

**-ipozsoyi-** v. -pozsoyi.

**-ipomazka-** v. nipomazka.

**ipon-** (-pon-, aupon-) *to break by dropping or throwing down, to crush, to smash*: nitsipónixp *I break it, I smash it*, ipónim *he breaks it, he smashes it*, ipónikau *he is broken, he is smashed*: nitsiponistozp, nitáuponistozp *I break it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, ipónistòm, áuponistòm *he breaks it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, ipóniu *it is broken by dropping*.

**-ipopui-** v. itsipopui.

**-ipopuyi-** v. nipopuyi.

**ipot-** *towards the door*: itsipotapiksistsiuare *she then threw him towards the door*: itsippotauanínai *then he (4 p.) flew towards the door*. — Cf. ipoto- *to go towards the door*, ipotózt.

**ipot-** *in the direction of* v. pot- (same meaning).

**ipot-** *to loose* v. pot- *to loose*.

**ipotapiksi-** *to throw towards the door*: nitsipotapiksistau *I throw him towards the door*, -ipotapiksistsiu *he throws him towards the door*.

**ipoto-** *to go towards the door*: otsipotozs *when he went towards the door*. — Cf. ipot- *towards the door*.

**ipoto-** to bring (an.) v. poto- (same meaning).

**ipotóʒt**, ipotóʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) near the door, at the lower end; ipotóʒtsim istsipúixtsis put (the buffalo-hide) up near the door; ómiksím ipotóʒtsiks those at the lower end (of the circle). — Cf. ipot- towards the door.

**-ipp-** (-ippi-, -ippo-) ten v. kep- (kepi-, kepo-) ten.

**ippot-** in the direction of v. pot- (same meaning).

**ippot-** towards the door v. ipot- (same meaning).

**ips-** (?) to mend v. aips-.

**ipsàtsis** in. belt, pl. ipsàtsists. — Cf. annautsipsan.

**ipsi-** to wear a belt, to wear something round the waist: xtaitsipsiu he then wore some round his waist.

**ipsi-** to be wet: nitáips, nitsips I am wet, áipsiu, ipsiu he is wet. Is ipsi- a careless pronunciation of iptsi- (= -ipistsi- to be wet)?

**ipst-** v. ipist-.

**ipstaixtsi-** to lie inside: nitsitsipstaixts I lie inside, itsipstaixtsiu he lies inside.

**ipstani-** to say into: itsipstanistsiuai he then said to him into the lodge.

**-ipstanistot-** to fix up inside: ixtoʒkánaipstànistotsixp (the lodge) was all fixed up inside with (otter-skins, etc.).

**ipstapiksi-** to throw in: nitsipstapiksistau, nitsitsipstapiksistau I throw him in. ipstapiksistsiu, itsipstapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitsipstàpiksixp, nitsitsipstàpiksixp I throw it in, ipstàpiksim, itsipstàpiksim he throws it in.

**ipstauaiaki-** v. ipistauaiaki-.

**-ipstauani-** to fly into: itsitáipstauanïau noápsspinàniks then they will fly in into our eyes.

**ipstâʒpi-** v. ipstoʒpi-.

**ipstokskasi-** to run in: nitáipstokskàsi, nitsipstokskàsi I run in. áipstokskàsiu he runs in.

**ipstoʒpaipi-** to jump in: itsipstoʒpàipiu then (the dog) jumped in (to the lodge).

**ipstoʒpi-** to fall in, to slip in: nitsipstoʒpi I fall in, ipstoʒpiu he falls in: stámitotsipstâʒpiu then (the snow-shoe) slipped in.

**ipstomaʒka-** to run in: nitáipstomaʒk, nitsipstomaʒk I run in, áipstomaʒkau he runs in.

**ipstot-** to come in and take: auátstsisptotok come in and take (the gambling-wheel an.) yourselves.

**ipstsat-** to look into (in.): nitáipstsatsixp I look into it, áipstsatsim he looks into it; itaytápaipstsàtsimiau they then began to look about into each of them (in.). — Cf. ipstsam- (an.) and ipstsapi-.

**ipstsam-** to look in at (an.): tòkskàma itsipstsàmiuaiks one looked in at them. — Cf. ipstsat- (in.) and ipstsapi-.

**ipstsapi-** to look in: nitsitsipstsàpi, nitáipstsàpi I look in, itsipstsàpiu, áipstsàpiu he looks in. — Cf. ipstsat-, ipstsam-.

**ipstsiksaʒk-** v. otsipstsiksaxkokàie.

**ipstsin-** to hold into: omiksi mánistàmiks itsípstsiniiau *they held those lodge-poles into (the lodge)*; manikâpiu mistsi ıxtâipstsinim a young man would hold a stick into (the lodge).

**ipstsinakasi-** to roll in: stámıtsıpstsınakasinai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled in there*; námısts ıxtsıps(ts)ınakâsin kitsim (the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled in into a door on the east-side).

**-ipstsi-** v. -ıpsıtsıpsı-.

**ipstsipoto-** to bring in (an.): nitáıstamatsıpstsıpôtoaiu *I then bring (the horses) back in (to the stable)*.

**ipstsiskapi-** to lead in: ánnıksaie áipstsiskapiau eini *those would lead in the buffalo (a hunting expression)*.

**ipstsistapiksi-** to run in: nitáipstsistâpiksi *I run in*, áipstsistâpıksiu *he runs in*; omâ akêkoân itsıpstsistâpıksiu *there that girl ran in (into a dog's shelter)*.

**-ıpsısokapistot-** to fix up well inside: áipstsokapistotsıxp (the lodge) was fixed up well inside.

**-ıpu** summer v. áıpu, nepú.

**-ıpu-** standing v. nıp- standing.

**-ıpuau-** to get up v. nıpuau-.

**-ıpui-** standing v. nıp- standing.

**-ıpuiakaxkumi-** v. nıpuiakaxkumi-.

**-ıpuiaxki-** v. nıpuiaxki-.

**-ıpuixts-** v. itsıpuixts-.

**-ıpuixtsi-** v. nıpuixtsi-.

**-ıpuıstapiksi-** v. nıpuıstapiksi-.

**-ıpuısuıauanı-** v. nıpuısuıauanı-.

**-ıpuχpaıpi-** v. nıpoχpaıpi-.

**-ıpuχpauanı-** v. nıpuχpauanı-.

**-ıpusam-** v. nıpusam-.

**-ıpusapi-** v. nıpusapi-.

**-ıpuskapat-** v. nıpuskapat-.

**-ıpustokiaki-** v. nıpustokiaki-.

**-ıpuyi-** to stand v. nıpuyi-.

**-ıpuyi-** to speak, to talk v. epuyi-.

**-ıpuyimiki-** v. nıpuyimiki-.

**-ıpuyin-** v. nıpuyin-.

**is-** ahead, in front: itsısanıstısiu *then he said ahead to her*; áıısapâsapıı *they went ahead to look about*; otsıtsısisaskunakûk *then he was shot at ahead by him (4 p.)*; itsısomaχkaıau *then they ran ahead*; áıısapâumaχkau *he would run about ahead*; otsıtaııısipuyımokaie *then she (4 p.) would stand in front of him*; itsıtótsıısâpıksim *then he threw it in front of him*. — Cf. -ıso-, ısóχtsi.

**-ıis-** four v. nıis- four.

**-ıis-** to cook: nitáıısaki *I cook*, áıısakiu, -ıısakiu *he cooks*; nitáıısau *I cook him*, áııııu, -ııııu *he cooks him*; nitáıısıxp *I cook it*, áıısim, -ııım *he cooks it*.

annóm ákaitaksistsisik kitákitsauanoàuaists cook (pl) here food enough that you (pl) will carry with you: áisoyiaiks they (an.) were cooked: ki aukanáisovisau and when they (an) are all cooked

**-is-** to feed: nitánsaki I feed. ánsakiu he feeds: nitánsau, nitsisoau I feed him. ánsoyiu he feeds him: imakétsinitsi nozksisokit give me even burned stuff to eat.

**-is-** (ass-, is-) to rub, to wipe. nitássaki I rub, I wipe. ássakiu he rubs, he wipes: nitássau I rub him, I wipe him. ássiu he rubs him, he wipes him: nitássixp I rub it, I wipe it ássiim he rubs it, he wipes it: nitássinixp I rub it I wipe it. ássinim he rubs it, he wipes it, ixtsitsímsisau (ixtsitsímsisauaie) he wiped his anus with it.

**isaxkumi-** to shoot ahead: nitákápisaxkúmi I shall just shoot ahead: ózpsistsàni ixtánsaxkumíni he (4 p.) was shooting his arrows ahead.

**isani-** to say ahead: nitánsani I say ahead. ánsaniu he says ahead: nitánsanistau I say ahead to him. ánsanistsiu he says ahead to him: itsisanistsiu then he said ahead to him (to her).

**-isani** paint v. a s á n i.

**isanist-** to try: nitáisanistsiu, nitásanistsiu I try, ásanistsiu, ásanistsiu he tries: nitáisanistotsixp, nitásanistotsixp I try it, ásanistotsim, ásanistotsim he tries it.

**isap-** between (?): ixtsísapiksisàini amóksik akíksik (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) ran between these stone-piles: itsitaxtsiuaisapistani(1)apíksimaie then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen. What is the meaning of -isap- in ákítsisapistotsop we (incl.) shall move to (Writing-stone)? — Cf. sap- in.

**isapauauaxka-** to walk ahead: nitsékaisàpauàuaxk I walk ahead as a scout.

**isapaumaxka-** v isapomaxka-.

**isap<sup>is</sup>api-** to go ahead to look about: áiisapásapii (-sapii) they went ahead to look about.

**isapiksi-** to throw ahead v. otsisapiksi-.

**Isapó** (Isapóa) an. Crow Indian tribe, obv. Isapói(1). — Cf. -isapo-.

**-isapo-** Crow Indian v. -isapoepuyi-.

**Isapóàke** (-àkeua) an. Crow Indian woman, pl. Isapóàkeks.

**Isapóekoán** an. Crow Indian, pl. Isapóekoaks.

**-isapoepuyi-** to speak Crow Indian: nitáisapoepuyi I speak Crow Indian. áisapoepuyiu he speaks Crow Indian.

**isapomaxka-** to run ahead: nitáisapomaxk I run ahead, áisapomaxkau, áiisapaumaxkau he runs ahead.

**isapótsists** in. pl. Crow-guts.

**-isat-** to come in front of: nitáísatau I come in front of him. áisatsiu he comes in front of him: ki itótsisàtsiuaie and then he came in front of her. — Cf. -iso- to go ahead.

**isatop-** to taste: isatópokit taste me: itsatopíuaie then he tasted him: otsitsatopokaie then he (4 p.) tasted him

**isáu** in. *fat*, pl. *isáists*.

**-isau-** (?), a prefix of doubtful meaning: *nitsitsisauaket I then got on the other horse*; *nisótamisauaiñim I then changed saddle-horses*.

**isauani-** *to fly ahead*: *nitsisauani, nitáisauani I fly ahead, áisauaniu he flies ahead*.

**isápiátsis** in. *looking-glass, telescope*, pl. *isápiátsists*.

**-isekauatsi-** *to be foot-washing*: *nitáisekauatsi, nitásekauatsi I am foot-washing*.

**isikítsim** *he breaks it with a shot*.

**isikotuyì** (*isikotuyiua*) v. *á isikotùyi*.

**-isixkiniistsi-** *to wash hair*: *nitáisixkiniists, nitásixkiniists I wash hair*.

**-isimiskoxt-** *to shout at*: *amói einíua itsisimiskoxtoyiu these buffalo shouted at him*.

**isimíu** *he is wild*.

**isin-** *to break with hand*: *nitáisinaki, nitásinaki I break with my hand, áisinakiu, ásinakiu he breaks with his hand*; *nitáisinau, nitásinau I break him with my hand, áisiníu, ásiníu*. *isíníu he breaks him with his hand*; *ánniksimaie nitsinokinani they are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; *nitáisinixp, nitásinixp I break it with my hand, áisinim, ásinim, isínim he breaks it with his hand*; *nitáisinomoau, nitásinomoau I break for him with my hand, ásinomoyiu, ásinomoyiu he breaks for him with his hand*.

**isin-** *to hit*: *istsisíniasi omí pokún if he hits the ball*; *ikamítsaisínias omí pokúni (ítsaisíniasi omí pokúni) if he does not hit the ball*; *ki ánniaie stámisiniminai and that was it that he (4 p.) hit (with his arrow)*.

**isínatsiu** *it is frosty*.

**isiniaut-** v. *isiniot-*.

**isiniot-** (*isiniaut-*) *to seize ahead and take (to reach ahead and take), to get a hold of, to catch*: *itsisiniautoyíua then she got a hold of her*; *itsisiniautoyiu (itsisiniautoyíuaie) then he reached and caught him*; *mátai-siniotoyíuaiksau they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*; *ki omá áikanyótakiu itsisiniôtoasaie and if the catcher catches (the ball)*; *seko-kinists itsisiniôtsim he then got a hold of birches*.

**isipi-** (= *aisipi-* ?) v. *sipi-*.

**isipuyim-** *to stand in front of (an.)*: *otsítaisipuyímokaie then he (4 p.) would stand in front of him*.

**isís** in. *suet*.

**isisit-** *to hit ahead, to shoot ahead*: *otsisisitokaie he was shot ahead by him (4 p.)*.

**-isiski-** *to wash a face*: *nitáisiskusts, nitásiskíists I wash a face*; *nitáisiskíau, nitásiskíau, nitáisiskíistsimmau I wash his face, áisiskíu, ásiskíu áusiskíistsimmiu he washes his (another person's) face*; *itúsiskíuaie then she washed his face*: *nitáisiskíoysi, nitásiskíoysi I wash my face, áisiskíoysi, ásiskíoysi he washes his (own) face*.

**isiskíoysátsis** in. *soap*, pl. *isiskíoysátsists*.

**isists-** *to wash*: *nitáisisttaki, nitásisttaki I wash, áisisttakiu, ásisttakiu*



*he washes*; nitáíisistsimmau, nitásistsimmau *I wash him*, áusistsimmiu, úsistsimmiu *he washes him*; otsitápusistsimokaie *then she (4 p.) washed him all about*; nisótamusistsimmau nokitsisau *then I washed my finger*; nitsitaisistsimai omíksi mamíksi *then I clean (wash) the fish*; nitáusiststozp, nitásiststozp *I wash it*, áisiststom, úsiststom *he washes it*; nitáusistsimmoysi, nitásistsimmoysi *I wash myself*, áisistsimmoysiu, úsistsimmoysiu *he washes himself*; nitáíisiststomoau *I wash for him*, áisiststomoyiu *he washes for him*. The stem isists- is shortened to -sists- in forms as nitsiststaki *I wash*, nitsiststozp *I wash it*. De Josselin de Jong warrants also initial sists-, e.g. siststakiu *he washes*, siststom *he washes it*.

**ísistsi** (ísistsiua) an. *wolverine*, obv. ísistsi(i), pl. ísistsiks

**I'sistsikoan** (-koana) an. *Wolverine*, a man's name, obv. -koan(i).

**ísíststàn** (ísíststàni) in. *manifold* (internal part of the body)

**-isit-** to *hit*: kimátózkotsisitoauatsiks *you will not be able to hit him*: otsímataíisitokaie *he (4 p.) nearly hit him*: nažksinauaíisitoki *he might finally hit me*.

**-isit-** (-isito-) *five v.* nisit- (nisito-).

**ísitsíman** an. *baby, little child*.

**-isiu** v. mi- *hard*.

**ísk** (íska) an. *bucket, pail, pot*, pl. ískiks: nóžk *my bucket*, óžk *his bucket*.

**isk-** to *break with foot*: nitáskàki *I break with my foot*, úskàkiu *he breaks with his foot*.

**isk-** *backward v.* sk-.

**-isk-** *instead v.* misk-.

**íska-** to *be broken*: nitáisk *I am broken*, áiskau, iskáu *he is broken*: annóžk nitáiskazpinan *now we (excl.) are broken*; iskáiks ožkyóauaists *those who had their bones broken*; iskáists in. pl. *broken bones*.

**iskazkosi-** to *stretch back one's hands*: niuókskaitapiiks ánniksaie iskazkósii *there were three that stretched their hands back (to bring in the meat)*.

**-iskapiu** v. mi- *hard*.

**-iskatožpokàuanisiu** v. iskožpókauanisiu.

**iskáutako** in. *loud or roaring sound*.

**iskétstani** in. *raft*, pl. iskétstanists; nitskétstani *my raft*.

**iski-** to *break v.* ski- to *break*.

**-iskixtsi-** to *lie low (so that one cannot be seen)*: itážkmanáiskixtsiù *then they (sing.) all lay low*.

**-iskitakaupi-** v. miskitakaupi-.

**iskožkístotau** put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back.

**iskožpókauanisiu** he cried himself small again; skátumiskatožpokàuanisiù *then he cried himself small again*.

**iskóžt** (iskóžtsi) v. skóžt.

**iskotamisapi-** v. skotamisapi-.

**isksi-** to *urinate*: áiisksiu *he urinates*. — Cf. saisksi-.

**-isksima-** (-isksimat-) to *put one's pack on*: ki tsánistsinami kitákixkito-

pixp, ki kitákiksisksimazpi (to be read kitákitsisksimazpi ?) *what colour of horse will you ride on, and put your pack on*; aisâkuyisikekaii nitákit(s)-isksimau *I shall put my pack on a bay-striped back. — to load up*: nitsisksim *I load up*, isksimau *he loads up*; nitsitaiâksisksim íksisakuyi *then I loaded up some meat. — to put upon*: stsíkiks ámo onóχksèkanì mátsit-aiisksimmatau *some put their beddings also upon (dogs)*.

**isksimani** in. *pack, load*, pl. isksimanists.

**-isksimma-** v. -isksimma-.

**-isksin-** to know, to remember, to learn, to recognize: nitáksinoau, nitsksinoau *I know him*, ákssinoyiu *he knows him*; nitáksinixp, nitsksinixp *I know it, I learn it*, ákssinim, isksinim *he knows it, he learns it*; káistotsinam annâχ nitsitsksinimâχpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with)*.

**Isksínaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -âkeks.

**Isksínaitapikoân** an. *man belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isksínaitapiks** an. pl. *Bug-people*, a Peigan band.

**isksínau** (isksínaua) an. *bug*, obv. isksínai(i), pl. isksínaiks.

**isksínauâsi-** to turn into a bug: isksínauâsiu *he turns into a bug*.

**isksinétakisín** in. *minute*, pl. isksinétakisists; nitókskai isksinétakisín *one minute*; niuókskasksinetakisín *three minutes*. — Cf. kepúsksksinitaksi.

**isksíni** in. *urine*.

**-isksinimats-** to teach: nitákssinimatstaki *I teach*, ákssinimatstakiu *he teaches*; nitákssinimatsau *I teach him*, ákssinimatsiu *he teaches him*; nitákssinimatsoχsi *I teach myself*, ákssinimatsoχsiu *he teaches himself*.

**isksinisau-** (isksiniso-) to go back down: itsksinisò *then she went back down*; únisksinisaut *now come back down*.

**-isksiipi-** to come back in: ki otâisksipisi *and when he came back in*.

**-isksiipi-** (-isksipist-) to tie: nitâiisksipistaki *I tie*, âiisksipistakiu *he ties*; nitâiisksipistau *I tie him*, âiisksipistsiu *he ties him*; ánnimaie itsisksipistsiu-aiks *there it was that he tied them* (an.); nitâiisksipixp *I tie it*, âiisksipim *he ties it*; ánnimaie tsisksipim omí mistsisi *that was it he tied to that stick*; nitâiisksipistomoau *I tie for him*, âiisksipistomoyiu *he ties for him*; paχksistsisksipistomòkit *tie (a string) across to shorten it for me*; itsipapχksistsisksipistomòyuaie *then he tied (a string) across to shorten it for her*. — Cf. -oksipist-, and also annáksistsipistsimât.

**Isksípyaii** an. *Brings-back*, a woman's name.

**isksisi-** v. -ksisi- to stick.

**isksistsaki-** to do beadwork: nitâiisksisistsaki *I do beadwork*, âiisksisistsakiu *he does beadwork*.

**-iskskam-** to watch (an.): nitâiiskskamau, nitáskskamau *I watch him*, âiiskskamiu, áskskamiu *he watches him*; nitáskkamâu (nitáskskkamâu ?) *kitánninûna I shall watch our (incl.) daughter*; nitáskskamaiau *I shall watch them* (an.). — Cf. -iskskat-.

**-iskskat-** to watch (in.): nitáiskskatsixp. nitóiskskatsixp *I watch it* aiskskatsim. úskskatsim *he watches it*. — Cf. -iskskam-.

**-isksksin-** to crack: nitáisksksinítáú *I crack him*. áisksksinítsiú *he cracks him*; nitáisksksinixp *I crack it*. áisksksinim *he cracks it*.

**iskunat-** strong: iskunátaykumiks *those that shot hard*. — Cf. iskunatap-.

**iskunataykumi-** to shoot hard v. sub iskunat-.

**iskunatap-** strong: nitskunatáps *I am strong*. iskunótápsiu. iskunatápsiu *he is strong*; nitskunatápsatoxp *I am strong at it*. iskunótápsatôm. iskunatápsatôm *he is strong at it*; skunatápsatôm otápioyekánists *he was strong, whenever he went out to get something to eat*; iskúnatapiú (in.) *is strong*; imakumaiskunatápis nitóaypi *even if it is a bad case (prop. even if it is strong), how he is shot*. — Cf. iskunat-.

**iskunótápsi** (iskunótápsiuá) an. *strong man*. obv. iskunótápsi(1). pl. iskunótápsiks.

**iskuyipist-** (iskuyipista-) to use as bridle: nimoxtsiskuyipist *I made use of (it) as a bridle*; áiaxsiskuyipistoyiuaiks *he used (the ropes) as bridles for (the people)*.

**iskuyipistàtsis** an. *bridle*. pl. iskuyipistàtsiks.

**iso-** (isoi-, isui-) through a lodge: ákitsisoinoyiuaie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*; itáisuiàpiú moyists *he could see through lodges*.

**-iso-** to go ahead: itsisó *then he went ahead*, itsisóiau *then they went ahead*; aitsáitapisoxkóaiú aápaists *nobody then went ahead of them for the blood*. — Cf. is-, -isat-.

**-iso-** four v. nis-.

**isoin-** (isuin-) to see through a lodge: ákitsisoinoyiuaie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*.

**Isóisokàsimiàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -àkeks.

**Isóisokàsिमikoán** an. *man belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isóisokàsिमiks** an. pl. *Shabby-coats*, a Blood Indian band.

**isok-** (isoks-), sok- (soks-) heavy: isoksim, soksim (an.) *he is heavy (of persons)*; isókimiú, sókimiú (an.) *he is heavy (of animals)*; isokó (isokú), sokó (sokú) (in.) *it is heavy*, isokúists (in. pl.) *heavy things*; isoksistsisàú *if (the mares) had a heavy load*; miókasiú níúau ikáisokspínakiú *a strong man can lift a heavy weight*.

**-isókaiis** v. asókaiis.

**-isokekinin-** to feel (prop. to seize ahead) the breast of a person or animal: áisokèkininiuàiks *he was feeling their breasts (i.e. the breasts of the geese) with his hands*.

**-isokotskinaikima-** v. itáisokotskinaikimàiau.

**Isoksínama** an. *Heavy-gun*, a man's name. obv. -nama(i).

**isoksistsi-** to carry a heavy load on one's back: isoksistsisàú *if (the mares) had a heavy load*.

**Isókskitsinau** (-inaua) an. *Ashes-chief*, a boy in an ancient story, obv. Isókskitsinai(i).

**isokuiáuotàni** in. *heavy shield*, pl. isokuiáuotànists.

**I'sokuimaɣkàni** an. *Heavy-runner*, a man's name.

**-isoɣkatsis** in. *foreleg*, pl. -isoɣkatsists; otsisoɣkatsists *his (its) forelegs*.

**isoɣkèman** an. *youngest wife*, pl. isoɣkèmarks; nitsisoɣkèman *my youngest wife*, otsisoɣkèman *his youngest wife*.

**-isoɣkinauat-** to wear in front as a top-knot: otokàni ixkanáiiisoɣkin-auatòm *he had all his hair tied in front as a top-knot*.

**isoɣkítóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) on the edge of a hill.

**isoɣpekists** in. pl. *foreteeth*.

**-isoɣpski-** v. misoɣpski-.

**-isoɣpskyekiàki-** to trap a musk-rat (*musk-rats*): nitsisoɣpskyekiaki *I trap a musk-rat*.

**isoɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) ahead, in front, in the future.

**isomaɣka-** to run ahead: nitáaisomaɣk *I run ahead*, áisomaɣkau *he runs ahead*.

**isoóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the edge of the water or the fire (also used for ashore): potàni isoóɣtsim *right near the fire*. — isoóɣtsi in. shore, pl. isoóɣtsists.

**isopatska-** to take for a seat: ánniaie isópàtskàiau *those they took for a seat*.

**isopamaat-** to cross ahead of: nitsisopamaatau *I cross ahead of him*, isopamaatsiu *he crosses ahead of him*, isopamaakit *cross ahead of me*.

**-isot-** to take ahead, to touch, to feel by touching: nitáisòtoau *I take him ahead*, áisòtoyiú *he takes him ahead*; nitáisòtsixp *I take it ahead*, áisòtsim *he takes it ahead*; ánnom okékini aisòtsimaie *he felt that one's breast (i.e. the breast of that goose)*.

**-isotàpsimiks** v. onóɣksisotàpsimiks.

**I'soyiks** an. pl. *Tails*, the fifth age-society of the Peigans.

**isoyiú** *he has a tail*.

**ispáɣkitsékaɣpi** in. (?) *instep*.

**Ispikisi** an. *Thick-ass*, a man's name.

**ispixtsi-** v. spixtsi-.

**-ispumo-** (-ispummo-) to go to heaven v. -spumo-.

**ist-** in, into: natsikists ámoistsiàukí, istsistakàkitau *here are my moccasins, stick your feet in them*; istsistàpiksiu *he then ran into (a hole)*. — Cf. ist- in the forest.

**ist-** (ists-) in the forest, into the forest: annóɣk ámo akétui ánnamaie istsistsàupiú *now in this bunch of timber he is sitting*; amáitsoàskuists itsitáistsokaiau (itsitáistsokaiau) *they will sleep in thick forests*; amóm atsiuáskui aitâɣkánaistokèkàm (misheard for -okèkàu ?) *all of them were camping in the forest here*; istsippiksiu *he fled into the forest (the brushes)*; istsistàpiksiu *they then fled into the forest (the brushes)*. — Cf. ist- in, -ists-.

**ist-** (ists-) *then, there, etc.*, v. **it-** (same meaning).

**ist-** *under the water* v. **st-** (same meaning).

**ist-** is a prefix to form superlatives, e.g. *istómayksim he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all*. — Cf. *istóχkan*.

**-ist-** (-ists-) *to carry on one's back*: *nítsistsi, nitáistsi I carry on my back*, *-istsiu, áistsiu he carries on his back*; *itámsokatsítotsistsinaí then she (4 p.) again carried (the animal) on her back*: *nitáistamau I carry him on my back*, *áistamíu he carries him on his back*, *itáksistamíuáiks he then would carry them (an.) on his back*; *itamistsimíuáie he then carried her on his back*; *nitáistsoχsatoχp I carry it on my back*, *áistsoχsatom he carries it on his back*: *nitáistsoχtoχp I carry it on my back*, *áistsoχtom he carries it on his back*, *áistsoχtómíu mistsis they would carry the wood on their backs*.

**-ist-** *away* v. **mist-** *away*.

**-ist-** *two* v. **nist-** *two*.

**ista-** *to suck*: *nitást I suck*, *ástau he sucks*, *istát suck (imperative)*; *nitástatau I suck him*, *ástatsiu he sucks him*; *nitástatoχp I suck it*, *ástatom he sucks it*; *nitástatomoau I suck for him*, *ástatomoyíu he sucks for him*.

**ista-** *to think, to intend, to expect*: *nitást I think*, *ástau, áistau, -stau he thinks*; *itstáu then he thought*; *itstáupists ixtsításkunakiöp whenever we (incl.) think (to do so), then we (incl.) shoot with (the pine-tree)*; *nitástatau, nítstatáu I think of him*, *ástatsiu he thinks of him*; *ástatau, máχksínisi he had been thought, that he was dead*; *otástakàie, máχkáksis then he was thought by (the rider) (4 p.), that he might dodge*; *kitstatòpi, màtsit (kinóχkstatòχpi, màtsit) take which you think (that means: which you like)*; *áisekunástatsíuáie, máχksikoχpisi they were continually expecting (the gambling-wheel) that it would stop rolling*. — *to rely upon*: *otástakakoaiau (otástakakoaiau) they (4 p.) relied on them (an.)*. — Cf. *noχksta-*.

**ista-** (istai-, ist-) *to hammer, to hammer in, to put in a picket or any other pointed thing, to picket, to stake*: *nitástaki I hammer in, etc.*, *ástakiu he hammers in, etc.*; *nitástau I hammer him in, I picket him*, *ástsiu he hammers him in, he pickets him*; *nitástaiχp I hammer it in*, *ástaim (ástaim) he hammers it in*; *nitástamoau I hammer in for him*, *ástamoyíu he hammers in for him*; *nítsitstaχpi nóts where I had picketed my horse*; *áistauàie he picketed her (viz. the mare)*; *nítsitástàiau then I stake them (viz. the traps)*; *ki omiksimáie áinakàsii, omí stsistsínii nítsitástaiχp and there I was nailing the tongue of a waggon*; *nísótamatomatápstaixp then I began to nail it again*; *nimátsiksiststaixpatsiks when I got through nailing it*.

**ista-** *to scrape*: *nitástaii I scrape*, *ástaiíu he scrapes*; *nitástatau I scrape him*, *ástauatsiu he scrapes him*; *nitástauatoχp I scrape it*, *ástauatom he scrapes it*.

**istáiekim** *is blunt*.

**istaii-** *to dive*: *nitástaii, nítsistaii I dive*, *istáííu he dives*; *iksisámo otsis-taisíní it was a very long time that he dived (lit. a very long time was his*

*diving*) ; nitástaiskoꝯtoau *I dive for him*, ástaiiskoꝯtoyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaiskoꝯtomoau *I dive for him*, ástaiiskoꝯtomoyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaiskitsixp *I dive for it*, ástaiskitsim *he dives for it*.

**istaiin-** *to blunt* : nitáistáinau *I blunt him*, istáiniu *he blunts him*.

**-istaiisko-** *to keep down* (in wrestling) : nitsítstaiiskoau *I keep him down*.

**istakaki-** *to stick one's feet in* : istsístakakitau *stick your feet in them* (viz. in my moccasins).

**istakasi-** *to sink* v. *astakasi-*.

**-istakini** in. *stone to hammer the bones on* : otsístakini *her stone to hammer the bones on*.

**istaꝯk-** *to suckle*.

**istáꝯkaꝯtau** (-kaꝯtaua) an. *buffalo-cow with sucklings*. obv. -kaꝯtai(i), pl. -kaꝯtaiks.

**istaꝯkapi-** *to crawl in* : nitáistaꝯkàpi *I crawl in*, istaꝯkàpiu, áistaꝯkàpiu *he crawls in*. The stem istaꝯkapi- is also of the sun, etc. : istaꝯkàpiu, áistaꝯkàpiu (*the sun*) *sets*.

**-istaꝯkixtsau** *is covered up* : mátaꝯstaꝯkixtsàuaiks *their faces were not covered up*.

**istaꝯkyauani-** *to throw down the head* : itsístaꝯkyàuanu *then he threw his head down* : mátsitsístaꝯkyàuanu *then he threw his head down again*.

**istaꝯpéksiks** an. pl. *haunting ghosts*.

**istaꝯt-** v. *staꝯt-*.

**istáꝯtsi** v. *stáꝯtsi*.

**istáꝯtsikokùto** *it was frozen under the surface*.

**istaꝯtsimàn** an. (and in. ?) *antler*.

**istaꝯtsimàtsis** an. *ramrod*, pl. istaꝯtsimàtsiks ; nitstáꝯtsimàtsis *my ramrod*.

**istáꝯtsis** v. -*staꝯtsis*.

**istamaikaꝯtsi-** *to play a stake-game* : ástamaikaꝯtsiau *they play a stake-game* ; ixtástaꝯmaikaꝯtsiauaists *they played a stake-game with them* (in.).

**istani-** *out of sight* : anníksi tokskámiks matsinióauaists áuapatsistaniskapatòmiauaists *of some other people they would pull back their tongues out of sight* : itaꝯtsiuaististaniàipiksim (itsitaꝯtsiuaaisapistan(i)aipiksimáie) *then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen* : áistanisòo *he went out of sight* ; otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight* ; autómitsistaniàipiksim otsists kóniskuyi *then they* (sing.) *first stuck their hands in the snow (so that the hands were) out of sight*.

**istaniaipiksi-** v. *istanipiksi-*.

**istaniayi-** *to defecate while running* : istániayiu *he defecates while running*.

**istanipi-** *to get out of sight* : otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight*.

**istanipiksi-** *to put out of sight* : nitsístanipiksistau *I put him out of sight*, istanipiksistsiu *he puts him out of sight* ; nitsístanipiksixp *I put it out of sight*, istanipiksim, istaniàipiksim *he puts it out of sight*.

**istanisoo-** *to go out of sight* : áistanisòo *he goes out of sight*.

**istánists** in. pl. *dung*.

**istap-** towards v. **itap-** towards.

**istap-** away: *istapistotsiau they moved away (to the mountains).* — Cf.

**mistap-**

-**istap-** v. **mistap-**.

-**istapaat-** v. **mistapaat-**.

-**istapaɣkaii-** v. **mistapaɣkaii-**.

-**istapaɣki-** to paddle away v. **mistapaɣki-**

-**istapaɣkiot-** v. **mistapaɣkiot-**

-**istapapiksi-** v. **mistapapiksi-**.

-**istapauani-** v. **mistapauani-**.

-**istapauapiksi-** v. **mistapauapiksi-**.

**istapi-** to strangle: *nitâistapistau I strangle him. âistapistsiu he strangles him.*

**istapiks-** to run in v. **istapiksi-**.

-**istapiks-** to defecate: *stómozpistapistâpiksin then immediately he (4 p.) defecated: itâksistapiksatsiauaie maiâi then they began to defecate on his robe.*

-**istapiks-** to flee away v. **mistapiks-**.

**istapiksi-** to run in: *nitâistâpiksi I run in, âistâpiksiu he runs in: omâ sinopâua itsistâpiksiu the kit-fox then ran in (to a hole): otsitsistapikspiai where he had run in (to a hole).*

-**istapiksi-** to throw away v. **mistapiksi-**.

**istapin-** to dip: *nitâstapinaki I dip, âstapinakiu he dips; nitâstapinaiu I dip him, istâpinui, âstapinui he dips him; itâstapiniuaie she then pulled her head under the water; nitâstapinixp I dip it, istâpinim, âstapinim he dips it; nitsistapinoɣsi I dip myself, istapinoɣsiu he dips himself; istâpinotsiaua they dip one another.*

**istâpinakisini** in. dipping.

-**istapipiksi-** v. **mistapipiksi-**.

-**istapipota-** v. **mistapipota-**.

-**istapiskap-** v. **mistapiskap-**.

-**istapistapatakaiayi-** v. **mistapistapatakaiayi-**.

-**istapistot-** v. **mistapistot-**.

-**istapistotsi-** v. **mistapistotsi-**.

-**istapistsipatakaiayi-** v. **mistapistsipatakaiayi-**.

-**istapitsi-**: *ânni nanistôtsistapitsixp ôkâni that is the way I understand the medicine-lodge.*

-**istapo-** v. **mistapo-**.

-**istapokskasi-** v. **mistapokskasi-**.

-**istapoɣpapiks-** v. **mistapoɣpapiks-**.

**istapoɣt-** to put it away: *nitsistapoɣtoɣp I put it away, istapoɣtom he puts it away.*

-**istapomaɣka-** v. **mistapomaɣka-**.

-**istapomato-** v. **mistapomato-**.

-**istapotakau-** v. **mistapotakau-**.

-istapot<sub>u</sub>ko<sub>z</sub>kyaki- v. mistapot<sub>u</sub>ko<sub>z</sub>kyaki-.

-istapsko- v. mistapsko-.

-istapsixtsi- v. mistapsixtsi-.

-istasuyin- v. mistasuyin-.

istatsi- to sink: nitsistàtsi *I sink*. istàtsiu *he sinks*.

-istauasi- to grow: nitàistauàsì *I grow*. àistauàsìu *he grows*; einì ànnì nitsistàuàsì *they were shaped (prop. grown) like buffaloes*.

-istauatomo- to make grow for somebody, to bring up for somebody: àmoi kipó<sub>z</sub>ksistàuatomòkit *quickly raise this one for me*: no<sub>z</sub>ksistàuatomokit *please, raise him for me*.

-istauot- to take away: nitàistauotsixp *I take it away*. àistauotsim *he takes it away*.

Ist<sub>u</sub>káni an. *Depend-on*, a man's name.

ist<sub>u</sub>maika<sub>z</sub>tsi- v. istamaika<sub>z</sub>tsi-.

ist<sub>u</sub>maika<sub>z</sub>tsisini in. *stake-game*.

ist<sub>u</sub>matsis v. st<sub>u</sub>matsis.

ist<sub>u</sub>p- away v. istap- away.

-ist<sub>u</sub>p- = -istap- v. mistap-.

ist<sub>u</sub>piokit take me to (*that river there*).

ist<sub>u</sub>ā<sub>z</sub>k- = isto<sub>z</sub>k- v. ito<sub>z</sub>k-.

ist<sub>u</sub>ā<sub>z</sub>ksán an. *shawl*, pl. ist<sub>u</sub>ā<sub>z</sub>ksániks.

Ist<sub>u</sub>kyā<sub>z</sub>tso (-tsoa) an. *Holds-his-head-down-Joe, Stooping-Joe*. a certain man's nickname, obv. -tso(i).

isto- to be cold v. sto- to be cold.

istoān (istóān, istoáin) an. *knife*, pl. istoáiks (istóaiks); notoān *my knife*, otoān (otoānni) *his knife*, otoāuaiks *their knives*: nisótamòtaki káksàkin kì istoái *I then took an axe and a knife*.

Istoáin (Istoúna) an. *Knife*, a man's name, obv. Istoáin(i) (*Blood Indian*).

istok- (istoks-), istoki- *drumming, knocking, making noise with the feet*: omi mistsisi itsistoksiksìmau *he then beat on that stick with another stick*; itsistokipiksiu (*the buffalo*) *ran away making noise with their feet*: ots-ít<sub>u</sub>stoksiskima<sub>z</sub>p *where he used to make noise with his feet*. — Cf. istoki- to knock, etc.

-istok- (-istoki-) two v. nistok-.

-istoka- to be or to become two: stámistòkau ostúmi *then his body turned into two*; kì àmo<sub>z</sub>kaie ixtsistòkau písátapi, nitsinixpi nipùitapìsin *and this is the second wonderful thing I saw in my life-time*.

-istoka<sub>z</sub>ko- : no<sub>z</sub>kátsis nimo<sub>z</sub>tàistoka<sub>z</sub>koau *I trip him up*.

istoki- to knock, to drum: nitàistokiaki, nitsistokiaki *I knock, I drum*, àistokiakiu *he knocks, he drums*; nitàistokiau *I knock him*, àistokiìu *he knocks him*; nitàistokixp *I knock it*, àistokim *he knocks it*; kì itápaistokiinai *and then she (4 p.) knocked at (the tree)*: kì itótsistokiuaie *and then he knocked at (the tree)*. By the side of nitàistokiaki, àistokiakiu, etc., we find nit<sub>u</sub>stokiaki, ústokiakiu, etc. — Cf. istok- *drumming*, etc.



**istokikaki-** *to stamp with the feet*: nitáistokikakı (nitóistokikakı) *I stamp*. áistokikakıu (áistokikakıu) *he stamps*.

**istokima-** *to drum*: nitáistokım *I drum*. áistokımau *he drums*

**istókımátsis** in *drum*. pl. istókımátsists.

**istokinisi-** *to make blaze, to make blaze up*: nitsistokinısıxp *I make it blaze*, istokinısım *he makes it blaze*: amó pıskán istokinısıt *burn up this buffalo-coral*.

**istokinitsi-** *to burn, to blaze*: itsistokinitsıu *then it burns*.

**istokipiks-** *to run away making noise with the feet*: kı itsistokipiksıu *einıua* *and then the buffalo ran away making noise with their feet*: amóı *einıuai* *itsistokipiksıu* *these buffalo ran away making noise with their feet*: itoꝝkánaistokıxpıksınai *then (the people) (4 p.) all ran away making noise with their feet*; nitsitsistokıpsıksatau *then I ran away from him making noise with my feet*; itsistokıpsıksatsıu *then he ran away from him making noise with his feet*; kı itsistokıpsıksatáua (itsistokıpsıksatáuxk) *then he was run away from with noise of the feet (that means: then the people ran away from him making noise with their feet)*.

**istoksiksima-** *to beat with a stick for the purpose of making noise*: omı mıtsısı itsistoksıksımau *he then beat on that stick with another stick*.

**istoksiskima-** *to make noise with the feet*: ákotoistóksıskımaup *let us (incl.) go and make noise with our feet*: atákotoistóksıskımaup *let us (incl.) again go and make noise with our feet*: otsıtástoksıskımaꝝp *where he used to make noise with his feet*.

**istoꝝk-** *thin*: ístóꝝksıu (an.) *is thin*, istoꝝkıu (in.) *is thin*.

**istoꝝk-** *in a lying position, lying down*: itsıstoꝝkáıpuııu *he talks in a lying position*: kıtsıstoꝝkáıııı you eat in a lying position: itsıstoꝝkáıısıııu *he drinks in a lying position*; itsıstoꝝkáıısınakıu *he writes in a lying position*: itsıstoꝝkáııtsııu *he smokes in a lying position*; aıstoꝝkıtsıu *he was lying down*: itsıstoꝝkıxtsıııııks *then they lay down*; itástoꝝkıpıııu *then they lie down*; nıtsıtsıstoꝝkıoꝝpı *then I fell down*.

**istoꝝk-** *on, on top (of)* v. ıtoꝝk-.

**istoꝝkáıxtsi-** (istoꝝkıxtsi-) *to lie down*: nıtsıstoꝝkáıxts (nıtsıstoꝝkıxts) *I lie down*, istoꝝkáıxtsıu (istoꝝkıxtsıu) *he lies down*: itsıtótsıstoꝝkıxtsıııııe *then he lay down at her side*. — Cf. ıxpoksıstoꝝkıxtsım-.

**istóꝝkáıpıtsı** an. or in. (?) *thin piece of cloth*.

**istoꝝkan-** (istoꝝkanai-, istoꝝkanau-) *all*: spóꝝtsım istoꝝkanáıtapıııa *all the people on high*; istoꝝkanáukapsıu *he is the worst of all*; istoꝝkanáıaꝝssıu *he is the best of all*. — Cf. ıst- and kan-.

**istoꝝkanáıaꝝssıu** (an.) *he is the best of all*, istoꝝkanáıaꝝssıu (in) *it is the best of all*.

**istoꝝkanáısokápsıu** (an.) *he is the best of all*, istoꝝkanáısokápsıu (in) *it is the best of all*.

**istoꝝkanáukápsıu** (an.) *he is the worst of all*, istoꝝkanáukápsıu (in.) *it is the worst of all*.

**istoꝝkanáumaꝝksim** *he is oldest*.

**istoʒkatapiksi-** to throw down: nisótamistoʒkatapiksistanan then we (excl.) threw her (the cow) down; stámastoʒkatapiksistsinaí omím paʒ-tókím then he (4 p.) threw the pine-tree down.

**-istoʒkemam-** to carry (an.): máʒkitoʒpoksistoʒkemamáʒsaie that she might help her to carry (the doe).

**istoʒkixkétan** in. pan-cake, pl. istoʒkixkétanists (thin baking, thin bread).

**istoʒkixtsi-** v. istoʒkaixtsi-.

**istoʒkitsi-** to lie down: nitáistoʒkitsi, nitsistoʒkitsi I lie down, áistoʒ-kitsiu, istoʒkitsiu he lies down; itsitótsistoʒkitsinaí then he (4 p.) lay down on the side of it.

**istoʒkoʒpi-** to fall down: nitsistoʒkoʒpi I fall down, istoʒkoʒpiu he falls down.

**istoʒkopi-** to lie down: nitáistoʒkopi, nitsistoʒkopi I lie down, áustoʒ-kopiú, istoʒkopiú he lies down; itástoʒkopiau (itáistoʒkopiau) then they lie down.

**istoʒksán** an. wrap, pl. istoʒksániks.

**istoʒksistsin-** to slice: nitsistoʒksistsinixp I slice it, istoʒksistsinim he slices it.

**istoʒtótáu** v. itoʒt-.

**istómaʒkatoíksistsikàtòsi** v. stómaʒkatoíksistsikàtòsi.

**istómaʒkatoíksistsikùí** v. stómaʒkatoíksistsikùí.

**istómaʒksim** he is oldest.

**-istot-** to do, to make: ánniaie nitakáukistotakiau that are all the things they would do: ákoʒkapaiaksistotoàú we (incl.) shall prepare to do away with him; mátaíapístotsímatsaie she could not fix it (viz. the lodge that was smoking) all right. — Cf. apístot-.

**istotoʒsi-** to clothe oneself: nitsistotoʒsi I clothe myself, istotóʒsiu he clothes himself.

**istotóʒsists** (ástotóʒsists) in. pl. clothes; mátsistotoʒsiuats he had no clothes.

**-istots-** very much (?): nitsikastotsoyixpinan we (excl.) eat very much (-astots- = -astots- = -aistots-).

**istotsi-** to move camp: istótsiu he moves camp, istótsixkim he moves camp to it.

**istótsiu** it belongs.

**ists-** to burn, to light, to lit, to kindle, to brand: nitáistsaki I burn, áistsakiú he burns; nitáistsau I burn him, áistsiu, istsiu he burns him; nit-áistsixp I burn it, áistsim he burns it; otóksksisi nátokámiaiks istsiaiaks the two pieces of bark were burning; kí unistáʒsiks nitsitomatapistsananiau and we (excl.) began to brand the calves; nisótámatsitístsakixpinan then we (excl.) were branding again; nitáistámsátsàki, nitsitaistsixpiu I then make shavings, then I light them; kí ánnimaie nimoʒtsistsimaxpinan and with that we (excl.) lighted (our cigarettes); ítsim then he lit it. By the side of the forms with ai- we find nitáistsaki, áistsakiú, nitáistsau, áistsiu, nitáistsixp, áistsim, etc.

**istsako-** to dribble: *ústsàkoviu it dribbles, it falls in drops, istsakoóixkau he dribbles (allows spittle to fall).*

**-istsap-** burning: *amó oópsp mistsú ixtúistsapinisúae he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick. — teasing: itúistsápiuátsuare then he teased him by eating that brisket.*

**istsápikaniksiminai** it was a very dry tree (an.) (4 p.).

**istsapiksi-** to flee into the brushes: *itsistsápikšiau then they fled into the brushes.*

**istsápinom** (an.) is light-coloured: *omáie tókskóm istsápinóm there was one light-coloured (horse).*

**istsapini-** to have eye-ache: *nitúistsápini I have eye-ache.*

**istsapomazka-** to run on each side: *itsistsapomázk(au) (the cow) would run on each side (i.e. would not go straight).*

**istsammok-** to put a hat on, to wear a hat, to wear as a hat: *nitsistsammoki I put a hat on, istsámmokiu he puts a hat on: nitáistsammoki, nitúistsammoki I wear a hat, áistsammokiu, úistsammokiu he wears a hat: nitáistsammokatáu I wear him as a hat, áistsammokatsiu he wears him as a hat: nitáistsammokatôzp I wear it as a hat, áistsammokatôm he wears it as a hat.*

**istsammokân** in. cap, bonnet, hat, pl. *istsámmokânist.*

**istsázk-** = *istsozk-* v. *itsozk-* before.

**Istseka** (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) an. Sore-back, a woman's name.

**istseka-** to have foot-ache, to have a lame foot: *nitsistsèk (= istsíu nozkútsi) I have foot-ache, itsistsékau he has foot-ache: nitústsèk I have a lame foot, ústsékau he has a lame foot.*

**istsekayi-** to run with an aching foot: *stámaiiksistsekayiu then he ran as one whose foot aches very much.*

**istsekinaki-** to have a hurting leg-bone: *nitsistsékinaki I have a hurting leg-bone.*

**istsekini-** to have tooth-ache: *nitúistsékini (nitáistsékini) I have tooth-ache.*

**istsekini-** to make a noise v. *istsikini-*.

**istsekinistsi-** to have hand-ache: *nitsistsékinists (= istsíu notsis) I have hand-ache.*

**-istseksina** v. *pítséksina.*

**istséksinaikokäiks** v. *pítséksinaikokäup.*

**-istseksinaitapepuyi-** to speak Snake Indian: *nitúistseksinaitapepuyi I speak Snake Indian, ústseksinaitapepuyiu he speaks Snake Indian. — Cf. Pítséksinaitapi.*

**-istseksinaitapi-** v. *-istseksinaitapepuyi-*.

**-istseksinasko-** snakes (collective): *tsistapáistseksinaskoys from (that one) more snakes will come in the future.*

**-istsepiskat-** v. *nistsepiskat-*.

**-istsepiski-** v. *nistsepiski-*.

**istsí** (istsíu) in. *fire*, pl. *istsíists*.

**istsi-** to be: istsíu, áistsíu *is*. — Cf. *itstsi-*.

**istsi-** to ache: istsíu, -istsíu, áistsíu *it aches*; nitókskam natósiua *manistsísamúistspi during one month it was that it ached*. — Cf. *-istsap-*.

**istsi-** to be angry: nitsístsitaki *I am angry*, istsítakiu *he is angry*; nitáístsimau *I am angry with him*, áístsimíu, -ístsimíu *he is angry with him*; nitsíksístsimaiu *I am very angry with them*.

**istsi-** to listen: nitáístsi *I listen*, áíístsiu *he listens*; nitáístsiau, nitsístsiau *I listen to him*, áíístsiu *he listens to him*.

**-istsi** (-ists) serves to form a few independent adverbs: námists *east*, on *the eastside*; nímists *west*, on *the westside*.

**-istsi-** (-istsis) *tree, log, stick* v. *mistsís*.

**-istsi-** to carry on one's back v. *-ist-* (same meaning).

**istsíáinakási** an. *locomotive*, pl. *istsíáinakásiks* (lit. *fire-waggon*).

**istsíá/kiozsátsis** in *steamer*, pl. *istsíá/kiozsátsists*.

**istsik-** (istsiks-) *wrongly, amiss*: itsístsikskáinai *then he (4 p.) made a mis-cut*; nitáitapistsiks *I made a real slip-cut*; itsíkípaistsikínimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*; itsístsiksikimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

**-istsika-** (-ustsika-, -ustsixka-) *shoulder*: otsítsipotsistsikazpiàie *where her shoulders came together*; nitáispistsikàki *I raise my shoulders*; stámi-kako/ko/zo/pustsixkaíiau *they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil)*; káko/pustsikaíiau *they only greased their shoulders*.

**istsika/kiaki-** to iron: nitáístsika/kiaki *I iron*, áístsika/kiakiu *he irons*.

**istsíki** (istsíka, istsík) v. *ststíki*.

**istsíkikaki-** to slip: nitsístsikikaki *I slip*, istsíkikakiu *he slips*.

**istsíkixkini** (-kixkiniua) an. *a bald-headed person*, obv. *-kixkini(i)*, pl. *-kixkiniks*; istsíkixkiniu *he is bald*.

**istsikin-** to make a slip-cut: itsíkípaistsikínimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*.

**istsikini-** to make a noise, to sound confusedly, to buzz, etc.: nitsístsikini, nitsístsèkini *I make a noise*, istsíkíniu, istsékiníu *he makes a noise*; otáistsèkinsaie *that (the Sioux) made noise*; nitsístsikínisko/zoau *I make noise about him*, istsíkínisko/zoíu *he makes noise about him*.

**istsikínisini** (istsikinsini) in. *making a noise*.

**istsikínisoisksisi** (-soisksisiua) an. *mosquito*, obv. *-soisksisi(i)*, pl. *-soisksisiks* (*buzzing-fly*).

**istsíkítsikin** in. *shoe*, pl. *istsíkítsikists*. — Cf. *matsikín*.

**istsíkíu** *it is swift*.

**istsiks/askina-** to have consumption: nitáístsiks/askin *I have consumption*, áístsiks/askinau *he has consumption*.

**istsiks/askinani** in *consumption*.

**istsiksi-** to be sleepy: nitáístsiks *I am sleepy*, áístsiksiu *he is sleepy*; otstiksi *because he was so sleepy*.

**istsiksisk-** to make a mis-step: itsístsiksikimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

**istsiksipokâzke** in. *salt water*.

**istsiksípòkò** (istsiksípòkùì) in. *salt*, pl. istsiksípokuists.

**istsikska-** to make a slip-cut (a mis-cut): nitsistsiksks *I make a slip-cut*, istsiksksâu *he makes a slip-cut*; nitâitapistsiksks *I really made a slip-cut*.

**istsikúm** v. stsikúm.

**istsikúnistsi** in. *sleigh*, pl. istsikúnistsists.

**istsikunistsi-** to sleigh: nitsistsikunistsi *I sleigh*, istsikúnistsiu *he sleighs*.

**istsim-** to throw (in wrestling): nitstsimau, nitâistsimau *I throw him*, istsimmiu, âistsimmiu *he throws him*.

**istsímàtsis** v. istsim m à ts is.

**-istsimi-** to wash hands: nitâistsimi, nitástsimi *I wash hands*.

**-istsimiats-** to make wash hands: nitâistsimiatsau, nitástsimiatsau *I wash his hands* (prop. *I make him wash his hands*), âistsimiatsiu (ástsimiatsiu) *he washes his (another person's) hands* (prop. *he makes him wash his hands*).

**istsimim-** to hate: nitsistsimimau, nitâistsimimau *I hate him*, istsimimmiu, âistsimimmiu *he hates him*; ikúmstsimimotsinikí *if he eventually was hated (disliked)*.

**Istsimiski** (-skiua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ski(i). What is the meaning of istsimi-? The latter part of the name means *face*. — Cf. I'st sim make.

**I'st sim make** (-akeua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ake(i). What is the meaning of the first member of this compound? The second member is the common word for *woman*. — Cf. Istsimiski.

**-istsimmatsekauatsi-** to have wet feet: nitstsimmatsekauatsi *I have wet feet, my feet are wet*.

**istsimmàtsis** in. *match to make fire with*, pl. istsimmàtsists; nitatáksiixpi istsimmàtsii *one package of matches*; nimátstsimatsixpinan *we (excl.) did not have any matches*.

**istsímoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in *fire-stick*; omí istsimoküyi ixtsitsimsisau *he wiped his anus with a fire-stick*.

**-istsimotsii-** (-tsei, -tseyi-) to wrestle: nitástsimotsii *I wrestle*, ástsimotsiiu *he wrestles*; nitástsimotsimmau *I wrestle with him*, ástsimotsimmiu *he wrestles with him*. By the side of *asts-* we find still *aists-*, which is the older form.

**-istsin-** hoof: ixpsitoksistsinâpiksop *it was (thrown) between buffalo-hoofs*. — Cf. mozsistsini.

**istsinán** in. *ration*, pl. istsinánists.

**istsini-** to cut: nitsistsinitaki *I cut*, istsinitakiu *he cuts*; nitsítomatapiis-tsinitaki iksisakuyi *then I began to cut the meat*; nitsistsinitau, nitâiistsinitau *I cut him*, istsinitsiu, âiistsimtsiu *he cuts him*; nitsistsinixp, nitâiistsinixp *I cut it*, âiistsinim *he cuts it*; ki imatástsistsinimaie úskitsipaxpi *and he also nearly cut (stabbed) his heart*; omima iksisakuyima otâiistsinixpima *the meat he was cutting*; nitâkožksinitai okétsiks *I shall cut his fingers*; nitsistsinomoau *I cut for him*, istsinomoyiu *he cuts for him*.

**istsínixksists** in. pl. *the songs belonging to (the things you gave me).*

**istsinisoyi-** to hurt (of a burned place) : otáistsinisoyis *when the burned place began to hurt.*

**-istsipatakaiaiyi-** to run away v. -a y i- to run.

**istsipi-** to take into the forest : otáistsipiokaie *he was taken into the forest by her* (4 p.).

**istsipiikmà** *I am going to throw my back sideways.*

**-istsipixto-** v. -istsipoxto-.

**-istsipis-** to whip : nitáistsipisau, nitáistsipisau *I whip him*, áistsipisau, áistsipisau *he whips him* ; itstsipisimàinaí (itáistsipisimàinaí) *he* (4 p.) *then whipped (his horse).*

**istsipisimàtsis** in. *whip*, pl. *istsipisimàtsists* ; nitstsipisimàtsis *my whip.*

**istsipokó** *is bitter.*

**-istsipoxto-** (-istsipixto-) to take away another man's wife : nitsistsipoxtoau *I take away his wife*, -istsipoxtoyiu *he takes away his (another man's) wife* : omí nínaiinaí itsistsipoxtoyuaie otožkémániaí *then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife (that means: whose wife he took away)* ; otsistsipoxtoka *the one* (4 p.) *who has taken away his (another man's) wife.* — Cf. áistsipixtoau.

**istsippiksi-** to flee into the brushes : omá ixkitópiuaí *istsippiksiu that rider fled into the brushes.*

**-istsippo** *twenty* (simple form). -istsippi an., -istsippoyi in. ; áistsippoyi *nánisekoputo istuyists twenty-eight years ago.*

**istsipsapi-** to squint : nitsistsipsapi *I squint*, istsipsapi *he squints.*

**-istsisàsi-** v. mistsisàsi-.

**istsisau-** to come out (from a hiding-place) : stámistsisàu *then he came out* ; anistsisàut *come out* (imperative). — Cf. -tsisau-.

**-istsiskoxtoiipi-** to force one's way into : omá akékoān sotámistsiskoxtoiipim únni ki oksists okóai *that girl then forced her way into her father's and her mother's lodge.*

**istsisokoāni-** to have belly-ache : nitsistsisokoān (= istsiu nókoān) *I have belly-ache.*

**istsisoma-** (istsisumma-) to hide : kanáitapiua itáutsistsisomau *there all the people were hiding* ; kážkitsistsisòmi *that you may hide there (behind the stone-piles)* ; amó istsisómàik *those that were hiding* ; omá ninau ákaiksistsisomatsiuaiks *that man had already hidden himself from them.*

**istsisómaiks** an. pl. *the persons hiding behind the stone-piles when hunting the buffalo* : ákaiksistopii *istsisómaiks the hidere already sat (behind the stone-piles).*

**istsispi-** to have head-ache : nitáistsispi, nitsistsispi (= istsiu notokāni) *I have head-ache* ; nitsiksistsispi *I have a terrible head-ache.*

**istsista-** (-tsista-) to swallow, to eat up : nitstsistam *I swallow*, istsistamau *he swallows* ; nitstsistaki *I swallow*, istsistakiu *he swallows* ; nitsistsistamau, nitstsistamau *I swallow him, I eat him up*, istsistamiu *he swallows*

him, he eats him up: annózk nitsitsistsistamòko now (all my food) is eaten up for me; nitsitsistaxp I swallow it. istsistam he swallows it; istsistàs otsóayzists that his foods were eaten up; sotámistsistaxpi that then it was eaten up; nitsitsistamoau I swallow for him. istsistamoyiu he swallows for him. Instead, or by the side, of istsistamau, istsistakui istsistamui, istsistam istsistamoyiu forms without s in the first syllable were recorded. — Cf -tsistapiau.

**istsistaii-** to dive in: nitsistsistaii I dive in. istsistaiui he dives in

**istsistom-** (istsistom-) to give birth to a child: okóauaists mátsitaipstsistsistomiuaiks they did not give birth to a child in their lodges: istsátaipstsistomiau okóauaists therefore they did not give birth to a child in their lodges; áistsistòmis when they (sing) had given birth to a child: akéks aiáksistsistomaiks women that were about to give birth to a child: mánisistsistomaiks those that have just given birth to a child.

**-istsistot-** to bother: tsikaiistsistotokóauaiaiks then they (4 p.) will bother them: áumaiistsistototsinikiauiaiks when they (4 p.) bother them to much; mátsitsitsíp nitáistsistotòki there are none that are bothering me: kitáskysaiistsistotokixpinan you are always bothering us (excl.).

**istsists-** first v. istsit- first.

**istsistseka-** to have foot-ache, most probably misheard for itsistseka- (v. istseka-).

**istsistumi-** to be in (bodily) pain: nitsistsistumi I am in pain. istsistumui he is in pain.

**istsistumsini** in. bodily pain.

**istsisumma-** v. istsisoma-.

**istsit-** (istsits-, istsitsai-, istsitsau-) first: istsitsáutoxpotàsi (the text has istsitsáutoxpotàsi) when the first snow comes; nitsistsitaioxpokis nozkútsi the first time that I was ill in my leg; ámoxpkaie nitsistsitoxpokoiksini xp písátapiu nitsápsin nitsitapisin this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time; omíma otsistsitsiitaima the one he had skinned first; istómaykatoìksistsikatòsiua otsistsitsàinakùyis in the first part of December (lit. when December was first seen): otsistsitsauapiksistaysaie when he threw (the ball) first; nitsistsitsaumatapatoxp-sinàni when we (excl.) first started to go.

**istsítakisini** in. anger.

**-istsitàn** an. (and in. ?) roast; otsistsitàniks an. pl. his roasts.

**istsitomo-** to push in for: ázkitsistsitomoauks that we (incl.) push them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire) for them.

**istsits-** to bury. All the following forms refer to the burying in hot ashes of some gophers in an ancient story: nimátaksistsitsokóa I shall not be buried; kitáksistsitsoxpnan we (excl.) shall bury you: kitáksstámoxpkanis-tsitsòxpuaui I shall bury you all at once; káxpksotámoxpkanaisitsitsoxpuaui just let me bury you all at once; matómistsitsaukika bury (pl.) me first: otsistsitsitsaukaiks they (4 p.) then buried him; ánistsitsotsik bury (pl.) each other; istsitsotsiiaiks they were burying each other.

**Istsitsáutǎꝯpotàke** (-àkeua) an. *First-snow-storm-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(1).

**istsitsi-** to melt away: *istsitsiu it melts away; itsistsitsiu then it melted away; manistàpokskàspì, amóia kóniskuyi nitapáistsitsiu as he ran, this snow was melting really.*

**istsitsik-** to have moccasins on, to put on moccasins: *istsitsikiu he has moccasins on, áiàkstsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itàpaisauàkstsitsikiòp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áiksistàkstsitsikiau they had done putting on their moccasins; amoistsíaie, istsitsikatot here are (moccasins), put them on your feet.*

**istskáksin** in. dust.

**istskáu** in. dust.

**istskimskaki-** to stumble: *nitsístskimskaki I stumble, ístskimskakiu he stumbles.*

**-istso-** to go into the forest: *nitàistsò, nítsistsò I go into the forest, áistsò, -istso he goes into the forest; itsístso she went into the forest; amóm ómaꝯsikskuyixk àitsistsó he entered a forest of big trees in this country here. — Cf. ist- in the forest.*

**istsokini-** to have breast-ache: *nitástsòkini (= istsiu nokékini) I have breast-ache.*

**istsoꝯk-** before v. *itsoꝯk-*

**istsoꝯtsatsikskini-** to have back-ache: *nitástsoꝯtsatsikskini (= istsiu nokakini) I have back-ache.*

**istsoyi-** to burn: *áistsoyiu burns; ístsòyiau they burn.*

**istsoyi-** to thaw: *aitstsoyínai (the calf) (4 p.) was thawing now; áukanaistsoyiu he was thawed all over.*

**istst-** to put v. *itst-* to put.

**íststaksin** an. brass-headed tack, pl. *íststaksiks.*

**iststsisiu** it is rough (not smooth).

**iststsisikiòmita** (-òmitaua) an. *shaggy-faced dog*, obv. -òmitai(1). pl. -òmitaiks.

**iststsisopu** a rough wind blows.

**istúikoko** it is a cold night: *istúikokusi if it is a cold night.*

**istúisoò** he goes on a raid in winter: *istúisóiau it was winter when they went on the raid.*

**istunnat-** v. *stunnat-*

**istunnixk-** v. *stonixk-*

**-istut-** v. *-istot-*

**istutsi-** v. *istotsi-*

**istuyii** last winter.

**istuyis-** to be ashamed v. *stuyis-* (same meaning).

**istúyisini** v. *stúyisini.*

**-istuyísiu** v. *mi-* hard.

**istuyiu** v. *stuyiu.*

**-isu-** four v. *nis-*



**isui-** *through a lodge* v. **iso-** (same meaning).

**isuiapi-** *to see through a lodge*: itáisuiàpiu moyists *he could see through lodges*.

**isuin-** v. **iso in-**.

**it-** (its-) *then, at a certain moment, there, in a certain place, under certain circumstances*: ki itstuyiu *and then it was cold*: itsinóyiu omiksi nēpumaku *then he saw, there were spring-birds*: áutòsaie, ákitanistsuaie *when she came back, then he would say to her*: Kyáiesisaʒtài nitsitáukunau *I was camping there on Maria's river*: nápiu itáiokau, niétaʒtai itáiokau, kokúyi *there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial **it-** (its-) is changed to **ist-** (ists-): istaníit *then say*; istaníkinan *then tell us*: istsipit *then enter*: ómim ipotóʒtsi istsipópuyis *stand (the rabbit) up there by the door*: ánistauptit *sit there* (an- is here no true prefix; otherwise it would not be followed by **ist-**): ánnomaie istoʒkoʒták *look (pl.) for wood right here*: stapót ómi nitúmmoi *then you must go to that hill*: aisaksíniki, istsipótos amóia imitáuai *when I go out, you must turn this dog loose*: istáupisi, saiiitáupisi *(you will know) if she is there or if she is not there*: istsínis *if he dies*: stókamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up in the air*: stotúisa-pináusòkiaiu *that they were imitated in dress by them* (4 p): istsiksikaisa-paykumèniki omi maksini *if you hit exactly in the same wound*. As is shown by some of the preceding examples, **ist-** is often shortened to **st-**. — Very often the prefix **it-** occurs twice in the same verbal form. Then, either one **it-** refers to one circumstance and the other **it-** to another circumstance, or the repetition of **it-** has only an emphatical force. If one **it-** is immediately followed by another **it-**, the combination of the two is **itsit-**, e.g. **itsitótò** *then he came there*.

**it-** in combination with the relative inclusive suffix **-opi** is used to form local and temporal nouns: itáuyopi *dining-room (where we eat)*: itáiiisoyopi *table (where we feed)*: itáukaupi *bed-room (where we sleep)*: itáiksistoʒ-soyòpi *heating-stove (where we warm ourselves)*: itáixtatsikyènikìopi *Tuesday (when we kill in the middle)*: itáinikìopi *Friday (when we kill)*: itáixtatsikastsinàupi *Wednesday (when we draw rations in the middle)*: itáistsinàupi *Saturday (when we draw rations)*.

**it-** in combination with the relative inclusive passive suffix **-otspi** forms local nouns: itákssinimatsòtspi *school (where we are taught)*.

**-it-** (-its-) one, etc., v. **nit-** one, etc.

**itáiaikoʒtom** v. **itoʒt-**.

**itáiaksisàkiakiòpi** in. *smithy*, pl. itáiaksisàkiakiòpists.

**itáiaksistsipim** v. **annáksistsipistsimàt**.

**itáiiiskixtsiu** *there he hid himself lying low*.

**itáiiisoyòpi** in. *table*, pl. itáiiisoyòpists (*where-we-feed*).

**itáikoʒkotonatsiàiks** *then they would stretch them (an.)* (viz. the hides) out to dry.

**itáiksinoʒsiau** *then they make the sign of the cross*.

itáiksistokòmsakiòpi in. *tea-kettle*, pl. itáiksistokòmsakiòpists (*where-we-make-hot-water-in*).

itáiksistoχsoyòpi in. *heating-stove*, pl. itáiksistoχsoyòpists (*where-we-warm-ourselves*).

itáixketàupi in. *baking-pan, bread-pan* (also *oven*), pl. itáixketàupists (*where-we-bake-in*).

itáixtatsik<sup>a</sup>tsinàupi in. *wednesday* (*when-we-draw-rations-in-the-middle*).

itáixtatsikyènikìopi in. *tuesday* (*when-we-kill-in-the-middle*).

itaixts- to put: nitsítaixtsau *I put him*. itaixtsiu *he puts him*.

itáinikìopi in. *Friday* (*when-we-kill*).

itáinixtaupi in. *pot*, pl. itáinixtaupists (*where-we-boil-in*).

itáiokskàmi nitsiniksiks *then I kill three of them* (lit. *then three of them are my killings*).

itáipoχkiakiopi in. *haying-time* (*when-we-cut-hay*).

itáipstsàiau *they were then laid in* (*the lodge*).

itáisapototàupi in. *stove-pot, fire-box* (*that part of the stove the fire is in*). pl. itáisapototàupists (*where-we-make-fire-in*).

itáisàpioyìstòpi in. *manger*, pl. itáisàpioyìstòpists.

itáisiksikimsimàupi in. *coffee-pot*, pl. itáisiksikimsimàupists (*where-we-make-coffee-in*).

itáisinakiòpi in. *desk*, pl. itáisinakiòpists (*where-we-write-on*).

itáisinauàke (-àkeua) an. *chief-woman of the pack-hunt*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

itáisiststakiopi (itósiststakiopi) in. *tub*, pl. itáisiststakiopists (itásiststakiopists) (*where-we-wash-in*).

itáisokixtakiòpi in. *coffer*, pl. itáisokixtakiòpists.

itáisuiopòksikimsimàupi in. *tea-pot*, pl. itáisuiopòksikimsimàupists.

itáisustutsìsimaiau *then they began to cool the guts*.

itáχkepistaupi an. *work-horse*, pl. itáχkepistaupiks (*where-we-put-the-harness-on*).

itáχpumàupi in. *store*, pl. itáχpumàupists (*where-we-buy*).

-itaχsi- to have the scalp-dance: ki itomátapitàχsiu *and then* (*the people*) *began to have the scalp-dance*; áχkitonitàχsòp (áχkitunitàχsòp) *that we* (incl.) *may have the scalp-dance*.

-itaχsiayi- to run singing scalp-songs: itátaχsiaiòp (= itáitaχsiaiòp) *we* (incl.) *then ran singing scalp-songs*.

-itaχtai v. niétaχtai.

itáχtaikimisiu: otsipisi. annì itáχtaikimisiu *when he entered, then he rattled*.

-itaχtaitapepuyi- to speak *Pend d'Oreille*: nitáitaχtaitapepuyi *I speak Pend d'Oreille*, áitaχtaitapepuyiu *he speaks Pend d'Oreille*. — Cf. Niétaχtaitapì.

-itaχtaipì v. -itaχtaitapepuyi.

-itaχtamiska- to work on the ditch: ki áitaχtàmiskaii *and they were*

working on the ditch; *kí annózk nitáumatapietaztámiskani and now I began to work on the ditch.*

**itam-** happy: *áitámiksistsikûi it was a fine (happy) day: itámaukoyiu he was happy having eaten his fill: áitámauauazkânau they went happy about: áitamauksoyiau they ate the raw entrails being happy.*

**ítamàpiu** (itamàpiu) *it is a happy time, it is good fun: áisopokitamàpiu there would be a perfectly happy time: onózkoytáitámixpists (the text has -mispists) the things they had happy times with: amói otáitámsi Pekánuia one day when these Peigans were having a happy time: áuke. niskánaki. sotámoxtóxpàipuk. ikitamàpiu come on, my younger brothers, just jump from (the bank), it is very funny.*

**ítámiksistsikûi** in. happy day, fine day, good weather. pl. itámiksistsikuists; *áitámiksistsikûi it was a fine day.*

**ítaminàtsiu** *it looks pretty; kí Sékokimisaisaztài nisótámitàpauàuazk. kí ikitaminàts (ikitaminàtsiu) and I was running around about Birch creek. and it looks very fine (over there).*

**itamitaki-** to be happy: *nitsítamitaki, nitáitamitaki I am happy. itámítakiu. áitamitakiu he is happy.*

**ítámitakisini** in. happiness.

**itamó** leader v. itomó.

**-ítan** v. eétan.

**-ítanistsinam** (an), -itanistsinatsiu (in.) looks like v. nitánistsinam.

**itap-** towards: *kí omá matápiuám itápozpatskòtsiu and those people then began to rush towards (the war-party); mistúkists itapípiksin they (4 p. sing.) fled to the mountains; nitákitapsóo I shall go in (to the lake) towards (that mountain); itsitápsaksin then she (4 p.) went out towards (him); itsitápsuiáxpáipiuáie he then jumped into the water towards (him); áitapistotsiu Kyáiesisaztài (the tribe) moved towards Maria's river; itáikípitapàumomaykauáie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards (him); amói nóxpokuna nitákitapápiksistau I shall throw this my ball here over to (you); ázkitsitapaykyóysopa let us paddle over to (it); áitapoypáipiuáie he was jumping over to (the prairie-chicken). In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itap- is changed to istap-: natósua ánakúyis. tókskaie mistsisí istápozkistòt when the (new) moon is seen, then lay one stick pointing to (her); istápspyápiksitau matápiua throw (the arrows) towards and among the people. — Cf. itapo-.*

**-itap-** one, alone, etc., v. nitap- one, etc.

**itápaiàkoypskaiau** *then they began to tie the pieces of meat together.*

**itápaikazkànistotoyiuaie** *then she began to take care of him.*

**itapaipi-** to walk towards: *omá akéua itsitápaipiuáie that woman walked over to (him).*

**itápaisotsimaykataiau** *then they were taken to use their hides for parfleches. — Cf. asótsimàni.*

**itapamiso-** to go up towards: *nitsítápmisò I go up towards. itápmisò he goes up towards.*

**itapapiksi-** to throw towards: nitáitapapiksistau, nitsitápapiksistau *I throw him towards*, áitapapiksistsiu *he throws him towards*; nitáitapapiksixp, nitsitápapiksixp *I throw it towards*, áitapapiksim *he throws it towards*.

**itapauauaꝯka-** to walk towards: nitáitapauauaꝯk, nitsitápuauaꝯk *I walk towards*, áitapauauaꝯkau, itápuauaꝯkau *he walks towards*.

**itapautsi-** to swim towards: nitsitapáuts *I swim towards*, itapáutsim *he swims towards*.

**itapasupi-** to look towards: mistákists itapásapiu (-sapiu) *he was looking to the mountains*.

**-itapi** person, people: áꝯsitapi *good person, good people*, makápitapi *bad person, bad people*: mómaítapimui (máumaitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (as if there were people)*; áitapiáuyiu *he is a man-eater*. — Cf. *ma tá pi*.

**-itapi-** to live: nitáitapi *I live*, áitapiu *he lives*; moꝯtánistapaitapiixpiai *that he might live by it (performing his doctoring with it)*; kitákoꝯtsitapi nostúmi *you will live by my body*; ákoꝯtsitapiop *we (incl.) shall live by (him)*. — to make use of: ánniaie ixtanístsisitapiop (ixtanístsitsitapiop?) *omí otokis in that way we (incl.) made use of the hide*.

**-itapimi-** to have persons about one: nitáitapimi *I have persons about me*, áitapimiu *he has persons about him*.

**itapin-** v. *otapin-*.

**itapinisau-** (itapiniso-) to go down towards: támitapinisòae *then he went down to (the buffalo)*.

**itapip-** to bring there, to take to: nitsitapípiu *I bring him there*, itapípiu *he brings him there*; nitsitapipoꝯtoꝯp *I bring it there*, itapipoꝯtom *he brings it there*; itsitápiu omím nitúmmoyim *then he took her to that butte*; nokóai kitákitapipio *I shall take you to my lodge*; otoꝯkéman omiksi itapótsopiks áistamaꝯkanaitapipiinai únni okóai *then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge*.

**itapiposko-** to go back to meet: itsitápiposkòaiks *he then went back to meet them (an.)*.

**-itapisini** in. *life-time*, nitsitapisini *my life-time*, otsitapisini *his life-time*. — nitókskau koápi otsitapisoai *one useful thing of theirs (prop. of their life)*.

**itapísko** there are people about, there are people in it; mátsitapiskò *there are no people about*; máuksaiitapiskoiau *why are there no people about (the lodges)*; tská noꝯkoꝯtápitapiskoa *which way are there any people about*.

**itapisko-** v. *itapisko-*.

**itapisoo-** v. *-soo-* to go into the water.

**itapistotsi-** to move camp towards: áitapistotsiu, itapistotsiu *he moves camp towards*.

**itapitoꝯkitopi-** to ride towards: nitáitapoꝯkitòpi, nitsitápoꝯkitòpi *I ride towards*, áitapoꝯkitòpiu, itápoꝯkitòpiu *he rides towards*.

**-itapiuaʒsini** *in. manners, behaviour*: omá Mátsiu otsitapiuaʒsini. ánniaie anistápitapiu *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.*

**-itápiuàsi-** *v. matápiuàsi-*.

**itapo-** *to go to*: nitáitapo, nitsitápo *I go to*. áitapò, itapó *he goes to*. istapót (stapót) *go to*: otáitapoʒpiaiks *where they were going to* — Cf itap- and -otap-.

**itapokskasi-** *to run towards*: nitáitapokskási, nitsitapokskási *I run towards*, áitapokskásiu *he runs towards*.

**itapoʒkist-** *to put pointing to*: tókskaie mistsisí istápoʒkistót *then put one stick pointing to (the moon).*

**itapoʒpaipi-** *to jump towards*: nitáitapoʒpaipi, nitsitapoʒpaipi *I jump towards*, áitapoʒpaipiu *he jumps towards*: itsitápoʒpaipuaiks (itsitápuʒp-) *then they jumped over to them (an.).*

**itapoʒpi-** *to swing against*: oʒksisísí itápoʒpiuaie otsísiai *then her hand swung against his nose.*

**itapoʒt-** *to put towards*: nitsitápoʒtoʒp *I put it towards*, itápoʒtom *he puts it towards*.

**itapoʒtaukskasi-** *to run up to*: itsitápoʒtaukskasiixkaie *then he ran up to (that tree).*

**itapoʒto-** *to go towards, to walk towards*: nitsitápoʒto *I go towards* itápoʒto *he goes towards*: ki itsitápoʒtoò omí Apí siyí *and then she walked towards that Wolʒ-robe*: itsitápoʒtoòae *then he walked towards (the bird)*: itsitápoʒtoòiaiks *then they went to (him).*

**itapoʒtoʒpatsk-** *to ride up to*: itsitápoʒtoʒpàtskimauaie *he then rode up to (him).*

**itapomaʒka-** *to run towards*: nitáitapomaʒk *I run towards*, áitapomaʒkau *he runs towards*.

**itapótsòpiks** *v. apótsòpiks.*

**itapsaipi-** *to charge toward*: nitsitápsàipi, nitáitapsaipi *I make a charge toward*, áitapsaipiu *he makes a charge toward*.

**itaps/ksi-** *to go out toward, to go out to meet*: nitsitáps/ks *I go out to meet*, itáps/ksiu, itsitáps/ksiu *he goes out to meet*.

**itapsko-** (itapisko-) *to drive to*: itsitápiskoyiuaiks *then he drove them to it*: ki omí akékoān áitapskoāinai Okoáisau *and that girl (4 p.) was driven to Belly-fat*: nitsítapiskotspinan koki *then we (excl.) were sent (lit. driven) to the corner (as a punishment of school-boys).*

**itapsoo-** *to go into the water towards*: nitáitapsòo, nitsitápsoo *I go into the water towards*, áitapsòo *he goes into the water towards*. — Cf. itapisoo-.

**itapsoo-** *to go on a raid towards*: Aúixkimmikui nitsitapsoo *then I went on a raid towards the Cypress hills.*

**itatsi-** *to meet* *v. -otatsi-* *to meet.*

**itauáikinapimíauaists** *then they wrapped them (the beaver-teeth) together.*

**itauámatosimaupi** in. *place for burning incense (where-we-make-incense).*

**itauámisauòpi** in. *stair*, pl. itauámisauòpists (*where-we-go-up*).

**itauátsimoixkàupi** in. *church*, pl. itauátsimoixkàupists (*where-we-pray*).

**itauáuaʒkaupi** in. *street*, pl. itauáuaʒkaupists.

**itauáupinnisopi** in. *cradle*, pl. itauáupinnisopists (*where-we-rock*).

**itáukaupi** in. *bedroom* pl. itáukaupists (*where-we-sleep*).

**itauʒkitst-** v. itoʒkitst-.

**itáupmàupi** in. *ford*, pl. itáupmàupists (*where-we-cross*).

**itauipi-** to sit or stay in a certain place: nitsítáupi *I sit or stay there*, itáupiu *he sits or stays there*; annó stáupit *stay right here*: ánistáupit *sit there*. Often itauipi- may be rendered by *to sit down*: nitsítáupi *there I sit down*, stáupit *sit down there*.

**itáuyopi** in. *dining-room*, pl. itáuyopists (*where-we-eat*).

**itáuyosòpi** in. *cooking-store, kitchen* pl. itáuyosòpists (*where-we-cook*).

**itáʒpaniniuàiks** then they greased them (an.) (viz. the hides). — Cf. nitákoʒponoau.

**Itákitsoasko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Round forest*, a local name.

**itám-** (itami-) then: itámisokauatsikàpiksinai *then she* († p.) *suddenly moved her feet*; itámisauksipaupinai *then he* († p.) *suddenly sat up*; itámsokitsipuistàpikšiau *then they suddenly jumped up*; itámsokitsikinaipiminai *then suddenly he* († p.) *was gently coming in*; itámsokaisaitmū *it was then breathing aloud*; áitamisokitòto *then suddenly he was coming*: nitsitamsokitopmaipuyi *I then was suddenly standing on the other side*. In all the quotations given above itám- (itami-) is followed by sok- (sauk-). Cf., however, otsóʒsists áitomainimaie, otásisʒpokoʒpisi *she then saw that his foods fell through (his body)*, where áitomainimaie will be misheard for átamainimaie. — Cf. autám-, skatám-, sotám-, tam-.

**Itámiapi** (-apiua) an. *Only-an-old-man* (this is the real meaning of the word), a man's name, obv. -api(1).

**itáp-** towards v. itap- towards.

**itásiixtsimau** then (the people) ran near the lodges.

**itásiststakiopi** v. itásiststakiopi.

**itásksinimatsistoʒkiòpi** in. *school*, pl. itásksinimàtsistsoʒkiòpists.

**itásksinimatsòtspi** in. *school*, pl. itásksinimatsòtspists (*where-we-are-taught*).

**itásksksisiu** then he told what he had done.

**itá sokotskinaikimàiau** then they broke the ends of the ribs.

**itòst-** to put v. itst- to put.

**itástsinàupi** in. *saturday (when-we-draw-rations)*.

**itáʒk-** v. itoʒk-.

**ító** (ítoa) an. *leader-buffalo* (no plural): ito, áʒsauàuaksisàt *leader, run well*: itoa mátoʒkùikiu *the leader was not injured*. The word seems to be an abbreviation of itomo (v. itomo-).

**-ító-** to saddle v. eeto-.

**itoiin-** to go to catch (used of horses): nitsítóinau *I then went to catch him*.

**itokim-** (otokim-) *to fill*: nitotokimmau *I fill him*, itókímiu *he fills him*; nitotokimstozp *I fill it*, ótokimstom *he fills it*. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this stem. Possibly Black-horse-rider pronounced ixtokim-, oztokim-, nitóztokimmau, ixtókímiu, nitóztokimstozp, óztokimstom. — Cf. ixtókímiu, ixtúitsiu.

**itozk-** (itozks-) *on, on top (of)*: itózkitaixtsiu *üksín he is lying on a bed*; itózkitaíokau nitúmmoi *he is sleeping on a hill*; itózkitaipuyiu áinakasi *he is standing on a waggon*; sistsiu itózkitaíemixkiopiu mistsis *the bud is singing while sitting on a tree*; nitsítózkitaupi asópátsis *I sit on a seat*; itáísoyopi nitsítózkítstsau istóán *I put the knife on the table*; átozkítópiuaie *she sat on top of (the post)*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itozk- is changed to istozk-. — Cf. ixk- *on, on top (of)*.

**-itozkat-** *to send*: omí otsítózkatai *that one (4 p.) he had sent*. — Cf. ato<sub>z</sub>kat-.

**itozkánaikstuipüyíua** v. **ixkst-**.

**itózkitaixtsi-** *to lie on*: nitsítózkitaixts *I lie on*, itózkitaixtsiu *he lies on*.

**itózkitaipuyi-** v. **itózkitsipuyi-**.

**Itózkíta/sinàma/ka** an. *Takes-good-gun-on-top*, a man's name, obv. -nàma/kaí.

**Itózkítauaiàki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -kí(i).

**itózkító/paipi-** *to jump upon*: omiksi moksíks itózkító/paipiñai *she (4 p.) jumped on the awls*.

**itózkítózt-** *to put on top*: nitsítózkítóztózp *I put it on top*, itózkítóztòm *he puts it on top*.

**itózkítopi-** *to sit on something mentioned or understood*, especially used of riding a horse. This intransitive compound seems even to be more usual than the transitive forms of ixkítopi-. E.g. nitsítózkítopi *I sit there on top*, itózkítopiu *he sits there on top*, istozkítópít *sit there on top* are used, respectively, for *I ride him*, *he rides him*, *ride him*.

**itózkitsipot-** *to put on top*: nitsítózkitsipotoau *I put him on top*, itózkitsipotoyiu *he puts him on top*; nitsítózkitsipotsíxp *I put it on top*, itózkitsipotsim *he puts it on top*.

**itózkitsipuyi-** (itózkitaipuyi-) *to stand on top*: itózkitsipuyiu, itózkitaipuyiu *he stands on top of*.

**itózkítst-** *to put down on*: nitsítózkítstsau *I put him down on*, itózkítstsau *he puts him down on*; itáísoyopi nitsítózkítstsau istóán *I put the knife down on the table*; siko<sub>z</sub>kòsà nitsítsitau<sub>z</sub>kitstsau potán *I then put the frying-pan down on the fire*.

**itózkítstsui** *is on top (of something)*.

**itózkúíksinau** *then she was found*.

**itóso<sub>z</sub>kátoma/ka** **kamiuaie** *he then ran back around to him*.

**itózt-** *to put*: nitsítóztózp *I put it*, itóztòm *he puts it*; ánnamauk itáia<sub>z</sub>koztòm kámixtáists *there he began to put buffalo-chips* (here it- and -ózt- are separated by -aiak-); nistóa nitsistotózsists nitúyim istoztótáu *put my own clothes in the same bundle*.

**itom-** (-otom-) *first*: itomaipinapo *he was the first that went east*; itòmipüyü (itòmipüyüa) *he stands first*; itomaipiksiu *he strikes first*; itomá-pauauaɣkau *he was on the lead*: itomaimitsüaie *he kills him first*; otsitò-minok (-inauk) *he was first caught by him* (4 p.); áistomotomapauauaniu *he would then be ahead and fly about*; nitákotòmapiksistau *I shall throw (the ball) first*: moyists mátotomoykùksinim *he also first found out the lodges*: nitákotòmitsip *I shall go in there first*: áɣkotomikaiiskatsiòp *let us (incl.) first run a race together*. — Cf. itomo-, and also autom-, matom- *first*. matomo-.

**itomaat-** *to walk ahead of*: nitsitomatau *I walk ahead of him*, itomáatsiu. itomatsiu *he walks ahead of him*: nitsitomàak *he walked ahead of me*. — Cf. itomo-.

**itomaipiksiu** *he strikes first* (in base-ball).

**itomapauauaɣka-** *to be on the lead walking about*: omá imitáu itomá-pauauaɣkau *the dog was on the lead*.

**itomátapaɣtùixpiaists** *then they began to put the soles on them* (in.).

**itomátapòtaku** *then he began to pitch camps*.

**I'tomauaiàki** (-kiua) *an. Strikes-first, a woman's name*, obv. -ki(i).

**itomik-** *to throw out a leg in front, to lift up one of one's legs*: otsitò-mikoɣs *that he threw out a leg in front*; nitákitomikàki *I shall lift up one of my legs*: itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*.

**Itòminàmaɣka** *an. Takes-the-first-gun, a man's name*, obv. -nàmaɣkai.

**itòmipüyü** (itòmipüyüa) *an. who stands first, the leader of a long row, the first runner in base-ball*, obv. itòmipüyü(i).

**itomipuyi-** (-otomipuyi-) *to stand ahead*: k̄nistsippiotòmipuyü omák akékoänuk *that girl was standing far ahead*: itòmipüyü *he stands first, he is the first runner* (in base-ball).

**I'tòmistso** (-tsoa) *an. First-one, a man's name*, obv. -tsoi.

**itòmitsipi-** (-otòmitsipi-) *to enter first in a certain place*: nitotòmitsipi *I enter there first*, itòmitsipim *he enters there first*.

**itomó** (itomóa), itamó (itamóa) *an. leader*, obv. itomói (itamói): omí itomóii áɣkanautamitsiau (áɣkanautomitsiau) *all of them would provide the leader first*.

**itomo-** (-otomo-) *to go first, to walk ahead, to be on the lead*: nitsitomo *I go first*, itomo, áutomo *he goes first*. — Cf. itom-, itomaat-, and also autom-, matom- *first*. matomo-.

**itotaupi-** v. otopi-.

**itotopi-** v. otopi-.

**itótstsists** *in. pl. things left*: tókskai matsikists ánniaie nitsúyi ostói *itótstsists his moccasins were the only thing that was left on him*.

**-itsanasiu** (-itsainasiu) v. nitsáinasü.

**-itsapikoa-** v. nitsapikoa-.

**-itsapikoaipuyi-** v. nitsapikoaipuyi-.

**itsáuatsitsipimiauie**: áisumo itsáuatsitsipimiauie *after a long while they did not hear her move about*.



**itsapánnokimau** then he put his arrow to the bow-string.

**itsáksiau** they were growing there: *ksamátsisom itsáksiau nuókskaiasts* three sun-flowers were growing there. — Cf. *íkaistapatsiskiu*.

**itsâzk-** v. *itsózk-*.

**Itséka** an. Sore-back (a woman's name)

**-itsepuyi-** v. *nitsepuyi-*.

**itsetsii-** to wear mittens (gloves): *nitsitsètsii I wear mittens itsetsii he wears mittens.*

**itsénnaukimiuaie** v. *saini-*.

**itsi-** (*aitsi-*) to be ripe, to be cooked: *itsiu, áitsiu it is ripe, it is cooked*; *kí áitsis and when it is cooked: áitsiaists they (in.) were cooked itáitsiaists natósi then they (in.) would be cooked by the sun*

**-itsi-** sweet v. *matsi-* sweet.

**-ítsiepòkò** v. *mátsipòkò*.

**-itsiipum** v. *mátsiipum*.

**-itsik-** moccasin v. *-itsikat-*. — Cf. *matsikín*.

**ítsikažtsiu** then it stopped running (of matter)

**ítsikaniksitsiuaie** then she spread (the robe) out.

**-itsikat-** to put on one's feet: *amoistsiáie, itsitsikatot here are these (moccasins), put them on your feet.*

**-itsiki-** moccasin: *ápástotakuanitsitsikiu he makes moccasins, áúks-tsitsikiu he puts moccasins on.* — Cf. *matsikín*.

**-itsikixka-** to make moccasins: *nitáitsikixk I make moccasins áitsikixkau he makes moccasins.*

**-itsikín** moccasin v. *matsikín*.

**-itsikín-** moccasin: *itomátapitsikiníau then they began to have moccasins made: nánauázkoápstsitsikinàimai finally she (4 p.) took her moccasins off.* — Cf. *matsikín*.

**-itsikínat-** to have for moccasins: *eini ókskstsékažpi ánnistsiáie áitsikínatòm (the people) had (the hide around) the gamble-joint of the buffalo for moccasins.*

**-itsikini-** to have moccasins made: *itomátapitsikiníau then they began to have moccasins made.*

**ítsikípaiaiekauatožpiuaie** (viz. *otsisau*) then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard.

**ítsikitsistsipistàiks** v. *íkit-* back.

**ítsikotòkim** amó kokotúyi he then broke through the ice.

**ítsiksistapsiu** he is slow (of men and animals), *ítsiksistsikuviiu it is slow (of flowing water).*

**ítsiksistsikuyiu** v. *ítsiksistapsiu*.

**-itsixta-** to think v. *mitsixta-* to think.

**-itsixta-** to endure v. *mitsixta-* to endure.

**-itsixtani** v. *atsixtani*.

**ítsimàni** in. *parfleche*, pl. *ítsimànists*

**itsimi-** to stink: *nitáitsimi I stink, áitsimiu he stinks.*

**Itsímmake** (-akeua) an. *Needy-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1) (Blood Indian).

**itsimó** *it stinks*.

**itsin-** (itsini-) all: itsinozpatskoau *he was all trampled to pieces*; ki ámoi nitáuatozpinànists itsiniákauòyi *and these things that we (excl.) eat are all plentiful*; itsiniánistotoyüaiks *he did the same thing to all of them* (an.): itsiniótòinaiks *they* (4 p. sing.) *took them* (an.) *all away*; stúmitsinistsitsiua *then it all melted away*; áitsiniotsimiâu *they take them* (in.) *all*; otáitsiniopáuakaie *he* (4 p.) *had paid him all* (his wives); áitsininipiau *they were all taken down*; nánauaitsinitsiuaie *he finally cut* (his robe) *all up*; nánauaitsimakitsiniuasiasists *finally they were all scarred tongues*.

**itsin-** among: tómitsināpauāuaykau otāpī'sisin *he then traveled about among the wolves*; tsá kanistópitsinapauāuaykazpa apī'siks *how did you come to travel about among the wolves*; tómsoksinoiyuaie amói otāpī'sisini ótsitsināuāuaykāni anník matāpīin *then (the people) saw among these wolves a person walking with them*; nimátaitinsinpaiksau *I am not among them* (I do not take part in their play).

**-itsin-** moccasin: áuaitsinimau *he makes moccasins*; áitsinomoyiu *he makes moccasins for him*; nozkitāpapikanitsinomōkit *please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins* — Cf. matsikín.

**-itsinanisko-** v. nitsinanisko-.

**itsinauauayka-** to walk among v. sub itsin- among.

**-itsini-** tongue: amói ákitsiniuāsiu *this one is a scarred tongue*; nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiasists *finally they were all scarred tongues*. — Cf. matsiní.

**itsinik-** (atsinik-) to tell the news: nitáuntsiniki *I tell the news*, áitsinikuu *he tells the news*; nitáuntsinikoau *I tell him the news*, áitsinikoviu *he tells him the news*, atsinikókit *tell me the news*, atsinikós *tell him the news*; nitáuntsinikatau *I tell the news about him*, áitsinikatsiu *he tells the news about him*; otáitsinikāk *he* (4 p.) *was telling the news about her*; nit-áitsinikāupatau *I tell the news about him*, áitsinikāupatsiu *he tells the news about him*; nitáuntsinikatozp *I tell the news about it*, áitsinikatōm *he tells the news about it*. The stem itsinik- is also used for *telling a story*: nozkit-sinikit *tell a story, please*. In the olden times the Indians used it also for *telling a coup*: itauākaiksistapitsinikii *then they tell lots of false coups*.

**itsiniksini** in. *story*, pl. itsiniksists.

**itsinixka-** to be gone, to be at an end, to have disappeared: áitsinixkau (áitsinixkau) *is gone*; itáitsinixkaii nitoztsikatsimiks *then my grass-hoppers are all gone*; itsinixkai áisāmiu *they were all gone on a hunt*; matakauōa istuyists nitāpotskinamināniks ki áysiks nótāsināniks ixstāpānixkāii *after not many years our cattle and our good horses were all gone towards (them)*; otáitsinixkami einiua *when the buffalo were gone*; áketsinixkaiaks (the elks) *were nearly all gone*; itsitsinixkauaie otsksāzkumi *then his earth was all gone*; matakētsinixkāua ónokāmītāsin kitāksisūmipātapisi *these many horses will not be all gone, as long as you (the Peigan people) exist*; áitsinixkās *when (the scar) has all disappeared*.

**-itsinima-** to make moccasins: nitáitsinim *I make moccasins*, áitsinimau *he makes moccasins*.

**itsinis-** to burn up, to singe: nitáitsinisau, nitsitsinisau *I burn him up, I singe him*, áitsinisiu, itsínisiu *he burns him up, he singes him*: nitáitsinisixp nitsitsinisixp *I burn it up, I singe it*, áitsinísim, itsínísim *he burns it up, he singes it*: itsínsimí nisókásinànists *they then burned up our (excl.) dresses* That its- does not belong to the root, appears from -inisòtsp *we (incl.) are burned up*.

**itsínit**: ksâχkuma itsínit *touch the earth*.

**itsinit-** to cut all up: nánauaitsinitsiuaie *he finally cut (his robe) all up*.

**itsinitsi-** to be burned up: itsínitsiu, áitsinitsiu *it is burned up*: itsitsi-nitsiaists *then they (in.) were all burned up*: áitsinitsisi *when it is all burned up*: imakétsinitsi noχksisokit *give me even burned stuff to eat*.

**itsinitstsi-** to be all over: itsinitstsiu *they are all over*.

**itsinoχpatskoau** (áitsinoχpatskoàu) *he was all tramped to pieces*.

**itsinoχt-** to put among: nitsitsinoχtoχp *I put it among*, itsinoχtom *he puts it among*: omá isoχkéman omi komóksisakò itsinoχtom omistsi oχkiists *the youngest wife put in a round piece of meat among the bones*.

**-itsinomo-** to make moccasins for somebody else: nitáitsinomoau *I make moccasins for him*, áitsinomoyiu *he makes moccasins for him*: kepúyí atsíki áannaie anístsaitsinomòkit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*: annáitsinomòkit *make me moccasins*.

**itsinsp-** to be among: nimátaitsinspaiksau *I am not among them (an) (that means: I do not take part in their play)*.

**itsip-** to bring: itsipiu *he brings him*; itsipoχtom *he brings it*: itsipoχt-oyiu *he brings to him*.

**-itsipaipuyi-** v. nitsipaipuyi.

**-itsipiksist-** to have down (of leggings): matséks áitsipiksistsiuaiks *he was having his leggings down*.

**-itsipokâχkinakini-** v. matsipokâχkinakini.

**-itsipòkò** v. mátsipòkò.

**-itsipokoistot-** v. matsipokoistot.

**itsipopui-** to put up, to stand up: ómim ipotóχtsi itsipópuyis *stand (the rabbit) up there by the door*.

**Itsipótsimaup** in. *Battle-coulee*.

**itsipsitsauyakàiaiyiau** *they then had froth at the mouth from running*. Perhaps it ought to be itsipstsitsauyakàiaiyiau (cf. áitsipstsitsau-ànisiu).

**itsipstapâχkoniâχkumiu** *(the dog) was groaning after having got inside*.

**Itsipstsini**ki (-kiua) an. *Kills-inside*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itsipstsistapiks-** to flee away inside: itsitsipstsistapiksuaie *he then fled away inside*; otsitsipstsistapiksàkaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*.

**itsipuixts-** to put up, to stand up: ipotóχtsim itsipúixtsis *put (the buf-falo-hide) up near the door*.

-itsis *legging* v. matsis *legging*.

itsísíu *it suppurates*: itsísíu *then it suppurated*. — Cf. matsísíu.

itsísíu *in. sore*, pl. itsísists.

itsiso- *to go to the camp* v. 1xtsiso-.

itsísópitsixkètaiauaists *on those they put their cooked meat*.

itsist- (itsists-) *on each side*: nitáipisko<sub>anàn</sub>, itsistsapomayk(au) *we drove (the cow) far, she would not go straight* (lit. *she would run on each side*): ki einii omí áitsistotanisiinaí *and buffalo (4 p.) fell down on each side of him*.

itsista- v. 1stsista-.

-itsistaini- *to cut meat*: aisoists kákanistauaiitsistainim *he just cut the meat down to the ends of the boss-ribs*.

itsístsainoaɣpi *that they (an.) were seen the last time*.

itsístsiauae *then he put it on her* (used of a piece of clothing).

-itsit- *to overtake*: nitsitsítáu, nitáitsítáu *I overtake him*, itsitsítsíu, áitsitsíu *he overtakes him*: ki ánniaie ótoma(i)tsitsíuaiks *and that was the one that overtook them first*: itáitsítáu *then we (incl.) overtook (the buffalo-herd) there*: otáuotsitsik omí uskúni *he was overtaken by his younger brother*: otáukanaitsikaie *all (4 p.) overtook him*.

itsítaɣtàu: otoɣpúskisimí itsítaɣtàu omím mistsísim *the paint on his face showed on the post*.

-itsitapi- v. nitsitapi-.

itsitótstoyíuaie *she then sat before him*.

itsítsapoɣkyàkiuaie v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

itsitsi- *to be there*: matápi máɣkitsitsitsis *if there might be some people*. — Cf. 1tsst-.

itsitsi- *to get well*: itsitsíu *then he got well*.

-itsitsi- *to cut (meat) to slices*: áitsitsimau *he cuts (meat) to slices*: nitáitsitsixp *I cut it to slices*, áitsitsim *he cuts it to slices*.

itsítsikànniauaie: ksaɣkúmi itsítsikànniauaie *then they smoothed the carth*.

itsítsiksimaiau *they rattled their sticks on them*.

itsitsimàni *in. slice of meat*, pl. itsitsimànists.

itsitsímikskìnimiuaie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

itsitsísinatapèkau: ki omáie nitópimai itsitsísinatapèkau nitsisoɣkitani *and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

itsitsk- (itsitsks-), otsitsk- (otsitsks-) *past*, a compound of it- *then*, *there*, etc., and itsk- *past*, is used to express the comparative: okóai itsitskayssiu *his lodge was better (than all the other lodges)*: itsitsksüko, otánistotòuxpiaí, otáumatsipiokàie *a still harder thing that he does to him is that he (4 p.) takes him away*: ostói otsitskayssiu, nistóá nimátayssi *he is better than I am* (lit. *he is past good, I am not good*): áuautsitsksipioò *he went still farther* (lit. *past far*).

itsitúíikopiù *there he sat in the shade*.

itsíu, áitsíu *is ripe, is done (sufficiently cooked)*.

**-itsiu-** *gambling-wheel*: ákitaumatapitsiuaikaʒtsiau *then they would begin to play the wheel-game*; nitáumatapitsiuaikaʒtsiau *only in that way they started the wheel-game*. — Cf. *itsiuan*.

**-itsiu-** *fine* v. *matsiu-* *fine*.

**-itsiuaʒka-** *to make a gambling-wheel*: ánniaie nóʒkanistaitsiuaʒkaiau (the text has -atsiuaʒkaiau) *that is the way they made the gambling-wheel*. **itsiuaʒsin** *an. wheel*.

**itsiuan** (*itsiwan*) *an. gambling-wheel*: nitsiuan *my gambling-wheel*, kitsiuan *your gambling-wheel*, otsiuan *his gambling-wheel*. — Cf. *-itsiu-gambling-wheel*.

**itsiwan** v. *itsiuan*.

**itsk-** (*itsks-*) *past*: autsitskixpiènikiaiki *when I dance by*: otáutsitskaumaʒkàmokaie *he (4 p.) had run past (the hunting-party)*: otsitsksoʒpaipisaiks *when they jumped out by (him)*: tùmāʒkəmoʒtaitskokskasinaí *then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him)*: manistsitsksinitoʒsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*: áuautsitsksipioò *he went still farther (past far)*. — Cf. *itsitsk-* *past*, *-itsko-* *to go past*, *itskóʒtsi* *past*.

**itsk-** (*itsks-*) *on the prairie*: aʒkitsikoʒpitskitau kítaʒkstínüna *we (incl.) shall leave our game out on the prairie*: námists stúmitsitskoʒkitapitsixp (*better: -apiksixp*) *then it was thrown east right on the prairie*; itsitskoʒpatskoyiu *then he tramped into the prairie-ground (with a buffalo-horn as animate object)*; áitsksistotsisi *when (the people) had moved to the prairie (on the prairie)*; áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him to walk the prairie*. — Cf. *-itsko-* *to go on the prairie*, *itskóʒtsi* *on the prairie*.

**itska-** *to fight*: nitáitsk, nitsitsk *I fight*, áitskau, itskáu *he fights*; nitáitskamau *I fight him*, áitskamiu *he fights him*; nitáitskamòk *he fights me*, *he is my personal enemy*, kitáitskamotsiuxpuau *you are fighting each other*, *you are personal enemies of each other*; nitsipótsisumitskaʒpínan *we (excl.) fought a long time against each other*; nitókskam nímoxtsiistapitsitskamau *this is how I came to fight one fellow*; nímoxtsitskamau *therefore I fought him*.

**itskaat-** *to make to walk the prairie*: áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him (the one that lost) to walk the prairie (for things to put a bet on)*. — Cf. *-itsko-* *to go on the prairie*.

**itskáixtsiiau** *then they were solid*.

**itskaʒkiot-** *to knead*: nitáitskaʒkiotaki *I knead*, áitskaʒkiotakiu *he kneads*; nitáitskaʒkiòtsixp *I knead it*, áitskaʒkiòtsim *he kneads it*; itáumatapitskàʒkiòtsimaie *then she begins to knead it*.

**itskàni** *in. fight*, pl. *itskànists*; nuókskai nitsitskànists *I had three fights (prop. three were my fights)*. — Cf. *áitskàni*.

**itskapitsi-** *to fight always*: áitskàpitsiu, itskàpitsiu *he fights always*.

**-itskat-** v. *otsitskat-*.

**itskaumaʒkam-** *to run past (an.)*: otáutsitskaumaʒkàmokaie *he (4 p.) had run past them*.

**itskixpii-** (*itskixpi-*) *to dance by*: ákoʒtsitskixpiu *he will dance by*

(you) : autsitskixpiënikiaiki *when I dance by (you)* ; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*.

**itskixts-** (an.), itskozt- (in.) *to put back in its place*: stámatsitskixtsiuaiks *then he put them (an.) back again* ; matsitskixtsisau *put them (an.) back again* ; otokānoaists mátsitskoztóm omi otsitaiokaʒpiaiks *he put their heads back (in the same place) where they had been sleeping*.

**I'tskina** an. *Horn*, a man's name. obv. -nài(i).

**I'tskinaiake** (-akeua) an *woman belonging to the Horn-people*, pl. -àkeks.

**I'tskinàikoān** an. *man belonging to the Horn-people*, pl. -koaiks.

**I'tskinàiks** an. pl. *Horn-people*, a Blood Indian band.

**itskit/ksists** in. pl. *things that are left*.

**-itsko-** *to go past*: nitsitskoo *I go past*, itsitskoo *he goes past* ; autsitskōaie *he went past (them)* ; t'imoʒtsitskōaie *he just went past (them)* ; t'imoʒtsitskōyinaí *then he (4 p.) went past (him)*. — Cf. itsk- *past*, -itskat-.

**-itsko-** *to go on the prairie*: nitàitskò, nitsitskò (nitsi'tsko) *I go on the prairie*, àitskò, -itsko *he goes on the prairie* ; áipitskōiaú *they had gone far on the prairie*. — Cf. itsk- *on the prairie*, itskaat-.

**itskokskasi-** *to run past*: sot'imoʒtsitskokskasiuaie *he then just ran past (him)* ; ixtsitsitskokskasiuaiks *then he ran past them (an.)* ; t'umàʒk'moʒ-taitskokskasinaí *then all (4 p.) ran past (him)*.

**itskoʒpatsko-** *to tramp into the prairie-ground*: itsitskoʒpatskoyiu *he then tramped into the prairie-ground*.

**itskozt-** v. itskixts-.

**itskóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *past*. Though it does not occur in our texts and notes, the existence of itskóʒtsi *past* is scarcely to be doubted. — Cf. itsk- *past*, -itsko- *to go past*.

**itskóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the prairie*. — Cf. itsk- *on the prairie*, -itsko- *to go on the prairie*.

**itsksāʒpaipi-** *to jump out past*: nitsitsksāʒpaipi *I jump out past*, itsksāʒpaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**itsksinit-** *to cut through (the hide)*: manistsitsksinitoʒsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*.

**itsksistotsi-** *to move camp to the prairie*: nitàitsksistotsi *I move camp to the prairie*, àitsksistotsiu *he moves camp to the prairie*.

**-itskskat-** *to decide*: nitākitskskàtsixp *I shall decide it*.

**-itso-** *fine* v. matsiu- *fine*.

**-itsoap-** v. matsoap-.

**itsoʒk-** *before, in front of*: itsóʒkopiu *he sat by (the creek)* ; itsóʒkaipuyiáu *they stood before (the opening of the hole)* ; tòkskaie moyisi itsitsóʒkipuyiáu *they stood in front of one of the lodges* ; t'umitsoʒkoʒpiinaí *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge)* ; nitsitsoʒkâpuí *I was standing before (the door)* ; kimáukitsoʒkaipuixpu-àuisks *why are you (pl.) standing before (the hole)* ; itsitsóʒkakòtotau *he then built a big fire before (the opening of the hole)*. In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itsoʒk- is changed to istsoʒk-. e. g. istsoʒkstautos *stick (the awls) in front (of the door)* : istsoʒkopit *sit before (the door)*.

**itsoʒkaipuyi-** v. itsoʒkipuyi-

**itsoʒkapuyi-** v. itsoʒkipuyi-

**itsoʒkàuasainiu** *he then wept aloud.*

**itsoʒkipuyi-** (itsoʒkaipuyi-), itsoʒkapuyi- *to stand before, to stand in front* : nitsitsóʒkipuyi, nitsitsoʒkàpuyi *I stand in front*, itsoʒkipuyiu, itsoʒkaipuyiu *he stands in front* ; otáutakoʒsì kitsitsino kì omik kitsimik, nitsits-àʒkàpui *in the afternoon I saw you there at the door. I was standing there in front.*

**itsoʒkoʒpi-** *to fall before* : támitsoʒkoʒpiinaí *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge).*

**itsoʒkopi-** *to sit before, to sit in front* : nitsitsóʒkopì *I sit in front*, itsoʒkopiu *he sits in front*, istsoʒkopit *sit in front.*

**itsótomakiau** *then they snorted.*

**itsótsiu** : omá ákai-Pekàniu itsótsiu *then the ancient Peigan tribe had a famine.* — Cf. aiótsapisi.

**Ítspyāʒkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Middle-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

**itst-** (itast-) *to put, to put away in a certain place, to put down on* : nitsitastaki, nitsitstaki *I put*, itástakui, itstakui *he puts* ; nitsitástsau, nitsits-tsau *I put him*, itsitástsiu *he puts him* : nitsitástsoʒp, nitsitsoʒp *I put it*, itsitástòm, itsitstòm, itstòm *he puts it* : nitáistomitsitstaki ikýákyàtsi *then I put the traps there* ; áʒsì auáuaʒsì iststakik *put (pl.) good food (in the corral).*

**itstsáipiksistsiixk** omí maiái *then she pulled her robe in sight.*

**itstsi-** (-otstsi-) *to be there* : itstsiu, aitstsiu, -otstsiu, áutstsiu *there is* ; mátsitstsiɣpa (mátsitstsiɣ) *there is none, there are none* ; kí ánniauk kokúyi itótstsiu mákaipii *and that night the blizzard was there* ; auátsitotstsisau máksiniapi *when they went themselves to the carcasses about* : motóyi otsitakotstsiɣpi *(the time) that it will be spring* ; áutstsiu nímoʒtakskimma-tapspinàni *now was (came) that, we (excl.) were to become poor from* : sákiautstsiu ápssii *the arrow is still there.* — Cf. istsi- *to be*, itsitsi- *to be there.*

**itstsitsiu** *it burned there.*

**Itstsóyàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*, pl. -àkeks. Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyàke.

**Itstsóyikoān** an. *man belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*, pl. -koaiks. Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyikoān.

**Itstsóyiks** an. pl. *Rough-mouth-people*, a branch of the Blood-people (v Áápaítapìks). Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyiks.

**Itsúiaʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-water*, a man's name, obv. -kumi(1).

**Itsúinokaʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Elk-yells-in-the-water*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(1) (Blood Indian).

**itsúitomo** v. *nitúmmo*.

**itúixtsiu** *he goes into the sweat-lodge.*

**itúnniòpi** (incl.), *nitsitunnixpinan* (excl.) *our agency* (prop. *where-we-have-our-father*).

**iuaiit-** v. *auaiit-*.

**iuat-** *to eat* v. *auyi-* *to eat*.

**iwat-** *to eat* v. *auyi-* *to eat*.



## K.

**k-** you (sing.) : *kâksikâmitotânik* *he will perhaps go and tell you* : *kâẏkainoay̓s* *that you should see him* : *k₁ ânn̄y̓aie kanistoẏkot* *and that way I give it to you* : *tsá kanistápapauâuaẏkaẏp* *what do you travel about for*. — you (pl.), in combination with certain suffixes : *kâẏkotay̓kôspuan̄xk* *that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out* : *pôẏsapok kitoẏkémauaiks kaẏkitsâipiauai* *come here (pl.) that you take your wives out*. — your (sing.) : *kaâuy̓i* *your mouth* ; *katsikin* *your moccasin* : *kôma* *your husband*. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaâẏsoâua* *your (pl.) grand-parent (also : parent-in-law)* : *kómoâua* *your (pl.) husband* — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaâẏsinûna* *our (incl.) grand-parent (also : parent-in-law)* : *kôminûna* *our (incl.) husband*. — The distribution of *k-*, *ki-*, *kit-* (*kits-*), *ko-* belongs to grammar. Cf. *ki-*, *kit-*, *ko-*.

**k-** *and*, abbreviation of *k₁ and*.

**-k** after *-s*, sandhi-form of *-sk*, a relative suffix.

**-k** (*-ka*), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms : *k₁ amók ôtapisinik itsinóksistotoyiau* *and then they told the happy news to these people behind* : *amók itáixtsiuak* *this one, lying here* : *ámok kaiiksik pitsikóẏts* *here on one side of this trail* : *nitâniixp omák akéuàk* *what that woman said to me* ; *omák akékoânàk* *that girl there* : *itanistsiu omik úsik* *he said to that son-in-law of his* : *omik ômaẏksiksimitik* *that log there* : *ki itótsim omik istsik* *and he took the fire there* : *ámoksik istséksi-naikokâiksik* *these owners of the snake-painted lodge* : *ânnàk kiksistoaauàk* *that mother of yours (pl.)* ; *nâẏksistsâmsâuẏtapatsimâua ânnàk, ninnàk, niksistàk, niskâiks* *I did not care for those, my father, my mother, my younger brothers* : *ânnok nôkósuk* *those children of mine* ; *ânnik kokúyik naẏksók* *when I then sleep in the night* : *ânnistsik mistsistsik ânnistsikaie tsipay̓pâkit* *brush with those sticks that are lying there*. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in *-tsi* (*-oẏtsi*, etc.) by means of the suffix *-k*.

**-k** *foot, leg* v. *-ka*.

**-k-** (*-kai-*, *-kau-*) and *k-* (*kai-*, *kau-*) *already* v. *ak-* *already*.

**-k-** *very* v. *kai-* *very*.

**ka-** (*kau-*, *k-*) *foot, leg* seems to be a true prefix in *-kapiksi-*, *kauaskima-*.

**-ka** (*-k*) *foot, leg* : *Siksika Blackfoot tribe* : *Méksikà Red-feet* (a man's name) ; *ústsèkau* *he has a lame foot* ; *nitsinok* *I have long feet* ; *sâẏksikâu* *he has short feet* ; *nitsikay̓pekaẏk* *I have a swollen foot* ; *nitsipóksaikak₁* *I have bare feet* ; *nitâskûk₁* *I break with my foot* ; *nitâisaipikak₁* *I stretch*

*my leg* : itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg* ; nitáuaksikàki *I bend my leg*.

kaáʒsinùna (incl.), naáʒsinàna (excl.) *our (American) government* (prop. *our grandfather*).

káaukixkau in. or an. (?) *stump of a tree*, pl. káaukixkaists or káaukixkaiks (?) ; omíma káaukixkàun itsitsupspimiuare *then he put him over a stump*.

kai- (-k-) *very, very much*, doubtless originally ikai-, as appears from the assibilation in the combinations itskai-, otskai-, ikskai- : káiikitsoàpisiu *she is very fine* : káiksimmatsinoai (kaiksimmatsinoai) *I am very glad to see them* (lit. *they are very gladly seen*, or : *they are seen very welcome*) ; káistotsinóm annáʒk nitsitsksinimáʒpa *he looks very like that one I know (my wife has connections with)* : itskaipuináʒkuminai *he (4 p.) then was neighing very hard* (lit. *he was suffering very much with neighing*) ; ótskaistuyis *because it was very cold* ; otskáikimisi *that he (4 p.) had treated him very well* ; aʒkskáunotsiau *they must be awfully hungry* ; kaitsiuakèixpaie *that she was a very good-looking woman* ; káitsiuokomipum *his* (that means : *your*) *lice taste very good*. — Cf. ik- *very* and ikskai-.

-kaiapi- v. akaiapi-.

Káiāʒkyòpi an. *Her-head-towards-dried-meat*, a woman's name.

Kaiékaukèkin an. *White-breast*, a woman's name (nickname), obv. -kèkini.

Kaiékaukèkinàke (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -àkeks.

Kaiékaukèkinikoān an. *man belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -koaks.

Kaiékaukèkiniks an. pl. *White-breast-people*, a Peigan band.

kaiet- (kait-) v. ikit- *over*.

kaietauat- v. ketauat-.

Kaietsāʒkumi (-kumiua) an. *Yells-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i).

kaietsopi- v. iketsopi-.

kaiéu is used in counting single traveling buffaloes. For *one traveling buffalo* they used nitók kaiéu, for *two* of them natók kaiéu, for *three* of them niuók kaiéu, for *four* of them nisó kaiéu, and so on.

kaiik- *white* v. ksik- *white*.

kaiiksík in ámok káiksik *the trail here*.

kaiiksk- *on one side* v. ksiksk- (same meaning).

kaiikskat- v. ksikskat-.

Kaiixtsipiniki (-kiua) an. *Spotted-kills* (prop. *is-killing-a-spotted-one*, or something like it ?), a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

káixtsiu *there is room (space)*.

-kaiin- *to open* : omi kitsimú ikináikàinimiàu *they opened the door easily*

kaiipani- v. kipani-.

káiis in. *dried meat*, pl. káiists.

kaiískáʒp an. *porcupine*, pl. kaiískáʒpiks.

Kaiiskáʒpoʒsoiàists in. pl. *Porcupine hills* (prop. *porcupine-tails*).

**kaiiskatsi-** *to run a race*: nitsikauskatsi *I run a race*, káuskatsiu *he runs a race*; káiiskatsiaui *they run a race together, they race one another*; ážkotomikaiiskatsiop *let us (incl.) first run a race together*. — Cf. ážksik<sup>u</sup>ksikàiaiyiskatsiop.

**káiiskatsiisini** in. *racing one another, race*, pl. káiiskatsiisists.

**kaiiskst<sup>u</sup>kipapauka-** v. ksiskst<sup>u</sup>kipapauka-.

**Káiispaiks** an. pl. *Grass-dancers*.

**kaiist-** *for nothing, at random, etc.*, v. ksist- (same meanings).

**kaiistoat-** *to promise* v. ksistoat- (same meaning).

**kaiistožsi-** v. ksistožsi-.

**kaiists** in. pl. *quills*; okáimists *his quills*; itožkótsuiaie omístsi atsikíni, kaii ixtáukatožpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

**kaiistuitauani-** v. ksistuitauani-.

**kaiistuyi-** *to promise* v. ksistuyi- (same meaning).

**kaiit-** v. ikit- *over*.

**káiíua** (kaiíuatsiks) *what is the matter with him, what does he want*; kaiópa moyísts *what is the matter with the lodges*, kaióp *what do we (incl.) want*. — Cf. -iki- *to be the matter*.

**Káina** (Káinaua) an. *Blood Indian tribe*.

**Káinaikoān** an. *Blood Indian*, pl. -koaiks.

**Káinaikoān** (-koāna) an. *Blood* (prop. *Blood Indian*), a man's personal name, obv. -koān(i).

**káinaiskina** an. *mouse*, obv. káinaiskina(i), pl. káinaiskinaiks; káinàiskinàràì, áuàpinyäžsi *mice, swing the eyes*.

**káinaiskinoküyi** (-oküyia) an. *mouse-coloured horse*, obv. -oküyi(i), pl. -oküyiks (*mouse-haired*).

**Káinàke** (-àkeua) an. *Blood Indian woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**kaiiožpats-** v. kožpats-.

**kaióp** (kaiópa) v. kaiíua.

**kaiots-** *to pad* v. kots- *to pad*.

**Káistoki** (-kiua) an. *Crop-ear*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**káistotsin<sup>u</sup>m** annážk nitsitsksinimàžpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with)*.

**kaitsiu-** is the contraction of kai- and -itsiu- *fine* (v. matsiu).

**kaitsiùake** (-àkeua) an. *very fine woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

**káitsiuokomipum** *his* (that means: *your*) *lice taste very good*.

**kak-** *just, only*: kakatósi (kakató'si) *star* (*just a holy one, just a sun*); kákitsinim *he just saw it*; káksistomiu *he was just naked* (*he just had a body*); kaáuyi kaksáixtsis *that you are sticking out with your mouth only*; kakókasatòmínai *he* (4 p.) *just picked it up*; ážkiists kákitaixtsii *his bones were just there*; áikakauoyiu (*the people*) *only ate*; sotámikakótsit *now just take them* (in.); nitáukákotoaii omiksi osákiks *I was just about to take those pieces of back-fat*; áikaksinisáu *he only got off* (*his horse*).

**Káka** an., a man's name of unknown meaning.

**kakatósi** (kakatósia). kakató'si (kakató'sia) an. *star*, pl. kakatósiks, kakató'siks (*just a holy one, just a sun*).

**kaki-** to chop: nitáikakiäki, nitsikákiäki *I chop*, áikakiakiu, kákiäkiu *he chops*; nitáikákiau *I chop him*, áikákiau *he chops him*; nitáikakixp *I chop it*, áikakim *he chops it*; nitáikakomoau *I chop for him*, áikakomoyiu *he chops for him*; áikákiks tútsikūnamān *those that chop the central lodge-pole*; káʒkitainikákixp kimínistāmi *that you may chop your lodge-poles*; otsanáukitsoàuaiks áikákiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off*; matai-kákikitsoʒsiau *they had also their (little) fingers cut off*. — Cf. kakima-.

**kakima-** to chop, to chop lodge-poles: nitáikákim *I chop*, áikákimau *he chops*; nitáksistsikákima *I had done chopping*; ákitsikákimau múnistāmiks *there we (incl.) shall chop the lodge-poles*. — Cf. kaki- to chop.

**kákitapiponinàminai**: otástāʒkoaʒsaie, amói mistáksko kákitapiponinām-inai *when he got near her, she (4 p.) disappeared into this cliff of rocks*.

**kakó** (kakóa) an. *dove*, obv. kakói (kakúyi), pl. kakoíks, kakuíks, kakúyiks.

**kakó** go on, an adhortative interjection. — Cf. kakon-.

**kákoʒkitsinixkoʒtoyisaistsi** *that he must give you the songs belonging to (the things he gave you)*.

**kakon-** go on, an adhortative prefix: kakōnomatapókskāsīt go on and run. — Cf. kakó go on.

**kákotstsitsauanitsiaie** okúyis *he only scorched (the bob-cat's) fur yellow*.

**kaks-** to bite off v. kaʒks- (same meaning).

**káksàkin** an. *axe*, pl. káksàkiks.

**kàksimí** in. *sage* (aromatic herb).

**káksistomiu** (káksistumiu) *he just had a body (he was naked)*; okáksistomoaii (okáksistomoaii) *they were only bodies* (because their hands and feet were cut off, and they were scalped).

**kàkskoʒtótam** *that you put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back*.

**kaksksim-** to tell one what to do: áikaksksimúiaie *he would tell him what to do*.

**kákstáksin** in. *beaver-stick* (stick cut by beavers), pl. kákstáksists.

**Kakuíks** an. pl. *Doves*, the first age-society of the Peigans.

**káʒkakʒosixpixk** (= káʒkakoʒkosixpixk) *(the things) that you can boil*.

**kaʒkani-** to cut off somebody's nose: nitáikaʒkanitau *I cut off his nose*, káʒkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; káʒkanitau *his nose is cut off*.

**-kaʒkapi-** to cut loose (a horse): noʒkátsistókumi okaʒkapítaksi (the text has okoʒkapítaksi) *there were also two (horses) that he cut loose*. — Cf. -aʒkapi-, ikaʒkapi-.

**káʒkútsatátsai** *he could not lift it* (nisoóyi manistátàkotòʒsaie, káʒkútsatátsai *the fourth time, when he tried to pick up (the pine-tree), he could not lift it*).

**káʒkipaʒtoʒpuau** *I might shoot you (pl.) by accident*.

**kaʒkitápaiksima** *you might go and touch (the buffalo you want to kill)*

**kaʒkoki-** *to cut off somebody's head, to cut somebody's throat*: nitáikaʒkòkitau *I cut his head off*, kaʒkòkiu, kaʒkòkitsiu *he cuts his (another person's) head off*; itsikaʒkòkitsiu amòksi inaksipokaiks *he then cut off the heads of these little children*; kaʒkòkitau *his throat is cut*: kaʒkokisiu *he cuts his own throat*: nitáikaʒkokitomoau *I cut somebody's head off for him (for another person)*, áikaʒkokitomoyiu *he cuts somebody's head off for him (for another person)*.

**kaʒks-** (kaks-) *to bite off*: nitsikaʒkstsixp *I bite it off* káʒkstsím *he bites it off*; ámoiauk tákoʒtsikàkstaki *this (piece of gut) I shall bite off (is the woman I love)*.

**káʒksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau** *you might wear your claws out for nothing*

**kaʒksiks-** *to saw v.* kaʒksists-.

**kaʒksin-** *to cut off*: otsóaists káʒksinixp, oʒk'otoaists mátsikaʒksinixp *their hands were cut off, their feet too were cut off*.

**kaʒksists-** (kaʒksiks-) *to saw*: nitáikaʒksiststakí (nitáikaʒksikstakí) *I saw*, áikaʒksiststakiu (áikaʒksikstakiu) *he saws*: nitáikaʒksistsimmau (nit-áikaʒksiksimmmau) *I saw him*, áikaʒksistsimmíu (áikaʒksiksimmíu) *he saws him*; nitáikaʒksiststoʒp (nitáikaʒksikstoʒp) *I saw it*, áikaʒksiststom (áikaʒksikstom) *he saws it*; nitáikaʒksiststomoau (nitáikaʒksikstomoau) *I saw for him*, áikaʒksiststomoyiu (áikaʒksikstomoyiu) *he saws for him*.

**káʒksistskòki** *that you might make me dirty*; káʒksistskòkixpinan *that you make us (excl.) dirty*.

**kaʒksp-** *to cut off somebody's hair*: otokânoauaists áikaʒkspaiau *(the women) would have their hair cut off*.

**kaʒkstáinomòki** *there is nobody to prevent me from killing you (lit. that you may not die for me)*. — Cf. iní- *to die*.

**kaʒkstoki-** *to cut off somebody's ear*: nitáikaʒkstokitau *I cut off his ear*, káʒkstokitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) ear*: káʒkstokitau *his ear is cut off*.

**kaʒpekaʒka-** *to have a swollen foot*: nitsikaʒpekaʒk (= káʒpiu noʒkútsi) *I have a swollen foot*, káʒpekaʒkau (= káʒpiu oʒkútsi) *he has a swollen foot*.

**káʒpiu** *he (it) swells*.

**kaʒpoapinisi-** *to have swollen eyes with crying*: nitsikaʒpoapínisinai *she (4 p.) had swollen eyes with crying*.

**kaʒpska-** *to have a swelling*: nitsikaʒpsk *I have a swelling*, káʒpskau *he has a swelling*.

**kaʒpskiáki** (kaʒpskiákiua) *an. sand-fly, obv. kaʒpskiáki(1), pl. kaʒpski-ákiks*.

**kaʒpskíniau** *he was hit on the head and swollen*.

**kaʒpuski-** *to scratch the face to make stripes*: kaʒpúskiit *scratch your face to make stripes*.

-**kaʒtaum-**: nitsikaʒtaumauopi *if I had been in the gambling*.

**kaʒtomínau** (kaʒtomínaua) *an. war-chief, obv. kaʒtomínai(1), pl. kaʒtomínaiks*.

**kaʒtómisini** in. *war*.

**kaʒtómo** an. *the enemy* (collective); kikaʒtóminuna *our* (incl.) *enemy* (enemies).

**káʒtsátsis** in. *playing-card*, pl. *káʒtsátsists*.

**kaʒtsi-** to *gamble*: nitáikaʒtsi *I gamble*, áikaʒtsiu *he gambles*.

**káʒtsisit** *I might hurt you*; ánnak káupiu, káʒtsisitokoau *there is the blunt arrow* (coming down), *it might hurt you* (pl.). — Cf. náʒk-itsitakáʒts.

**kam-** (kamo-, kamau-, kamai-) to *steal from*, to *rob*: nitáikamoau *I steal from him*, áikamoyiu *he steals from him*, kamókit *steal from me*; otsi-kamáiiim *the people he stole from*.

**kam-** *quickly*, etc., v. 1kam- (same meaning).

**kamani-** to *beg*: nitáukamani *I beg*, áukamaniu *he begs*; nitáukamanistau *I beg him* (*I beg from him*), áukamanistsiu *he begs him* (*he begs from him*); nitáukamanistoʒp *I beg it*, áukamanistom *he begs it*; nitáukamanistomoau *I beg it for him*, áukamanistomoyiu *he begs it for him*.

**kamániepitsi** (kamániepitsiua) an. *beggar*, obv. kamániepitsi(i), pl. kamániepitsiks.

**kamániepitsi-** to *be always begging*: kamániepitsiu *he begs always*.

**Kamixtáikoān** an. *man belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -koaiks.

**Kamixtáiks** an. pl. *Buffalo-chips*, a Peigan band.

**Kamixtáke** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -ákeks.

**kamixtáu** in. *buffalo-chip*, pl. kamixtáists.

**kamixtátsi** in. *buffalo-chip-fire*.

**kamos-** to *steal*: nitáikamósi *I steal*, áikamósiu *he steals*; nitáikamósi manikápi *I steal a young man* (*I commit adultery with a young man*), áikamósiu manikápi *she steals a young man* (*she commits adultery with a young man*); nitáikamosatau *I steal him*, áikamosatsiu *he steals him*; nitáikamosatoʒp *I steal it*, áikamosatom *he steals it*; okámosoais pono-kámitaiks níppí pixsékopùtsi *they stole 39 horses* (prop. *their stealings were 39 horses*).

**kamósi** (kamósiua) an. *thief*, obv. kamósi(i), pl. kamósiks.

**kamósiepitsi** (kamósiepitsiua) an. *habitual thief*, obv. kamósiepitsi(i), pl. kamósiepitsiks.

**kamósiepitsi-** to *be always stealing*: kamósiepitsiu *he steals always*.

**kamóssini** (kamósini) in. *theft*, pl. kamóssists (kamósists).

**kamota-** to *be saved*: nitáikamôt *I am saved*, áikamotau *he is saved*; otómitām itoʒkúikamotáuai *it was by his dog, to be sure, that he was saved*; nípapàukani náʒsikamotàʒkitsixp *that I may be saved from my dream*.

**kamotaʒpixka-** to *try to make one's escape*: nitáikamotàʒpixk *I try to make my escape*, áikamotàʒpixkau *he tries to make his escape*, kamotàʒpixkât *try to make your escape*.

**kamotáni** in. *protection of life, safety*.

**kamots-** *to let escape, to let go, to let live, to save*: nitáikamotsau *I let him escape*, áikamotsiu *he lets him escape*; kamótsokinan *let us (excl.) live*; nimátatoḡkoikamotsiauaiks *there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape*.

**kamotsipi-** *to rescue, to save*: nitsíkamotsipiau *I rescue him*, kamotsípiuu *he rescues him*.

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) *all*, sometimes also *kan-* and *kann-* (kann-). Examples: kanáunistaxs *all the calves*; kanáipim kanáiniua *all of the buffalo all went in*; kanáitapiua t́māḡkunaíksinim *then all the people knew it*; kanáisaiḡpitsiu *all of them tell lies*; ḱnistapiàutomo *he was far ahead of all others*; áukanaipimiau *they all came in*: aukanaíksistsipuyisi *when all of them stood in a circle*. It will be observed that the verb with prefixed *kan-* is often, though by no means always, put in the singular. — Often this prefix is made use of to form superlatives; e.g. kanáiaḡssiu *he is the best of all*; kanáumaḡksim *he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all*; kanáinakstsim *he is the smallest (or youngest) (person) of all*. — With the help of *kanai-* (*kanau-*) distributive numerals are formed; their value is *one to each, two to each, etc.* E.g. kanáipi an., kanáipoyi in. *ten to each*. — Cf. á x k a n-, i x k a n-.

**kanáianisoyimi** an., kanáianisoyi, kanáianisoai in. *eight to each*; kanáianisòyitoyis *eight lodges to each*.

**kanáiapiapii** in. *all things got from the whites*.

**kanáiksistsikuists** *all days, every-day*.

**kanáixtsapoḡkìsik** lie (pl.) *all of you with the head to the centre of the lodge*.

**kanáiokskami** an., kanáiokskai in. *three to each*; kanáiokskàitoyis *three lodges to each*.

**kanáipi** an., kanáipoyi in. *ten to each*; kanáipìttoyis *ten lodges to each*.

**kanáipixksi** an., kanáipixksoyi in. *nine to each*; kanáipixksìttoyis *nine lodges to each*.

**kanáipistoḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *all inside*: kanáipstoḡts ámonisiks ki ómaḡkataioiks ixtoḡkónaípstànistòtsixp *all inside it was all decorated with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins*.

**kanáisitsi** an., kanáisitoyi in. *five to each*; kanáisitòyitoyis *five lodges to each*.

**kanáisoyimi** an., kanáisòyi, kanáisoai in. *four to each*; kanáisoyitoyis *four lodges to each*.

**kanáistokami** an., kanáistokai, kanáistokye in. *two to each*; kanáistokỳttoyis *two lodges to each*.

**kanáitapi** (kanáitapiua) an. *everybody*, obv. kanáitapi(i).

**kanáitokskami** an., kanáitokskai in. *one to each*; kanáitokskàitoyis *one lodge to each*.

**kanauái** an. in. *six to each*; kanauáiitoyis *six lodges to each*.

**kanáuḡkitsikami** an., kanáuḡkitsikai in. *seven to each*; kanáuḡkitsikài toyis *seven lodges to each*.

**kanáuʒsoʒtsi** *all behind*: kanáuʒsoʒtsi nitāʒkənaipuyiau *they were all standing all behind*.

**kanáumaʒksim** *he is oldest*.

**kanaut-** *to take all*: kanáutsit *take it all*.

**-kanautsisi-**: amói aukanáutsisiu okóauai (*the enemy*) *took everything from their lodge*.

**kanist-** (kanists-) *still*: kánistàpiàutomò *he was still far ahead of the others*; kanistsippiotòmipuyiu *she was still standing far ahead*; okánistauauaʒkàʒpi *while he was walking still*; okánistaiokaʒpiau *while they are still sleeping*; okánistaixtsixp *it was still there*; okánistauamotsixpi *as they still invite each other*; okánistsitaixtsixpi *as they are still there* (viz *their holy things*).

**kann-** (kannai-, kannau-) *all v. kan-* *all*.

**Kanókani** *an. Old-Medicine-lodge, a woman's name*.

**káp·màni** *an. owner of a water-bag*.

**-kapiksi-** *to move one's foot (feet)*: itúmisaukauatsikàpiksinaí *then she* (4 p.) *suddenly moved her feet*.

**Kapixtúno** *an. Scabby-cherry-bush, a man's name* (Blood Indian).

**kápimani** *in. cradle, pl. kápimanists*.

**kápitsikinàn-** *in. old boiled bone*; kíkápitsikinànoaists *your* (pl.) *old boiled bones*.

**kapoksinaki-** *to have sticks spread out on high*: okóaii pistóʒtsi itsiká-poksinakiu *inside of her lodge she had sticks spread out on high*.

**kapoksínaksini** *in. floor, pl. kapoksinaksists*.

**kat-** *therefore, that is why*: kútaisàmiàua (kátaisàmiàua) *that is why they wear the war-bonnet*; katsauáuiuu iksisakui *that is why they do not eat meat*; ki autoiátsis kátoʒtautoanisòyi (kátoʒtautoanisòyi) *and that is why they use the forked stick as a cane*; kátaisàikimii ki otaʒkúimii sino-páks autúsi *that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow*; kátautsinaiauu annóʒk *that is why they are fat nowadays*; kátaištunnoyiu-aiks *that is why they were afraid of them* (an.): kátainixkiaua *that is why they sing*; kátainokinakimiaiks *that is why they are long-legged*; kát-autstsitsimii *that is why they are yellow*; kátainopa *that is why we* (incl.) *die*; níkátauanixpinan *that is why we* (excl.) *say*.

**kat-** (katai-, katau-) *not v. kat-* (a negative and interrogative prefix)

**-kat-** (-kats-) *liver v. aupixkat-, -opixkat-*.

**kátoʒtautoanisòyi** *that is why they use it as a cane*. — Cf. ótoátsis

**katoyis** *an. blood-clot, obv. katoyisi, pl. katoyisiks*.

**Katoyis** (Katoyisa) *an. Blood-clot, the name of an ancient hero, obv. Katoyisi*.

**Katoyisiks** *an. pl. Small Sweetgrass hills*.

**-katsian** *an. leg of buffalo-robe*: nisoóyi taʒpótsis kitoʒkatsian *scare* (the buffalo-hide) *four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*; otoʒkatsianiauaiks (the text has otaʒ-) *the leg-parts of their robes*.

**kauaixtsi-** *to be open*: omík kitsímik káuaixtsiu *the door was open*.



**kauaipiksi-** *to open*: nitáikauaipiksikstaki *I open*, áikauaipiksikstakiu *he opens*: nitáikauaipiksistau *I open him*, áikauaipiksistsiu *he opens him*: nitáikauaipiksixp *I open it*, áikauaipiksim *he opens it*.

**kauaɣkó** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. coulee*, pl. kauaɣkuists.

**kauaɣkúsko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. many coulees (collective)*, pl. kauaɣkúskuists: manistáipikauaɣkúskoɣpi *where many coulees were about*

**-kauatsi** *foot (feet)*: nitstsimmatsekauatsi *I have wet feet*: nitásekauatsi *I am foot-washing*. But itámisaukauatsikâpiksinai *does not belong here* (v. -kapiksi-).

**kauaskima-** *to drive horses on foot*: káuaskimâiau *they drove their horses on foot*.

**káumoiòktsi** (káumoiòktsiua) *an. worm*, obv. káumoiòktsi(i), pl. káumoiòktsiks.

**káupiu** *in. arrow with blunt point*: nitoɣkáupim *my arrow with blunt point*.

**kak-** v. kak-.

**kákanotstòki** (kákanotstòkiua) *an. owl*, obv. kákanotstòki(i), pl. kákanotstòkiks (*who-has-large-holes-in-his-ears*).

**kam-** *quickly*, etc., v. ikam- (same meaning).

**kamota-** v. kamota-.

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) *all* v. kan- *all*.

**kanauánaukoɣtsi** *full half* v. anáukoɣt.

**kanist-** v. kanist-.

**kann-** (kannai-, kannau-) *all* v. kan- *all*.

**kapséks** *an. pl. hard-seed-berries*.

**kat-** (katai-, katau-), a negative and interrogative prefix. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. — Examples of negative *kat-*: omá katáukemia *the not-married man*: kikátaikimmoka *he who does not pity you*: kikátaukitskatáɣpists *those (in.) that you did not vomit up*. — Examples of interrogative *kat-*: kátauaniuats *is he used to tell*; kikátaino-kixpa *did you see me*.

**kat-** *therefore, that is why* v. kat- (same meaning).

**kátaiepuyi** (kátaiepuyiua) *an. dumb, a dumb person*, obv. kátaiepuyi(i), pl. kátaiepuyiks.

**Kátaixkètoa** *an. Never-baked, a man's name (Blood Indian)*.

**Kátáimiàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Not-laughers*, pl. -àkeks.

**Kátáimikoān** *an. man belonging to the Not-laughers*, pl. -koaiks.

**Kátáimiks** *an. pl. Not-laughers, a Peigan band*.

**kátaistsinitau** (kátaistsinitaua) *an. not castrated (animal)*, obv. kátaiistsinitai(i), pl. kátaiistsinitaiks; omiks napimiks kátaiistsinitaiks *the male (horses) that were not castrated*. The proper meaning is *not cut*.

**Kátáitāɣsi** (-āɣsiua) *an. Not-really-good, a man's name*, obv. -āɣsi(i) (Blood Indian).

**kátaioɣtsimi** (kátaioɣtsimiua) *an. deaf, a deaf person*, obv. kátaioɣtsimi(i), pl. kátaioɣtsimiks.

**Kátáisepisto** (-toa) an. *No-owl*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

**Kátaisokàsimi** an. *No-coat*, a man's name

**Kútaitoꝯkyaiake** (-akeua) an. *Not-really-bear-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1).

**kátáukèmi** (kátáukèmiua) an. *unmarried man*, obv. kátáukèmi(i), pl. kátáukèmiks.

**Kátaukyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *No-bear*, a man's name, obv. -kyaioi.

**kátséksi** in. *root* (of a tree), pl. kátséksists.

-**kátsi** *foot*: mèksikátsi *duck* (pink-coloured-feet). — Cf. moꝯkátsis.

**kátsistuyik** (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old, heifer*, obv. -stuyik(1), pl. -stuyikiks. Used of various kinds of ruminants.

-**kek-** v. -kík-.

**kéka** (kika) *wait* (interjection).

**keki-** *to gain a point*: ki omá tókskam ákoꝯkatsikèkiu *and the other one would also gain a point*: kékisau *when they gained a point*.

-**kemat-** *to have for a wife, to marry* (of a man): áukematsiu *he marries her*. — Cf. 1xkemat-.

-**kemi-** *to have a wife, to marry* (of a man) v. 1xkemi- (same meaning).

**kep-** (kepi-, kepo-), -ipp- (-ippi-, -ippo-) *ten*: kepítapiu *there are ten persons*: nitsippànistsi *I did it ten times*. — Cf. képo.

**Képa** an. *Kipp*, a white man's family-name, obv. Képi.

**kepánauksi** an. *dime*, pl. kepánauksiks (*ten-halves*).

**képippo** *hundred* (simple form); képippi an., képippoi in.; képippiu an., képippoi in. *they are hundred*; kepippetapiu *there are a hundred persons*.

**kepíppoixtsau** an., kepippoꝯtoꝯp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

**kepíppoisopoksixtsau** an., kepippoisopoksòꝯtoꝯp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

**kepípponi** *it is hundred days (nights)*.

**képo** *ten* (simple form); képi an., képóyi in.; képiu an., képóiau in. *they are ten*. — Cf. kep-.

**kepóixtsau** an., kepóꝯtoꝯp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

**kepóisopoksixtsau** an., kepóisopoksòꝯtoꝯp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

**kepóyi** *ten times*. — V. also képo.

**képuikèpippo** *thousand* (simple form): képuikèpippi an., képuikèkippoi in. (*ten-hundred*).

**kepúsksksinitaksi** *ten minutes* Is -sksks- not misheard for -sks-? Cf. 1sksinétakis in.

**kèsúm** an. *sun, moon*.

**kesumínixsini** in. *moon-song*, pl. kesumínixksists.

**ket-** *over* v. 1kit- *over*.

**ket-** *to cook* v. 1xket-.

-**ket-** *to think dirty, to detest*: nitsiksikètsixp *I think it very dirty*: há, nitúkètsimàn Nápiua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

**kétani** (kétan) in. *cooking, baking, loaf of bread*, pl. kétanists.

**ketauat-** (kaietauat-) *to go over*: nitâiketauatožp *I go over it*, kaiêtauatôm *he goes over it*; ixtapô mistâkists, kaiêtauatôm (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains, went over them*.

**kétoki** (kétokiua) *an. prairie-chicken*, obv. kétoki(1), pl. kétokiks

**kétokiokâtsis** *in. kind of saddle*, pl. kétokiokâtsists (*prairie-chicken-snare*).

**Kétokipokâu** (-pokâua) *an. Prairie-chicken-child*, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**kétožkômiu** (kétožkômiua) *an. sucker (fish)*, pl. kétožkômiks.

**ketsim-** *to encourage*: nitâiketsimmau *I encourage him*, âiketsimmiu *he encourages him*; otsitaiketsimokoaiau ômoauaiks, mâžksipaskânïau *then they were encouraged by their husbands that they might dance*: k1 itsâu-atstunnoyîauaiks, otâiketsimokoaiauaiks *and then they were not afraid any more, because they were encouraged by them (that is: by their husbands)*

**k'nnâ**, etc., v. â n n â.

**kénni** = k1 ânni *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all*. — Cf. â n n â.

**kénnyaie** (kénnyaie) = k1 ânniaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**kénnimaie** = k1 ânnimaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**ki** *and*. This particle often combines with the first vowel of the next word, e.g. k1 ânni (*and that*) becomes kyânni, and even kénni; k1 itaniû (*and then he said*) becomes kitaniû. In de Josselin de Jong's texts ki is very rarely treated as an independent word.

**ki-** *you (sing.)*: kikâtožkožkêmi *you have got another wife*; kikâužkoi *you have got something to eat*; kikâipažtsân *you have said wrong*; kikâtainokixpa *did you see me*; kimauksipisks *why did you come in*: kinâtožkanist *I just tell you*. — *you (pl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: kimâtožpâtakixpuaua *you (pl.) do not carry*; kinâtsikimmožpuau *I just pity you (pl.)* — *your (sing.)*: kinna *your father*; kiksista *your mother*: kisekâni *your bed*; kipapâukani *your dream*: kisôpâtsis *your seat*. — *your (pl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kinnoâua *your (pl.) father*; kiksistoaua *your (pl.) mother*; kipitâmoâua *your (pl.) old woman*. — *our (incl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kinnûna *our (incl.) father*; kisôpâtsinûna *our (incl.) seat*; kisôkaiinûna *our (incl.) trunk*. — Cf. k-, kit- *you*, kô-.

**-ki** (-ky-) *head*: pinipôžkiâkik (pinipûžkiâkik) *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; nitsipaiksikyôžkiâkinai *he (4 p.) stuck his head high up*; manistâksâužkyâks *when he tried to pull his head out*; kanâixtsapožkisik *lie all of you (pl.) with the head to the centre of the lodge*: itsitsâikauatožkyôžsiu *at first he shook his head hard*. — *face*: itapitožkyaisinai *then he (4 p.) laid his face on (it)*; itsistapotûkožkyakinai *then she (4 p.) turned her face away from (him)*.

**kiažkpiks-** *to be cheerful*: nitâikiažkpiks1 *I am cheerful*, âikiâžkpiks1

*he is cheerful*; nitáikiázkpiksatau, nitsikiázkpiksatau *I make him cheerful*, áikiázkpiksatsiu, kiázkpiksatsiu *he makes him cheerful*.

**-kik-** (akik-, -ik-, -ek-) *back* (part of the body): itáikikàixtsiu *then she lay down on her back*; itáikstsikikasiu *he scratched his back (on that tree)*; úskʒsotapauauakèkauaniuaie *he was always rolling about on his back*; ápèkaii *skunk* (prop. *white-striped-back*); Itséka *Sore-back* (a woman's name); ıxtáisatsikataiau *with (the knives) they cut the backs (of the bulls) open*.

**kika** v. kéka.

**kixkixt-** (kixkixts-) *now and then, in different places*: itáikixkixtsókau *then he would sleep now and then*; áikixkixtòpiu (the war-party) *would sit down now and then*: itsikixkixtaukunàiiu amó Pekániu *this Peigan tribe camped in different places*; nitáikixkixtaxtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while*. Here belong also some forms containing **-ixkixt-** (-ixkixts-): nimátsikixtapotsisixpa *I am not smoking at intervals (that means: I am always smoking)*; akoʒtsixkixtsiksısau (the buffalo) *were running far here and there*.

**-kixkin-** (-ixkin-) *head*: ksikixkíni *white-headed eagle*; okókixkinixpi *her bump-head*; imakápaisatsikixkiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head*; káʒkitapaiàkopokixkiniauaie *you must prepare to break his head*. — *hair*: istsikixkiniu *he is bald*; apúyixkiniu *he has brown hair*; aitsimixkiniakiu *her hair is unraveled*; otáitsinixkinipokaiks *they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair*. — *horn*: imaykixkina (ómaykixkina) *mountain-sheep, sheep* (prop. *big-horns*); A'ʒtsamoàkixkini *Little-crooked-horn* (a man's name). — Cf. **-kɪn-** *head, hair*.

**-kixkin-** *lonesome*: isoʒtsik áksikixkinnâpi (that it) *would be lonesome in the future*: nitáikixkinitaki *I feel lonesome*, áikixkinitakiu *he feels lonesome*; nisótumetâpiekâʒtsikixkinitoki, kítomatâʒsi (nisótumitapiikoʒtsikixkinitaki, kítomatòʒsi) *I then felt really very lonesome for (it), that you went away*.

**kixp-** contraction of **ki** and **ixp-**.

**-kixt-** *to do harm, to harm*: kimátáksikixtòʒp *I shall do you no harm*; pinikixtokit *do me no harm*; mátsikixtokatsiksaie *she (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; osótamsaiikixtòkaie *then he (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; nâʒkstaikixtòk *that she might not do me harm*; kimátáksikixtòkats *he will do you no harm*; nitáksikixtòkaxtautsini *I wonder what harm he will do to me*.

**kixtsip-** *spotted*. — Cf. the next following catch-words.

**kixtsípimi** (kixtsípimiua) *an. spotted animal, pinto horse*, obv. kixtsipimi(i), pl. kixtsípimiks.

**kixtsípimiu** *he is spotted*. — Cf. **kixtsip-**.

**Kixtsípimyàke** (-àkeua) *an. Spotted-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -àke(i).

**Kixtsípinitapí** (-tapiua) *an. Cheyenne tribe*, obv. -tapi(i).

**Kixtsípinitapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Cheyenne woman*, pl. Kixtsípinitapiàkeks.

**Kixtsípinitapikoān** an. *Cheyenne Indian*, pl. Kixtsípinitapikoāks.

**Kixtsipùnista** an. *Spotted-calf*, a man's name, obv. -ùnista (Blood Indian).

**kim-** at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): itsikimaixtsina (their gambling-wheel) (4 p.) was lying at the upper end of the lodge — Cf. -kimo- and akimóžtsi.

**kim-** to pity v. kimm-.

**kimá** = ki omá (v. omá).

**kimaixtsi-** to lie at the upper end of the lodge: itsikimaixtsina then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) lay at the upper end of the lodge.

**kimanat-** (kimmanat-) to use as a top-knot: nitsikimanatau I use him as a top-knot, kimanatsiu he uses him as a top-knot: nitsikimanatožp I use it as a top-knot, kimanatòm he uses it as a top-knot: itáksikimanatòm omi apáuk then he put on that flint-knife as a top-knot. — Cf. -kimmàn.

**kimapi-** (kimmapi-) to pity: nitáikimapi I pity, kimapiu he pities: nimátaikimmapiixpa I do not pity anybody

**kimapiisini** in. mercy, pity.

**kimat-** v. kimmat-.

**kimátakožksipokitskoàua** you (pl.) will not get rid of her.

**kimmatožkoi-** v. kimmatožkoi-.

**kimí** = ki omi (v. omá).

**-kimi** water, liquid: ómažksikimi lake (lit. great-water): ásisksikimi coffee (lit. black-water): áisuiöpokskimi tea (lit. leaves-water): stókimiu it is a cold liquid; maníststokimixp according to that the water was so cold: kó'sa inákskimiu (here) is a cup (containing) a small (quantity of) liquid (here is a small cup for liquids). — Cf. -komi.

**kimm-** (kim-) to pity: nitáikimau, nitsikimau I pity him, áikimiu he pities him: áuke, áikimau, mážkstamàuatažsaie now, she is pitied, so that she may eat it (an.).

**-kimmàn** in. top-knot, okimmanoàuaists their top-knots — Cf. kimanat-.

**kimmapi-** v. kimapi-.

**kimmat-** (kimmats-), **kimat-** (kimats-) to be pitied, poor: omá kimmatisožkèman (the text has: kimmat isožkèman) itotóžkotau there was a poor second wife that went after wood: okimmatisožkèman his poor second wife; nitáikimatskiöpiu they are all sitting with pitiful (poor) faces: nitáinuáikimmatsistotok he has made me poor for ever; kitáuksi-kimmatsistotou you have done very poorly to them (sing.). — Cf. kimmatap-.

**kimmatap-** (kimatap-) to be pitied, to be poor: nitsikimmatàps I am poor, kimmatàpsiu he is poor; káikimatàpsaiksau they are very poor (to be pitied very much); kimmatapsažkumapi (-sažkumapiua) poor boy. — Cf. kimmat-.

**kimmatápssini** in. poverty.

**kimmatožkoi-** to suffer: kimmokit, nitsikimmatožkoi pity me, I have

suffered; manístúkímatózkoyípi *that he might suffer more*; áikímatózkoiim máztâxpúmmaxpi *he suffered for something to buy with*; nitúyí ixkaná-nistaikímatózkoyími (*his companions*) *all suffered in the same way from it*; óksókoais ážkanáikímatózkoyímiaiks *all his relations would suffer from it*. — Cf. kimmat- and -ožkoi- *to suffer*.

**kimmatsistot-** *to make poor, to harm*: nitáikimmatsistotoau *I make him poor*, áikimmatsistotoyiu *he makes him poor*; nitáinauáikimmatsistotok *he has made me poor for ever*. — *to treat poorly*: kitáiksikimmatsistotoau ánnak nókósuk *you have treated these my children very poorly*.

**kimmatska-** (kimatska-) *to act as one to be pitied*: otáikimatskās *because he acted as one to be pitied*.

**-kimo-** (-kímau-) *to go to the upper end (of the lodge or any other place)*: itsikímau, támikimò *then he went to the upper end of the lodge*; nánauaikímauoyinai *he (4 p.) finally went to the upper end of the lodge*. — Cf. kim- and akimóžtsi.

**-kimop-** *to set at the upper end*: sotúmitsikimópais *set him then at the upper end of the lodge*.

**kin-** *soft, etc.*, v. *ikin-* *soft*.

**-kin** (-kín-) *bone*: sámikin *collar-bone*; mokakékin *back-bone*; kiká-pitsikinānoais *your (pl.) old boiled bones*; ipáikinaixp *bruised bone*: sipíánnikināk *during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones*; itomátapinikināiaiks *then they started to make grease of the bones*. — Perhaps -kin- is also used for *leg*: nitsitamikināiaists *my legs floated away*. But ápstsisikiniu *he is bare-footed* does not belong here. — Cf. ožkíni *bone*.

**-kin-** *head*: saiatsekekiniau *he was hit on the head and cut*; kažpskiniau *he was hit on the head and swollen*. — *hair*: otsitomatapipožksistskinipokaiks *then they (4 p.) began to gnaw off his hair*. — Cf. -kixkin- *head, hair, horn*.

**kinak-** (kinaks-) *small, little*, in local and personal names: Kínaksikatoys *Small Sweetgrass hills*; Kináksisažtai *Milk river* (lit. *Little creek*); Kináksäpop *Little-plume* (a man's name). — Cf. *inak-*.

**-kinaki** *bone*: ákauksikinakim *she has already turned into bones*; ait-oksikinakisäiks *that they had turned into bones*. — *leg*: nánaikinakim *she has a man's legs*; nitsínokinaki *I have long legs*; kátainokinakimiaiks *that is why they are long-legged*; nitsážksikinaki *I have short legs*. sážksikinakim *he has short legs*; nitsipáksaikināki *I have bare legs*. — *leg-bone*: nitsistsékinaki *I have a hurting leg-bone*.

**kinakín** *in. liver*, pl. *kinakists*. — Cf. -kinakin-.

**-kinakin-** *liver* v. *matsipokážkinakini-*.

**Kináksäpop** (-säpopa) *an. Little-plume*, a man's name, obv. -säpopi.

**Kínaksikatoys** *an. (?) Small Sweetgrass hills*.

**Kináksisažtai** *in. Milk river* (lit. *Little creek*).

**kiní** *an. roseberry*, pl. *kiníks*.

**kinixkimiks-** *to harrow*: nitáikinixkimiksaki *I harrow*, áikinixkimiksakiu

he harrows; nitáikinixkimiksiixp *I harrow it*, áikinixkimiksum *he harrows it*.

**kinímiua** áumotsákiu *a good player won the game*.

**-kinip-** v. poʒksistskin- (poʒksistskinip-) and also otáitsinixkinipokaiks.

**kinístàtsis** v. kinstàtsis.

**-kinists-** arm: nitáisausikinistsáki *I stretch my arm*; nitsítakinistskatau (the text has nitsítakinixkatau) *I took him in my arms*; nitáuaksikinistsáki *I bend my arm*; nitsinokinists *I have long arms*; nitsaʒksikinists *I have short arms*. — hand: nitáumokinistsáki *I close the hand*; imákoʒpomokinistsákis *even if he holds (the rope) in his hands*; itsitsikinistsákiop *let us put our (incl.) hands above it*; nitsistsékinists *I have hand-ache*.

**kinñuna** (incl.), ninnàna (excl.) *the agent of our reservation (prop our father)*.

**kinóʒkitoʒkàkixpuau**: tsmá kinóʒkitoʒkàkixpuau *where do you (pl.) kill animals*.

**kinstàtsis** in. harness, pl. kinstàtsists.

**kip-** (kipi-) *quickly, soon, just for a moment*: kipipótak *quickly make (pl.) a fire*; kipútsàmit *soon hunt again*; kipinisaut *get off (your horse) for a while*; kipipóʒsapot *come here for a while*; náʒksikipinòʒs *that I may see him soon*; anikipoʒksikiakòkit *quickly make a trap for me*; tákipiòk *I will just sleep a little*; áʒkipitoʒpòksotsikaup *let us (incl.) slide together for a while*. — *falsely, feigning, by accident*: túmikipaniu *then he falsely said*; itsitòtsikipaipyàʒpiuaie *then he feigned to fall by (it)*; itsikipaunixkasiaiks *they then were feigning as if they were dead*; káʒkipaʒtoʒpuau *I might shoot you by accident*.

**Kípa** v. Képa.

**Kipàíái** (-áiiua) an. *False-pointing, a man's name*, obv. -ái(i).

**kipaiinixkasi-** *to feign to be dead*: itsikipaunixkasiaiks *then they were feigning as if they were dead*.

**kipani-** *to say falsely, to say in jest, to jest*: nitáikipàni *I say falsely, I say in jest*, ákipaniu, kaipaniu *he says falsely, he says in jest*: nitáikipanistau *I jest with him*, ákipanistsiu *he jests with him*.

**kipánisini** in. *jesting*.

**kipanístsi** in. *a hurry*.

**kipanistsi-** *to do something in a hurry, to hasten*: nitáikipanistsi *I hasten*, ákipanistsiu *he hastens*.

**Kipitáisuyekàksin** an. *The-old-woman-stretched-a-leg*, a man's name.

**kipitáke** (kipitákeua) an. *old woman*, obv. kipitáke(i), pl. kipitákeks; nipitám *my old woman*, opitám *his old woman*; nitsipitáke *I am an old woman*, kipitákeu *she is an old woman*; nimótsipitákeixpínan *we (excl.) are all old women*; kipitáuansöyiuaki *old women warmed by fire (voc.)*.

**kipitákesini** in. *old woman's age*; nitsipitakesini *my old woman's age*.

**kipitáuansöyiuaki** v. kipitáke.

**kipitáuysis** in. *old woman's lodge*, pl. kipitáuysts.

**kipóʒkit** *make haste*.

**kipóʒksit** *just wipe it off* (v. -i- *to wipe off*).

**kisékinau** in. *a little bit hail* (thus it was rendered by Black-horse-rider).

**kiskani** in. *pillow*, pl. *kiskanists*.

**-kiskat-** *to have for a pillow*: **nítóʒkiskatau** *I have him for a pillow*, **-kiskatsiu** *he has him for a pillow*: **nítóʒkiskatoʒp** *I have it for a pillow*, **-kiskatom** *he has it for a pillow*.

**kiskàtsis** in. *pillow*, pl. *kiskàtsists*.

**kista-** *to break (a horse)*: **itsipúpaukau**, **áikistau** *sikimiixkinai* *he then had a dream, he was breaking a black horse*.

**kit-** (**kits-**) *you* (sing.): **kitáinoau** *you see him*: **kitánik** *he told you*; **kitsipisi** *when you entered*; **kitáitsauàipask** *you are the only one that does not dance*. — *you* (pl.), in combination with certain suffixes: **kitáiòkaʒpuau** *you (pl.) are sleeping*; **kitoʒpátauau** *you (pl.) carry him*. — *your* (sing.): **kitoʒkéman** *your wife*; **kitókàu** *your partner*; **kitóksin** *your bed*; **kitómitàm** *your dog*. — *your* (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: **kitoʒkémoàua** *your (pl.) wife*; **kitsistsimoàua** *your (pl.) stick*. — *our* (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: **kitoʒkémanùna** *our (incl.) wife*; **kitsistsiminùna** *our (incl.) stick*. — Cf. **k-**, **ki-**, **ko-**.

**kit-** over v. **ikit-** over.

**-kitaiim-** *to be used to* (an.): **nitáikitaïmau** *I am used to him*, **áikitaïm** *he is used to him*.

**kitáikitaʒkimmatskòko** *you will be given food by everybody*. — Cf. **kimm-** *to pity*, **kimmat-** *to be pitied*.

**kitákitsauanoàuaists** v. **otsítsauànoaists**.

**kitáksiksim** *you will shoot what you want*.

**kitáʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *in the middle*.

**kitóʒt**, **kitóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on top*. — **kitóʒtauk** *he is on top*. — Cf. **ikit-** over.

**kitoʒtónum**: **sá**, **ni'sá**, **amóiaie** **kitoʒtónum** *no, my elder sister, here is some I saved for you*.

**-kits-** *finger, toe, claw*: **nitáisaitsekitsàki** *I spread my fingers out*; **matakákekitsâʒsiau** *they had also their (little) fingers cut*; **kâʒksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau** *you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing*. — Cf. **mokitsis**.

**kitsiékoʒkoniàps** *you are disobedient*.

**kitsíka** *seven* v. **ixkitsíka**.

**kitsíkakois** *you are claiming very much for yourself*.

**kitsím** in. *door-way, door*.

**kitsímstàma** an. *door-lodge-pole*.

**kitsinán** *yours* (when speaking to one person); **kitsinánists** *your things*.

**kitsinánoau** *yours* (when speaking to more persons); **annápautsik** **kitsinánoauaists** *now take (pl.) your things*.

**kitsinánun** *ours* (incl.).

**kitsisóoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *way up*: **ki ómi kitsisóoʒts** *ákaiponitasikaipiop*



nisótamatsitokekaxpínan and then we (excl.) camped again way up near the old station.

**kitsítsimi** (kitsítsimíua) an. grouse, obv. kitsítsimí(í) pl kitsítsimíks

**kitúmmaiixkètso** amói nisâmai I think this my war-bonnet becomes you well.

**ko-** your (sing.): koʒkóa your son; kókós your child; kótàs your beast; kokóa your home; kotsúm mokân your hat. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koʒkóàua your (pl.) son; kókósoàua your (pl.) child; kótàsoàua your (pl.) beast; kokóaua (kokóauàua) your (pl.) home. — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koʒkúnùna our (incl.) son; kókósinuna our (incl.) child; kótàsinuna our (incl.) beast; kokúnùna our (incl.) home. — In good Blackfoot ko- is not used in the verb. — Cf. k-, ki-, kit- you.

**ko-** to give v. kot- to give.

**-ko** snow: iksímiko the snow was very deep; imikóare the snow was deep; otsítomaimikoxpí where the snow was very deep. — Cf. kóní

**-ko** (-kui, -kuyi) is the ending of many words designating earth, the surface, or parts of it, as well as the substance, or a certain amount of it. Examples: ksáʒkó (ksáʒkúyí) earth (the substance); ákiksaxko bluff; -ixkimmiko earth (the substance); potótsko trail, road; moʒsokó track, trail; atsóasko forest; kauaxkó coulee. All such words are inanimate.

**-ko-** to get skins for robes v. -ixko-

**-koän** is an individualizing suffix that, in itself, has nothing to do with sex, as appears from akékoän girl, properly a female individual. But most nouns in -koän are derived from names of tribes, bands, etc., and denote male individuals belonging to such: Káinaikoän Blood Indian; Síksikaikoän Blackfoot Indian; Ináksikoän Small-robe-man; noʒkétstapikoän foreigner; ómaʒksistseksinaikoän rattle-snake-man. To this group belongs also Nápi-koän white man, and the same suffix is found in the homonym Nápi-koän Old Man (= the Sun). The suffix -koän is sometimes used to denote young animals, e.g. sikímikoän black colt; apikoän white colt; otsikóän yellow buffalo-calf; imitáikoän puppy. — Cf. -ake.

**-koäni-** to play (at a game): nitáikoäni I play, áikoäniu he plays; nitáikoänimau I play with him, áikoänimiu he plays with him (also used of men and women in an erotic sense).

**-koänistot-** to tickle: nitáikoanistotoau I tickle him, áikoanistotoyiu he tickles him.

**koápi** in. useful thing: nitókskau koápi otsitapísoau onámauaists ki óʒpsoaists one useful thing of theirs were their bows and their arrows.

**koin-** to find v. kon- to find.

**kokí** in. corner, pl. kokiists.

**-kokixkini-** v. okókokixkinixpiai.

**-kokitsi-** to be frozen: nátsakoiikokitsíminai he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth; nātámiskikokitsíminai he (4 p.) was just frozen

with his face twisted; ákaiaimískikokítsimínai he (4 p.) was already frozen with his face twisted.

**kokó** (kokú, kokúy) in. *night*, pl. kokuísts: áikoko it is night: ánnózk-kokúixk. ánnózk-káokuixk this night, to-night: áiaksikókuixk coming night: kokúsi when it is night, during the night.

**kókoa** an. *small girl* (vocative).

**kokotó** v. kokutó.

**kokotúyi** v. kokutúyi.

**kóksiksiu** in. *corner*, pl. kóksiksists.

**kòkskí** (kòkskiua) an. *antelope*, obv. kòkskí(i), pl. kòkskíks (*corner-face*).

**kòkskípoka** (-pokàua) an. *young antelope*, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks (*antelope-child*).

**kokúmikèsùm** an. *moon* (*night-sun*).

**kokúsi** v. kokó.

**kokutó** (kokotó), áikokuto (áikokoto) it freezes, it is frozen over (of water, etc.): amói ómažkaiážkè otsikokótazs (otsikokótózs) that this big water was frozen over: nitsaikokòtoiaists (the foods they carried) were all frozen hard.

**kokutúyi** (kokotúyi) in. *ice*.

**kokúyi** v. kokó.

**kožkiin-** (kožkin-) to stretch: nitáikožkínixp (nitáikožkínixp) I stretch it. áikožkínim (áikožkinim) he stretches it.

**kožkin-** v. kožkín-.

**kožpats-** to fell, to knock down: nitáikožpatsau I fell him. áikožpatsiu. káiožpatsiu he fells him. — Cf. -ožpats-.

**kožpatsot-** to fell, to knock down: nitáikožpatsotoau I fell him. áikožpatsotoyiu he fells him.

**kožt-** v. -ožkožt-.

**kom-** (kum-) round: v. komáketó, komámixtsinakiopis. -komístatsis, kómoksísako, kumapínisin, kumixkétan, and cf. ikómsiu.

**komáketó** in. (?) round bunch of trees.

**komámixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat*, pl. komámixtsinakiopiks (*round-braided-rope*).

**-komi** water, liquid: ksistokómi warm water, hot water: áikaistsokomisimàu (the people) had already warm water; niétažtaists aiksistókomisau when the rivers are warm. — Cf. -kimi.

**-komístatsis** in. round sand-stone: otožkomístatsists his round sand-stones.

**kómoksísako** in. round piece of meat, pl. kómoksísakuists.

**Komúnusko** (-skoa) an. *Grove-of-cherry-bushes*, a man's name, obv. -skoí (-skui, -skuyi).

**kon-** to find: nitóžkónim I find, ixkónimau, áukónimau he finds; aniksiskaie kstsii nitóžkóniman I found there some sea-shells; ixtsináuàsua omixk otožkóniman auáuazsinixk he became a chief, because he found the

food (nitožkóniman, otožkóniman are properly nominal forms *my finding, his finding*): nitožkònoau, nitáužkonoau, nitáuconoau *I find him*, ixkónoviu, áužkonoviu, áukonoviu *he finds him*, nitožkónixp, nitáužkonixp, nitáu-konixp *I find it*, ixkónim, áužkónim, áukónim *he finds it*: nitožkónomoau *I find for him*, ixkónomoyiu *he finds for him*: itámsoakatsitsipstaužkónožsui *then he suddenly found himself again in (a lodge)* By the side of kon- we find koin-: mátaisimòà itážkóinimiu nožkétstapì *after a short while (the war-party) found the enemy*: mátožkoinimìua *he did not find, however, any (buffalo)*: mátsitožkònimatsiu nožkétstapikoān *then again he found people of another tribe*: stámikiks onóžkitožkònimatožpì *where they found the bulls*.

**-konaki-** to toast: ókoaisai istiskonàkik *toast (pl.) there a piece of belly-fat kóni an. snow, pl. kóniks. — Cf. -ko snow, -kon-.*

**Kóni** an. *Snow*, a woman's name.

**-koni-** snow: áisuistsikoniäzsiu *he was knocking the snow off himself. — Cf. kóni.*

**kónimàni** in. *finding*, nitožkónimàn<sup>(1)</sup> *my finding*, otožkónimàn<sup>(1)</sup> *his finding* (v. sub kon-).

**kónisko** (kóniskui, kóniskuyi) in. *snow lying on the ground, heap of snow, pl. kóniskuists.*

**kopu-** to be afraid: nitáikòp *I am afraid*, áikopum *he is afraid*, nitsiksikòp (nitsiksikop) *I am very much afraid*: nožkoîë, pinákoput, kitožkot kamotáni *my son, do not fear, I give you protection of life*.

**kopuinai-** (kopuinau-) to be jealous (of one's wife): nitáikopüinai *I am jealous*, áikopuinaiiu *he is jealous*; nitáikopüinauatau *I am jealous of her*, áikopüinauatsiu *he is jealous of her*.

**kopúinaisini** in. (sexual) *jealousy*.

**kós** an. *wooden cup, tin cup or plate, pl. kósiks. — kós* in. *earthen cup or dish, pl. kósists.*

**kot-** to give: nitožkòtaki *I give*, ixkòtakiu, áužkotakiu *he gives*; nitožkotau *I give to him*, ixkòtsiu, áužkotsiu *he gives to him*, kókit *give to me*, kótsis *give to him*; nitožkòtsixp *I give it*, ixkòtsim, áužkòtsim *he gives it*; ómi omi otákai otážkumàtažkòazpi saami sotámitstóžkòtsuiaie *and that war-bonnet that he lent to his partner he then gave it to him*; akitstsip otáužkoki *that there must be some one that gave it to her*; kitáu kot kiskáni *I give you your younger brother*; áuke, kitáu kotau now, *I give them (an.) to you*.

**-kot-** (-kots-) to be able: ixkòtautsim *he can swim*; nitožkòtsòk *I can sleep*; mátožkòtskitsipimats (the buffalo-herd) *could not go back in again*; kimátožkòtsinikixpuaua you (pl.) *can not kill me*; mátožkòtsäž-pauaniuatsiks *he could not jump out (of the water)*.

**Kótokspitapì** (-tapiua) an. *Flat-head tribe*.

**Kótokspitapiäke** (-äkeua) an. *Flat-head woman, pl. Kótokspitapiäkeks.*

**Kótokspitapikoān** an. *Flat-head Indian, pl. Kótokspitapikoaiks.*

**kotokyáinokui** (misheard for kotokyánokui) v. kotokyánoko.

**kotokyánoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *hide, parfleche*: aukanáitapazsis koto-

kyánokui (the text has kotokyánokui) *when the hides were all really good*; kotokyánokoyi átsòtsinimiau *they also took hold of the parfleches*. — Cf. -okyanoko-.

**kots-** (kaiòts-) *to pad*: nitsikòtsixp *I pad it*, kaiòtsim *he pads it*.

**kòtsàkisekàni** in. *tick*, pl. kòtsàkisekànists (*stuffed bed*).

**kotsàksin** in. *horse-collar*, pl. kotsàksists: nitsàutsixp kotsàksini *I put the collar off*.

**kotskístuyisi** = ki otskáistuyisi *and when it was extremely cold*.

**-koyi-** *calf, colt, pup*: nitsiksikaukòyisiu *he had turned into a white calf and lay on top*; omi apikskèini túmsaikoyinai *the scabby buffalo-cow* († p.) *then had a calf*; itáumatapsaikoyiau *then they began to have calves*; ákàžkanáisaikoyiu *all had calves already*; imàžksikoyinai *she* († p.) *was big with calves*; ixtáupstsikoyiau *therefrom they held their colts hard inside* (their bodies): sàiaikoyiu *she had pups*; mánisaikoyiu *she* († p.) *just had a litter of pups*.

**ksážkó** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *earth* (the substance). oksážkuyi *his earth*. — Cf. -ksažku-, ksážkúm, ksi- *earth*.

**-ksažku-** *earth*: isksážkuspiniu *she had earth on her cheeks*. — Cf. ksážkó, ksážkúm

**ksážkúm** (ksážkuma) an. *earth, ground, soil*, otsksážkumi *his earth*. — ki anniksi ksisàm, ksážkumaiksi *and then there were earth-medicines, they were earth*. — Cf. ksážkó, -ksažku-, ksi- *earth*.

**Ksážkúm** an. *Ground, a man's name*.

**ksamátsisam** itsáksiau niuòkskaiaists *three sun-flowers were growing there*.

**ksámaskini** (-niua) *hump-backed*, obv. -ni(i); ksámaskiniu *is hump-backed*.

**Ksámaskini** (-niua) an. *Hump-back, a man's name*, obv. -ni(i).

**-ksasi-** (-ksas-) *to hide*: nitáiksàsi *I hide* (myself), áksàsiu *he hides* (himself); nisótamiksàs *I then hid myself*; istiksásit *hide yourself*; ážkuniksaskožtoai *let us* (incl.) *hide from him*. — Cf. -ksisat-.

**-ksasžkototsi-** *to kick the can* (a game): nitsitaiksasžkototsiixpinan *then we* (excl.) *are kicking the can*.

**ksau-** *earth* v. ksi- *earth*.

**kseini** v. kseni.

**ksení** (kseníua) an. *blackbird*, obv. ksení(i), pl. kseniks.

**ksi-** (ksiu-, kso-, ksau-) *earth*: ksisàmi *black alcali* (lit. *earth-medicine*); ksiuáuakàsi *spider* (lit. *earth-trotter*); áitsokàpsksotùnnimiàuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*; niétsksauauanistòm *he had them* (his lungs) *full of earth*. — Cf. ksážkó, ksážkúm, ksiixtsíu, ksiuóžtsi.

**ksi-** (ksiu-, kso-) *on foot*: ksiitápi *a person on foot*; áistamiksiuauàuažkau *then he would just travel on foot*; áiksoatàžkožtaiau *they would again go on foot for wood*. — Cf. ksiuo- *to go on foot*.

**-ksi-** *tree, stick*, -ksim an., -ksiu in. (so ómàžksiksim *is big*, inaksiksim *is*

*small*, spiksím *is high*, inoksim *is long*, saʒksiksím *is short* are only used of animate trees, their inanimate correlatives being ómazksiksíu, inaksíksiú, spíksiú, inoksíu, sáʒksiksíu) : omik ómazksiksímínai *there was a big piece of (living) wood* (4 p.) ; omim ómazksiksímín *over there was a big tree* (4 p.) ; omíma mistsísími ístsápíkaníksímínai *there was a tree, it was a very dry tree* (4 p.) ; amó mistsísá ikaístapáísíksiú *this tree was growing higher* ; mistsísí inoksíuaie *a long stick* : ánni aníkoʒksíksiáu (thus to be read instead of iníkoʒksíksiáu) *they were sticks of that size*.

**ksiixtsiú** *is below*. — Cf. ksí- *earth*, ksíuóʒtsí.

**ksiítápi** (ksiítápiua) *an. a person on foot, pedestrian*, obv. ksiítápi(í), pl. ksiítápiks.

**ksik-** (ksíks-) *white*, ksíksínám (an.) *he is white*, ksíksínátsíu (in.) *it is white*. With infix -ai- this stem appears as kaík- (kaíks-).

**ksik-** (ksíks-) *past* : áuksíksísò *he had just gone out of sight* : itsáíksi-káʒpapíínai *then she* (4 p.) *jumped out by (him)* ; ákoʒtaksíksaumaʒ-káíínai *he* (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.

-ksíkai- v. -íksíkai-.

**ksíkáikitan** *an. cap of gun*, pl. ksíkáikitaníks.

**ksíkáísini** *in. step*, pl. ksíkáísists : tòkskaie nitsíkáísists ísátsit *look at one of my steps*.

**ksíkáp-** *clean* : ksíkápsíu (an.) *he is clean*, ksíkápiu (in.) *it is clean*.

**ksíkápínisin** *in. (?) white of the eye*.

**ksíkapistot-** *to make clean* : kí otoʒkémani itsíksíkapistotòyiua *and then he made his wife clean* ; kí ostòyi itsíksíkapistotòʒsiua *and then he made himself clean*.

**ksíkaukoyi-** *white buffalo-calf* : nitsítsíksíkaukòyísiu (-kùyísiu) *he had turned into a white buffalo-calf and lay on top*.

**Ksíkáuotani** *an. White-shield*, a woman's name (Blood Indian).

**ksíkópetapaníkimi** (-kímiua) *an. a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*, obv. -kími(í), pl. -kímíks.

**ksíkíxkímiko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. white earth*.

**ksíkíxkíni** (ksíkíxkíniua) *an. white-headed eagle*, obv. ksíkíxkíni(í), pl. ksíkíxkíníks.

**ksíkíxkínipokà** (-pokàua) *an. young white-headed eagle*, obv. -pokàí(í), pl. -pokàíks (*white-headed-eagle-child*).

**ksíkin-** *to wake* (somebody asleep) : nitáíksíkináu *I wake him*, áksíkiníu *he wakes him*, ksíkinókít *wake me*, ksíkinís *wake him*.

**ksíkómaʒkaíi** (-kauua) *an. swan*, obv. -kau(í), pl. -kauks (lit. *white swan*). — Cf. ímaʒkaíi.

**ksíkotaʒkúíimi** (ksíkotaʒkúíimiua) *an. light-buckskin horse*, obv. ksíkotaʒkúíimi(í), pl. ksíkotaʒkúíimíks.

**ksíkótskuiími** (ksíkótskuuimiua) *an. light-blue horse*, obv. ksíkótskuiími(í), pl. ksíkótskuuimíks.

**ksiksaumaʒka-** *to run out past* : ákoʒtaksíksaumaʒkáíínai (*the puppy*) (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.

**ksiksim-** *to whistle (with mouth)*: nitáiksiksimau *I whistle to him*, áiksiksimiu *he whistles to him*.

**ksiksimimi-** *to laugh as if one were whistling*: áimiau, áiksiksimimiau *they laugh, they laugh as if they were whistling*.

**ksiksimožk-** *to whistle (with mouth)*: nitáiksiksimožkí *I whistle*, áiksiksimožkiu, ksiksimožkiu *he whistles*; nitáiksiksimožkatomoau *I whistle for him*, áiksiksimožkatomoyiu *he whistles for him*. — Cf. ksiksim-.

**ksiksiso-** *to go past, to go out of sight*: áuksiksisò *he had just gone out of sight*.

**ksiksísókaiis** in. *white trunk*, pl. ksiksísókaiists.

**ksiksistot-** *to whiten*: nitáiksiksistotsixp *I whiten it*, áiksiksistotsim *he whitens it*.

**ksiksk-** *on one side*: itsiksikskomazkau *then he ran to the side (where those were that sat at the end)*. With the infix -ai- this prefix appears as kaiiksk-. — Cf. ksikskožt.

**ksiksk-** *away* v. ksikskaat-.

**ksikskaat-** *to walk away from*: sótámiksikskáakaie *she (4 p.) then walked away from him*; otáistámiksikskáakaiks *they (4 p.) would just walk away from him*.

**ksikskat-** (kaukskat-) *to go on one side*: kaiikskátsiuaie *he went on one side of them (viz. of the geese)*.

**ksikskiómiu** (ksikskiómiua) an. *white-fish*, pl. ksikskiómiks (*white-faced-fish*).

**ksíksko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *white stone, white bead*.

**ksikskožt**, ksikskožtsí (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side*; ksikskožt kénnauk itáuskixtsiù *there on one side he hid himself lying low*. — Cf. ksiksk- *on one side*.

**ksikskomazka-** *to run on one side*: itsiksikskomazkau *then he ran on one side (where those were that sat at the end)*.

**ksíkúnista** (-taua) an. *white buffalo-calf*, obv. -ta(i), pl. -taiks.

**ksikunistauási-** *to turn into a white buffalo-calf*: ksikunistauásiu *turns into a white buffalo-calf*.

**ksimat-** v. ksimmat-.

**ksimista-** *to think*: nitáiksimist *I think*, áiksimistau *he thinks*; nitáiksimistatau *I think of him*, áiksimistatsiu *he thinks of him*; nitáiksimistatožp *I think it*, áiksimistatom *he thinks it*; nitáiksimistatomoau *I think for him*, áiksimistatomoyiu *he thinks for him*.

**ksímistàni** in. *thought*, pl. ksímistànists.

**ksimistats-** *to make think*: annóžk kóma nánistsiksimistatsàu, annóma Paztómazksikimii mákitokekaní *now I made think your husband that he should camp here on St. Mary's lake*; ksistóyi ánni nitómožtanis(ts)ksimistatsau, annóm mážkitokèkan *it was for your sake that I made him think, that he should camp here*.

**ksimmat-** (ksimmats-) *happy*: ótsiksimatežkòsau *because they were happy to get something to eat*; káiksimmatsinoaii (kaiksimmatsinoaii) *I am*

very happy to see them (prop. they are very happily seen, or they are very gladly seen).

**ksimmatoꝯkoyi-** (ksimmatoꝯko-) to be happy to get something to eat: ótsiksimatoꝯkôsau because they were happy to get something to eat.

**ksimmatsim-** to greet (nowadays also used for to shake hands with). nitâiksimmatsimmau I greet him. âiksimmatsimmiu he greets him: apâi-ksimatsimmotsiiauaie they greeted one another (they were happy to meet one another); ksimmatsimmòkit shake hands with me.

**ksimmatsin-** to be happy to see a person: nitâiksimmatsinoau I am happy to see him (I see him gladly); âiksimmatsinoyiu he is happy to see him (he sees him gladly); kâiksimmatsinoai nisisiks I am very glad to see my younger brothers (lit. my younger brothers are very gladly seen); kai-ksimmatsinoaii nókòsiks I am very glad to see my children (lit. my children are very gladly seen).

**ksimmatsitaki-** to be happy: nitâiksimmatsitaki I am happy. âiksimmatsitakiu he is happy.

**ksimoixka-** to whisper: nitâiksimoixk I whisper. âiksimoixkau he whispers: nitâiksimoixkamau I whisper to him. âiksimoixkamiu he whispers to him.

**-ksin-** (-ksinn-) to cut: ostúmi itâiksinnim then he began to cut his body; ki ánniaꝯks ostóyi âiksinim ostoksisi ki ostúmi and he himself cut his face and his body; itâiaksinimiauais then they cut them (viz. the hides) (so that they would fit together).

**ksináapi** (ksináapiua), ksinâpi (ksinápiua) an. old coyote, obv. ksinâ-(a)pi(i), pl. ksinâ(a)piks.

**Ksinâapi** (-piua) an. Old-coyote, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**-ksínatsiu** v. aiksínatsiu.

**ksínau** (ksinaua) an. coyote, pl. ksínaiks.

**ksipámmàni** in. water-bag, pl. ksipámmànists.

**-ksipi-** (-ksipist-) to tie v. -isksi- (-isksipist-) to tie. -oksi- (-oksi-).

**-ksis-** nose v. -ksisi.

**-ksisa-** to run, to run away: âiistapiksisàu he runs away; itauâuaksisau there (the buffalo) ran away; mátsitomatapiksisàu (the buffalo-herd) had started again to run; âꝯsauâuaksisât run well. — to stampede: ámom einiua otsítakaièpi ánnimaie itauâuaksisàu these buffalo where they are many there they stampede; otsitauauaksisàꝯp where (the buffalo) stampede.

**ksisàmi** an. black alcali, pl. ksisàmiks (lit. earth-medicine).

**ksisap-** down to the river: âkitsiksisapistotsop we (incl.) shall move down over on (Milk river); itâiksisapistotsiu (the people) used to move down (to the river); ómaꝯtaksisapsimixpi where they (sing.) would come down to drink. — Cf. ksisapo-.

**ksisapistotsi-** to move camp down to the river v. sub ksisap-.

**ksisapo-** to go down to the river: stámiksisapò then he went down to the river; âiksisapòiau they went down alongside the river; amóia einiua omoꝯtâiksisapòꝯp where the buffalo would come down to the river. — Cf. ksisap-.

**-ksisat-** to *hide*: nitáiksisatau *I hide him*, áiksisatsiu *he hides him*; nitáiksisatōxp *I hide it*, áiksisatōm *he hides it*; ómim atsóaskui istáiksisatōt *hide it over there in the forest*. — Cf. -ksasi-.

**ksisatsiua-** to *be jealous*: nitáiksisatsiu *I am jealous*, áiksisatsiuau *he is jealous*; tamitaísimiksisatsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; nitáiksisatsiutau *I am jealous of him*, áiksisatsiuatsiu *he is jealous of him*.

**ksisátsiuani** in. *jealousy*.

**ksisapitsapi-** v. ákaiksisápitsápiu.

**ksisapitsisi-** to *be quick (active)*: nitsiksisápitsisi *I am quick*, ksisápitsisiu *he is quick*.

**ksisat-** v. ksisat-.

**ksisútàtsisi** in. *stick to be hidden in the hand while playing the "wonderful game"*: omá tókskaie otsinán inoyiu, ksisútàtsisi *one (stick) of theirs was long, it was a hider*.

**ksisi-** to *sharpen*: nitáiksisistakí *I sharpen*, áiksisistakiu *he sharpens*; nitáiksisistsimmau *I sharpen him*, áiksisistsimmiu *he sharpens him*; nitáiksisiksiixp, nitáiksisiksixp *I sharpen it*, áiksisiksím, áiksisiksím *he sharpens it*. — Cf. áiiksisikisakoaie.

**-ksisi** (-ksis-) *nose*: O'mayksksisi *Big-nose (a man's nickname)*; Nožkožksisake *Has-nose-woman (a woman's name)*; páxpakksisi *woodpecker*. — Cf. možksisís.

**-ksisi** (iskisi-) to *stick, to adhere*: nitsikksisi *I stick*, isksisiu *he sticks*; ánnistsiaie itáutsiksisiaiu *to those (in.) they stick*.

**ksisiís** an. *thorn*, pl. ksisíiks.

**ksisiksi** in. (?) *point*.

**ksisísko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *thorn-bush*, pl. ksisískuists.

**ksisk-** (?): ánniaie ksisksauátāykōnimaup *that was what happened to be found of him*.

**ksiskazko-** to *poke with pointed instrument or end of stick, to prod*: nitáiksiskazkoau *I prod him*, áiksiskazkoyiu *he prods him*; nitstāxtsimātsis nimožtsitsiksiskazkoau *I touched him with my ramrod*; ixtsitsíksiskazkoyuaie *then he stuck him with it*.

**ksiskam-** *early*: ksiskanépuas *when they (sing.) got up early*.

**ksiskaniáuažsin** in. *breakfast*, pl. ksiskaniáuažsists.

**ksiskaniáutunii** (ksiskanáutunii) *early in the morning*, ksiskaniáutunisi *when it is early in the morning*.

**ksiskanipuau-** to *get up early*: ksiskanipuau *he gets up early*, ksiskanépuas (ksiskanipuaus) *when they (sing.) got up early*.

**ksisko-** to *close up to*: nitsiksisiskoau *I close up to him*, -ksiskoyiu *he closes up to him*; kaískotsiaiu *they close up together*.

**ksiskotsim-** to *have bodily contact with*: nážtau nitáiksisikōtsimaua *where he is, I had bodily contact with*.

**ksíksimokò** (ksíksimokúi, ksíksimokúyi) in. *green grass*.

**ksiskstaki** (ksiskstakiua) an. *beaver*, obv. ksiskstaki(i), pl. ksiskstakiks. — Cf. -ksiskstaki-.



-**ksiskst@ki-** *beaver*: nitsiksiskst@kiakiàki *I trap a beaver (beavers).*

-**ksiskst@kiakiaki-** *to trap a beaver (beavers)*: nitsiksiskst@kiakiàki *I trap a beaver.*

**ksiskst@kiauatsimàni** in. *beaver-hole*. pl. **ksiskst@kiauatsimànists**

**ksiskst@kikokàup** in. *beaver-lodge (lodge ornamented with beavers).*

**ksiskst@kixpii-** *to dance the beaver-dance*: áksiskst@kixpuau *they dance the beaver-dance.*

**ksiskst@kinixksists** in. pl. *beaver-songs.*

**ksiskst@kiokoai** in. *beaver-den*: itsitótò omím **ksiskst@kiokòau** *then he came to the beaver-den.*

**ksiskst@kiokuyì** (-okuyiua) an. *beaver-furred buffalo*. obv. -okuyì(1). pl. -okúyiks.

**ksiskst@kioyis** in. *beaver-lodge (lodge belonging to beavers)*. pl. **ksiskst@kioyists**.

**ksiskst@kipapauka-** (**kaiskst@kipapauka-**) *to have a beaver-dream*: **kaiskst@kipapàukau** *he had had a beaver-dream.*

**ksiskst@kipokà** (-pokàua) an. *young beaver*, obv. -pokài(1). pl. -pokàiks (*beaver-child*).

**Ksiskst@kipokà** (-pokàua) an. *Beaver-child*, an other name of *Stuck-behind-chief* (v. *Oχsíst@ksk@χtàinau*). obv. -pokài(i).

**Ksiskst@kyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Beaver-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i).

**ksiskst@kyepokà** v. **ksiskst@kipokà**.

**ksisoχsikòniks** an. pl. *pieces of ice.*

**ksist-** (ksists-) *done, completed*: áitsiksistapauyiuai *then he had done eating*; áksistaiksistòtsisop *we (incl.) shall have done smoking*; áiksistap-aksistoχsoia *they had done warming themselves*; t@miksistsip@skau *then (the people) had done dancing*. In some cases it may be translated by *since a time past*: náχksists@msàuχtapatsimàua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (sing.)*; áχksistsinikatakanistaistotoyiuatsiksae *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way.* — Cf. **ksistsi-** *to be completed.*

**ksist-** (ksists-) *for nothing, at random, wild, false, falsely*, etc. With the infix -ai- it combines to **kaiist-** (**kaiists-**). Examples of **ksist-**: **ksistómíta** *wild dog*; nitsiksistoχtauaiakiok óχkotokiists *he is throwing stones at me for nothing*; stámiksistàχtauàuaχkau *then he wandered along at random*; nitoχpiksistaykùmiuaie *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim (prop. at random).* — Cf. **ksistap-**, **ksistui-** *for nothing*, and **ksistóχtsi**.

**ksist-** (ksists-) *around, in a circle*: sot@miksistsipuyiàiks *then they stood around*; aukanaíksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*; ákaitautsiksisto-pìn omí noχkétsitapì *the people of the different tribe (4 p.) were already sitting around.*

-**ksistain-** *to cut even*: áksist@nnimiàu (**áksistainimiàu**) *they would cut it (viz. the lodge) even.*

**ksistak-** over: itsiksístakāʒpaipiu notokāni *he jumped over my head*; áistʷmiksístakozpaipiinaí *he (4 p.) would just jump over (the fire)*; ksístakāpiksístsis pokúni niétaztai *throw the ball over the river*.

**ksistakapiksi-** to throw over: nitáiksístakapiksístau *I throw him over*. áiksístakapiksístsiu *he throws him over*: nitáiksístakāpiksixp *I throw it over*. áiksístakāpiksim *he throws it over*.

**ksistakoʒpaipi-** (ksístʷkoʒpaipi-) to jump over: nitáiksístʷkoʒpāipi *I jump over*. áiksístʷkoʒpāipiu *he jumps over*.

**ksístap-** (kaustap-), ksístapi- for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksístapi, ksístapo- and ksíst- for nothing, etc.): ksístāpiapikoān *Dutchman* (lit. *stray, or not real, white man*): mátsiksístapitapiuats *he is not a person of no account*: otómitām kaustāpstsisipisuaie *he is whipping his dog for nothing*; kaistāpístapomazkau *he was running away for nothing*: máukai-ksístāpanistsuaie *why does he tell him something false*: itauákaiksístap-itsinikii *then they tell many false coups*: nitákstamiksístapanístapo *then I shall go to an unknown place*: áksiksístāpanístapauop *we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place*.

**ksístapa-** to chop the bones to make grease: itomátapiksístāpau *then he began to chop the bones*: táksiksístāp *I shall chop the bones*.

**ksístapaitapi-** to get ready (of persons): ki aiksístāpaitapinānikí *and when we (excl.) get ready*.

**Ksístapakainamāʒka** an. *For-nothing-many-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namāʒkai.

**ksístapani-** to tell falsely: máukaiksístāpanistsuaie *why does he tell him something false*: kitáiksístapauāniksi *that you falsely said to me*.

**ksístapanístapo-** to go to an unknown place: nitákstʷmiksístapanístapo *then I shall go to an unknown place*: áksiksístāpanístapauop *we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place*.

**ksístapauauaʒka-** to wander: nitáiksístapauāuazk *I wander*. áiksístapau-āuazkau *he wanders*.

**ksístapi** for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksíst- and ksístap- with the same meanings).

**Ksístāpiapiāke** (-ākeua) an. *Dutch (German) woman*, pl. Ksístāpiap.ā-keks (*not real white woman, stray white woman*).

-ksístapiapikoa- *Dutch (German) v.* -ksístapiapikoaipuyi-.

-ksístapiapikoaipuyi- to speak Dutch (German): nitáiksístāpiapikoaipuyi *I speak Dutch (German)*. áiksístāpiapikoaipuyiu *he speaks Dutch (German)*.

**Ksístāpiapikoān** an. *Dutchman (German)*, pl. Ksístāpiapikoaiks (*not real white man, stray white man*).

**ksístapiists** (ksístāpists) in. pl. *choice parts*: manistāpiksístāpīxp iksisa-kuists *all the choicest parts of the meat*.

**Ksístapinamaiāke** (-ākeua) an. *For-nothing-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(1) (*Blood Indian*).

**Ksístapiniskim** an. *For-nothing-buffalo-stone*, a woman's name.

**ksístapisksaʒkum** an. (?) *desert-land*.

**ksistapistot-** to complete: nitáksistapistotoau *I complete him*, áksistapistotoyiu *he completes him*; nitáksistapistotsixp *I complete it*, áksistapistotsim *he completes it*.

**ksistápitapì** (ksistápitapiua) an. person or people of no account, unreal person or people, obv. ksistápitapì(1), pl. ksistápitapiks.

**ksistapitapi-** to be a person of no account, to be unconscious: níkáksistapitapiu *I am unconscious already*, ákaiksistapitapiu *he is unconscious already*.

**ksistapitsinik-** to tell a false coup (false coups) v. sub itsinik-.

**ksistapo-** to go at random: nitáksistapo *I go at random*, áksistapo *he goes at random*; nitsiksistapo *then I lost my way*. — Cf. ksistap-.

**ksistapsuskii** in. weed, pl. ksistapsuskiists.

**ksistauóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) opposite.

**ksistak-** v. ksistak-.

**ksistakáʒpaipi-** v. ksistakozpaipi-.

**-ksistann-** v. -ksistain-.

**ksisto-** (ksistui-, ksistuyi-) to be warm, to be hot: ksistósiu, ksistósim (an.) *he is warm*; ksistuyiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather, of some place, or thing); ksistotsísiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather); ksistókómiu (ksistókúmiu) (in.) *it is warm* (of liquids).

**ksistóa** you (sing.), obv. ksistói; ksistoánnauk *you are the one*.

**ksistóakauk** yourself.

**ksistóaʒsini** in. promise, pl. ksistóaʒsists.

**ksistoat-** (kaiistoat-) to promise: nitáksistoatau, nitsiksistoatau *I promise him*, kaiistoatsiu *he promises him*. — Cf. ksistuyi- to promise.

**ksistóau** (ksistóaua) you (pl.).

**ksistókómi** (ksistókúmi) in. warm water, hot water: métaʒtaists aiksistókomisau *when the rivers are warm*.

**ksistokomisima-** to make hot water: ákaiksistokomisimau *he has already made hot water*.

**ksistokumsaki-** (ksistokumsaki-) to make hot water: áksistokumsakiu *he makes hot water*.

**ksistoks-** to nail: nitáksistoksaki *I nail*, áksistoksakiu *he nails*; nitáksistoksixp *I nail it*, áksistoksím *he nails it*.

**ksistoʒkot-** to give for nothing: nitsiksistoʒkotau *I give to him for nothing*, ksistoʒkotsiu *he gives to him for nothing*; kitoʒkot, kitsiksistoʒkot *I give it you, I give it you for nothing*.

**ksistoʒsi-** (kaiistoʒsi-) to stick oneself: kaiistoʒsinai, ápsistsixtsiksistoʒsinai *he (4 p.) stuck himself, he (4 p.) stuck himself with arrows*.

**ksistoʒsoyi-** to warm oneself: nitáksistoʒsoyi *I warm myself*, áksistoʒsoyiu *he warms himself*; áksistapaiksistoʒsoiau *they had done warmin' themselves*.

**ksistoʒt-** to fix up: amóm áksistoʒtòs *when they had fixed up this (corral)*.

**ksistóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksist- with the same meanings).

**ksistrómita** (ksistómitaua) an. *wild dog*, obv. ksistómitai(i), pl. ksistómitaiks.

**ksistot-** to *spoil*: nitsiksistôtsixp, nitáiksistôtsixp *I spoil it*, áiksistôtsim *he spoils it*; nitsiksistotomoau, nitáiksistotomoau *I spoil for him*, áiksistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*.

**ksistot-**: ki anniksi nožkáikamotai otsiksistotoauáiks *and some of the people they had done that to would be saved*.

**ksistotaka-** to *make hot*: amóm kâžtsitsiksistotakazpuau nitsínikinàni *you (pl.) must get hot this my soup of the leg-bones*.

**ksistotsistot-** to *warm*: nitáiksistotsistôtsixp *I warm it*, áiksistotsistôtsim *he warms it*. The use of this verb among the Peigans is not quite sufficiently warranted.

**ksistsepuyi-** to *stand ready* v. ksistsipuyi- (same meaning).

**ksiststsi-** to *be completed, to be ready*: áiksistsiu *is completed*; itáiksistsi-áiks *then they (an.) were completed*: otsóžsoaists áikâžkanaiksistsiu *their foods would all be ready*. — Cf. ksist- *done, completed*.

**ksiststsi-** to *be wet*: itsiksistsiu *it is wet*.

**ksistsikimista-** to *become liquid*: âžké kó'sa asáni ákožtsiksistsikimistau *the paint will be made liquid with the cup of water*.

**ksistsikímistàni** in. *liquid, flavoured water*.

**ksistsikó** (ksistsikúi, ksistsikúi) in. *day*, pl. ksistsikuists: ksistsikúsi *during the day*; áiáksiksistsikúixk *coming day*.

**ksistsiksii-** to *scratch*: nitáiksistsiksii *I scratch*, áiksistsiksiiu *he scratches*.

**ksistsikúinatsiu** (áiksistsikuinatsiu) *it is light* (as day-light).

**ksistsikúma** an. *thunder*, pl. ksistsikúmaiks (by the side of -ksistsikùmiks, v. pažtsiksistsikùm).

**Ksistsikumâžkitòpi** (-òpiua) an. *Day-rider*, a man's name, obv. -òpi(i). There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**Ksistsikúmikamosàke** (-àkeua) an. *Steals-in-the-day-time-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**ksistsikúmistan** in. *window*.

**ksistsikúsi** v. ksistsikó.

**ksistsimman** in. *bead*, pl. ksistsimmanists.

**ksistsipožki-** to *get the hair off*: áistámiksistsipožkimiau otokyánoko-moàuaists *they then would get the hair off their hides*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand around, to stand in a circle*: sotámiksistsipuyiáiks *then they stood around*; aukanáiksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand ready*: ki itâžkanaiksistsepüyiau *and then they all stood ready*.

**ksistsistot-** to *complete*: nitáiksistsistotoau *I complete him*, áiksistsistotoyiu *he completes him*; áiksistsistotoyiu omi otokis *she had fixed up his hide*; nitáiksistsistôtsixp *I complete it*, áiksistsistôtsim *he completes it*.

**ksistspápiu** *it is easy*.

**-ksiststsi-** to *be made ready*: kanáiksiststsi otokyápokists *they were all made out of raw-hides*.

**ksistui-** (kaiistui-) *for nothing, at random, etc.* (cf. ksist- with the same meanings): nisótamiksistuyitòkskasatàu *I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses)*: itsiksistuitapustò *then he beckoned at random*; ponokāmitaua kaiistuitapuyiu *the horse is standing without use*: kaiistuitauāniua *he was saying to himself* (prop. at random).

**ksistui-** *warm* v. ksisto- *warm*.

**-ksistui-** *to stick (to fix) upon*: mistsisi ixtāḡkanaiksistuiimaie *he would stick it all upon the stick*.

**ksistuini-** *to die without any special cause, to die from old age*: kitāksiksiistuini *you will die from old age*.

**ksistuiōkākīn** in. *hot pemmican*, pl. ksistuiōkākists

**ksistuitauani-** (kaiistuitauani-) *to say at random, to say to oneself*: kaiistuitauāniua *he was saying to himself*.

**-ksistun-** *throat, wind-pipe*: ixtsitsitsisksistūniuaie *he then hit him on the throat with (it)*: itsitsoḡksistūniuaie *he then hit her on the throat*. — Cf. moḡksistūna.

**ksistūnūn** (ksistūnūna) *we* (incl.), obv. ksistūnūni

**ksistuyet-** *to waste*: nitāksistuyetsixp *I waste it*, āksistuyetsim *he wastes it*.

**ksistuyi-** *for nothing, etc.*, v. ksistui- *for nothing, etc.*

**ksistuyi-** *warm* v. ksisto- *warm*.

**ksistuyi-** (kaiistuyi-) *to promise*: nitāksistuyi *I promise*, āksistuyiu, kaiistuyiu *he promises*. — Cf. ksistoat-.

**ksistūyisopū** *there is a warm wind*: itsitōtstsiu ksistūyisopuyi *there came a warm wind*.

**ksistuyitokskasi-** (ksistuyitokskasat-) *to run at random*: nisótamiksistuyitòkskasatàu *I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses)*.

**Ksistūyitsima** an. *Was-astray*, a woman's name (Northern Peigan).

**ksisuyi** in. *coffee-pot*.

**ksiu-** *earth* v. ksi- *earth*.

**ksiu-** *on foot* v. ksi- *on foot*.

**ksiuat-** v. ksiuo- *to stop*.

**ksiuāuakāsi** (ksiuāuakāsiua) an. *spider*, obv. ksiuāuakāsi(1), pl. ksiuāuakāsiks (lit. *earth-trotter*).

**Ksiuāuakāsi** (Ksiuauākasī) (-siua) an. *Spider*, a man's name, obv. -si(1) (Blood Indian).

**ksiuo-** (ksoo-) *to go on foot*: nitāksiuo, nitsiksiuó *I go on foot*, āksiuó, kxiuó *he goes on foot*. — Cf. ksi- *on foot*.

**ksiuo-** (ksiuat-, ksoat-) *to stop*: nitāksiuo *I stop*, āksiuo *he stops*; nitāksiuatau *I stop (being occupied) with him*, āksiuatsiu *he stops (being occupied) with him*: mātaiksoatsiuatsaie (mātaiksiuatsiuatsaie) *he would not stop with him (that means: pursuing him)*; otāiksoākaie (otāiksiuākāaie) *he (4 p.) had stopped (looking) for him*; nitāksiuatoḡp *I stop it*, āksiuatom *he stops it*.

**ksiuóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *below, down to the bottom.* — Cf. **ksi-** *earth*, **ksiixtsiu.**

**kso-** *earth v.* **ksi-** *earth.*

**kso-** *on foot v.* **ksi-** *on foot.*

**ksoat-** *ksuat-* *v.* **ksiuo-** *to stop.*

**ktsi** (ktsiua) *an. sea-shell, obv. ktsi(i), pl. ktsiiks.*

**kuitapiménikiaki** (kwitapiménikiaki) *if you meet any person.*

**kum-** *round v.* **kom-** *round.*

**Kúmanoitapi** *v.* **Kúmonuitapi.**

**kumapínisin** *in. (?) eye-ball.*

**kumat-** (oʒkumat-) *to forbid: kitómitama kumátsis forbid your dog; ki oʒkúmat-siua otómitam and she forbade her dog.* — Cf. **auʒkumat-**.

**-kumi** *water, liquid v.* **-komi.**

**kumixkétan** *in. small round bread, pl. kumixkétanists.*

**kumonui-** *dark-blue, kúmonuinam (an.) he is dark-blue, kúmonuinàtsiu (in.) it is dark-blue.*

**-kumonuitapepuyi-** *to speak Nez-Percé: nităʒkumonuitapepuyi I speak Nez-Percé, ăʒkúmonuitapepuyiu he speaks Nez-Percé.*

**Kúmonuitapi** (-tapiua) *an. Nez-Percé tribe, obv. -tapi(i) (dark-blue people).*

**-kumonuitapi-** *Nez-Percé v.* **-kumonuitapepuyi-**

**Kúmonuitapiäke** (-äkeua) *an. Nez-Percé woman, pl. Kúmonuitapiäkeks.*

**Kúmonuitapikoān** *an. Nez-Percé Indian, pl. Kúmonuitapikoaks.*

**kun-** *v.* **akun-**

**Kutunái** (Kutunáiu) *an. Kootenay tribe, obv. Kutunái(i).*

**-kutunai-** *Kootenay v.* **-kutunaiepuyi-**

**Kutunáiäke** (-äkeua) *an. Kootenay woman, pl. Kutunáiäkeks.*

**-kutunaiepuyi-** *to speak Kootenay: nităʒkutunäiepuyi I speak Kootenay, ăʒkutunäiepuyiu he speaks Kootenay.*

**Kutunáikoān** *an. Kootenay Indian, pl. Kutunáikoaks.*

**-kuyi-** *calf, colt, pup v.* **-koyi-**

**kwitapiménikiaki** *v.* **kuitapiménikiaki.**

**-ky-** *head, face v.* **-ki** (same meanings).

**-kyai-** *bear: nitôʒkyaiekiäki I trap a bear (bears): kyáiaʒpatômiu she has a bear for a lover; kitâkietăʒkyaïskoʒtoʒpuau I shall act to you as if I were a bear.* — Cf. **kyáio.**

**Kyáiakäiimmi** *an. Many-bears, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**Kyáiat-si** (Kyáiat-siua) *an. Bear-Brave, pl. Kyáiat-siks: ki ômiks nátokami Kyáiat-siks and there were two Bear-Braves.* — Cf. **Mátsiks.**

**kyaiáu** — *ki aiáu alas v.* **aiáu.**

**Kyáiekakô** (-kakôa) *an. Bear-Dove, pl. Kyáiekakuiks: ki ômiks nátokami ipotôʒtsiks ánniksimaie kyáiekakôiau and there were two (of the Doves) in the lower part, that were the Bear-Doves.* — Cf. **Kakuiks.**

**-kyaeikiäki-** *to trap a bear (bears): nitôʒkyaiekiäki I trap a bear.*

**kyáiekokaup** (ixkyáiekokaup) *in. bear-lodge (bear-painted lodge).*

**Kyáieniksi** (-ksua) an. *Angry-bear*, a man's name obv. -ksi(1) (Blood Indian).

**kyáiepokà** v. kyáio pokà.

**Kyáiepota** an. *Flying-bear*, a man's name, obv. -pota(1).

**Kyáiesisaʒtài** in. *Maria's river* (lit. *Bear creek*)

**kyáieskèini** (-skèiniua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(1), pl. -skèiniks (bear-cow).

**Kyáietapò** v. Kváii tapò

**Kyáietsis** an. *Bear-leggings*, a man's name.

**kyáiiistoān** an. *bear-knife* (*knife given by a bear*): ixkvánsto'innu he had a bear-knife.

**Kyáii tapò** (-tapòa) an. *Went-to-the-bear*, a man's name, obv. -tapò.

**kyáio** (kyáioa) an. *bear*, obv. kyáioi, pl. kyáioiks. — Cf. -kyáio-.

**Kyáio** (Kyáioa) an. *Bear*, a man's name, obv. Kyáioi.

**kyáiopokà** (-pokàua) an. *bear-cub*, obv. -pokà(1), pl. -pokàiks.

**kyáioskèini** v. kyáieskèini.

**-kyaioško-** bears (collective): ákoʒtsitsistapoʒkyaiòškoʒpi that is where from more bears will be in the future.

**Kyáiotokâni** an. *Bear-head*, a man's name.

**kyáiotokis** in. (also an. ?) *bear-skin*, pl. kyáiotokists (also -kiks ?).

## X.

·չկ (-չka), -xk (-xka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar : nitsikstünnoau annáչka nínauaչk *I am very much afraid of him, who is that man there* ; noչkoչkókít annáչk akéuaչk *give me her, who is that woman* ; níkáinitànan annáչk kípítákeuaչk *we have killed her, who was that old woman* ; annáչk Pek/iníkoánաչk áínitsiuaչk sauúmitsitapiks, ánnաչkaie oչsokóai *that one, who was a Peigan, that killed bad people, his road is it* ; annáչka opokási-naչka *that which was that crowd of children* ; stáau amóչk táuauaiàkiokaչk *a ghost is this one that hits me* ; áչkítsksinoàu amóչk áiatòաչk *that we may know him, this one that is howling here* ; ki ámoչkaie ixtsístapitstsíu okáni *and what this is, that it is the medicine-lodge started from* : ánnixkaie nímoytsípí *what that is, that is why I came in* ; ánnim anníxkaie áչkéu *what is yonder there, that is a water* ; ánnixkàie ánnoyk-ksistsikúixk nímoy-taistunnòanànì isistsiks *what that was, that is why nowadays we are afraid of wolverines* : annixk pistáչkanixk otápaixkaչtoչpixk ikúkapiu *the tobacco, that he sold, is very bad* ; anníxk nitoչpúmmaixk nápioyisk ikómաչko *the house, that I bought, is very large* : annixk anákímatsisk nitsiníxpixk *the lamp that I saw* : spóչtչk *on high*. — Cf. -aչks, -ixk, -sk.

-չpi v. -pi.



**X.**

-**xk** (-xka) v. -z k.

-**xpi** v. -p i.

## M.

**m-** *he (him), she (her), it*: máksipisi *that he will enter*; máksotàsi *that it will rain*; máχksinisaie *that (the gambling-wheel) might die*; máχksksinoaxsaie *that he may know it*; máχksoatâχpi *something that he might eat*. — *they*: máksipisau *that they will enter*: máχksoatâχpiaui *something that they might eat*. — In the future of the subjunctive *m-* usurps the domain of *n-* and *k-*, so that, e.g., máksikstakiènikì means *if I shall bite* and *if you will bite* as well as *if he will bite*. But in the future of the conjunctive *m-* is used only in the third person. — *his, her, its*: maáuui *his mouth*; maiáiuia *his robe*; maáχsi *his grand-parent* (also: *parent-in-law*). — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: maáχsoàuai *their grand-parent* (also *parent-in-law*). — In some names of parts of the body and perhaps in some other words *m-* seems to be an indefinite possessive prefix (*somebody's*). So mistóan *beard*, mamin *feather* will properly mean: *somebody's beard*, *somebody's (some bird's) feather*. It is to be noticed that in some cases the indefinite possessive and definite possessive forms of the third person are identical, e.g. maáuui *mouth (somebody's mouth)* and *his mouth*, maiáiuia *robe (somebody's robe)* and *his robe*. — Cf. *mo-*, *o-*, *ot-* *he*.

**-m** (*-ma*), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms: stámitapixtsisòiaui amóm einiim *they then went in to these buffalo*; amóm máksiniuàm ksistápists *the choicest parts of this carcase*; kí omáma akékoánama itanistsiuia Nápi *and that girl then told the Old Man*; omám aχkyápoχtúm àkéuúm *over there at home is a woman*; nitstáitapiu omám áuyiuúm *that one eating is living the last of his life*; omáma ninauúm itsipuáu *that chief got up*; itanistsiuia omíma matápiima *he then told the people*; itsinóyiu omím akéyam otsipáutsimòki *he then saw that woman that refused him*; stámatsitòtò omím kipitákeima *then he came to that other old woman*; opúksátsis ixtsitákiu omím otskinaïim *she hit that horn of his with her stone-hammer*; omím mistákim ánnamaie onokâ-mítasin *on that mountain there are many horses*; omí otsísoχkeman itsitá-pipiu omím nitúmmoyim *he took his youngest wife to that butte*; ómima miníma *that island over there*: kí omiksi kipitákeks itsóχkaipuyiàua omíma auátsimànima *and those old women were standing by that hole*; omíksima ksiskstúksima *those beavers*; nisótúmitskitanànì omíksim áinakàsiksim *(then it was) that we (excl.) left that waggon*; tokskáie omístima óko-aisaistsima *one of those pieces of belly-fat*; kaχkitánistaua annáma matá-piuuma *that you may say to the people there*; annóm nókosam *my children here*. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in *-tsi* (*-oχtsi*, etc.) by means of the suffix *-m*.

**-m** (-mi) is a suffix used in the possessive flexion to emphasize the idea of external ownership. It ought to be treated in grammar. Here we give only a few examples: nitáiksinim *my swine*; nitáiksiniminàna *our (excl.) swine*; otáiksinimoàuai *their swine*; nitómitàm *my dog*; otómitàm *his dog*; ninápim *my old man*; unnápim *his old man*; nitsinaim *my chief*; otsinaimoàuai *their chief*; kitsitapimoaiks *your folks*; otožkáksàkinim *his axe*; nitóksisakom *my meat*; kitópim *your rope*; otsistsim *his stick*.

**má** = o m á.

**maáʒsi** v. n a á ʒ s i.

**maáu**yi an. or in. ? *mouth*; naáu*yi my mouth*, maáu*yi his mouth*. — Cf. -a u y i-.

**mai-** *very, very much*, shortened form of a m a i-. Examples: máikim-miuaie (máikimiua) *he pitied him very much*; máipažkòžsinisikapokompùmini *his lice have a very bad-death-dirty taste*; máikažkistotòku *they make us very much ashamed*. — Cf. m a u m a i- *very*.

**maiái** (maiáiu) an. *robe*, pl. maiáiks; naíáiu *my robe*, maiái(1) *his robe*.

**Máiki** (Máikiua) an. *Mike*, obv. Máiki(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Maggy*.

**máikožkistotòkii** *they make us (incl.) very much ashamed*.

**máipažkòžsinisikapokompùminai** (the text has -in1) *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*.

**Maistáke** (-ákeua) an. *Crow-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(1).

**Maistápini** (-iua) an. *Crow-eyes*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**Maistáuanoki** an. *Crow's-tail-feather*, a man's name.

**maistāžsoàtsists** in. pl. *crow-tail-feathers*.

**maistó** (maistóa) an. *crow*, obv. maistói, pl. maistoiks. As second member of compounds we find -aisto, e.g. Makáisto *Short-crow*, Manáisto *New-crow*, Mekiáisto *Red-crow*.

**Maistó** (-tóa) an. *Crow*, a woman's name, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

**maistóikokàup** in. *crow-bird-lodge*.

**Maistóisayi** an. *Crazy-crow*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Maistópana** (Maistópan) an. *Crow-arrow*, the name of a man in an ancient story, obv. Maistópani.

**Maistúimauansü**yi an. *Crow-burned-west*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**mak-** *short*. We have found it only in personal names of a nominal character. V. Makáisto, Makáke, and cf. Maká.

**mak-** *bad* v. m a k-.

**mak-** *about to, going to* v. a k- (same meaning).

**Maká** (Máka) an. *Dwarf* (prop. *short-one*), a man's name, obv. Makái (Blood Indian).

**mákaipii** *blizzard*: k1 ánniauk kokúyi itótstsü mákaipii *and that night the blizzard was there*.

**Makáisto** (-toa) an. *Short-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

**Makáke** (-ákeua) an. *Short-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(1).

**makakékin** v. m o k a k é k i n.

**makap-** (-okap-) *bad, dirty, filthy*; makápsiu, ikápsiu (-okapsiu), áukápsiu (an.) *he is bad*, nitókáps *I am bad*; makápiu (-okapiu), áukápiu (in.) *it is bad*. With *ik-* *very*: ikókápsiu (an.) *he is very bad*, ikókápiu (in.) *it is very bad*. — *scarce*: áimakápiu *it is (gets) scarce*. — *having syphilis*: ikápsiu (-okapsiu), áukápsiu *he has syphilis*. — Cf. *mak-* *bad*.

**makápaipistsi** an. *bad blanket*. pl. makápaipistsiks.

**makápàke** (-àkeua) an. *bad woman*. obv. -àke(i). pl. -àkeks; kitokápakèu *you are a bad woman*.

**Makápâʒtsàni** (-tsàniua) an. *Bad John*, a certain man's nickname. obv. -tsàni(1).

**makápiapi** (-okápiapi) (-apiua) an. *bad old man*. obv. -api(i). pl. -apiks; ákawkápiapiu *they are already bad old men*.

**makápiistsis** an. *bad tree*. pl. makápiistsiks.

**makápiitaʒtai** in. *bad river*. pl. makáputaʒtaists.

**makápinau** (-inaua) an. *bad man*. obv. -ina(1). pl. -inaiks.

**makápinokâmita** (-taua) an. *bad horse*. obv. -tai(i). pl. -taiks.

**Makápipi'ksàke** (-àkeua) an. *Bad-bird-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**makápipotàtsis** an. *bad stove*. pl. -potàtsiks.

**makápitapi** (makápitapiua) an. *bad person or people*. obv. makápitapi(i). pl. makápitapiks.

**makápitapisini** (-okápitapisini) in. *being a bad person*: otokápitapisin *ixtapókapiɲixkatau because of his being a bad person he was called the reverse of it*.

**makápoʒsokò** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *bad road*. pl. makápoʒsokuists.

**makápomità** (-omitàua) an. *bad dog*. obv. -omità(i). pl. -omitàiks.

**makápsini** in. *filth, dirt*.

**makas-** (aukas-, okas-) *to pick up, to snatch up*: nitáukàsi *I pick up*, mākasiu, áukàsiu *he picks up*; nitáukasatau *I pick him up*, makásatsiu, áukasatsiu *he picks him up*; nitáukasatoʒp, nitókasatoʒp *I pick it up*, áukasatom, ókasatom *he picks it up*; omí ús kakókasatòminai omí matápio-ksisàko *his son-in-law just picked up that piece of human flesh*.

**makáutskinaikin** in. (?) *short-rib*.

**makénimau** (makénimaua) an. *curlew*. obv. makénimai(i). pl. makéni-maiks.

**maket-** (-aket-) *to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle*: nitáiaket, nitáket *I put on the saddle*, māketau *he puts on the saddle*; nitáiaketau, nitáketau *I saddle him*, áiaketoyiu, máketoyiu *he saddles him*; nitsitáketau *then I saddled him*: nitáiaketatoʒp, nitáketatoʒp *I use it as saddle*, áiaketatom, māketatom *he uses it as saddle*.

**mákixkini-** *to comb*: nitáiakixkini *I comb*, áiakixkiniu *he combs*: nitáiakixkininau *I comb his hair*, áiakixkininiu *he combs his (another person's) hair*: nitáiakixkinioʒsi *I comb my own hair*, áiakixkinioʒsiu *he combs his own hair*.

**mákixkinioʒsàtsis** in. *comb*. pl. mákixkinioʒsàtsists.

**makixts-** (-akixts-) *to take care of the body and carry it off to its resting-place on a hill, to bury*: nitáiakixtsau *I bury him*. áiakixtsiu *he buries him*.

**mákixtsàsakin** in. *burial*.

**makit-** (-akit-) *to pack*: nitákítaki *I pack*, mákitakiu *he packs*: nitákítsau *I pack him*, mákitsiu *he packs him*; nitákitoʒp *I pack it*, mákitom *he packs it*

**mako-** (-ako-) *wolf*: népuʒkanòpskàkò *I was taken a captive by wolves* — Cf. makúyi.

**makokimi-** *old lodge* (prop. *bad lodge*): makokimiaists *they were* (clothes of) *old lodges*: makokimisokasimiàuaists *they were dresses made of old lodges*.

**makokini-** (-akokini-) *to steer*: nitákokinixp *I steer it*, áiakokinim *he steers it*, mákokinit *steer it*. Verified by de Josselin de Jong (we should rather expect makozkini, -akozkini-, cf. -akozkini- *to harness*).

**makokís** in. *buffalo-cow-hide*, pl. makokists (prop. *bad hide*).

**maksíni** in. *wound*, pl. maksínists; nitáksini *wound made by me*, otáksini *wound made by him*; nistóa nitáksin *I shot him myself* (prop. *it is a wound made by myself*).

**maksískum** (-oksískum) an. *spring* (of water), pl. maksískumiks: nito-kískum *my spring*, otoksískum *his spring*; kɪ omím nisótəmitotaipixpinan Mamíua otoksískomímiks *and then we* (excl.) *got over there to Fish's springs*.

**máksitaʒsauaie** v. stámaksitsiuaie.

**Makskíaniapi** (-piua) an. *Bad-looking-face-young-man*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**makskíu** v. makskíu.

**Makúiaapi** (-apiua) an. *Wolf-old-man*, a man's name, obv. -api(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**Makúimāʒsin** an. *Wolf-going-west*, a man's name.

**Makúioʒsokò** (-kùu, -küyí) in. *Milky Way* (lit. *Wolf-road*). — Cf. Akúioʒsokò.

**makúyi** (makúyua), -okuyi (-okuyiua) an. *wolf*, obv. makúyi(ɪ), -okuyi(i), pl. makúyiks, -okuyiks. — Cf. akui-, makó-.

**Makúyisapop** (-sapopa) an. *Wolf-plume*, a man's name, obv. -sapopi.

**Makúyisisaksinəm** an. *Wolf-roan*, a man's name.

**Makúyistapistani** an. *Strangle-wolf*, a man's name.

**mazkanistsi-** *to conjure in doctoring*: nitáiaʒkanistsi *I conjure*, áiaʒkanistsiu *he conjures*.

**máʒkanistsitapiskotòʒpiiai** (he began to think about) *what he should do to them*.

**máʒkauakàtsis** *that he should keep watch*.

**mazkoʒkúyis** (probably misheard for mazkoʒkáis) *that he ought to have a robe*. — Cf. maiái.

**-mazpatom-** an. *side-husband, lover of a married woman*: nímazpatòma *my side-husband*, ómazpatòmi *her side-husband*. — Cf. àʒpatómiu.

**mazt-** v. moʒt-.

**Mamí** (-míua) an. *Fish*, a man's name, obv. -mí(i).

**mamiátsikimi** (mamiátsikimiua) an. *magpie*, obv. mamiátsikimi(i), pl. mamiátsikimiks.

**mamiátsikimyâzsoátsists** in. pl. *magpie-tail-feathers*.

**mamín** an. *feather*, wing, pl. maminiks; omin *its feather or wing*. — Cf. -omin-.

**Mamítapí** (-tapíua) an. *Fish people* (which tribe? Somewhere in Oregon), obv. -tapíi.

**mamíu** (mamíua), -ómiu (-ómiua) an. *fish*, pl. mamíks (-ómíks); nito-mím *my fish*, otomím *his fish*.

**Mamyáuyake** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

**Mamyáuyikoán** an. *man belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -koaíks.

**Mamyáuyíks** an. pl. *Fish-eaters*, a Blood Indian band.

**man-** *new, young*, mánisiu (an.) *he is new*, maníu (in.) *it is new*. As a verbal prefix it has to be translated in different ways: mánokimiua *he has a new lodge*; omíksisk mánatâzkâpinâusíks *those that had a new way of dressing*; mánokkèmiu *he is new-married*; mánotò *he has come recently*; mánistsistomaíks *those that had recently given birth to a child*; mánisai-koyín *she (+ p.) recently had a litter of pups*. — Cf. manisk- *young*.

**Manáisto** (-toa) an. *New-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

**Manáke** (-ákeua) an. *New-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**manákaistoàsi** (manákaistoàsiua) an. *the people who are now growing up*, obv. manákaistoàsi(1).

**manákaitapí** (manákítapí) (-tapíua) an. *the people who are now growing up*, the new-grown-up people, obv. -tapí(i).

**manáukin** (manókin) an. *young wolf (new-breast)*.

**mánauyists** in. pl. *flanks*.

**Maní** (-níua) an. (French) *Marie*, obv. -ní(i).

**manik-** (-anik-) refers to size and age: manistápanikožkimixpiu according to the size (the calves) were; manikožkimixpiu (the calves were known) what size they were; ótožpokanikožksima that one that had the same size (age) as he; otsikanikožksipi stúmatškànikožksim then he was again of the size he had been before. — Cf. anik- (same function).

**mánikápi** (mánikápiua), mánikápi (mánikápiua) an. *unmarried young man*, obv. mánikápi(i), mánikápi(i), pl. mánikápiks, mánikápiks; otánikapís when he was a young man. — The word mánikápi is also used for a certain flower. — Cf. manikapimat-.

**manikapimat-** (-anikapimat-) to have as a single young man: nitáianikapimatau I have him as a single young man, áianikapimatsiu he has him as a single young man; sotúmaytsoàianikapimatsiuaie then he had him as a single man instead of himself staying with him; ákanikapimatau we (incl.) will have him for a young man. — Cf. mánikápi.

**Manikápiinaim** an. *Young-man-chief*, a man's name.

**manipóka** (-pókaua) an. *new-born child*, obv. -pókai(i), pl. -pókaiks.

**manisk-** (maníks-), -anisk- (-aníks-) *young*: maniskáiksini *young pig*;

maniskéini *young buffalo*; mániskoꝯkyàio *young bear*; mániskòmaꝯkstoki *young mule*; mániskòmità *young dog*; manisksínokâmita *young horse*; mánisksist·mik *young buffalo-bull*; maniskskéini *young buffalo-cow*; ómaꝯkaniskskèinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow*. — Cf. *man-* *new*.

**maniskáiksini** (-áiksiniua) *an. young pig*, *obv.* -áiksini(i), *pl.* -áiksíniks.

**maniskéini** (-éiniua) *an. young buffalo*, *obv.* -éini(i), *pl.* -éiniks.

**mániskoꝯkyàio** (-kyàioa) *an. young bear*, *obv.* -kyàioi, *pl.* -kvàioiks

**mániskòmaꝯkstoki** (-stokiua) *an. young mule*, *obv.* -stoki(i), *pl.* -stokiks.

**mániskòmità** (-òmitàua) *an. young dog*, *obv.* -òmità(i), *pl.* -òmitaiks.

**manisksínokâmita** (-mitaua) *an. young horse*, *obv.* -mita(i), *pl.* -mitaiks

**mánisksist·mik** (-stomika) *an. young buffalo-bull*, *obv.* -st·mik(i), *pl.* -stamíkiks.

**maniskskéini** (-skéiniua) *an. young buffalo-cow*, *obv.* -skéini(i), *pl.* -skéiniks; ómaꝯkaniskskèinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow* († p.).

**manist-** (manists-), -anist- (-anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc.*, the same as *anist-*, a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways: *maniststokimixp* *according to that the water was so cold*; *manistoꝯkotâspiau* *how they got horses*; *manistsikaꝯkapit·kixpiu* *how they cut (the horses) loose*; *manistâuauaꝯkautsiixp* *how (the ancient Peigan tribe) fought in war*; *manistsínomàtapoꝯs támanistsippiautomò* *when (the war-party) had started down, he was accordingly far ahead*; *nanistótaspinan. ánni nanistâitaskimaꝯpinan* *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we drove them (separately)*; *ki ánnyaie nanistsksinoau, nanistâuꝯtsimatâu* *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times), what I heard about them* (grammatically a singular); *ánni nanistôtsistapitsixp* *that is the way I understand it*; *káꝯkanistsitapiixpi* *how you can live*; *kinétoꝯkanistaiäkàinoàu* *you will always see him accordingly*; *kinétoꝯkanistoꝯkot* *I still give you (a striped one)*; *katânistâiaꝯsp àké* *there was no such fine-looking-woman*; *pinanistsiksímistât* *do not think thus*; *noꝯkanistâpistotsit* *fix it according to (that)*. — Conjunctive-forms (and occasionally indicative-forms) of the third person singular and plural function as imperatives, when preceded by a compounded adhortative prefix, *ánni-anist(s)-* or *ánni-aꝯk-anist(s)-*. — Cf. *anist-*, *according to*, *manistap-*, *manisto-*.

**manistâiixpi** *an.*, *manistâuozpi in. six to each*.

**manistânisoyepi** *an.*, *manistânoꝯpi in. eight to each*.

**manistâpitapiixpi** (*according to*) *what kind of person he is*; *nimâtsksino-âuats, manistâpitapiixp* *I did not know, what kind of person he was*.

**manist·p-** (-anistap-), *manistap-* (-anistap-), *according to, how, such as, etc.*, the same as *manist-*: *manistâpanikoꝯkimixpiu* *according to their different sizes*; *manistâpomaꝯksipiau* *according as they were big*; *manistâpikau·atapiksixpiaie* *as (according to that) he shook them harder*; *manistâpakanâpixpi* *according to where they were hidden from view*; *manistâpisamistuyixp* *as it was far in the winter*; *manistâpopixpiaiks* (*according to*) *as they were sitting*; *tsâa kanistâpapauânixpa* *what are you talking about*; *tsâ kanistâpapaiâkstsimaꝯpa* *how did you steer the cars*

of the lodge about; skátamanistápináuminiaks then they were according to that their wings were growing long. — Cf. anistap- and manist-.

**manistápakànàpixpi** where (the people) were hidden from view.

**manisto-** (-anisto-) to go accordingly, etc.: tsáytau tákanistòçpaytau how shall I be able to go there; ánni matanistót now go back the same way. — Cf. manist-.

**manístòçkitsikapi** an., manistòçkitsikazpi in. seven to each.

**manístsakàmotsiixpiáu** according to their being of the same age.

**manistsí** in. travoy, pl. manistsists (also used as plurale tantum); nunistsí my travoy, pl. nunistsists; unistsí his (usually: her) travoy, pl. unistsists.

**manistsípíxkspi** an., manistsípíxksazpi in. nine to each.

**manistsíppixpi** an., manistsíppoçpi in. ten to each.

**manistsísítsepi** an., manistsísitoçpi in. five to each.

**manistsísoyepi** an., manistsísóçpi in. four to each.

**manistsístokapi** an., manistsístókazpi in. two to each.

**manistsítokskapi** an., manistsítokskazpi in. one to each.

**manístsokskapi** an., manistsokskazpi in. three to each.

**mánokimiu** he has a new lodge.

**manókin** v. manáukin.

**Manókin** an. New-breast, a man's name, obv. -okini.

**manóksin** in. new bed, pl. manóksists.

**mánòçk** an. new bucket, pl. mánòçkiks.

**mánoçkèmiu** he is new-married.

**manótápòtsists** in. pl. pieces of meat newly brought in: ki omístsim manótápòtsists mátoçtsitsoyiau and they ate also of those new pieces of meat.

**manoto-** to have come recently: mánotò he has come recently.

**mási** (-ási) an. eatable root, turnip, pl. másiks (-ásiks).

**mat-** (-ot-, aut-) to take: nitáutaki, nitótaki I take, matakíu, -ótakiu, áutakiu, -áutakiu he takes; nitáutoau, nitótoau I take him, mătóyíu, -ótóyíu, áutóyíu, -áutóyíu he takes him, matókit take me, matós take him; nitáutsixp, nitótsixp I take it, mătsim, -ótsim, áutsim, -áutsim he takes it, matsít take it; kanáutsit take it all; nitáutomoau, nitótomoau I take for (from) him, mătómoyíu, -ótómoyíu, áutomoyíu he takes for (from) him.

**mat-** going (in imperatives): matánistsis go and tell him; matásiststot go and wash it; matápsamok go and look out (pl.) for him; matótakos go and give him a drink; matsáiakstsit go out and steer (the ears of the lodge); matótos go and take him; mátoçkotatsistatos go and persuade him. — Cf. matu-.

**mat-** (mats-) not. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. Examples of mat-: mátoçkusksinoáuats he was not known; matsipitoisiuauks they did not go far for picking berries; nimátoçpat-auaiksau I do not carry them (an.); nimátsksinixpàts I do not know it; kimátomaiokazpa you do not sleep yet.

**măt-** (măts-) again, another, also, too, a variant of ät- again. It seems



that the vowel of this prefix is always short, even when stressed, in contrast-distinction to the vowel of *ma t-* *not*, which may be long or short according to the place of the accent. Examples: *omā mātstsiki* *that is another one*; *kókit matožkós* (= *matožkókit kós*) *give me another cup*; *matsiskót* *go back again*; *ánnistsiaie matožtáinauàsiu* *from those (coups) too he became a chief*; *matsksúpožpiik* *fall (pl.) back in again*; *mātsitskōmazkaiau* *they ran back again*; *mātsitožkanitāutaipiu* *all the people also ran up to him*; *matótsiminai* *he (4 p.) took it also*; *mātaisaipin* *he (4 p.) too went stretching*; *mātāžkanāukapsiixkiau* *they were also all bad*; *mātsipiskiop* *they had another buffalo-corralling*; *omātsitotožsaie* *when he came back again to her*; *ómatsitaumatapauaiākiokoaiuaiks* *they (4 p.) start to hit them again*; *omātsikimmok* *he was also pitied by (bears)*; *kēnnimaie nimātožksksinoau* *and that is what I know about him too*; *omātsūksi* *when she came out again*; *kimātožkot* *I give you (them) also*; *omātsupsaie, mātsipapūminai* *when (the bird) looked again, then it flashed lightning again*; *tókskam omātsinitai* *again he killed one of them*

**mátaikyauaiks** *(the horses) were not broken.*

**mataino-** v. **matsino-**.

**matáincəuaiksau** *they (an.) are invisible.*

**mataiožtsimi-** *not to hear, to be deaf*: *nimātaiožtsimixpa* *I am deaf*. *mātaiožtsimiua* *he is deaf*.

**mātažkimist** *an. black alcali, pl. mātažkimistaiks.*

**matāžkòsik** *go (pl.) after the carcass. — Cf. otažkosi-*.

**matāpi** (-itāpi), **matāpiua** (-itāpiua) *an. person, people, obv. matāpi(1), pl. matāpiks; nitsitapimiks, nitsitapimoaiks my people, otsitapimiks his people. — Cf. -itapi person.*

**matāpinakuyi** *next morning.*

**matāpioksisàko** *in. human flesh.*

**matāpiuàsi-** (-itāpiuàsi-) *to turn into a person*: *matāpiuàsiu* *he turns into a person*; *itsitāpiuàsiu* *he then turned into a person*. Here belongs *mātatsitapiuasiusuinai* *he (4 p.) did not live any more (lit. he did not turn into a person any more).*

**Matāpyauakstsòžtsani** (-tsaniua) *an. Ambler-John, a man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i).*

**matāt-** (matāts-) *not any more, no more (lit. not again)*: *mātatsitapiuasiusuinai* *he (4 p.) was not living any more*; *mātatsikopumats* *he was not afraid any more*; *mātatožkòtskitsipimats* *(the buffalo) could not go back in any more*; *mātataπισtotsiuaiks* *they did not move about any more*; *mātatožkapitsixtəuats* *there was nothing to think about any more. — Cf. sauāt- and stat-*.

**matātožkuixkasi-** (sauatožkuixkasi-) *to be unable to do anything more*: *nimātatožkuixkaspinan* *we (excl.) could not do anything any more*; *nitāisauatožkuixkàs* *I cannot do anything more.*

**matātsisi-** *to be not strong any more (an.)*: *noúpspiks mātatsisiau* *my eyes become weak.*

**mataukoyi-** to have nothing to eat: *nimátaukòyi I have nothing to eat. mátaukòyi he has nothing to eat.*

**mataskak-** to refuse (not to consent) v. -*uska k-*.

**mátaskaksayuaie** (the smoke) would not clear up.

**matoim-** (-otoim-, autoim-) to blame: *nitáutoimau I blame him, áutoimiu he blames him, matóimokit blame me; áutoimiauaiks they blamed them* (an.).

**matoiópaists** (-otoiopaists) in. pl. rye-grass.

**matoiópaskò** (-skù, -sküyi) in. patch of rye-grass, pl. *matoiópaskuists*.

**Mátokeks** an. pl. Women-society.

**Mátokeks-omínistámoai-otsitskitáupiau** Where-the-Women-society-left-their-lodge-pole, a local name.

**matókskam** an., *matókskau* in. other one.

**-mátózkèman** an. second (other) wife, *nimátózkèman my second wife. omátózkèman his second wife.*

**matózketsi** (matózkitsi), *matózketsim* (matózkitsim) different.

**matózkitsi** v. *matózketsi*.

**matózkotsíuatsiks** it can never be.

**mátózkùikiu** he is not injured.

**mátózkuiixkauyiu** he did not belong to a band. — Cf. *nitsixkauau*.

**mátózkuiiniu** he can not be killed.

**mátózkpaiaksikinopàiuatsiks** òkósiks (the buffalo) would not set warm their calves.

**mátózktaipimiskàupiau** v. *miópis*

**matom-** (-atom-) first: *matomotapòtsists* (otatómapòtsists) the pieces of meat he had first brought in; *matómautstuyiu* it was in the beginning of the winter (prop. winter had first come); *matómsotsikat* you must slide first; *matómistsitsaukika* bury (pl.) me first; *kámáxtatàumomatapauop I* have a mind to begin with you first (prop. let us eventually start with it first); *áistamatómipiksiu* then he will strike first. — Cf. *matomo-*, *matómoz*t. and also *autom-*, *itom-*, *itomo-*.

**matom-** not yet v. *matomai-*.

**matomai-** (matom-) not yet: *mátomaipixtsuaiks* (thus to be read instead of *mátomaipixtsuaiks* they had not gone far yet; *mátomautòatsiks* he has not yet come; *mátomaisamòats* it was not yet a long while; *nimátomaisksinipa auaykáutsisists* I do not know yet about wars. This compounded prefix is used only in the indicative, in contradistinction to *sauumai-* whose domain is the conjunctive (and subjunctive). — Cf. *imai-*.

**mátomaniuats** he speaks untruth, he is wrong. — Cf. *emani-*.

**matómipokàu** (-pokàua) an. first-born child, obv. -*pokài(i)*, pl. -*pokàiks*.

**matomo-** (matomaat-) to go first: *matómo* he goes first, he goes before; *matómaakit* go before me, *matómaatsis* go before him. — Cf. *matom-*, first, *matómoz*t. and also *autom-*, *itom-*, *itomo-*.

**matómoz**t. *matómoztsi* (-tsik, -tsim) first, formerly.

**mâtsàke** (mâtsàkeua) an. whore, obv. *mâtsàke(i)*, pl. *mâtsàkeks*.

**matsap-** (matsaps-) , atsap- (atsaps-) *crazy, foolish* (cf. the following catchwords).

**matsápàke** (-àkeua) an. *whore*, obv. -àke(1), pl. -àkeks.

**matsapsi-** (atsapsi-) *to be crazy, to be foolish*. nitàtsàpsı *I am crazy, I am foolish*, mâtšàpsıu, áuatsàpsıu, átsàpsıu *he is crazy, he is foolish*; isožtsık omı otožkémán mâtšàpsıs *if, in the future, his wife was foolish*; kúmitatsàpsıs omá akékoän *if the girl was foolish*. — Cf. matsap-

**mâtšàpsini** in. *folly, madness*.

**matsapsistotožsi-** (-atsapsistotožsi-) *to make a fool of oneself*: nitau-átsàpsistotožsi *I make a fool of myself*, auátsàpsistotožsiu *he makes a fool of himself*.

**Mátsauauòtaniàke** (-àkeua) an. *Good-shield-woman*, obv. -àke(1).

**Matseís** (Matseísa) an. (French) *Baptiste* (reinterpreted as *Fine-leggings*).

**matsékapisàu** (matsékapisàua) an. *frog, toad*, obv. matsékapısai(1), pl. matsékapısaiks.

**matséks** *leggings* v. matsıs.

**mátsi** (mátsıua) an. *brave*, pl. mâtšıks.

**matsi-** (-itsi-) *sweet*: mâtšıpòkò (-itsıpòkò) *it tastes sweet*; ikitsıipùmınai (the bark) (4 p.) *was very sweet*; nitsitsimimınai *she* (4 p.) *smelt sweet*.

**mâtšiepòkò** v. mâtšıpòkò.

**mâtšiepokúıksıpožkos** an. *fruit-can*, pl. mâtšiepokúıksıpožkosıks

**matsııksistsıko** (-kui, -kuyı) in. *fine day*, pl. matsııksistsıkuısts.

**mâtšıipum** (-itsıipum) *it is sweet*; ikitsıipùmınai (the bark) (4 p.) *was very sweet*.

**mâtšıkáıai** an. *scraper*; ómatsıkáıai *his scraper*.

**mâtšıkakanıstapožkyakanapiua** akópısts *one never turned his head away from the soups*.

**matsıkín** (-itsıkin) in. *moccasin*, pl. matsıkısts; natsıkin *my moccasin*, matsıkín *his moccasin*. — Cf. atsıkı, -itsık-, -itsıkı-, -itsıkın-, -ıtsın- *moccasin*.

**matsıkokuyı** *next night*.

**Mâtšıks** an. pl. *Braves*, the third age-society of the Peigans. A member of the society was called Mâtšı(ua).

**matsıksistsıkuyı** *next day*.

**Matsınámaiake** (-akeua) an. *Fine-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1).

**Matsınámažka** an. *Takes-a-good-gun*, a man's name, obv. -námažkai.

**matsınapskoyıuatsaie** *he did not make himself known to him*.

**matsını** (-itsını) in. *tongue*, pl. matsınısts (-itsınısts); natsını *my tongue*, matsını *his tongue*. — Cf. -itsını- *tongue*.

**mâtšınıxkimmats**: ažkéyi mâtšınıxkimmats *he did not sink in the water*.

**matsino-** (mataino-) *no more (no longer, not for a long time)*: mâtšınau-ataısapožpiuıks *they* (an.) *did not fall back in again any more*; mâtšino-

aipokakiuatsiks *he did not wake up any more*; matatsínoaipuauatsiksinaí *she (4 p.) never got up again any more*; matáinauaipuyiuatsiks *he would never talk for a long time*. Cf. also: nimátaksinoǎkémixpa *I shall not marry any more*; kimátakatsinoainokixpa *you will not see me any more*. — Cf. ino- *long*.

**Matsinyáuyi** (-áuyiua) an. *Tongue-eater*, a man's name, obv. -áuyi(i) (Blood Indian).

**matsípio** (mátsipioats) *is not far*.

**matsipokǎ/kinakini-** (-itsipokǎkinakini-) *to have a sweet liver*: áitsitsipokǎkinakiniau *then they had sweet livers*.

**mátsipòkò** (-itsipòkò), mátsiepòkò (-itsiepòkò) *it tastes sweet, it is sweet*.

**matsipókoiskapayini** in. *sweet biscuit*.

**matsipokoistot-** (-itsipokoistot-) *to sweeten*: nitáitsipokoistotsixp *I sweeten it*, áitsipokoistotsim *he sweetens it*, matsipókoistotsit *sweeten it*.

**matsipúau/sini** in. *getting up again* (e.g. out of bed); in Christian terminology used for resurrection.

**matsipúmapiu** v. púmapiu.

**matsís** (atsís, -itsís, -etsís) an. *legging*, pl. matsíks (atsíks, -itsíks), matséks (atséks, -etseks).

**Matsísaipi** (-piua) an. *Makes-a-fine-charge*, a woman's name, obv. -pi(1).

**Mátsísini** in. *being a Brave*, also used as a collective designation of the Braves: Mátsísini otsínaimoaiau *the chief of the Braves*. — Cf. Mátsíks.

**matsisiu** in. *matter* (pus), pl. matsísists: manístsísamsaíkimiskǎzpi matsísini *(it was one day and a half) that the matter was running*. — Cf. itsisiu *it suppurates* and itsisiu *sore*.

**mátsitapiskò** *there was nobody*: ǎkauǎkanisauàtapiskò moyists *there was nobody any more in the lodges*.

**mátsitapitapi-** *to belong in another place*: ómi nimátsitapitapixpinan *we (excl.) belong over there in that other place*.

**mátsit,neto/patsistoylinai** *(their mothers) had to break (the rock) in two*.

**mátsits,pixtsixpatsíks** *it is empty* (lit. *there is nothing inside*).

**mátsitsitapiuàsi-** *to return to life* (prop. *to turn into a person again, to become a person again*, viz. at a certain moment, or under certain circumstances): mátsitsitapiuàsiua *he then returned to life*.

**matsitsíuatsíks** *is not ripe, is underdone* (not sufficiently cooked).

**mátsitsstsixpa** (mátsitsstsip), mátsitsstsixpats *there are none, there is nothing*.

**matsiu-** (matso-, matsi-), -itsiu- (-itso-, -itsi-) *fine, good-looking, good*: matsóanikapi *fine young man*; otsitsoótasoauaíks *their fine horses*; iikitsiua-kèu *was a very good-looking woman*; íkitsoakèinaí (stámikitsòakeinaí) *she (4 p.) was a very fine-looking woman*; nímoxtaitsiuotaspinan *from (that) we had good horses*; ixtáitsiuokòsiau *from (that) they had good colts*; kátaitsiuokòsiau *that is why they had good colts*. With kai- *very* -itsiu- combines to kaitsiu-: káitsiuokomìpum *his (that means: your) lice taste*

*very fine*; *kaitsiukèixpaie that she was a very fine woman* — Cf. *matsoap-*.

**Matsóake** (-akeua) an. *Good-looking-woman*, a woman's name obv. -ake(i).

**matsóanikapi** (-kapiua) an. *fine young man*, obv. -kapi(1), pl. -kapiks.

**matsoap-** (-itsoap-) *fine, good-looking*, *matsoápisiu* (-itsóápisiu) (an.) *he is fine*; *káiiikitsoápisiu she is very fine*; *manistsitsóápspi as he was fine*; *nitúyí nitsitsóápsiu she was just as fine-looking*; *otskáitsoápsai that he was good-looking*. — Cf. *matsiu-*.

**matsoápanikapi** (-kapiua) an. *fine young man*, obv. -kapi(1), pl. -kapiks.

**matsoápi** in. *finery*, *ámoia matsoápiu otsináni the finery that belonged to him*.

**matsoápinau** (-inaua) an. *fine man*, obv. -ina(1), pl. -inaiks.

**matsoápitapi** (-tapiua) an. *fine person, fine people*, obv. -tapi(1) pl. -tapiks.

**matsoápsaʒkínau** (-inaua) an. *fine young married man*, obv. -ina(1), pl. -inaiks.

**mátsokasiu** *he is not strong, he is weak* (of men and animals with little muscular strength).

**Matsóomótsta** an. *Fine-massacre*, a woman's name.

**mátstsiki** (mátstsika, mátstsik) *other, another*, pl. an. mátstsikiks pl. in. mátstsikists. — *omá mátstsiki that is another one*. — Cf. *stsiki*.

**matui-** *going* (in imperatives): *matúisamis go and see him*. — Cf. *matgoing*.

**matúnni** *yesterday*.

**matuyí** in. *hay*. For more than one stack they use the plural *matuyists*. — Cf. *matuyís*.

**matúyixkoàsi-** (-otúyixkoàsi-) *to turn into grass*: *matúyixkoàsiu* (-otúyixkoàsiu) *turns into grass*; *áʒkunotúixkoàsop let us (incl.) turn into grass*.

**matúyixkuyi** in. *grass* (collective).

**matuyínsimmàni** in. *oats*, pl. *matuyínsimmànists*.

**matuyís** (-otuyís) in. *grass*, pl. *matuyists*. — Cf. *matuyí*.

**Matuyísayàke** (-àkeua) an. *Ojibway woman*, pl. *Matuyísayàkeks*.

**Matuyísayèkoán** an. *Ojibway Indian*, pl. *Matuyísayèkoaiks*.

**Matuyísayi** (Matuyísayiua) an. *Ojibway tribe*, obv. *Matuyísayi(i)* (*Grass-Crees*).

**mauk-** (mauks-) *why*: *máuksaietapiskoiau why are there no people*; *máukaiksistàpanistsiuaie why does he tell him something false*; *máukaniau why did he say*; *nimauksauanists why did not I do it thus*; *kimaukanisks why did you say*; *kimáuksotamauànisks why do you say now*; *kimauksipisks why did you come in*; *kimáuksaskʒsàipisks why do you always come in*; *kimáuksəsàps why did you look out*; *kimauksàuoʒtauisks why do not you eat from (these things)*; *kimáukitspiaistamiskòkixpuàiiisks àkssis why do you (pl.) give me then to eat (meat) with round fat (fat of the guts)*; *kimaukstamitàutsipuyisks anniksi osákiks why do you just stand by those*

pieces of back-fat: kimáukauasàinisks *why do you weep*; kimaukàtož-kiskataisks natséks *why do you have my leggings for pillow*; kimauksini-òkažks *why do you sleep so long*; kimáuksaužkaipaskažks *why do not you go and dance*; kimaukstúmitokyàupimažks *what is the reason you are making one shelter after another*. — Cf. mauma- (combination of mauk- and -omai-).

**máukaiis** in. *breast*, pl. máukaiists: nomáukaiis *my breast*, omáukaiis *his breast*. — Cf. -auka-.

**maužk-** red v. māžk- red.

**maumai-** (momai-) *very, very much, exceedingly*: máumaitapimui (mó-maitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*: máumaisúmpipòpiks *they are sitting up very late*. — Cf. amai-, mai-.

**maumai-** is in some cases the sandhi-combination of mauk- *why* and -omai- (-umai-) *very* (v. amai-): kimáumaisúmitapínakuyiks *why were you seen about during such a long time*; kimáumaisožkanisks *why do you say so very loud*.

**maupi-** v. amaupi-.

**mak-** (maks-), mak- (maks-) *bad*: makskiú *he has an ugly (bad) face*; makokis *bad hide* (i.e. buffalo-cow-hide); makokímiaists *they were (clothes of) old* (prop. *bad*) *lodges*; makokimisokasimiàuaists *they were dresses made of old* (prop. *bad*) *lodges*. — Cf. auk- *bad*, makap-, maksina-.

**maksina-** (-oksina-, -uksina-) *to be wicked*: maksinám, -oksinám (-uksinám) an. *he is wicked*, íkuksinàmin he (4 p.) *is very wicked (mean)*, ikóksinàmiau *they were very mean*, kitómauksin *you are very wicked (mean)*: otoksinásauaie *because they were quarrelsome*. — Cf. mak-.

**moksinásini** in. *wickedness*.

**máksini** (máksiniua) an. *carcase*, pl. máksiniks; máksiniapi *the carcases about*.

**mákskitsists** in. pl. *ashes*.

**mákskiú** (makskiú) *he has an ugly face*.

**mužt-** v. možt-.

**mámapis** in. *old camp-ground*, pl. mámapists: nomápis *my old camp-ground*.

**man-** *new* v. man- *new*.

**manátsis** an. or in. ? *pin*: núnnàtsis *my pin*.

**mánistàmi** an. *lodge-pole*, pl. mánistàmiks.

**mástsiu** an. *vein*, pl. mástsiks: nóstsiks *my veins*.

**mat-** *again* v. māt- *again*.

**mátsi** v. mátsi.

**Mátsiks** v. Mátsiks.

**Mátsipàupi** (-aupiu) an. *Sits-up-again*, a man's name, obv. -aupi(i).

**māžk-** (māžks-) red: māžksinam (an.) *he is red*, māžksinatsiu (in.) *it is red*; áapani itáumaužksinatòm, amó otsítaipuyixpi *then he began to make blood show red, where he stood*.

**măȱkaina-** *to be bloody*: nitómăȱkainum *he was bloody all over*.

**măȱkaipistsi** *an. red blanket*, pl. măȱkaipistsiks.

**măȱkauyaki-** *to be with bloody mouth*: nitómăȱkăuyakiau *they are all with bloody mouths*: nitómăȱkăuyakiaiks *they were all with bloody mouths*: kinitómăȱkăuyăkixpuai *that you are all with bloody mouths*.

**măȱkimi** (măȱkimiua) *an. red beast, red cow, red pig*, obv. măȱkimi(1), pl. măȱkimiks.

**măȱkoasii** *v. 1 măȱkoasii*.

**măȱkoȱsokuyi-** *v. a u măȱkoȱsokuyi-*.

**măȱksikimi** *in. red liquid (blood) is supposed by* măȱksikimiska-

**măȱksikimska-** *v. a u măȱksikimiska-*.

**măȱksikskim** *an. copper (red metal)*.

**măȱksinoȱkui** (or măȱksinaȱkui?) *in. red bead*.

**măȱksinsimman** *in. beet*, pl. măȱksinsimmanists.

**măȱȱt-** *v. moȱt-*.

**mek-** (meks-), mik- (miks-) *red*, e.g. Mekiaisto (Mekaisto) *Red-crow*; Mekyăpi *Red-man*; Mékyotokâni *Red-head*; Méksikă *Red-feet*; méksi-kătsi *duck (prop. red-feet)*. — Cf. mekôts-, mikăp-.

**mékanikêsuyi** (mékanikêsuyiua) *an. red woodpecker*, obv. mékanikêsuyi(1), pl. mékanikêsuyiks.

**Mékaninnima** *an. Painted-wing, a man's name*.

**mekapiksoyi** *v. mikapiksoyi*.

**Mekiaisto** (-toa), **Mekaisto** (-toa) *an. Red-crow, a man's name*, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

**mekots-** (mekotsi-), **mekyots-** (mekyotsi-) *red*, e.g. Mekotsitaȱtai *Red river*; Mekyôtsisaka *Red-tattoo-people*. — Cf. ekots-.

**mekotsipis** *in. red willow*, pl. mekotsipists.

**mekotsipisko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. group of red willows*, pl. mekotsipiskuists

**Mekotsitaȱtai** *in. Red river*.

**Méksikă** (-kăua) *an. Red-feet, a man's name*, obv. -ka(1).

**méksikătsi** (méksikôtsiua) *an. duck*, obv. méksikătsi(1), pl. méksikătsiks (*pink-coloured-feet, red-feet*).

**Mekyăpi** (Mekyăpiua) *an. Red-man, a man's name*, obv. Mekyăpi(1). This name does not contain -api *old man*.

**Mékyotokâni** *an. Red-head, name of a man in an ancient tale who kills his wives*.

**Mekyôtsisaka** (-kăua) *an. Red-tattoo-people (which Indian tribe?)*, obv. -ka(1).

**mi-** (-i-) *hard, strong*: mistuyisiu (-istuyisiu) (of human beings), mîsiu (-isiu) (of animals) *he is strong, can endure, hold out*: kătausi *that is why (the horses) were hard*; otăusau *because (those horses) were hard*; miókasiu (-okasiu), miskapiu (-iskapiu) *is strong, has great muscular strength*; tsiaȱȱkămaiskăpiu, osăipokomistsimăni kăȱȱkătsi *which may be strongest, her puff of smoke, or the smoke (of the rotten log)*; mîiu (-iu) *it is strong, it is hard or tough (of inanimate things)* (v. also mikô). — ôtăsik misiaiks,

mínipitsiâu *their horses were of hard endurance, they could stand much cold (they were hard, being cold)*; miauánsakit *cook them hard*; miinnis *hold her fast (hard)*; mátoχtaioπimiskáupiau *with them it was they made also hard ropes*; íxtáipstsikoyiâu *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*.

-mi *hand*: nitústsimi *I am hand-washing*.

miápinànists in. pl. *eye-lashes*. nimiápinànists *my eye-lashes*, omiápinànists *his eye-lashes*. Is miápinànists also used for *brows*?

miauánsakit *cook it (them) hard*: nátokomi oχkinái miauánsakit (*take*) *two muscles of buffalo-legs (and) cook them hard*.

miikítapi (mukítapiua) an. *brave*, pl. mikítapiks.

miikítapisini in. *bravery*.

miikó (-iko) *it is hard, it is strong, it is difficult*, íkskaiiko *it is very hard*. — Cf. m<sub>1</sub>- *hard*.

míksopu (iiksopu) *it blows hard*: iiksopoχsisà *let it blow harder*.

miin- (munn-), -iin- (-iinn-) *to hold fast*: miinnis *hold her fast*.

miisksi- (-iisksi-) *to make fast (of a rope)*: nitsiisksiπixp *I make it fast*, miisksiπim *he makes it fast*.

miistot- (mistot-), -ustot- *to make hard (fast, strong)*: nitsiistotsixp, nitáistotsixp *I make it hard*, miistotsim (mistótsim) *he makes it hard*.

mik- *red* v. mek-.

mikap- *red*, e.g. mikapíksoyi *red willow*, mikapípxkimikò *red earth*. — Cf. ikap- *red*.

mikapíksoyi (-ksuyi) an. *red willow*, pl. mikapíksoyiks (-ksuyiks).

mikapípxkimikò (-kùì, -kùyi) in *red earth*. — Cf. ikapípxkimikò.

míkatoki an. *young buffalo*; mikatoki maiáiks *their robes were young buffalo*.

mikoχponiks ótàsiks (*the warriors'*) *long-winded (lit. hard-winded) horses*.

mikónisko (-skui, -skuyi) in. *hard crust of snow*.

mikotáikim (mikótaikimi) an. *gold (prop. red-yellow-metal?)*. — Cf. otáikim.

mikots- (mikotsi-), etc., v. mekots-.

miksinítsimi an. *bullberry*, pl. miksinítsimiks.

míksk- (-iksk-) *stiff*: nitsikskisi *I am stiff*, míkskisiu *he is stiff*; nitsikskikayxi *I stiffen myself*, mikskikayxiu *he stiffens himself*.

míksk- *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: mikskítsiniso-kotáixk *all the same she then spat down at him*; mikskúmaiikòtsisiu *he smoked harder in spite*; mikskoχkòtsiuaie *he gives it to him instead*; nimíkskoχpùmmatop *I bought it instead*; mikskòtos *take him instead*; mikskòtsit *take it instead*. — Cf. misk-.

míkskaytsiu- *instead*: mikskaytsiuaumatò *he went instead*; mikskaytsiutaupit *stay there instead*.

míkskapayini in. *biscuit*. — Cf. matsipókoikskapayini.

míkskauanitsiu in. *crust of bread*.



**míkskim** an. *iron, metal*. pl. míkskimiks.

**Míkskimekinni** an. *Iron-necklace*, a man's name.

**míkskimioȳkòs** an. *metal cup or vessel*. pl. míkskimioȳkòsiks.

**míkskimioȳsistsini** an. *horse-shoe*. pl. míkskimioȳsistsiks (*iron-hoof*).

**míkskimioȳtaisinàkiopi** in. *pen*. pl. míkskimioȳtaisinàkiopists (*iron thing to write with*).

**Míkskimisokàsimi** an. *Iron-shirt*, a man's name.

**míkskimistsèpiskan** in. *wire-fence*. pl. míkskimistsèpiskanists.

**míkskimoȳk** an. *kettle*.

**Míkskimiȳuyi** (-àuyiua) an. *Iron-eater*, a man's name. obv. -àuyi(1)

**Mikyótsisaka** v. *Mekyótsisaka*.

**mixtsixta-** v. *mitsixta-*.

**Mímmeksi** an. *West-point-bank*, a man's name.

**min-**, a prohibitive prefix. v. *pín-* (same meaning).

**minan-** (-inan-) *to own*: nitsinánatau, nitáinánatau *I own him*, miná-nasiu, áinánatsiu *he owns him*; nitsinánatoȳp, nitáinánatoȳp *I own it*, minánatom, áinánatom *he owns it*; kónoainikiau, kitáksinanoàtai (thus to be read) *if you find them (viz. the guns), you will own them*; ki annóȳk aiāȳkémiks imánana(1)tsiauaiks *and now the owners of the beaver-rolls still own them (viz. the beaver-skin and the beaver-stick)*; ánnistsü onóȳksisotápsimiks áinánatómiau *their warriors owned those (dances)*; kínista nánàniu *your elder sister owns one (viz. a buffalo-hide)*.

**minátsiu** *it is clear* (of the air). — Cf. *anna-* *to be or become light*.

**míni** (mí'ni) in. *berry*. pl. minists (mí'nists).

**miní** *island* v. minní.

**miniáukaki** v. miniókàkin.

**míniäusini** (mí'niäusini) in. *berry-soup*. pl. míniäusists (mí'niäusists).

**míniäȳkè** in. *wine (berry-water)*.

**miníkimi** *hard* (an.): auáksopaiks miníkímiks *hard cartridges*.

**miniksi-** (-iniksi-) *to be angry*: nitáiniksi *I am angry*, áiniksiu, iniksiu, miniksiu *he is angry*; nitáiníkskotoau *I am angry with him*, áiníkskotoyiu *he is angry with him*. — Cf. -inik-.

**míniksistsikímistàni** in. *berry-flavoured water*.

**miníkssini** in. *anger*.

**miniókàkin** in. *berry-pemmican*. pl. miniókàkists; ki átomayksisòaiu miniáukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

**minipitsi-** *to be able to endure much cold*: minipitsiäu *they could stand much cold*.

**minípoka** (minípokàua) an. *child of plenty (child of rich parents)*. obv. minípoka(1). pl. minípokaiks.

**minní** (mini) in. *island*. pl. minnists (minists).

**minok-** (minoks-), -inok- (-inoks-) *happy*: nitsinokàupiau *they all sat happy*; itsinóksistotoyiau *then they made (the people) happy (then they told them the happy news)*; áinokoȳkòyiu *he was happy over the food*; itsinóksoyiau *then they ate with delight*.

**minokápiu** (-inokapiu) *it is a happy time, there is plenty of food*: otsitsi-nokápixp *when there are happy times*; imaksinokapis *even if it was a happy time*.

**mínoꝯkoꝯtsi** (-tsik. -tsim) *extreme*: mínoꝯko(ꝯ)tsiks okítsiks omá akéu ixtáinim omistsi otsóayšists *that woman held, what she was eating* (lit. *her foods*), *with her fingers' ends*.

**mínoꝯkunnikis** in. *nipple of breast*, pl. mínoꝯkunnikists.

**minstaiitsixta-** (-instaiitsixta-) *to make tidy*: nitáinstantuixt *I make tidy*, áinstantuixtau *he makes tidy*, minstaiitsixtat *make tidy*. — Cf. minstauoꝯt-.

**minstaiitsiu**, minstánu *it is smooth, it is tidy*.

**minstauápiu** *it is tidy*.

**minstauoꝯt-** (-instauoꝯt-) *to make tidy*: nitáinstauoꝯtoꝯp *I make it tidy*, áinstauoꝯtom *he makes it tidy*. According to de Josselin de Jong there is no ꝯ in minstauo(ꝯ)t-, but we suppose the forms given above are the correct ones. — Cf. minstaiitsixta-.

**miókasiu** v. m1- *hard*.

**miómaꝯkau** (miómaꝯkaua) an. *hard-runner* (used of horses), obv. miómaꝯkai(i), pl. miómaꝯkaiks.

**miómita** (miómitaua) an. *strong horse*, obv. miómita(i), pl. miómitaiks (*hard-dog*).

**miopimiskaupi-** (-iopimiskaupi-, with ai- contracted to aiopimiskaupi-) : mátoꝯtaiopimiskáupiau (v. sub miópis).

**miópis** an. *hard rope, raw-hide lariat*, pl. miópiks. After prefixes the initial m- is lost: nitúiksimáukiau mátoꝯtaiopimiskáupiau *with the same (hides) it was they made also hard ropes*.

**-mipum** v. káitsiuokomípum and máipazꝯkòꝯsinisíkapokomípuminai.

**Misáiai** (Misáaiua) an. (French) *Michel*, obv. Misáiai (reinterpreted as *Hard-goose*).

**misámasksin-** *to remember long*: nitáisámasksinoau *I remember him long*, misámasksinoiyu *he remembers him long*; nitáisámasksinixp *I remember it long*, misámasksinim *he remembers it long*. The literal meaning of misámasksin- is *hard-long-knowing*.

**misámoyi** *a very long time ago*.

**misámstotai** itótstsiu *the long-time-rain was there*.

**mísini** in. *strength*.

**mísinski** (misinskiua) an. *badger*, obv. misinski(i), pl. mísinskiks.

**Mísinskisisaꝯtài** in. *Badger creek*.

**misisáu** in. *dung*, pl. misisáists.

**mísiu** v. m1- *hard*.

**misk-** (misk-), -isk- (-isks-) *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: miskáistámopakiau *then they moved notwithstanding (the cold)*; miskstámamiápiksatsiuaie *then he jumped at him in spite (of his shooting)*; miskátsáksist *you had better go out again instead (of staying here)*;

mískitskunakatsiua *he shot at (the blue-bird) all the same*; mískskáuaniua *he kept saying back in spite*; mískáuaniistsiua *he was telling her instead*; mískitsinapinakatsiuaie *he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding*; mískskítomatò *then (the war-party) went instead (of going in day-time)*; mísksitamitaʒkùmiua *then he shot westward all the same*; mísksippotapòiau *they went instead in the opposite direction*; áiskoʒtaʒkòyiu *he was getting food from (her) instead*; sotámiskitàkaupnau *then instead (of running off) they sat down*. Here seems to belong nitákskoʒpùmmatop *I shall buy it instead (-sk- : -isk-)*. — Cf. mísksk- *instead*.

**mískapisini** in. *muscular strength*.

**mískapiu** v. mi- *hard*.

**miskitakaupi-** (-iskitakaupi-) *to go to sit down instead*: sotámiskitàkaupnau *then instead (of running off) they were going to sit down (i.e. they sat down)*.

**misoʒpski** (misoʒpskiua) an. *musk-rat*, obv. misoʒpski(1), pl misoʒpskiks. — Cf. misoʒpski-.

**misoʒpski-** (-isoʒpski-) *musk-rat*: nitsisoʒpskyekiàki *I trap a musk-rat*. — Cf. misoʒpski.

**mispíkimiui** *he is stout (of animals)*.

**mist-** (mists-), -ist- (-ists-) *away*: mistótos *you may take him now* (lit. *take him away*); támistapòiau *then they went away*; itsistsipoʒtoyuaie otoʒkémániai *he then ran away with that other one's wife*; nitsistsipoʒtokaʒka *who has run away with my wife*; itaiístapiksimaie *he then would throw it away*; áukanaistatòikàiau *all their tails were out of sight*; áukanai-statòikainoàiniki *when all your tails are out of sight*; mátsitaistauotsímiau *then they again take them (in.) away*; aistásuyinit *pour it away*; mátsitait-saistsaistikapiksistakiau *then they again ring "away" (ring the bell)*; átsistaisaistikapiksistakisau *when they again have rung "away" (rung the bell)*. — Cf. mistap-.

**mistap-** (-istap-) *away*: mistápipòtos *take him away and let him loose*; mistápsaksist *go away outside*; itsistapokskàsiau *then they ran away*; stámistapomaykàinai *he (4 p.) then ran away*; nisótámoʒtsistapamitoʒpínan *then we went away from there higher up*. — *later*: mátsistapakàuo ksistsikuists *a few (lit. not many) days later*; áistapistokyeksistsikùsi *two days later*. — Cf. mist-, mistapo-, mistapoʒtsi.

**mistapaat-** (-istapaat-), mistapat- (-istapat-) *to go away from*: nitáista-patau *I go away from him*, áistapatsiu *he goes away from him*; mistapáakit *go away from me*; omátsitanistapàakaie *then she (4 p.) went away from him again*.

**mistapaʒkaii-** (-istapaʒkaii-) *to go away home*: nitáistapaʒkài *I go away home*, áistapaʒkàuu *he goes away home*.

**mistapaʒki-** (-istapaʒki-) *to paddle away*: nitáistapaʒkioʒsi *I paddle away*, áistapaʒkioʒsiu *he paddles away*.

**mistapaʒkiot-** (-istapaʒkiot-) *to push*: nitáistapaʒkiotoau *I push him*.

áiistapaχkiotoyiu *he pushes him*; nitáiistapaχkiotsixp *I push it*. áíistapaχkiotsim *he pushes it*.

**místapamìtoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *místapamìtoχts higher up the river*.

**místapapiksi-** (-istapapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitáiistapapiksistau, nits-ístapapiksistau *I throw him away*, áíistapapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitáiistapapiksixp, nitsístapapiksixp *I throw it away*, áíistapapiksim *he throws it away*.

**místapauani-** (-istapauani-) *to fly away*: nitáiistapauani *I fly away*, áístapauaniu *he flies away*.

**místapauapiksi-** (-istapauapiksi-) *to throw away*: itanístapauàpiksimiaiks omístsik mistsists *then they began to throw away the sticks*.

**místapaumaχksi-** (-istapaumaχksi-) *to get bigger*: íkaístapàumaχksim *he was already getting bigger*.

**místapiks-** (-istapiks-) *to flee away*: itsitsípstsistapiksuaie *he then fled away inside*; otsitsípstsistapiksàkaiks, otsitsipotsistapiksàkaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*. Here belongs íkatomataparaksistapiksui (the text has -omotap- instead of -omatap-) *he began to be ready to flee (jumping) about*.

**místapiksi-** (-istapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitáiistapiksistau, nitsístapiksistau *I throw him away*, áíistapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitáiistapiksixp, nitsístapiksixp *I throw it away*, áíistapiksim *he throws it away*.

**místapinapiksi-** (-istapinapiksi-) *to throw away down*: nitsitsístapinápiksistau *I throw him away down*, itsístapinápiksistsiu *he throws him away down*; nitsitsístapinápiksixp *I throw it away down*, itsístapinápiksim *he throws it away down*.

**místapipiksi-** (-istapipiksi-) *to run away*: nitáiistapipiksi *I run away*, áíistapipiksui *he runs away*; itsístapipiksinaí *then he (4 p.) ran away*.

**místapipota-** (-istapipota-) *to fly away*: nitáiistapipot *I fly away*, áíistapipotau *he flies away*.

**místapiskap-** (-istapiskap-) *to pull away, to pull off*: nitáiistapiskapatau *I pull him off*, áíistapiskapatsiu *he pulls him off*; nitáiistapiskapatoχp *I pull it off*, áíistapiskapatom *he pulls it off*.

**místapistapatakaiayi-** (-istapistapatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsístapistapatakaiayinaí *then she (4 p.) went away running*.

**místapistot-** (-istapistot-) *to take away*: nitáiistapotoau *I take him away*, áíistapotoyiu *he takes him away*; nitáiistapòtsixp *I take it away*, áíistapòtsim *he takes it away*.

**místapistotsi-** (-istapistotsi-) *to move camp away*: amó Pekóniu aísistapistòtsiu *these Peiqans moved away from there*; aístapistotsis *when (the tribe) moved away*; áístamatsistapistòtsixkimaie *then (the tribe) moved away from it again*. With initial istap-: nitúyi *místáikists istapistotsiau in the same way they would move away to the mountains*.

**místapistsipatakaiayi-** (-istapistsipatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsístapistsipatakaiayiu *then he ran away*.

**místapo-** (-istapo-) *to go away*: nitáiistapò *I go away*, *I am gone away*,

áiistapò *he goes away, he is gone away*, mistapot *go away*: tímistapòiau *then they went away*; aʒkúnistapàuo *let us go away* — Cf. mistap-, mistapaat-, místapoʒtsi.

**místapokitòʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), místapokitòʒts *down on the other side (of a hill or a mountain)*.

**místapokskasi-** (-istapokskasi-) *to run away*: nitáiistapokskàsı *I run away*, áíistapokskàsiu *he runs away*.

**místapoʒpapiks-** (-istapoʒpapiks-) *to jump away*: áustapoʒpàpıksınai *he (4 p.) was jumping away (from him)*.

**místapoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *farther away, beyond*.

**místapomaʒka-** (-istapomaʒka-) *to run away*: nitáiistapomaʒk *I run away*, áíistapomaʒkau *he runs away*.

**místapomato-** (-istapomato-) *to start away*: átsistapomatò *he again started away*.

**místapopımoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side (e.g. of a water)*.

**místapotakau-** (-istapotakau-) *to turn away*: itsístapotakàuyınai *then he (4 p.) turned away*.

**místapotaminasoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down on the other side (of a hill or a mountain)*.

**místapotakozkyaki-** (-istapotakozkyaki-) *to turn away the face*: its-istapotakozkyakınai *then she (4 p.) turned her face away*.

**místapotakomaʒkotaʒtatsıkskınıopıt** *stay with your big, wide (?) back turned towards (me)*.

**místapsko-** (-istapsko-) *to drive away, to order away*: otáiistapskokòai-  
auaıks *then they are ordered away by him (4 p.)*.

**místapsixtsi-** (-istapsixtsi-) *to go away higher, to go up higher*: itoʒ-  
kóyistapsixtsınai *(the bird) (4 p.) went up higher without being known how*. Cf. ikaistapàııksixtsiu *(the bird) was always getting more on high*.

**místapu-** v. místapo-.

**místasuyin-** (-istasuyin-) *to pour away*: nitáistàsuyınıx *I pour it away*,  
áistàsuyınim *he pours it away*.

**místáki** (místák) *in. mountain*, pl. místákısts.

**místáksıkokàup** *in. mountain-lodge*.

**místákskim** *an. cut piece of rock*, pl. místákskimıks.

**místáksko** (místákskui, místákskuyi) *in. cliff, rocky hill*, pl. místákskuısts.

**místáksòmaʒkıkına** *an. mountain-sheep*, obv. -kınai(ı), pl. -kınaıks.

**místıp-** v. místap-.

**místóan** (-istöan) *in. beard*, pl. místóaiısts; nıtsıstoan *my beard*, otsıstoan *his beard*.

**místot-** v. mııstot-.

**mıtsı-aʒkùıınnımàni** *in. pipe-stem*, pl. mıtsı-aʒkùıınnımànısts.

**mıtsıatsèkau** (mıtsıatsèkaua) *an. mountain-squirrel*, obv. mıtsıatsè-  
kai(i), pl. mıtsıatsèkaıks.

**mıtsıs** *an. tree, log*, pl. mıtsıks; amó mıtsısa ikaistapaisıksıu *this tree was growing higher*. — mıtsıs *in. stick, fire-stick*, pl. mıtsısısts; nıtsısısim

*my stick*, *otsistsim his stick*; *amó oápsp mistsii ixtástsapinisíuaie he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick*; *ínaksíksi mistsí small pieces of wood*.

**mistsísàsi-** (-istsísàsi-) *to turn into a tree or a stick*: *mistsísàsiu he turns into a tree or a stick*; *áḡkunistsísàsop let us (incl.) turn into trees*.

**mistsísisko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *timber*, pl. *mistsísiskuists*.

**mistsóḡkòs** an. *wooden cup*, pl. *mistsóḡkòsiks*.

**mistsóyis** in. *log-cabin*, pl. *mistsóyists*.

**místuyísiu** v. m1- *hard*.

**mítsiksikaḡpi** in. (?) *sole*.

**mítsiksikinistspi** in. (?) *palm of the hand*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to think*: *stámitsixtau then she thought*; *stámitanistsitsixtau, itanístitsixtau then he thought according to*; *mitsixtat think (imperative)*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to endure, to bear with*: *nitáíitsixt I endure*, *mitsixtau, áíitsixtau he endures*; *nitáíitsixtatau I bear with him*, *áíitsixtatsiu he bears with him*.

**mítsiu** *is tight*.

**mo-** seems to indicate indefinite possession and is found in most names of parts of the body: *mokakini (somebody's) back*; *mókoan (somebody's) belly*; *motstípina (somebody's) cheek*; *moápsspi (somebody's) eye*; etc. — Cf. *m-*.

**mo-** *to shoot* v. *au-* *to shoot*.

**moáḡkiakisini** in. *raking*, pl. *moáḡkiakisists*.

**moápisàk** in. *thigh*, pl. *moápisàkists*; *noápisàk my thigh*, *oápisàk his thigh* (*oápisàkists* in. pl. is also used of the *hind-quarters* of a cow and other quadrupeds). — Cf. *-písak-*.

**moápsspi** v. *moápsspi-*.

**moáu** (*moáua*) an. *one who is wounded by a shot*, obv. *moái(i)*, pl. *moáiks*.

**moáua** egg v. *oáu*.

**moápsspi** an. *eye*, pl. *moápsspiks*; *noápsspi my eye*, *oápsspi his eye*. — Cf. *-oápsspi-*.

**mokakékin** in. *backbone*, *nokakékin my backbone*, *okakékin his backbone*.

**mokaki-** (*mokáki-*), *-okaki-* (*-okáki-*), *aukaki-* (*aukáki-*) *to be wise, to be careful, to take care*: *nitokaki I am wise*, *mokákiu (mókákiu), áukakiu (áukákiu) he is wise*; *mokákit be careful*; *itáinkokákiu then (the people) was very careful*; *itsitókakiauaiks then they took care of them (viz. of the horses)*; *nitsiikitokakixpinàniau we (excl.) took very good care of them (viz. of our horses)*; *nótàsinàniks nitsiikitokakixpinànì then it was that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *nitúyi ápotksinaiks nanistsit-okakixpinan in the same way we (excl.) took care of the cattle*; *nitsitókáksinani nótàsinàniks that we (excl.) took good care of our horses*. The stem *mokaki-* is also used for *having one's right mind*: *ákitokákiu then he will have his right mind*; *mátakatokakíua he will not have his right mind*

any more; ákitsauatokàkiu *then he will be out of his mind*: ixtsauatoka-kiaie *that is why he is out of his mind*. — *to be shy*: kī áuakaiimi mamiks kī ikáukakiau *and there are lots of fish, and they are very shy*. — Cf. mokaki- *wise*.

**mokaki-** (-okaki-, aukaki-) *wise*: itokákianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*; nitáukakiistotoau *I make him wise*. — Cf. mokaki- *to be wise*.

**mokákiàke** (mokákiàkeua) *an. wise woman*, obv. mokákiàke(i), pl. mokákiàkeks.

**mokakiani-** (-okakiani-) *to tell wisely, to warn*: nitokákianistau *I warn him*, -okakianistsiu *he warns him*: itokákianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*.

**mokakiistot-** *to make wise*: nitáukakiistotoau *I make him wise*, áukaki-istotoyiu *he makes him wise*.

**mokakixk-** (-okakixk-) *to watch*: nitokákixkoxtou *I watch him*, -okakixkoxtoyiu, áukakixkoxtoyiu *he watches him*: mážkokakixkotoažsau (-koxtou) *that they should watch them (an.)*: itokákixkoxtoyiuaie *then she watched him*; nitákokákixkoxtòko *I shall be watched*: nitokákixkixtsixp *I watch it*, -okakixkixtsim, áukakixkixtsim *he watches it*; ákoka-kixkixtsixp *we shall watch it*.

**mókàkin** (-ókàkin) *in. pemmican*, pl. mókàkists.

**mokakini** (-okakini) *in. back, nokakini my back, okakini his back*. — Cf. -okakini-.

**mokakyani-** (-okakyani-) *to tell wisely, to advise*: itokákianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*. — Cf. -ikakyani-.

**mokákyapàke** (-àkeua), mokákiapàke (-àkeua) *an. wise woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks; mokákiapakèin *she (4 p.) was a wise woman*: kitáu-kakiapàke *you are a wise woman*; akáukakyapakeua *she is already a wise woman*.

**mokam-** v. mokam-.

**mok/ki-** v. mokaki-.

**Mok/ikiepòk** (-pòka) *an. Wise-child, a man's name*, obv. -pokai(i).

**mokam-** (-okam-, -aukam-) *straight*: mokámanàukoxt *just half (of the buffalo-herd)*; mokámixtatsikažtsik *straight in the middle*: mokámotstsiu *it is straight*; nitsikókamoto *I went quite straight*; stámaukamòtspoz/pàipiixk *he just jumped straight up*; stókamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up (in the air)*; sotámokamòtaitapò omí otožkéman *then he went straight to his wife*. — Cf. ikam- *straight*, mokamo-, and aukam-, okam-.

**mokámanàukoxt** *just half, precisely half* v. anáukoxt.

**mok/mepuyi-** (-okámepuyi-) *to speak straightforwardly*: nitokámépuyi *I speak straightforwardly*, mokámépuyiu *he speaks straightforwardly*.

**mok/mixtatsikažtsi** (-tsík, -tsim) *straight in the middle*.

**mokámipožkos** *an. drinking-cup, can (vessel for liquids)*, pl. mokámipožkòsiks (*straight-up standing cup*).

**mokámipožtsi** (-tsík, -tsim) *perpendicularly, vertically*.

**mokámipuiin-** *to hold perpendicularly*: nitokámipuiinixp *I hold it perpendicularly*, mokámipuiinim *he holds it perpendicularly*.

**mokamo-** (-okamo-) *to go straight*: *otsitapokamoꝑi where she went straight.* — Cf. *mokam-*.

**mokamotaꝑki-** (-okamotaꝑki-) *to steer*: *nitokámotaꝑkixp I steer it, mokámotaꝑkim he steers it.*

**mokamoto-** (-okamoto-) *to go straight*: *mokámoto he goes straight.* — Cf. *ikamoto-*.

**mokámotoꝑtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *straight.*

**mokámotstsiau** *is straight.* — *is exactly there.* — Cf. *ikámotstsiau.*

**mokékin** *in. breast, nokékin my breast, okékin, okim his breast.* — Cf. *-ok- breast, -okekin, -okin breast.*

**mokítsis** (-okítsis) *an. finger, toe, claw, pl. mokítsiks; nokítsis my finger, my toe, okítsis his finger, his toe: nisótamósistsimau nokítsisau I then washed my finger.* — Cf. *-kits-, -okitsi.*

**mokó** (mokú) *in. autumn, pl. mokuísts.* — Cf. *áuko* and *moko-*.

**moko-** (-oko-) *(to be) autumn. As independent verb: mokúsi when it is autumn, when it is in the fall (cf. áuko). As verbal prefix: atotómokoꝑpotàsi (atotámokoꝑpotàsi is less correct) when it snowed first in the fall.*

**mókoań** *in. belly (also: stomach), pl. mókoaísts; nókoań my belly, ókoań his belly.* — Cf. *-oko-, -okoa-, -okoăń- belly and ókoańi.*

**-moks-** *arm-pit v. -oks- arm-pit.*

**Moksínipoka** *an. Awl-child-of-plenty, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i) (Blood Indian).*

**moksís** *an. awl, pl. moksiks; noksís my awl, oksís his awl.*

**moksísi** *in. arm-pit; noksísi my arm-pit, oksísi his arm-pit.* — Cf. *-oks- (-moks-?) arm-pit.*

**mokúniaiks** *an. pl. buffalo killed in the fall of the year.*

**mokúyis** *in. hair of the body, fur of animals.* — Cf. *okúyi.*

**mozk-** (mozks-) *ended: ki ánnimaie nímozkúksínixp ksistsikúyi and now is ended what I know about a day: ki ánnimaie nímozksínouau and that is the end of what I saw of him: ki ánnimaie nímozkítsíniki and now my story is ended: nímozksksínixpínan we (excl.) learned it all (to the end); ómoxksksínóꝑi mikoxponiks ótásiks as they know their long-winded horses to the end (that means: as they know all of their long-winded horses).* — Cf. *ixk- ended.*

**mozkúmi** (mozkúmiua) *an. pelican, obv. mozkúmi(1), pl. mozkámiks (prop. separate bunch?).*

**Mozkámiake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Pelicans, pl. -akeks.*

**Mozkámikoăń** *an. man belonging to the Pelicans, pl. -koaiks.*

**Mozkámiks** *an. pl. Pelicans, a Peigan band. Some persons render this band-name by Camp-in-a-bunch-people, referring thereby to the supposed original meaning of mozkúmi*

**mozkútsikanan** *in. shoulder-bone, ozkútsikanan his (its) shoulder-bone.* — Cf. *otsikékin-, otsikvóauai.*

**mozkútsis** *in. foot, leg, pl. mozkútsists; nozkútsis my foot, my leg, nitsistsitaioꝑtoꝑkis nozkútsi the first time that I was ill in my leg; ozkútsis*



his foot. his leg; oʒkút (collective expression for o kútsists) his legs  
oʒlútoasts their feet, their legs. — Cf. -kútsi. -oʒkútsi

moʒkinán an calf of the leg. pl. moʒkináiks: noʒkinán calf of my leg.  
oʒkinán calf of his leg.

moʒkínisäikina in. hip. pl. moʒkínisäikinaists (?).

moʒkínistsis in. elbow. pl. moʒkínistsists: noʒkínistsis my elbow oʒkínis-  
tsis his elbow.

moʒkokíni in. neck. pl. moʒkokists: noʒkokíni my neck. oʒkokíni his  
neck. A shorter form -okíni is found in Saʒkókiniks Short-necks (name of  
a band).

moʒksís in. nose, beak. pl. moʒksísists: noʒksís my nose. oʒksís his  
nose. — Cf. -ksísi (-ksis-) nose.

moʒksístúna an. throat. pl. moʒksístúnaiks: noʒksístúna my throat.  
oʒksístúni his throat. — Cf. -ksístun-.

moʒpékíni (-oʒpekíni) in. tooth. pl. moʒpékists: noʒpékíni my tooth.  
oʒpékíni his tooth; isoʒpekists foreteeth.

moʒpekís v. pekís.

moʒpskínau in. jaw. pl. moʒpskínaists (jaws, also used for chin): noʒp-  
skínau my jaw. oʒpskínau his jaw.

moʒsístsini (-oʒsístsini) an. hoof. pl. moʒsístsiks (-oʒsístsiks): noʒ-  
sístsini my hoof. oʒsístsini his hoof; saiútapikoʒsístsininai (saiútapikāʒ-  
sístsininai) he (4 p.) had split hoofs. — Cf. -ístsin-.

moʒsokó (-kúi, -kúyi) in. track, trail, road. pl. moʒsokuists: noʒsokúyi  
my trail, oʒsokúyi his trail. As second member of compounds we find  
-oʒsokó. e.g. Makúioʒsokò (Akúioʒsokò) Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road).  
— Cf. also: támitotoʒsokuyinai. támoʒtsitskoʒsokuyinai her (4 p.) tracks  
then were up to him, her (4 p.) tracks went past him.

moʒsoyís (-oʒsoyís) in. tail. pl. moʒsoyísts: oʒsoyís his tail. — Cf. oʒs-.

moʒt- (moʒts-) from, along, for, with, etc., to be translated in different  
ways, though the real concept is everywhere the same. Examples: moʒt-  
stuyisop we (incl.) are ashamed of (him): amók nímoytoto over that way  
I came (from there I came); ánnístsiaie kímoytotám I invited you to take  
one of those (in.): ánnixkaie nímoytsipi that is why I entered; áʒsa  
kímoytápauáuaʒkazp what do you walk for; ámoi nitíkksini nímoytápo  
I walk for this my scar: áʒsa kitánistoʒpuaua. kímoytáumixpuai what are  
you talking about, that you are laughing from: ánnixkaie ánoʒk-ksístsi-  
kúixk nímoytaistunnòanàni ísístsiks that is why nowadays we are afraid of  
wolverines; ánoʒk nímoytsistapo therefore I went away; nímoytauau-  
aiakiau místsis I hit him with a stick: amóksiäuki noʒsístsiks. kímoytspum  
here are my hoofs, I help you with (them). A frequent idiom is omoʒt- (o-  
being the prefixed pronoun of the third and fourth persons): eini omoʒ-  
āʒpauànis omí piskán that the buffalo (4 p.) were jumping off (the bank)  
into that corral; ómoʒtsipàskàni A'pekoʒkúminimàni that she danced for  
Round-cut-scabby-robe; omim ómoʒtskoʒpi itotóyinai he (4 p.) went to  
(the place) from where she had turned back; omoʒtáukskàsi, itsinóyiu omí

ninai *where she was running along, she saw a man*; ómoxtsinàpis'okaie *he was chased along by him* († p.) *lower down*. — Cf. ixt-, moxtot-noxt-.

**moxtaki-**: ki anni kitsitoxtitapixp, kimoxtakixp *and what you are sitting on, what do you do with that*.

**moxtautsi-** *to swim along*: nimoxtáuts *I swim along*, moxtáutsim *he swims along*; áxkéyi omoxtáutsisaie *that he was swimming along the water*.

**moxtot-** *to go along*: nitúixk nimoxtot *I went along in the same direction*; omoxtóxpiau *how they went along (on their raid)*. — Cf. moxt-.

**moxtókipsis** in. *ear-ring*, pl. moxtókipsis.

**moxtókis** in. *ear*, pl. moxtókists; noxtókis *my ear*, oxtókis *his ear*. — Cf. -oxtoki, -stoki, and for the idiomatic expression ánnistsàki koxtókis v. ánnistsàki.

**moxtsíminan** in. *arm*, pl. moxtsiminanists; noxtsíminan *my arm*, oxtsíminan *his arm*. — Cf. -oxtsimin-, -oxtsiminan-.

**moxtsistap-** *originating from*: Okoáisaua omoxtsistapitstsip *where Belly-fat started from (how Belly-fat originated)*; nimoxtsistapitapiixpinàniks *our (excl.) ancestors (prop. those where we live originating from)*.

**momai-** *very much* v. maumai- *very much*.

**monísi** in. *forehead*, nonísi *my forehead*, onísi *his forehead*.

**mópèkinanists** in. pl. *nostrils*, nópèkinanists *my nostrils*, ópèkinanists *his nostrils*.

**mostoksís** in. *face*, pl. mostoksists; nostoksís *my face*, ostoksís *his face*. — Cf. -stoksi.

**mostúmi** in. *body*, pl. mostúmists; nostúmi *my body*, ostúmi *his body*; nitāxkanāistumì *my whole body*. — Cf. -sto- *body*.

**mot-** (mots-), -ot- (-ots-) *all, all over*: motaiāxke *water-all-over* (i.e. ocean); motómaxsikimi *lakes-all-over (everywhere-lakes, all lakes)*; mótapomaykàii *they were running all over*; nimótsipitakeixpinan *we (excl.) are all old women*. — Cf. moto- *all*.

**motaiaxke** in. *sea (water-all-over)*.

**motapomaxka-** *to run all over*: ixkitópiks mótapomaykàii *men on horseback were running all over*.

**Motátosiks** an. pl. *All-medicine-men*, the ancient name of the Motúinaiks.

**motúki** in. *shadow*; notúkau *my shadow*, otúki *his shadow*.

**mótistsi** *everywhere*. The unassibilated *t* before *i* is liable to suspicion: we expect *ts*.

**motó** in. *spring* (the season), pl. motoists. — Cf. áuto and moto-spring.

**moto-** (-oto-) *(to be) spring*. As independent verb: motúsi *when it is spring* (cf. áuto).

**moto-** (-oto-), motui- (-otui-) *all, all over*, the same as mot-. Examples: motúiekakimàk *try hard, all of you*; mótuixtsii múksiniks *the carcasses were scattered all over*; imitáiks mótuiaioii *the dogs howled all over*; aistumóto-

sikskiu *then he blacked his face all over*; nistói nitotúisapinausiu *it was I she dressed like in all respects (she imitated in dress)*; stámikiks otótuitstítókepüyis *moyists that there were bulls standing all over the camp*.

**motokâni** in. *head, hair of the head, scalp*, pl. motokânists *heads, scalps*: notokâni *my head*, otokâni *his head*: nitótokânim *my scalp* (i.e. *the scalp I took from an enemy*), otótokânim *his scalp* (i.e. *the scalp he took from an enemy*).

**mótokep** in. *skull*, pl. mótokepists; nótokep *my skull*, ótokep *his skull*.

**motokis** (-otokis) an. (and in.) *skin, hide*, pl. motokiks (and motokists): notokis *my skin*, otokis *his (its) skin*. — Cf. -okis, -okyanoko.

**motoksínan** in. *upper leg*, pl. motoksínaists: notoksínan *my upper leg*, otoksínan *his upper leg*.

**motoksís** an. *knee*, pl. motoksíks; notoksís *my knee*, otoksís *his knee*. — Cf. -oks- (-toks-?) *knee*.

**mótokyapínixpists** in. pl. *eye-lids*, ótokyapínixpists *his eye-lids*.

**motoxtúni** in. *heel*, pl. motoxtuísts; notóxtúni *my heel*, otoxtúni *his heel*.

**motónisi** in. *lip*, pl. motónists; notónisi *my lip*, otónisi *his lip*.

**mótoyis** in. *navel*, nótoyis *my navel*, ótoyis *his navel*.

**mots-** (-ots-) *hand*: kákotsiinai *he (4 p.) had only hands*; kitsinotsi *you have long hands (arms)*; ninétotsii *I have one hand (arm)*; stámòtsiniua *then she took his hand*; nâžksamaitsikitsimýòtsixpa *that I nearly wipe (it) off with my hands*. — Cf. motsís.

**motsak-** v. amotsak-.

**mótsikínan** in. *mucus of the nose*, pl. mótsikínanists; nótsikínan *my mucus*, ótsikínan *his mucus*.

**motsikís** in. *shoulder*, pl. motsikists; notsikis *my shoulder*, otsikis *his shoulder*. — Cf. -istsika- *shoulder*.

**motsínau** in. *forepart of the nether leg*, pl. motsínaists; notsínau *the forepart of my nether leg*, otsínau *the forepart of his nether leg*.

**motsís** in. *hand, fist, paw*, pl. motsísts; notsís *my hand*, otsís *his hand*. — Cf. mots-.

**motsístsini** in. *roof of the mouth, palate*, notsístsini *my palate*, otsístsini *his palate*.

**motstsípina** in. *cheek*, pl. motstsípinaists; notstsípina *my cheek*, otstsípina *his cheek*.

**motui-** v. moto- *all*.

**Motúina** an. *Chief-all-over*, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).

**Motúinaikoān** an. *man belonging to the All-chiefs*, pl. -koaiks.

**Motúinaiks** an. pl. *All-chiefs*, a Peigan band.

**Motúinake** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the All-chiefs*, pl. -akeks

mótuixtsii máksínks *the carcasses were scattered (prop. lying) all over*.

**motuisap-** (-otuisap-) *imitating in all respects* (prop. *following in the tracks in all*). For examples v. motuisapapistotaki-, motuisapinausí- — Cf. motuisapina-.

**motuisapapistotaki-** (-otuisapapistotaki-) *to imitate the shape*: nitáito-

tuisapapistotaki *I imitate the shape*; áitotuisapapistotakui *he imitates the shape*.

**motuisapina-** (-otuisapina-) *to look imitating*: áitotuisapinam *he looks imitating*.

**motuisapinausi-** (-otuisapinausi-, -otosapinausi-) *to imitate in dress*: nitáitotúisapinàusi *I imitate him in dress*, áitotuisapinàusiu *he imitates him in dress*; nistói nitotúisapinàusiu *it was I she imitated in dress*; omi ómi otúmisksinòkaie, onóꝥkitotuisapinàus then her husband knew whom she imitated in dress; ki ánnimaie itáinoꝥiau omiks manikâpiks stotúisapinàusòkiau *and there they saw that those young men were imitated in dress by (the women) (4 p.)*; âkéks itáitotúisapinàusiau otókamatsimoàuaiks, manistápainàuspiaks *the women dressed like their lovers. how they dressed*; itsitótosapinausinaí then she (4 p.) imitated him in dress.

**moyís** (-oyis) *lodge*, pl. moyists (-oyists) *lodges, camp*.

**muꝥt-** v. moꝥt-.

**múskitsipaꝥpi** in. *heart*, pl. múskitsipaꝥpists; núskitsipaꝥpi *my heart*, úskitsipaꝥpi *his heart*.

**Múskitsipaꝥpiist/ki** in. *Heart-butte* (prop. *Heart-mountain*), a place-name.

**myanist-** (myanists-) *different*, cf. the personal names containing this prefix, and -omia<sup>n</sup>ist-.

**Myánistaipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Different-rags-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1) (Blood Indian).

**Myánistsikskimmake** (-akeua) an. *Different-iron-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**Myánistsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *All-different-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1).

**myápakè** (-akèua) an. *careful woman* (lit. *hard woman*), obv. -akè(1), pl. -akèks.

**Myâꝥkínaiaiks** an. pl. *Hard-top-knots*, a Peigan band.

**Myâꝥkínaiaike** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -akeks.

**Myâꝥkínaikoän** an. *man belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -koaiks

**Myoꝥpokóiiiks** an. pl. *Pleiades* (*Bunched Stars*).

## N.

**n-** *I (me)*: náksipisi *that I shall enter*; nážkipitapaiakàni *that I may just confess*; nážkotomoàipiksistažs *that I should gather them (an.) up*; ki ánnyaie nanistsksinoau *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times)*. — *we (us) (excl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: nanistótaspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses separately*; náksipisinàn *that we (excl.) shall enter*. — *my*: naáuysi *my mouth*; natsini *my tongue*; nai-áiuá *my robe*; nóma *my husband*. — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: naážsinàna *our (excl.) grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)*; nóminàna *our (excl.) husband*. — The distribution of n-, ni-, nit- (nits-), no- belongs to grammar. Cf. ni-, nit- *I*, no-.

**n-** *now* v. a n- *now*.

**na'á** (na'áiau) v. níksista.

**naážsi** (naážsa) an. *my grand-parent, my parent-in-law*, voc. naážsa, naažsi, naažsé, naážsi, obv. naážsi, pl. naážsiks (?); maážsi *his (her) grand-parent or parent-in-law*, pl. maážsiks.

**naážsinàna** (excl.) *our government* v. ka ážsinùna.

**nai-** (-ai-), nau- (-au-) *six*: náitapiau *there are six persons*; nitáuànistsi *I did it six times*. — Cf. náu.

**náii** v. náu.

**náiiippo** *sixty (simple form)*: náiiippi an., náiiippoyi in.; náiiippiau an., náiiippoiau in. *they are sixty*; náiiippetapiau *there are sixty persons*.

**náiiippoixtsau** an., náiiippožtožp in. *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiiippoisopoksixtsau** an., náiiippoisopoksžtožp in. *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiiipponiu** *it is sixty days (nights)*.

**naiist-** v. nist- *two*.

**naiistožtapinàmažka** an. *takes-gun-on-both-sides*, jocular designation of anus.

**naiistotopat-** *to sit on both sides of, to sit on each side of* v. sub nist- *two*.

**Naiistotsinni** (-niua) an. *Holds-on-both-sides*, a woman's name, obv. -ni(i) (Blood Indian).

**Naiistotstsò** an. *Charges-from-two-sides*, a man's name, obv. -tsòì.

**náikepippo** *six hundred (simple form)*: náikepippi an., náikepippoyi in.

**náikoputo** *sixteen (simple form)*: náikoputsi an., náikoputoyi in.; náikoputsiau an., náikoputoiau in. *they are sixteen*.

**náixtsau** an., náužtožp in. *it costs six dollars*.

**naimska-** *to be medicine-pipe-owner*: kanáinaimskàni *because they were all medicine-pipe-owners*.

**náimskaipaskan** in. *medicine-pipe dance*.

**náimskaʒkuiinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. *náimskaʒkuiinnimànists*.

**Náipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Blanket-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**náipistsi** (-aipistsi) an. *blanket. rag*, pl. *náipistsiks* (-aipistsiks). — *náipistsi* (-aipistsi) in. *wool*, pl. (*náipistsists*).

**Náipistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Blanket-robe*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

**náipistsiopīs** an. *cord*, pl. *náipistsiopiks*.

**náisopoksixtsau** an., *náisopoksòʒtoʒp* in. *it costs six dollars*.

**náʒkáʒsotsokauàmaʒsi** v. -o k o- *relation*.

**náʒkipitapaiakàni** *that I may just confess*.

**náʒkipoʒtsimisik** *that I may quickly scoop grease with (it)*.

**náʒkitsitakaʒts** *I might get hurt*. — Cf. *káʒtsisit*.

**náʒksamaitsikitsimyòtsixpa** *that I wipe off with my hands*.

**náʒtau** *where* (in a dependent question); *náʒtau nitáiksiskòtsimaua* *where he is, I had bodily contact with*.

**naʒtskáíé** *which way* (interrogative).

**nam-** (-am-) *eastward, east*: *pináminakatòk* (*mináminakatòk*) *do* (pl.) *not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *mináminakatsis do not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*: *ʒkstáminakàtaʒs* *that we (incl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *ʒkunàminakatau* *let us (incl.) roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*: *páʒtsikaminakatsiau* *by little and little they rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *tókskumiks ápaiòkaiks mai-áiuauaiks mataiámapiksisiauaiks* *they would also throw the robes of some people, that were sleeping about, eastward*. — Cf. *námists*.

**nam-** (-am-) *only, just*: *námipaupiinaí* *she (4 p.) only sat up*; *nám-apikauaniàiks* *they just shook their legs*; *namitsitapiau* *they were just lonely people*; *namóʒkitàisaièpitsit* *be just telling lies*; *namóʒkitàipuyit* *be just talking*; *maiàn támiamayšin* *her robe then was just fine*; *áiamit-apàumaykaii* *they just ran loose about*; *ʒkanáiamotòiau* *they all came home without having anything* (lit. *they all just came home*); *nitsítamits-tsixpinan kaʒtomínaiks* *we (excl.) are the only war-chiefs still in life*; *nitsámistsitapiau* *they were only two persons*. — Cf. *a m- only, just*.

**námaií** in. *bow*, pl. *námaists*; *ninámau* *my bow*, *onámaií* *his bow*. — Cf. *námau*.

**námaixtsiu** *there is room (space)*.

**Námaimatake** (-akeua) an. *Takes-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**námaʒk** an. *where-being*.

**Námaʒka** an. *Takes-gun*, a man's name, obv. *Námaʒkai*.

**namaʒka-** *to take bows and arrows*: *nitáinamaʒk* *I take bows and arrows*, *áinamaʒkau* *he takes bows and arrows*. In later times it was used of *taking guns*: *ánnaíe nitsinámaʒkau* *that way he got a gun*. — *to make a bow (or bows)*, afterwards used of *making guns*: *áinamaʒkau* *he makes a bow (a gun)*, *otsítsinámaʒkokaíe* *she (4 p.) then made a bow for him*. — Cf. *namaʒkat-*.

**-namaʒka** *one who takes a gun*, as second member of many compounded

personal names : Itóminàmaʒka *Takes-the-first-gun* : Matsinàmaʒka *Takes-a-good-gun* ; Akáinamàʒka *Many-guns* ; Sépinamaʒka *Takes-gun-at-night* ; Nátokotsinamaʒka *Takes-two-guns*. — Cf. námaʒkau

**námaʒkàni** in. *coup, spoil of war*, pl. námaʒkànists : ápsu otsinamaʒkàn *he took arrows for a coup* (lit. *arrows were his coup*).

**namaʒkat-** to take bows and arrows from, to win spoil of war from : nitsinamaʒkatau *I win spoil of war from him*, námaʒkatsiu *he wins spoil of war from him*. — Cf. namaʒka-

**námaʒkau** (-kaua) an. *one who takes bows and arrows*. In recent times used for *one who takes a gun* (or *guns*). — Cf. Námaʒka : namaʒka-, -namaʒka.

**namaʒki-** (-amaʒki-) to sweep : nitáimaʒkiàki *I sweep*, áimaʒkiàkiu *he sweeps*, namáʒkiàkit *sweep* (imperative) : nitáimaʒkiàp *I sweep it*, áimaʒkim *he sweeps it*, namáʒkit *sweep it* (imperative).

**namáʒkimàtsis** in. *broom*, pl. namáʒkimàtsists : nitsámaʒkimàtsis *my broom*, otsámaʒkimàtsis *his broom*.

**Námaʒtai** in. *Little Bow river* (lit. *Bow river*).

**námapikauaniàiks** *they just shook their legs*.

**namapiksi-** (-amapiksi-) to throw eastward : maiáuaaiks mataiámapiksistsiauaiks *they would also throw the robes* (of some people that were sleeping about) *eastward*.

**námau** (námaua) an. *gun*, obv. námai(i), pl. námaiks : ninámau *my gun*, onámai *his gun*. — Cf. námai.

**naméksistsikui** in. *thursday* (*just-a-day*).

**námipokau** (námipokai) v. ámipokau.

**namini-** (-amini-) to shear : nitáiaminitaki *I shear*, áiaminitakiu *he shears*, naminitakit *shear* (imperative) : nitáiaminitau *I shear him*, áiaminitsiu *he shears him*, naminitsis *shear him*. — to cut the tails and manes of horses : ótásoauaiks kútaíinitàiks áʒkanaiáminitài *all their horses that were not killed had their tails and manes cut*.

**namiskí** (namiskíua) an. *lizard*, obv. namiskí(i), pl. namiskíks (*twisted-face*).

**namiski-** (-amiski-) *twisted face* : nátàmiskíkokitsimínai *he* (4 p.) *was just frozen with his face twisted* ; ákaíamiskíkokitsimínai *he* (4 p.) *was already frozen with his face twisted*. — Cf. namiskí.

**namiskiaki-** (-amiskiaki-) to have his face twisted, to make faces : nitáiamiskiaki *I make faces*, áiamiskiakiu *he makes faces*.

**námists** (námistsk) *eastward, east, on the eastside*. — Cf. namists- and nam- *eastward*.

**namists-** (-amists-) *eastward, east* : aiámistsipatakaíayín *he* (4 p.) *was running east*. — Cf. námists.

**namitapauauaʒka-** (-amitapauauaʒka-) to stray (of a man) : nitsamitapauauaʒk *I stray*, námitapauauaʒkau *he strays*.

**namitapaumaʒka-** (-amitapaumaʒka-) to run just loose about : omíksí skí miks áiamitapaumaʒkaii *the mares just ran loose about*.

**namitapáuui** *he strays* (of a beast).

**namitsioysi-** (-amitsioysi-) *to undress*: nitáiamitsioysi *I undress*. áiamitsioysi *he undresses*, namitsioysit *undress* (imperative).

**namíu** *is pure, is clear*.

**namó** (namóa) *an. bee, obv. namói, pl. namóiks*.

**namóaysin** *in. honey, pl. namóaysists*.

**Námoasita** *an. Cut-mane, a man's name* (Blood Indian).

**namóχkoχtsipàpauχkyâχs** (-kioχs) *just from where you lie shake your heads*.

**námotaksiu** *in. clear night, pl. námotaksists* (especially used of clear winter-nights?).

**namoto-** (-amoto-) *to come only*: áχkanáiamotoiau *they all came back only* (without having anything).

**namoyin-** (-amoyin-) *to twist another person's mouth, to pull another person's mouth crooked*: áiamoyiniauaiks *they pull their mouths crooked*.

**namóyis** *in. bee-hive, pl. namóyists*.

**nan-** *to see v. nín-* *to see*.

**nanai-** (nanau-, nano-) *finally*: nánayitautòyinai *he* (4 p.) *got there finally*; onánaitòksinokoaiau *they were then finally known by them* (4 p.); nánauaitapòai *he went finally*; nánóaikòko *finally it was night*; nánóatàinixkataiau *finally they were again called* (Pelicans); nánóainitsiu *he finally killed her*; nánauaiksistotsisua *he finally had done smoking*. — Cf. ino- *long*.

**nánaikinakim** *she has a man's legs*.

**nánaikoān** *an. ghost, pl. nánaikoaiks*. Obsolete.

**Nánainiki** (-kiua) *an. Kill-the-chief, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i)*.

**nanána** *an. terrible-looking man*.

**nánàniu** *v. minan-*.

**nánàpiniu** *she has a man's eyes*.

**Nánatoìèpiksi** (-ksiu) *an. Medicine-strikes, a woman's name, obv. -ksi(i)* (Blood Indian). The usual English translation given above does not account for the element nan-.

**nanau-** *v. nanai-*.

**nánauâχkoàpstsisikinàini** *v. -itsikin-*.

**nánautokâni** *in. skull of a dead person, pl. nánautokânists* (ghost-head). — Cf. áuainautokâni.

**nanay-** *v. nanai-*.

**nánixkiasiu** (-inixkiâsiu) *there is a song for it*: ki nánixkiasiu ómi *otsipisini and there was a song for it, when she was going in*: ki itákaupisi, matsinixkiasiu *and there was another song for it, when she was going to sit down*.

**nanis-** (-anis-), **nanisi-** (-anisi-), **naniso-** (-aniso-) *eight*: nánisetapiau *there are eight persons*; nitánisànistsi *I did it eight times*.

**nánisekoputo** *eighteen* (simple form): nánisekoputsi *an., nánisekoputoyi in.*; nánisekoputsiau *an., nánisekoputoiau in. they are eighteen*.



**nánisesopoksixtsau** an., nánisesopoksòztozɣ in *it costs eight dollars*  
**nánisippo** *eighty* (simple form) : nánisippi an., nánisippoyi in : nánisip-  
 piau an., nánisippoiau in. *they are eighty* : nánisippetapiau *there are eighty*  
*persons.*

**nánisippoixtsau** an., nánisippoɣtozɣ in. *it costs eighty dollars*

**nánisippoisopoksixtsau** an., nánisippoisopoksòztozɣ in *it costs eighty*  
*dollars.*

**nánisipponiu** *it is eighty days (nights).*

**nániso** *eight* (simple form) : nánisoyimi an., nánisovi in., nánisovimiau  
 an., nánisoiau in. *they are eight* : naɣkitáianisooiau *then there were eight of*  
*them* (in.). — Cf. **nánis-**.

**Nánisoa** (Nánisoyima) an. *Nancy*, obv. Nánisoɪ (reinterpreted as *Eight*).

**nánisoikèpippo** *eighthundred* (simple form) : nánisoikèpippi an., nánisoik-  
 èpippoyi in.

**nánisoixtsau** an., nánisoɣtozɣ in *it costs eight dollars*

**nánisoyi** *eight times*. — V. also **nániso**

**nánnaɣk** an., nánnixk in. *where-being* : pl. an. nánniksisk : pl. in  
 nánnistisk.

**naano-** v. **nanaɪ-**.

**naɣ-** (-ap-) *standing, erect, vertical* : nápaɪpuvɪu *he talks while standing* ;  
 nápaɪsɪnakɪu *he writes while standing* ; itápaɣkiakiau *then they raise their*  
*heads*. — Cf. **ap-** *standing*, **napui-**, **nɪp-** *standing*.

**nap-** *now* v. **annaɣp-**.

**napaíni** in. *meal, flour, bread*.

**napaíninsimman** in. *wheat*, pl. **napaíninsimmanists**

**Napaínists-íkaitauaitoɣpoɣpi** in. *Where-they-used-to-freight-the-flour-*  
*from* (Conrad), a place-name.

**napáɣkiaki-** (-apaɣkiaki-) : itápaɣkiakiau *then they raise their heads*.

**napepuyi-** (-apepuyi-) *to speak English* : nitáipèpuyɪ *I speak English*.  
 áipèpuyɪu *he speaks English*.

**nápi** (nápiua) an. *old man, old animal*, obv. nápi(ɪ), pl. nápiks (this  
 plural is also used for *old folks, an old man and his wife*) : nínáɪm *my old*  
*man*, unnáɪm *his old man* : nitsápi *I am an old man*, nápiu *he is an old*  
*man*. For the idiomatic expression Nápiu ánnauk v. **ánnauk**.

**Nápi** (Nápiua) an. *the Old Man*, a culture- and trickster-hero, obv.  
 Nápi(ɪ) (cf. **Api'siyɪ**). — There is also another mythical person of the  
 same name. He causes the warm wind, called chinook.

**napi** an. *partner* (vocative) ; napiaki, kík'itakimmoka nímátoɣkaíksíkím-  
 máuaki *my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him very much* ;  
 áuke, napi *hallo, partner*.

**napi-** (-api-) *English* v. **napepuyɪ-**.

**nápiáke** (-ákeua) an. *white woman*, pl. -ákeks. When used as second  
 member of compounds, the initial *n-* is lost (-ápiáke).

**nápiapists** in. pl. *the white man's things*.

**nápiãzke** in. *brandy, whisky*, pl. nápiãzkeists (*white-man's water*).

**Nápiina** an. *Old-man-chief*, a man's name. obv. -inai.

**napiinaki** (napiinakiua) an. *white soldier*, obv. napiinaki(1). pl. napiinakiks.

**nápikoān** (nápikoān) an. *white man*. pl. nápikoaiks (nápikoaiks). When used as second member of compounds, the initial n- is lost (-ápikoān. -ápikoān). — *old man* (of the Sun) : Spóẏtm nápikoān. spúmmokic *Old Man on high, help me*.

**nápikoanāsi-** (-ápikoanāsi-) *to turn into a white man, to turn out to be a white man* ; otsápikoanasaiks *that they turned out to be white men*.

**nápím** (-ápim) an. *male beast*, obv. nápími. pl. nápímiks ; nitápim *my male beast*, otápim *his male beast* ; napím imitá *male dog* ; áiksini napim *boar* ; nitápimiotasināniks *our (excl.) male horses* ; otápimōtāsiks *their male horses*.

**nápiniuan** (nápiniwan) in. *sugar*, pl. nápiniuanists (nápiniwanists).

**nápioẏseko** (-ku, -kuyi) in. *white man's road, waggon-road*, pl. nápioẏsokuists.

**nápioyis** (-ápioyis) in. *house*, pl. nápioyists (*white-man's lodge*).

**nápisini** in. *old-man's age*.

**nápisko** (nápiskui, nápiskuyi) in. *old-man's stone*, pl. nápiskuists.

**napistsaki-** (-apistsaki-) *to close the eyes* : nitsápistsàki *I close my eyes*, nápistsàkiu *he closes his eyes*.

**nápistsi** (nápistsiu) *blind* ; nitsápistsi *I am blind*, nápistsiu (ápistsiu) *he is blind* ; nitáistūmiapistsūxpīnan *then we (excl.) are blind*.

**nápistsisini** in. *blindness*.

**napopuyi-** *standing* : nápopuyisimiu *he drinks while standing* ; nápopuyayiu *he eats while standing* ; nápopuyisapiu *he looks while standing*.

**napui-** (-apui-) *standing, erect, vertical* : nápuioẏsiniau *he was knocked down senseless while standing* ; nápuioḱānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing* (lit. *he stands in a standing sleep*) ; itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up* ; annikskaic ixtápuiāẏkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nap- *standing*, napopuyi-.

**napuiaẏkiaki-** (-apuiaẏkiaki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge* : annikskaic ixtápuiāẏkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nipuiaẏki-.

**nápuiiksaii** in. *saddle with two sides up*.

**nápuioḱānipuyi-** *to sleep while standing* (lit. *to stand in a standing sleep*) : nitápuiokānipuyi *I sleep while standing*, nápuioḱānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing*.

**nápuioẏsiniau** *he was knocked down senseless while standing*.

**nat-** (nats-) *just, only* : nátsakoiḱokitsimīnai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth* ; nátsamiskikokitsimīnai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with his face twisted* ; nátoẏkoẏkiskatai (ninátoẏkoẏkiskatai) *I just had them (an.) for a pillow* ; nátoẏtanists (ninátoẏtanists) *therefore I am just doing it* ; ninátusau *I am just wiping him* ; kinátsikim *I just pity you* ; kinátoẏkanist *I will just tell you*.

**nat-** (nats-) *two*: natsitapiau *there are two persons*: nátoʒkemiks *who* (pl.) *had two wives*; nátsimiokòsiu *she has twins*. — Cf. nátoʒka.

**natáio** (natáioa) an. *bob-cat*, obv. natáioi, pl. natáioiks. As second member of compounds it appears as -ataio, e.g. ómaʒkatáio *mountain-lion* (lit. *big bob-cat*).

**Natáiotokâni** an. *Bob-cat's-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Natoáinixki** (-kiua) an. *Sings-a-medicine-song*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian).

**Natoáke** (-ákeua) an. *Holy-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**natoap-** (-atoap-) *having medicine-power, holy*: natoápinau *medicine-man*; natoápèini *holy buffalo*; natoápoʒkìni *medicine-necklace*: tsitatoapoʒkèmatàu *I then married her with medicine-power* (that means: *I then got married with her by the priest*). — Cf. nato-i-.

**natoápèini** (-èiniua) an. *holy buffalo*, obv. -èini(i), pl. -èiniks.

**natoápiapikoān** an. *Roman Catholic priest*, pl. natoápiapikoais (holy white man).

**natoápinau** (natoápinaua) an. *medicine-man*, obv. natoápinai(i), pl. natoápinaks.

**Natoápi'si** (-ápi'siua) an. *Medicine-wolf*, a man's name, obv. -ápi'si(i).

**natoápiists** in. pl. *holy things*; otátoapinàni *his holy things*

**natoapoʒkemat-** *to get married with a woman by the priest* (prop. *to marry her with medicine-power*): ki ánni nepúyí (ni)tsitatoapoʒkèmatàu *and in summer I got married with her by the priest*.

**natoápoʒkìni** in. *medicine-necklace*.

**natoápoysis** in. *church, mission-house*, pl. natoápoyists (*holy lodge*).

**natoápsinaksin** in. *Bible* (lit. *Holy Writ*), pl. natoápsinaksists.

**natoi-** (-atoi-) *holy, having medicine-power*: áuatoiinaiñai *he* (4 p.) *was singing a medicine-song*; nitáiaʒkatoiinai *I shall sing with medicine-power*; nitátoistotsixp *I make it holy*. — Cf. atoi- *holy*, natoap-, natósiu.

**natoiéksistsikùì** in. *sunday (holy day), week*, pl. natoiéksistsikuists; nitókskatoiksistsikù, nitsitsikyàkixpi *one week that I was trapping*.

**natoiétapì** (-tapiua) an. *Holy Person, God*, obv. -tapi(i).

**Natoiikana** an. *Medicine-light*, a woman's name.

**Natoiikimàni** an. *Medicine-top-knot*, a woman's name.

**Natoiiksiskstaki** (-kiua) an. *Medicine-beaver*, a woman's name, obv. -kì(i).

**natoiiim-** (-atoiiim-) *to respect as holy* (an.): nitátoiiimau *I respect him as holy*; otsikátoiiimmok omi ómi *her husband* (4 p.) *respected her as very holy*.

**natoiinai-** (-atoiinai-), natoiinai- (-atoiinai-) *to sing with medicine-power, to sing a medicine-song, to sing and pray*: nitátoiinai, nitáuatoiinai *I sing and pray*, áuatoiinaiiu *he sings and prays*; ánnomatapatoiinaiit *now start to sing the medicine-song*; máʒkitatoiinaiixp *where he could sing the medicine-song*.

**Natoiínaimiskàke** (-àkeua) an. *Medicine-pipe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**natoiínaisini** (-átoiínaisini) in. *medicine-song*, pl. *natoiínaisists*; *nitátoiínaisini my medicine-song*.

**natoiistot-** (atoistot-) *to make holy*: *nitátoiistotsixp I make it holy*, *átoistotsim he makes it holy*.

**Natóisaisikomaȝka** an. *Medicine-rattle-running*, a woman's name.

**natók** two v. *kaiéu*.

**natok-**, **natoki-** *two*: *natokianasiau they costed two*; *natokiskskomo-yiuaie he gave him two warnings*. — Cf. *nátoka*.

**nátoka** *two* (simple form); *nátokami* an., *nátokai* in.: *nátokamiau* an., *nátokaiau* in. *they are two*. — Cf. *nat-* *two*, *natok-*.

**nátokai** *twice*. — Cf. *nátokyai* and v. also *nátoka*.

**nátokekèpippo** *two hundred* (simple form); *nátokekèpippi* an., *nátokekèpippoyi* in.

**nátokestuyìmi** (-stuyìmia) an. *colt two years old*, obv. -stuyìmi(i), pl. -stuyìmiks.

**natokíanasiu** *it costs two (robes)*.

**nátokixtsau** an., *nátokioȝtoȝp* in. *it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokiókàsi** in. *Two-Medicine river*.

**Nátokisapàpistàtsis** an. *Two-spears*, a man's name.

**natokiskskomo-** *to give two warnings, to warn twice*: *natokiskskomoyiuaie he warned him twice*.

**nátokisopoksixtsau** an., *nátokisopoksòȝtoȝp* in. *it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokisumyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Twice-waylays-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i). There is some doubt about the vowel of the fourth syllable.

**Nátokotsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Takes-two-guns-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokotsinamaȝka** an. *Takes-two-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namaȝkai.

**nátokyai** *twice*: *nátokyai uskúnakatsiu he shot at him twice*. — Cf. *nátokai*.

**Nátokyauiàki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-twice*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**Natokyókasi** v. *Nátokiókàsi*.

**nátokyoȝkitsikai** *twice seven* (in.): *nátokyoȝkitsikai noȝksksinimatsokik ninixksí teach* (pl.) *me, please, twice seven songs*.

**nátokyoȝtakosin** in. *two hours*.

**nátokykèmi** (nátoȝkèmiua) an. *a man who has two wives*, obv. *nátokykèmi(i)*, pl. *nátokykèmiks*.

**Nátokykosipistàke** (-àkeua) an. *Double-owl-woman*, a Flathead Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokykotàȝkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Double-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

**Nátokykotsikamosàke** (-àkeua) an. *Steals-double-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Natóȝktsi** (-kstsia) an. *Medicine-shell*, a woman's name, obv. -ktsi(i).

**natoóȝtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *in a holy place*.

**Natoómaʒkixkinàake** (-akeua) an *Medicine-sheep-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i).

**natosat-** (-atosat-) *to have with medicine-power*: ukátosatom auaʒ-káutsusini *he had war with great medicine-power* (that means: *he had great medicine-power in war*).

**natósi** (natósiua), nató'si (nató'siua) an. *sun, moon, month, medicine-man*, obv. natósi(i), nató'si(i), pl. natósiks, nató'siks. As second member of compounds it loses the initial n-.

**nátosini** (-átosini) *medicine-power*, otátosini *his medicine-power*.

**natósiu** (nató'siu) an. *he has medicine-power, he is holy*, nitátosi (nitá-to'si) *I have medicine-power, I am holy*: natoyíu in *it has medicine-power, it is holy*. — Cf. natósi- *holy*.

**Natósunistà** an. *Sun-calf*, a man's name. obv. -unistài.

**natoyíu** v. nató'siu.

**nats-** last: nátsàupiú tómoʒkotauaists *they (in ) then were given to the last one (the man sitting at the end)*: omiksi nátsàupiks *those that sat at the end*; nátsainòpiua *he is the last one beneath (he is at the lowest end)*. — Cf. nátsáuʒt.

**nátsáuʒt**, nátsáuʒtsi *the last*, nátsauʒta *the last one*. — Cf. nats-.

**nátsàupi** (nátsàupiua) an. *who sits at the end*, obv. nátsàupi(i); omiksi nátsàupiks *those that sat at the end*.

**natsaupi-** *to sit last, to sit at the end*: nátsàupiú *he sits last*.

**Nátsik/páʒpakúyisoyi** (-soyiua) an. *Double-blaze*, a man's name. obv. -soyi(i).

**natsikóputo** *twelve* (simple form), natsikóputsi an., natsikóputoyi in: natsikóputsiau an., natsikóputoiau in. *they are twelve*.

**natsikóputoixtsau** an., natsikóputoʒtoʒp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**natsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., natsikóputoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**nátsiniokòsiu** *she has twins*.

**nátsippo** *twenty* (simple form): nátsippi an., nátsippoyi in: nátsippiau an., nátsippoiau in. *they are twenty*; nátsippetapiau *there are twenty persons*; nátsippo-áistsikoputoniú *it is twenty-two days (nights)*.

**nátsippo-áistsikoputoniú** *it is twenty-one days (nights)*.

**nátsippoixtsau** an., nátsippoʒtoʒp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoixtsau nisitsékoputsi an., nátsippoʒtoʒp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**nátsippoisopoksixtsau** an., nátsippoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoisopoksixtsau nisitsékoputsi an., nátsippoisopoksòʒtoʒp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**náu** *six* (simple form): náu an., náuyi in.; náihau an., náuiú in. *they are six*. — Cf. nai-.

**nau-** *six* v. nai-.

**nauk-** v. annauk- *now*.

**náuʒtoʒp** v. náixtsau.

**nauóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *at the left hand.*

**náuyi** *six times.* — V. also náu.

**nám-** (-im-) v. nam-.

**námàke** (námàkeua) an. *single woman*, obv. nímàke(i), pl. nímàkeks.

**-násoʒko-** an. *colt, pup*, ninásoʒkoà *my colt, my pup*, kinásoʒkoà *your colt, your pup*.

**náʒk-** v. noʒk-.

**náʒt-** v. noʒt-.

**népoʒkèmi** (népoʒkèmiua) an. *widower*, obv. népoʒkèmi(i), pl. népoʒkèmiiks.

**népómaʒkàtoiiksistsikàtòsi** (-àtòsiua) an. *July (summer-great-holy-day-moon).*

**népòmi** (népòmiua) an. *widow*, obv. népòm(i), pl. népòmiks.

**nepú** in. *summer*, pl. nepuists. — Cf. áipu and nepu.

**nepu-** (-epu-, -ipu-) (to be) *summer*. As independent verb: népúsi *when it is summer*: aipstiksisisumèpus *when it was a little while in summer.* — Cf. áipu.

**népuʒkanòpskàkò** *I was taken a captive by wolves.*

**népumaki** (népumakiua) an. *spring-bird*, obv. népumaki(i), pl. népumakiks (*summer-bird*): matsksópèpumaki *back in, spring-bird.*

**nepumi-** (nipumi-), -epumi- (-ipumi-) *to pass the summer*: nitsepumi, nitáiepumi, nitáipumi *I pass the summer*, áiepumi, áipumi *he passes the summer*: túmatsèpomiu *then he also passed the summer.*

**nepústautʒksin** (nipústautʒksin) in. *pest*: omi nepústautʒksinai *itétapitsipuyina: there was a pest, he († p) stood up against it.*

**net-** (nets-) one, etc., v. nit- one.

**ni-** *I (me)*: níkáiaḡi *I am already an old man*: nináʒkanistáʒtsimàtaḡpi *the way I heard about (the ancient Peigan tribe)*: nináʒkainokí *(the guns) can see me, it is true*: nímoʒtsuyis *I am ashamed of (it)*. — *we (us)* (excl.), in combination with certain suffixes: nímoʒtaistunnòanàni *that we (excl.) are afraid of (wolverines)*: níkáimʒnan *we (excl.) have killed her*: nínoʒksikímmokinan *he pities us (excl.), it is true.* — *my*: nínná *my father*: níksista *my mother*: nínnámau *my gun*: nínnápip *my old man*: nísekáni *my bed*: nísokásimi *my dress.* — *our* (excl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: nínnàna *our (excl.) father*: nípitáminàna *our (excl.) old woman*: nísoḡpàtsinàna *our (excl.) seat.* — Cf. n-, nit- *I*, no-.

**ni-** (-i-) *three*: níippo *thirty*: níkoḡputo *thirteen*: áippiḡniu *it is thirty days*: áiiḡkoputoniu *it is thirteen days.*

**-ni** is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal roots ending in -a. Semantically they do not differ from the abstract nouns in -sini, derived from other than a-stems. Examples. okáni *sleep* (cf. áiokau *he sleeps*): kamotáni *safety* (cf. áikamotau *he is safe*).

**niétaʒtai** (niétaʒtau) in. *river*, pl. niétaʒtaists. As second member of compounds we find -etaʒtai, -itaʒtai: asétaʒtai *little river* (i.e. *creek*): Mekotsitaʒtai *Red river.* — Cf. -sisaʒtai.

Nié̃taẏtaitap̃i (-tapiua) an. *Pend d'Oreille tribe* (lit. *River people*). — Cf. -itaẏtaitap̃i-.

Nié̃taẏtaitapiàke (-àkeua) an. *Pend d'Oreille woman*, pl. Nié̃taẏtaitapiàkeks.

Nié̃taẏtaitapiàke (-àkeua) an. *River-people-woman*, a certain Cree Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -ake(1).

Nié̃taẏtaitapikoān an. *Pend d'Oreille Indian*, pl. Nié̃taẏtaitapikoaiks.

nié̃taẏtākō (-kuyi) in. it'imsokoẏtsimiu nié̃taẏtākuyi *then he suddenly heard a roaring noise*.

nié̃taẏtāmiskāni in. *ditch*, pl. nié̃taẏtāmiskānists.

nié̃taẏtau v. nié̃taẏtai.

nietsināniau : ki ānni nietsināniau *and those were the things they had*.

nīppo *thirty* (simple form); nīppi an., nīppoyi in. : nīppiau an., nīppoiāu in. *they are thirty*; nīppetapiau *there are thirty persons*.

nīppoixtsau an., nīppoẏtoẏp in. *it costs thirty dollars*.

nīppoisopoksixtsau an., nīppoisopoksōẏtoẏp in. *it costs thirty dollars*

nītaẏtai v. nié̃taẏtai.

nikóputo *thirteen* (simple form); nikóputsi an., nikóputoyi in. : nikóputsiau an., nikóputoiāu in. *they are thirteen*.

niksísta an. *my mother*, voc. also na'á. na'áia. obv. niksístsi, pl. niksístsiks; oksístsi *his (her) mother*, pl. oksístsiks.

níksòkoa an. *my relation*, obv. níksòkoai (?), pl. níksòkoaiks; óksòkoi, óksòkoai *his (her) relation*, pl. óksòkoiks. — Cf. -ok o- *relation*.

nim- (-im-) *westward, west*: itsimsupiu *he looked west*. — Cf. nímist̃s.

ni mátsitāuauatāuaiksāua *I then never wear them (an.)* (speaking of leggings).

nimiápists in. pl. *dirt, trash*.

nímists (nimistsk) *westward, west, on the westside*. — Cf. nim-.

Nímistsitap̃i (-aup̃ia) an. *the One-that-sets-in-the-west*, i.e. the Sun (v. Natósi), obv. -aup̃i(1).

nímoẏt̃stsinaẏpinanists in. pl. *our (excl.) ration-tickets* (*where-we-draw-our-rations-with*). Cf. the inclusive form 1xt̃ústsinaup̃i.

nímoẏtotsòk in. àẏké nímoẏtotsòk *he threw water on me* (lit. *he threw on me with water*).

nímsa (nímsa) an. *my daughter-in-law*, obv. nímsi (nímsi), pl. nímsaiks (nímsaiks); ómsi (ómsi) *his (her) daughter-in-law*, pl. ómsiks (ómsiks).

nin- (-in-), nan- *to see*: nitāinoau, nitsinoáu *I see him*, nānoyiu, áinoyiu, -inoyiu *he sees him*, ninók̃it *see me*, ninós *see him*; matápiks ninoúsaiks *when he saw persons*; nitāinixp, nitsinixp *I see it*, ánim, -nim *he sees it*, ninit *see it*. — Cf. -inotsi- *to see each other*.

nin-, a variant of min- (v. pin-, a prohibitive prefix).

ninaiat̃s- (-inaiat̃s-) *to make chief*: nitsinaiat̃sau *I make him chief*.

nínaiis̃ini in. *chiefship*.

Ninaik̃esum an. *Chief-sun*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

nínaixkàsi- (-inaixkàsi-) *to act as chief*: nitsinaixkàsi *I act as chief*.

**nínaipoka** (-pokàua), -inaipoka (-pokàua) *chief's child*, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks; imaksinaipokàisaisk even if they were chief's children.

**Nínaisaiài** (-saiàua) an. *Goose-chief*, a man's name, obv. -saiài. The plural of this name designates a war-party, led by Goose-chief, that was killed and seen afterwards in mutilated state, flying to the camp: ánnika pòzsapožtsik ánni nitsinixkataiau Nínaisaiài since that time they were all called Goose-chiefs.

**Nínaisaukixkini** v. Nínasaukixkini.

**Nínaistako** an. *Mountain-chief*, a man's name, obv. -koi.

**nínàke** (nínàkèua) an. *chief-woman*, obv. nínàke(i), pl. nínàkèks.

**nínámiskazkùinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. nínámiskazkùinnimànists. The word in this form is more or less doubtful (cf. náimskažkuiinnimàni).

**Nínasaukixkini** an. *Chief-prairie-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**nínau** (nínaua) an. *man, chief*, obv. nínai(i), pl. ninaiks; nitsinaim my chief, kitsinaiminùna our (incl.) chief, nitsinaiminàna our (excl.) chief; nitsinai I am a chief: ánniksaie istsinaii those are the chiefs; sotámàž-ł-nàinau then he became a chief of all; Imitàikoàn únni okaztómisini ixtséksinau Little-dog's father became a chief on account of his wars; ki ixtsitàinaiu, otsinótsimažpi nožkétsim and (the people) would become chiefs because they saw the people of another tribe.

**nínauàsi-** (-inauàsi-) to become a chief: nitsinauàsi I become a chief, nínauàsiu (-inauàsiu) he becomes a chief: akàinauàsiu he has become a chief.

**Nínaužkyàio** v. Nínoužkyàio.

**nínauyis** in. *man's-lodge*, pl. ninauyists.

**nínixk-** (-inixk-) to sing: nitsinixki, nitáinixki I sing, nínixkiu, áinixkiu he sings; nitsinixkitsixp, nitáinixkitsixp I sing it, nínixkitsim, áinixkitsim he sings it; nitsinixkožtoau, nitáinixkožtoau I sing for him, áinixkožtoyiu he sings for him; nitsinixkotomoau, nitáinixkotomoau I sing for him, áinixkotomoyiu he sings for him (probably by the side of nitsinixkotomoau, etc. occur also forms with ž as nitsinixkožtomoau). — Also used for to play a musical instrument: itáinixkiu ninixkiátsis then he was playing violin.

**nínixkàsım** in. *name*, pl. ninixkàsımists: nitsinixkàsım my name.

**nínixkat-** (-inixkat-) to call by name, to call on, to appeal to: nitáinixkatau I call him, I call on him, áinixkatsiu, ninixkatsiu he calls him, he calls on him: manistsinixkaskakàii how he called himself; nitáinixkatožp I call it, áinixkatom, nínixkatom he calls it.

**nínixkatsıma-** (-inixkatsıma-) to call for somebody or something: nitáinixkatsım I call, áinixkatsımau he calls; itsinixkatsımau then he called (for him); itóžtoyiuàie, amóiiisk matapiin nožkàinixkatsımàiin then he heard, there was a person calling for help; kitákstaukatapinixkatsımažpa will you call on some one for help.

**nínixkàtsımàni** in. *naming, calling by name*.

**nínixkatsımat-** (-inixkatsımat-) to call on, to appeal to: nitáinixkatsımatau I call on him, áinixkatsımatıu he calls on him.



**ninixkiátsis** in. *musical instrument, violin*. pl. ninixkiátsists.

**ninixkiayi-** (-inixkiayi-) *to sing while running*: áinixkiayiau *they sang while they were running*.

**ninixkožtožsi-** (-inixkožtožsi-) *to sing to oneself*: nitáinixkožtožsi *I sing to myself*. áinixkožtožsiu, inixkožtožsiu *he sings to himself*

**nínixksini** in. *song*. pl. nínixksists; nitsínixksini *my song*; nátokyož-kitsikai nožksksínimatsokik ninixksi *teach (pl.) me twice seven songs*; ki ánni manistsippotožkokàie ninixksi *and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs*. Nowadays nínixksini (nínixkisini) is also used for *music* in general

**nínista** (ninsta) an. *my elder sister* (a man or a woman speaking). obv. nínistsi (nínstsi), pl. nínistaiks (nínstaiks); únistsi (únstsi) *his (her) elder sister*. pl. únistsiks. únstiks.

**nínna** an. *my father*, voc. ninna, ninná, ninnäh, obv. ninni, pl. ninnaiks; únni *his (her) father*. pl. únniks.

**nínnàna** (excl.) *the agent of our reservation* v. kínnàna

**ninóžkožkèmaiks** v. nitožkèman.

**Ninožkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *Bear-chief*, a man's name. obv. -kyàioi

**nínsta** v. nínista.

**nip-** (-ip-), nipu- (-ipu-), nipi- (-ipui-) *standing, upright, erect, vertical*. up: nipáupit *sit up*; nipóžpaipit *jump up*; itsipóžpaipiu *then he jumped up*; nitsipáipuyi *I am standing up*; nitsipáisinaki *I write while standing*; otsipóžkyàks *when he held his head up*; itsipáitapiksim *then he threw it up*; áitsipáipuyiu *he was standing up alone*; nimátsitsipus=maiau *I then looked up at them (an.) again*; itsipúsapiu *then he looked up*; itám-sokitsipuistàpikisau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*. — Cf. nap-standinž, nipuau-, nipuyi-.

**nipaiksikyožkiaki-** (-ipaiksikyožkiaki-) *to stick up one's head* v. nitsi-paiksikyožkiakinai.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *to stand* v. nipuyi-.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *standing*: nitsipáipuyèpuyi *I talk while standing*. — Cf. nipuyi-.

**nipaitapi-** (-ipaitapi-) *to be alive, to exist*: kitáksis=mpàitapisi *as long as you will exist*.

**nipaitapiksi-** (-ipaitapiksi-) *to throw up*: omí mistsisi itsipáitapiksim *he then threw the stick up*.

**nipapiksi-** (-ipapiksi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitsipápiksi *I jump up*, -ipápiksiu *he jumps up*.

**nipauako-** (-ipauako-) *to get up and run after*: itsipáuakoviuaie *then he got up and ran after him*.

**nipaupi-** (-ipaupi-) *to sit up*: nipáupit *sit up*; námipaupimai *she (4 p.) only sat up*; itámisauksipaupinai *then he (4 p.) suddenly sat up*; máu-mais=miöpüks *they are sitting up very late*.

**nipožkiaki-** (-ipožkiaki-) *to hold up the head*: pinipóžkiàkik *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; otsipóžkyàks *when he held his head up*; itäž-

kanaipəʒkyakiau *then all put their heads up*. Here belongs also: itsipəʒkyakiau *he then wore (the elk-head) still on his head*.

**nipoʒkiapiksi-** (-ipoʒkiapiksi-) *to throw up the head*: itsipəʒkiapiksiu *he then threw his head up*.

**nipoʒpaipi-** (-ipoʒpaipi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitáipoʒpaipi *I jump up*, áipoʒpaipiu *he jumps up*; itsipəʒpaipiu *then he jumped up*; nitapáipoʒpaipiau *they jumped up at the same time*.

**nipoʒpauani-** (-ipoʒpauani-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitáipoʒpauani *I jump up*, áipoʒpauaniu *he jumps up*; itámisauksipùʒpauaninai *then she (4 p.) suddenly threw herself up*.

**nipomaʒka-** (-ipomaʒka-) *to get up and run*: kɪ omá matápiu itsitápipòmaʒkau *and then that person got up and ran to (her)*.

**nipopi-** (-ipopi-) v. *nipaupi-*.

**nipopui-** (-ipopui-) v. *itsipopui-*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *to stand up*: itsipópuyiu *he then stood up*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *standing up*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *standing up*: nitsipópuyauyi *I eat while standing*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *to stand up*.

**nipotsíman** in ómaiaie nipotsíman *over there is (a buffalo) that the people try to kill*.

**nipú** *summer* v. *nepú*.

**nipu-** *standing* v. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipuau-** (-ipuau-) *to get up*: nitsipuáu, nitáipuau *I get up*, aipuáu *he gets up*, itsipuáu *then he got up*, nipuáu *get up*; kɪ apinákuyi nitsaksipuáuʒsini, nimátoʒkotsipuáuʒpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out of bed, I could not get up*. — Cf. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipui-** *standing* v. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipuiakaʒkumi-** (-ipuiakaʒkumi-) *to get up and aim*: nitsítsipuiàkaʒkumi *I then got up and aimed*.

**nipuiaʒki-** (-ipuiaʒki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge*: aiksistsipuiàʒkiaʒki *when we (incl.) have raised the central pole*. — Cf. *napuiaʒkiaki-*.

**nipuixts-** (-ipuixts-) v. *itsipuixts-*.

**nipuixtsi-** (-ipuixtsi-) *to be put up*: aukanáipuixtsii moyists *the lodges were all put up*.

**nipuimiki-** (-ipuimiki-) v. *nipuyimiki-*.

**nipuisoyauani-** (-ipuisoyauani-) v. *nipuisuiauan-*.

**nipuistapiksi-** (-ipuistapiksi-) *to jump up and away*: itámsokitsipuistàpiksiau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*.

**nipuisuiauan-** (-ipuisuiauan-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: itsipúisuiàuanu *then he jumped up (from his bed)*; nipúisuiàuanit (*nipúisoyàuanit*) *jump up*.

**nipúitapisini** in. *my life-time*.

**nipuʒpaipi-** v. *nipoʒpaipi-*.

**nipuʒpauani-** v. *nipoʒpauani-*.

**nīpusam-** (-īpusam-) *to look up at (an.)*: nīmátsītsīpusamaia *I then looked up at them (an.) again.*

**nīpusapi-** (-īpusapi-) *to look up*: itsīpúsapiu (itsīpúsapiu) *then he looked up.* — *to sit up and look*: pāχtsíkīsamīpusapiixk *he sat up and looked for a while.*

**nīpuskapat-** (-īpuskapat-) *to pull up from a sitting or lying position*: itāksīpuskapatšiaie *then she started to pull him up.*

**nīpústautaksīn** v. nepústautaksīn.

**nīpustokiaki-** (-īpustokiaki-) *to raise the ears*: nitāipustokiaki *I raise the ears*, āipustokiakiu *he raises the ears.*

**nīpuyi-** (-īpuyi-) *to stand*: nitāipuyipuyi, nitsīpāipuyi *I stand*, āipuyipuyiu *he stands* (in such forms the idea of *standing* is expressed twice); nitsitāipuyi *I stand there*, itāipuyiu *he stands there*; sotāmótēpuyiu *then (all the horses) stood about.* — Cf. nīp- *standing*, nīpāipuyi- *standing*.

**nīpuyimiki-** (-īpuyimiki-) *to push the grass up*: āksīpuyimikiōχsataiau (-āχsataiau) *we (incl.) shall push the grass up*; omí mánistamí iχtsitāipui-mikiākiua *he then pushed the grass up with the lodge-pole.*

**nīpuyin-** (-īpuyin-) *to raise up*: nitsīpúyinau *I raise him up*, nīpúyiniu, āipúyiniu *he raises him up*; nitsīpúyiniχp *I raise it up*, nīpúyiniim, āipúyiniim *he raises it up.*

**nīs** (nīsa) an. *my son-in-law*, voc. nīsa, obv. nīsí, pl. nīsaiks; ūsi *his (her) son-in-law*, pl. ūsiks.

**nīs-** (-is-), nīso- (-iso-) *four*: nīsóitapiau *there are four persons*: nīsóianāsiu *it costs four (robes)*: iχpīsóstuyimīauaie *they were four years with (it) (that means: they were four years members of that age-society)*; mátoχpīsostuyimīau *they were four years again with (it)*; aīisīsoaχpi *the four (things) he was fed with*; nitsīsoyīsoau *he was fed with four (things)*; nitsīsānistsí *I did it four times.* — Cf. nīsóó.

**nī'sa** (nisa) an. *my elder brother* (a man or a woman speaking), voc. nī'sa, nī'sá, obv. nī'sí, pl. nī'siks; ū'sí (úsi), ó'sí (ósi) *his (her) elder brother*, pl. ū'siks, ó'siks. Also used for *uncle*. — *my elder sister* (a woman speaking): sá, nī'sá, amóiaie kitoχtónum *no, my elder sister, here is some I saved for you.*

**Nīsmaioka** an. *Long-time-sleeping*, a man's name, obv. -ka(i).

**Nīsmozkotoki** an. *Old-rock*, a man's name.

**Nīsmunistaχs** an. *Long-time-calf*, a man's name.

**niséa** *one* (simple form), cf. nītókska. The initial syllable nī- is often omitted.

**nisékoputo** *fourteen* (simple form): nisékoputsi an., nisékoputoyi in.; nisékoputsiau an., nisékoputoiaiu in. *they are fourteen.*

**nisippo** *forty* (simple form); nisippi an., nisippoyi in.; nisippiau an., nisippoiaiu in. *they are forty*; nisippetapiau *there are forty persons.*

**nisippoixtsau** an., nisippoχtoχp in. *it costs forty dollars.*

**nisippoisopoksixtsau** an., nisippoisopoksōχtoχp in. *it costs forty dollars.*

**nīsís** (nīsisa) an. *my younger brother or sister* (a woman speaking), obv.

nisis, pl. nisisiks; oxsisi *her younger brother or sister*, pl. oxsisiks. Also used for a woman's nephew or niece.

**nisit-** (-isit-), nisis- (-isits-), nisito- (-isito-) *five*: nisitsitap̄au *there are five persons*; nisitōianàsiu *it costs five (robes)*; áisitokstak̄iu *it counts five*; nitsisitánistsi *I did it five times*. — Cf. nísitó.

**nisitánauksi** an. *nickel*, pl. nísitánauksiks (*five-halves*).

**nísitó** (nísito) *five* (simple form): nísitsi an., nísitóyi in.; nísitsiau an., nísitóiau in. *they are five*. — Cf. nísit-.

**Nísito** (Nisitoa) an. *Isidore*, obv. Nísitoi (reinterpreted as *Five*).

**nisito-** v. nísit-.

**nísitōianàsiu** *it costs five (robes)*.

**nísitōixtsau** an., nísitōχtoχp in. *it costs five dollars*.

**nísitōisopoksixtsau** an., nísitōisopoksōχtoχp in. *it costs five dollars*.

**nísitókēpippo** *five hundred* (simple form): nísitókēpippi an., nísitókēpip-poyi in.

**nísitóyi** *five times*. — v. also nísitó.

**nísitsékoputo** *fifteen* (simple form): nísitsékoputsi an., nísitsékoputoyi in.; nísitsékoputsiau an., nísitsékoputoiau in. *they are fifteen*.

**nísitsippo** *fifty* (simple form): nísitsippi an., nísitsippoyi in.; nísitsippiau an., nísitsippoiau in. *they are fifty*: nísitsippetapiau *there are fifty persons*.

**nísitsippoixtsau** an., nísitsippoχtoχp in. *it costs fifty dollars*.

**nísitsippoisopoksixtsau** an., nísitsippoisopoksōχtoχp in. *it costs fifty dollars*.

**niskáni** (niskána) an. *my younger brother (a man speaking)*, voc. niskáni, niskáni, nisko, noátōχs, obv. niskáni, pl. niskáiks; uskáni *his younger brother*, pl. uskáiks. Also used for a man's nephew.

**nisko** v. niskáni.

**nísó** v. nisoó.

**niso-** v. nis-.

**nisoái** v. nísóyi.

**nísóianàsiu** *it costs four (robes)*.

**nísóixtsau** an., nísóχtoχp in. *it costs four dollars*.

**nísóisopoksixtsau** an., nísóisopoksōχtoχp in. *it costs four dollars*.

**nísókēpippo** *four hundred* (simple form): nísókēpippi an., nísókēpippoyi in.

**nísókitsimiskiau** *I made his nose bleed*. — Cf. ixtáumaitsimiskiōpi.

**nísòkòs** an. *my son-in-law's child*, pl. nísokosiks.

**nísòχkòì** an. *my son-in-law's son*, pl. nísòχkòìks.

**-nísòχkòìai** v. únisoχkòìai.

**Nísòχkyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *Four-bears*, a man's name, obv. -kyaioi.

**nisoó** (nísó, niso) *four* (simple form): nisoými an., nisoóyi in.; nisoymi-  
m̄iau an., nísóiau in. *they are four*, namisooiau in. *they are only four*. — Cf. nis- *four*.

**Nisoótskina** an. *Four-horns*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**nĭsotànni** an. *my son-in-law's daughter*, pl. nĭsotànniks.

**nisoóyi** (nisoóyi), nisoái *four times*.

**nist-** (nists-), naiist- (naiists-), -ist- (-ists-) *two*: *naistoxtapinàamazka takes-gun-on-both-sides* (i.e. *anus*): *naiistotopatsiixkiauaie they sat on both sides of him*; *nitsúmistsitapiau they were only two persons*. — Cf. **nistok-**.

**nist-** *one*, etc., used in certain modes instead of **nit-** *one*.

**nistáin·k** v. **nitáina-**.

**nistámó** (nistámóa) *an. my brother-in-law*, *obv. nistámói. pl. nistámóais*; *ostámói. ustámói his (her) brother-in-law. pl. ostámóiks. ustámóiks*.

**nistóá** *I*, *obv. nistói*; *nistoánnauk I am the one*.

**nistóakauk** *myself*.

**nistok-** (-istok-), **nistoki-** (-istoki-) *two*: *nožkótsistók·mi also two (horses)*; *ázkaistokámi about two (fishes that are caught)*; *namistok·mi only two (prairie-chickens)*; *namistokiau only two (gambling-bones)*; *nistókìomozpiisaists if they (in.) turned over twice*; *nistókianásisau if they costed two (robes)*; *nitsistokyànistsi I did it twice*. — Cf. **nist-** *two*.

**nistókianasiu** *it costs two (robes)*.

**nistúnàn** (nistúnàna) *we (excl.)*, *obv. nistúnàni*

**nistsépiskan** (nistsépiskani) *in. corral. horse-corral. fence. pl. nistsépiskanists*.

**nistsépiskan-ázsipistan** *in. gate in a fence or corral. pl. nistsépiskan-ázsipistanists*.

**nistsepiskat-** (-istsepiskat-) *to enclose with fence*: *nitáistsepiskatoxp I fence it. áistsepiskatom he fences it*.

**nistsepiski-** (-istsepiski-) *to have a fence. to have a horse-corral*: *iksistsepiskiu (the enemy) has a very strong horse-corral*.

**nit-** (nits-) *I (me)*: *nitáinoau I see him*; *nitánik he told me*; *nitsipisi when I entered*; *nitáksipusk I shall dance*. — *we (us) (excl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: *nitáinoanàn we (excl.) see him*; *nitsipisinan when we (excl.) entered*. — *my*: *nitákàu my partner*; *nitožkèman my wife*; *nitómitàm my dog*; *nitsikiatsis my whistle*; *nitsínixkàsım my name*. — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: *nitožkèmanana our (excl.) wife*; *nitsinaiminàna our (excl.) chief*; *nitsistsipisimatsinàna our (excl.) whip*. — Cf. **n-**, **ni-** *I*, **no-**.

**nit-** (nits-), **-nit-** (-nits-), **-it-** (-its-) *one. alone. only. the same. alike. real. really. all, etc.*, cf. **nitókkska**. — *one*: *nitsitápiu one person*; *nitožkèmiu he had one wife*; *nitsitànistsi I did it once (one time)*; *ninitóxtoki I have one ear*; *ninitóžkatsi I have one foot*; *ninitotsu I have one hand*. — *alone*: *nitaxtáuýiauaists. kì okósiks mátoxtsoyiauaists they ate of (those pieces) alone. but his children did not eat of them*; *annóžk óskžsaitsitáupop now we (incl.) are always living here alone*; *áistámitsitapaukunaiixk he then camped about alone*; *nitsitauanistotsixp (also ninitauanistotsixp) I am doing it alone*; *kinitauto you came alone*. — *only*: *stámikiks omožtáksisita-piixpi ánni nitáinitsiu (the ancient people) only killed the bulls that they needed*; *nitsisoyisoau he is fed with only four things*; *átsauaipuskaii they*

were the only ones that did not dance; imakétokuyitožkònimàsau notokâni if they find only one hair of my head. — the same, alike: ki otsinânoauaists nitúyi nitâžsai and their things were fine just the same: nitúyi nitáixtsau she is laid down in just the same way: nitúyi nitauáuažkaiixk kyáioi he walked just the same way as the bear. In such phrases the prefix nit- is emphasized by the independent adverb nitúyi. Other examples of nit- (net-) the same, alike are: kinétožkanistožkot kixtsípimiuažk I still give you (prop. I give you alike) a striped one: kinétožkanistaiàkàinoà Nínož-kyáio you will see Bear-chief all the same; nitanistsinatsiau ánni úškàžkuyi (the ribs) looked like a short-back butte; áitanistsiàiks ánni áipož-pokúyi (the heifers) would be like as if their hair were brushed; áitanistsinatsiaists ánni otsikékinazsoàts (the fans) looked just like snow-birds; àkéks itáitotuisapinâusiau otókamâtsimoàuaiks the women dressed just like their lovers. Sometimes it may be rendered by at the same time: nitož-piksistazkùmiuaie he shot at the same time with him. — real, really: nitsitápiu the real people (i.e. the Indians); unnétožki (unnitožki) her real pot; nitsapiau they really saw: nitokékaup we have really camped; nitsinokâupiau they sat really happy (all happy): ki ánniaie nitakótsiu and now the boiling is really ended (all ended): nitsòkau he is really asleep; kâžkirsàpixpuaua did you (pl.) really see. — all (cf. sub real, really): nitáikimatskiòpiu they are all sitting with pitiful faces: tótaumazkâni (= nitótaumazkâni) they all ran by (her): áitsitsòyâžsiau all of them yelled. — In many cases nit- seems to have only an emphasizing force. — Initial nit- is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to nist-, e.g.: nistáinuk be seen in the same way (as that) (that means: look like that). — Cf. nitap- one, etc., nito-, nitsi-.

**nitáìàkixtsaii**: ánniaie nitáìàkixtsau saipáitapiks that is the way common people were laid.

**Nitáikixtsípimi** (-míua) an. Lone-spotted-horse, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**nitáixtsau** she was laid in the same way.

**nitaina-** to look like: ki ánniaie nistáinuk look (pl.) like that (in the future).

**nitáinau** is dressed up in the same way: omá iníua nitúyi nitáinau the dead person was dressed up in the same way.

**Nitáisaipiàke** (-àkeua) an. Charges-alone-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**nitáisauatskaksinakyatsokinaniau** they will no more let us (excl.) get anything on credit.

**Nitáìsiksikimisimàikoän** an. man belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -koaks.

**Nitáìsiksikimisimàiks** an. pl. Lone-coffee-makers, a branch of the Lone-eaters (v. Nitáuyiks).

**Nitáìsiksikimàke** (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -àkeks.

**nitáist@matakiuò** *I then go farther on.*

**Nitáitskaikoān** an. *man belonging to the Lone-1* crs. pl. -koaiks.

**Nitáitskaiks** an. pl. *Lone-fighters*, a branch of the Fat-melters (v. Ixpózsimaiks).

**Nitáitskake** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-fighters*, pl. -àkeks.

**nitákeusin** (collective of àké *woman*) is used by a man when talking about his wife. It might be rendered by *my womankind*.

**nitákoꝑonoau** *I shall grease him.* — Cf. itãꝑaniniuàiks.

**nitakótsiu** *the boiling is ended.*

**nitákskamàu** v. -iskskam-.

**nitanáuksi** an. cent, pl. nitanáuksiks (*one-half*).

**nitanistsin@m** (-itanistsin@m) (an.), nitanistsinatsiu (-itanistsinatsiu) (in.) *looks like*; nitanistsinatsiau ánni úskākꝑkuyi (*the ribs*) *looked like a short-backed butte*; nitanistsinatsiàists ánni einiósistsini (*the moccasins*) *looked just like the roof of a buffalo-mouth*; ki ákitanistsinatsiàists ánni suiópoksokoiskàni *and they would look like leaf-lodges*.

**nitánnokakinakoiàu** in the phrase: ánni nitánnokakinakoiàu *this is the length of (the bones)*.

**nitap-** (-itap-) *one, alone, only, the same, alike, real, really.* — *alone*: áikapisimitapaumixkau *he is often fishing alone secretly*; nitsitapaiksikai (ninitapaiksikai) *I am walking alone.* — *only*: ki áitsitapainauàsiu *and he became the only chief.* — *the same, alike*: nitápáutsimiàuaists nitápstautsixpiaists *they were just picking them (in.) up in the same places where they (in.) were stuck*; ki nitápáipoꝑàpiiau *and they jumped up at the same time.* — *real, really*: nitápskinètsimàni *real bag*; nitápoyis *real lodge*; unítapòmiu *her real husband*; nitápipitákèsini *the state of being a real old woman*; nitápoauàpoꝑsiu (*the horses*) *were really fat*; nitápápuynitsiu *it began to burn really*; itsitapiòkau *then he slept really (soundly)*; áitapsuunisì *when it was real warm weather*; áitapòtstuyis *when real winter had come*; ki itsitapokskàsiu *and then he ran really (with all his might)*. — Initial nitap- is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to nistap-. — Cf. nit- *one*, etc., and nitápiu.

**nitápápuynitsiu** *it began to burn*: mánistápokskàspi nitápápuynitsiu *wherever he ran, it began to burn.*

**nitápiàke** (-àkeua) an. *real woman*, pl. -àkeks; mátsitápiakè (-akèua) *not a real woman.*

**nitápiapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *real white woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**nitápiapikoān** an. *real white man*, pl. -koaiks.

**nitápiiksipitake** (-àkeua) an. *really very old woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

**nitápiu** *is real.* — Cf. nitap-.

**nítapoꝑkitsiksimaie** *he broke it all down.*

**-nitapomi** an. *real husband*, unítapòmiu *her real husband.*

**nitápoyis** in. *real lodge*, pl. nitápoyists.

**nitápskinètsimàni** 1. *ʒa* l bag. pl. nitápskinètsimànists.

**Nitásinni** an. *Lone-*, *se*, a woman's name. There are some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**nitáuàke** (nitáuàkeua), nitoáke (nitoákeua) an. *rooster*, obv. nitáuàke(i), nitoáke(i), pl. nitáuàkeks, nitoákeks (*lone-woman*).

**Nitáuuyake** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

**Nitáuuyikoān** an. *man belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -koaiks.

**Nitáuuyiks** an. pl. *Lone-eaters*, a Peigan band.

**nitáʒkàu** v. -a k a u.

**nitánna** an. *my daughter*, voc. nitánna, nitanni, nitánné, obv. nitánni, pl. nitánnaiks; otánni *his (her) daughter*, pl. otánniks.

**nitáskskamokinan** an. *prefect (in school) (the-one-that-watches-us excl.)*.

**nitatáksiixpi** istsimàtsii *one package of matches*.

**nitáʒkanòiau** (*the young men, before they entered an age-society*) were going together.

**Nitáʒkina** an. *Show-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**nito-** (nitui-) *one*, etc., only a longer variant of *nit-* *one*. Examples: ánni nitoápiksimàists *in this way they threw them (in.)*; matsóaiks nitúi-anistʷpsi *their leggings were just the same*; nitoaimo *it smells like*: kīnetumozkàuyàkixpuai (kīnetomāʒkàuyàkixpuai) *that you (pl.) are all with bloody mouths*. — Cf. nitóa.

**nitóa**, nitúyi, nitútsk *the same*. — Cf. nito-.

**nitoáke** v. nitáuàke.

**nitóaʒkauk** *is the same*.

**nitóauk** *is the same*: nitóauk omá Nápiua, nitóauk ki omá Pomísa *the Old Man was the same, and that Fat was the same*.

**nitók** *one* v. kaiéu.

**nitokímiu** (nitukímiu) *he camps alone*.

**nitókitsaksin** in. *inch*, pl. nitókitsaksists.

**nitókska** *one* (simple form); nitókskʷm (nitókskʷma) an.: nitókskau, nitókskai in. The initial syllable ni- is often omitted. After a prefix we find -itokska, -itokskʷm, -itokskau, -itokskai, e.g. mátaítokskʷm mátaítsanàsiau *they costed also another one (i.e. one robe)*: ápaitokskami *sometimes one (jack-rabbit)*. — Cf. niséa and nit- *one*.

**nitókskautakoʒsin** in. *one hour*.

**nitoʒkʷtsi-** *to have one foot*: ninitoʒkʷtsi *I have one foot*.

**nitoʒkéman** an. *my wife*, pl. nitoʒkémaiks; otoʒkéman *his wife*, pl. otoʒkémaiks. — ánitsiu ninóʒkoʒkoʒkémaiks *she kills the wives that I get*.

**nitoʒkémiu** *he has one wife*.

**nitóʒkoksista** an. *my step-mother*, obv. nitóʒkoksistsi, pl. nitóʒkoksistaiks; otóʒkoksistsi *his (her) step-mother*, pl. otóʒkoksistsiks.

**nitóʒkoʒkoa** an. *my step-son*, obv. nitóʒkoʒkoi, pl. nitóʒkoʒkoaiks; otóʒkoʒkoi *his (her) step-son*, pl. otóʒkoʒkoiks.

**nitóʒkotʷnna** an. *my step-daughter*, obv. nitóʒkotʷnni, pl. nitóʒkotʷnnaiks; otóʒkotʷnni *his (her) step-daughter*, pl. otóʒkotʷnniks.



**nitóʒkunna** an. *my step-father*, obv. nitóʒkunni, **nitóʒkunnaiks**; otóʒkúnni *his (her) step-father*, pl. otóʒkúnniks.

**nitóʒtoki-** *to have one ear*: ninítóʒtoki *I have one ear*.

**nitóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *at the right hand*.

**nitómāʒkainm** (an.) *he is bloody all over*, nitómāʒkainatsiu (in.) *it is bloody all over*.

**nitomāʒkauyaki-** *to be with one's mouth bloody all over, to be all with bloody mouths*: nitomāʒkāuyakiau *they are all with bloody mouths*; nitomāʒkāuyakiaiks *they were all with bloody mouths*; kinitomāʒkāuyākixpuai (*that*) *you are all with bloody mouths*.

**nitótoʒkēman** an. *my sister-in-law* (a man speaking), pl. nitótoʒkēmaiks; otótoʒkēman *his sister-in-law*, pl. otótoʒkēmaiks.

**nitotsi-** *to have one hand*: ninítotsi *I have one hand*.

**nitóyis** (-itóyis) in. *tipi*, pl. nitóyists (*real lodge*).

**nitsáinasiu** (-itsa(i)nasiu) *it costs one (robe)*: nitsáinasiau *they costed one*; mátaitsanāsiau *they costed also one*.

**nitsaʒkútsisakò** (*this is*) *the short gut* (that means: *the end of the story*).

**nítsamanistoʒkitau** *he had his hair all cut off*.

**Nitsápiàke** (-àkeua) an. *French woman*, pl. -àkeks (*real white woman*).

**nitsapikoa-** (-itsapikoa-) v. nitsapikoaipuyi-.

**nitsapikoaipuyi-** (-itsapikoaipuyi-) *to speak French*: nitáitsapikoaipuyi *I speak French*, áitsapikoaipuyiu *he speaks French*.

**Nitsápikoān** an. *Frenchman*, pl. -koaiks (*real white man*).

**nitsepuyi-** (-itsepuyi-) *to speak Indian*: nitáitsepuyi *I speak Indian*, áitsepuyiu *he speaks Indian*.

**nitsi-** *to be really*: nitsiu *it really is*; kī ánniaie nitsiu ámoʒk nitotómipisatāpsin *and thus really was this first wonderful experience of mine*. — Cf. nit- *one*, etc.

**nitsíkepippo** (-itsíkepippo) *one hundred* (simple form); nitsíkepippi an., nitsíkepippoyi in.; auʒksopaiks natokianasiau noʒketsíkepípiu *a hundred cartridges costed two (robes)*.

**nitsikóputo** *eleven* (simple form); nitsikóputsi an., nitsikóputoyi in.; nitsikóputsiau an., nitsikóputoiau in. *they are eleven*.

**nitsikóputoixtsau** an., nitsikóputoʒtoʒp in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., nitsikóputoisopoksóʒtoʒp in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsiksímatáu** amáia ixkanāʒpoksomíuaie maáʒsiks *I wish very much to be with those people who went to war with their mothers-in-law*.

**nitsíxkauau** an. *my tribe, my band*, otsíxkauai *his tribe, his band*, otsíxkauaiks *the men belonging to his tribe (his war-companions)*. — Cf. mátoʒkuiixkauayiu.

**nítsinamauʒtakoàie** v. auʒtako-.

**nitsinān** *mine*; nitsinānists *my things*.

**nitsinānan** *ours* (excl.).

**nitsinanisko-** (-itsinanisko-) *to get for me*: nitsinâniskoyiu *he gets him for me*; kaʒkitsinâniskoki *that you get him for me*.

**nitsinám** (an.), nitsinátsiu (in.) *looks alike, is coloured the same*; nitsinámiau (an.), nitsinátsiau (in.) *they look alike*; oʒkútsistsaii nitúyi nitsinátsiau *his legs were coloured the same*. Here probably belongs: apiks aitsítsanatsiau (misheard for aitsítsinatsiau) amāʒkisanists *the red paint looks plain on white horses*.

**nitsínóʒkyokoyi** v. nitsitonóʒkyoko.

**nitsipaiksikyoʒkiakinai** he (4 p.) *stuck his head high up*.

**nitsipaipuyi-** (-itsipaipuyi-) *to stand up alone*: ki ánnauk omá Api'síyiu áitsipaipuyiu *and there that Wolf-robe was standing up alone*.

**nítsistapaipotanáminai** he (4 p.) *looked running away just as if he were flying*.

**nítsítáiákitaʒkiotòkinan** he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (excl.).

**nítsítáixtsiu** it stands alone.

**Nítsítake** (-akeua) an. *Lone-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -ake(i).

**nítsitapaupi-** *to stay about alone, to live alone*: ninítsitapaupi *I live alone*, nítsitapaupi *he lives alone*.

**nítsítapí** (-tapíua) an. *Indians (collective)*, obv. -tapí(i) (*real people*). — *solitary person*, obv. -tapí(i), pl. -tapiks.

**nítsitapi-** (-itsitapi-) *to be alone*: ninítsítapí *I am alone*, nítsítapíu *he is alone*; namítsitapiáu *they were just lonely people*.

**nítsítapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Indian woman, full-blood Indian woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**nítsítapíkoán** an. *Indian, full-blood Indian*, pl. -koaiks.

**nítsítóʒkepistaʒpiks** an. pl. *my team*, otsítóʒkepistaʒpiks *his team*.

**nítsítóʒkitòpixpa** an. *my saddle-horse (which-I-ride-on)*, otsítóʒkitòpixpi *his saddle-horse (which-he-rides-on)*.

**nitsitonóʒkyoko** then I got the nightmare; ki ánniaie nitsiu nitsínóʒkyokoyi *and that way really was my nightmare*.

**nitsitséimiminai** v. nitsitsimiminai.

**nítsítsikin** in. (*real*) *moccasin*, pl. nitsitsikists.

**nítsitsimiminai** (nitsitséimiminai) she (4 p.) *smelt sweet (of perfume)*.

**nítsítunnixpinan** (excl.) *our agency* v. itúnniòpi.

**nítskàpoʒkatàu** in the phrase: ánniaie nítskàpoʒkatàu *in that way he was brought things to eat*.

**nítsó**, nitsòò *it is all*: ki ánniaie nítsó *and that is all*. — Cf. nitsúyi.

**nítsópoksixtsau** an., nítsópoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs one dollar*.

**níts-** *last*: nitsáitapiu *he is living the last of his life*; ni(t)stsáuòmaʒkoʒpotaii *with the last big snow (prop. when it snows big the last time)*.

**nitsáiaiks** v. ánninitstsàiaiks.

**nitsáitapiu** he is living the last of his life.

**nitsúyi** *the only thing*. — Cf. nítsó.

**nitui-** v. nito-.

**nitúianistàpiu** *it was the same*: osókàsímiai nitúianistàpiu *his shirt was the same*.

**nitúiksimàukiau** *they were the same* (an.). — Cf. nitúyimauk.

**nitúitsk** v. nitóa.

**nitúkètsimàn** is used for a *thing* or *person* *I hate*: há, nitúkètsimàn Nápua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

**nitukímiu** v. nitokímiu.

**nitúkʒsaskoiòpiu** v. -a uyi- *mouth*.

**nitúkska** v. nitókska.

**nítumiainoyiuaiks**, saáupisazsaiks *he saw them* (an.) *plainly, that they were mashed down*.

**nitúmmo** in. *butte*, pl. nitúmmois. Here belongs: ánnimaie itsútomo *there was a butte right close to the creek*.

**nitúyauk** *is the same*, nituyáukinai (4 p.) *was the same one*.

**nitúyi** v. nitóa.

**nitúyimauk** *is the same*. — Cf. nitúiksimàukiau.

**nitúyinitsiau** *they are the same*.

**núaàki** (nóaàki) *look out, out of the way* (interjection).

**niuók** *three* v. kaiéu.

**niuóka** v. niuókska.

**niuóksk-** (-oksk-) *three*: niuókskaitapiau *there are three persons*; niuókskaukitsinai (*the bird*) (4 p.) *had three claws*; niuókskaipiksiu *he strikes three times*; nitsókskànistsi *I did it thrice*. — Cf. niuókska.

**niuókska** (niuóka) *three* (simple forms); niuókskami an., niuókskai in.; niuókskamiau an., niuókskaiau in. *they are three*; stsíkists itáiokskami nitsíniksiks *other (days) I kill three of them* (lit. *then three of them are my killings*); ómikskauki stámožtsokskauòyiau *then there the three went together*. As may be seen from the preceding examples, niu- is lost after prefixes. — Cf. niuóksk-.

**niuókskai** *thrice*. — V. also niuókska.

**niuókskaikokiu** *it is three-cornered*.

**niuókskaixtsau** an., niuókskòžtožp in. *it costs three dollars*.

**Niuókskaina** an. *Three-guns*, a man's name.

**niuókskaisopoksixtsau** an., niuókskaisopoksòžtožp in. *it costs three dollars*

**niuókskakèpippo** *three hundred* (simple form); niuókskakèpippi an., niuókskakèpipoyi in.

**niuókskanistàpiu** *it is (according to) three times*.

**Niuókskatòsi** (-siua) an. *Three-suns*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**niuókskaukitsi-** *to have three claws*: niuókskaukitsinai *he* (4 p.) *had three claws*.

**Niuókskaunista** an. *Three-calves*, a man's name, obv. -tai(1).

**niuóksksksinetakisín** v. isksinétakisín.

**niuókskâžkitsikài** in. *thrice seven*: niuókskâžkitsikài ánixkožtoyiau kókúmkèsúm *they sing thrice seven songs to the moon*.

**niuóskotakoʒsin** in. *three hours.*

**no-** my : noʒkóa *my son* ; nókós *my child* ; nóʒpssí *my arrow* ; nótsètsi *my mitten* ; nomáukaiis *my breast*. — *our* (excl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : noʒkúnàna *our* (excl.) *son* ; nókósìnàna *our* (excl.) *child* ; nokúnàna *our* (excl.) *home*. — Forms as nómoʒtsitòto *I came along there*, nómoʒtátotomaʒk *I ran back with it*, are no good Black-foot. — Cf. n-, ní-, nít- *I*.

**nóaàki** v. níuaàki.

**noátoʒs** v. nískúni.

**nokóa** in. *my home, my lodge*, okóai *his home, his lodge* : áistoʒkim okóaii (the text has áistoʒkimokoai) *he came close to his lodge* : otákoko-auàists *their future lodges* : kokúnun matsipúmapiu, áʒkauʒkomètsis *our* (incl.) *lodge is not (so) good, that we* (incl.) *should love it*. — Cf. -oki- *lodge*, -oko- *lodge*.

**nókós** (nókósa) an. *my child*, pl. nókósiks ; ókós *his child*, pl. ókósiks ; ki itáskokskàsìn okós *and her colt* (prop. *child*) (4 p.) *ran back* : nitoʒkanáukos *they are all my children* ; amói ski'ma otoʒkánàukòs ámom ónokâ-mitàsìn *these horses are all children of this mare*. — Cf. íkòsiu, -okos-.

**nóʒk** *my bucket* v. ísk *bucket*.

**noʒk-** (noʒks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *to be sure, it is true, though, however, at least, somehow, please*. Often it is difficult to render this prefix in a proper way. In general we can say that it has a concessive value. In non-initial position we usually find -oʒk- (-oʒks-), but even there the form with n- is by no means rare. The following examples are semantically arranged : amóistsiaie, káʒkakoʒkosixpixk (the text has : káʒkakʒosixpixk) *these are the things that you can boil, to be sure* ; nákoʒkoʒkématau *that I want to marry her, to be sure* ; ninóʒkakaii *I have them as partners, to be sure* ; cnóʒkitotuisapínàus *whom she dressed like, to be sure* ; namóʒkitaisaiepitsit *be just telling lies (though you may be just telling lies)* ; namóʒkitaipuyit *be just talking (though you may be just talking)* ; mátsitoʒkotakiuats *he got nothing, however* ; noʒkiksístapiists *the choice parts at least* ; nitoʒkó-koaisimiskàn *I got belly-fat at least* ; noʒkoʒkókit ixtáʒpumàupi *give me money, please* ; noʒkánnoʒkatsatsisàu *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please* ; noʒkátsimàt *give an invitation, please* ; noʒksísokik *give* (pl.) *me to eat, please* ; noʒksikimmokit *pity me, please*, noʒkóʒtokit *hear me, please* ; noʒksikiakiatskòkit *make me a trap, please*. — Cf. noʒkoi-.

**noʒkanist-** (noʒkanists-), -oʒkanist- (-oʒkanists-) *according to, however* : ninóʒkanistoʒtsimàtazpi *the way I heard about them* ; ninóʒkanistsksinoaiâu (that is all) *according to how I know about them* ; kinétoʒkanistaiàkàinoau *you will always see him, accordingly, however*.

**noʒkánnoʒkatsatsisàu** *you must take care of them* (an.).

**noʒkät-** (noʒkäts-), -oʒkät- (-oʒkäts-) *also* : noʒkátàʒkùnàisoo *they came also all to the shore* ; noʒkátakapinausiu *whoever has also a new way of dressing* ; noʒkátsistokami *also two* (an.) ; noʒkátanistsinokètakiu *he was also glad just the same* ; noʒkátanistoʒkotsiu *he also gave* (the holy

things) to him; áʒkoʒkatsitsinoau that we (incl.) can see him also.

**noʒkat-** v. noʒkät-.

**noʒkétsi** (noʒkitsi-), noʒkétsim (noʒkitsim) *different*. — Cf. noʒketsi- *different* and noʒketsi- *to transform oneself*.

**noʒketsi-** (noʒkitsi-), -oʒketsi- (-oʒkitsi-); noʒkets- (noʒkits-), -oʒkets- (-oʒkits-) *different*: noʒkétsitapì *people belonging to another tribe (different people)*; noʒketsitotoiau *at last (differently) came there (the rabbits)*; noʒkétsipuyiau *they stood separately (differently)*; átoʒketsinausatsiuaiks *he again changed his appearance to them (he again made his appearance different to them)*; áioʒketsinausiua *he was changing his appearance (he made his appearance different)*. — Cf. noʒkétsi.

**noʒketsi-** (-oʒketsi-) *to transform oneself*: áʒkunòʒketsop *let us (incl.) transform ourselves*.

**noʒketsinaus-** (-oʒketsinaus-) *to change one's own appearance*: áioʒketsinausiu *he changes his appearance*, átoʒketsinausatsiuaiks *he again changed his appearance to them*.

**noʒketsinoʒsi-** (-oʒketsinoʒsi-) *to transform oneself*: nitáioʒketsinoʒsi *I transform myself*, áioʒketsinoʒsiu *he transforms himself*.

**noʒketsipuyi-** *to stand separately*: noʒkétsipuyiau *they stood separately*.

**Noʒkétsiso** (-soa) an. *Different-cut-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -soi.

**noʒketsistot-** (-oʒketsistot-) *to transform*: nitáioʒketsistotoau *I transform him*, áioʒketsistotoyiu *he transforms him*; nitáioʒketsistotsixp *I transform it*, áioʒketsistotsim *he transforms it*.

**noʒkétsitapì** (-tapiua) an. *people belonging to another tribe*, pl. -tapiks.

**noʒkétsitapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to another tribe*, pl. -àkeks.

**noʒkétsitapikoān** an. *man belonging to another tribe*, pl. -koaiks.

**noʒkítsi** v. noʒkét si.

**Noʒkitsoake** (-akeua) an. *Good-looking-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**noʒkóa** an. *my son*, voc. noʒkoií, noʒkoié, obv. noʒkói, pl. noʒkóaiks: oʒkói *his (her) son*, pl. oʒkóiiks.

**noʒkoi-** (noʒkui-), -oʒkoi- (-oʒkui-) *to be sure, it is true, somehow*, etc. This prefix has the same semantic value as noʒk-. from which it is derived. Examples: nitóʒkoinànìks (*the dollars*) *I had got, to be sure*; mátoʒkoisauamiua Okínau *there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief*; nimátoʒkoiàkoʒkinàuats *I had, to be sure, no means to rein him*; nimátatoʒkoikamotsiuaiks *there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape*; sotúmatoʒkoikaʒtsiau *then they had, to be sure, another game*; ámoʒkaie nitsistsitoʒkoisksinixp písítapiu nitsápsin nitsitapisin *this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time*; ki ánniaie itoʒkúiniu omá kipitákeu *and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure*; itoʒkóiistapspixtsinai (*the bird*) (4 p.) *then went up higher somehow*.

**Noʒkoʒksísake** (-akeua) an. *Has-nose-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**noʒkoʒtsíkaisai** : annóm ikúnaiiuám noʒkoʒtsíkaisai *give part of them to the people camping hereabout.*

**noʒksta-** (-oʒksta-) *to wish*: nitáioʒkst *I wish*, noʒkstáu *he wishes*. — Cf. ista- *to think*.

**noʒkui-** v. noʒkoi-.

**noʒt-** (noʒts-) *from, for, with, etc.* Examples: noʒtústokoʒkòyiu *from (that) they (sing.) got plenty to eat*; kinoʒtáksipuskàʒpi *that you might dance for*; noʒtátsimistaiau *with (those) they made the counters*; tsistsiá noʒtsipaʒpákixpa (= ninóʒtsipaʒpákixpa) *with which (pl. in.) shall I brush*; nóʒtauauaiakiok (= ninóʒtauauaiakiok) *mistsís he hits me with a stick*. — Cf. ixt-, moʒt-.

**noʒtátsimistaiau** : ánniksiaie noʒtátsimistaiau *with those (an.) they made the counters.*

**nóma** an. *my husband*, ómi *her husband*.

**nomápis** v. m á m a p í s.

**nomísau** in. *my wood, my fire-wood*.

**-nopáni** v. p o n o p á n i.

**nópánni** (nópánni) v. ó p á n n i.

**Nosí** (Nosíua) an. *Rosie*, obv. Nosi(i).

**nótás** an. *my beast, my horse*, pl. nótásiks; ótás *his beast, his horse*, pl. ótásiks. — Cf. -otas-.

**notoân** v. istoân.

**noyínau** an. *my male relation* (a woman speaking), obv. noyínai, pl. noyínaiks; oyínai *her male relation*, pl. oyínaiks.

**núnnàtsis** v. m u n á t s i s.

**Núyí** (Núyíua) an. (French) *Louis*, obv. Núyí(i).

**nuyínau** v. noyínau.

## O.

**o-** *he, she, it*: omâxtăxpauânis *that (the buffalo-herd) was jumping along off (the bank)*; okânistauauaxkâxpi *while he was walking still*; omâtsitotoxsaie *when he came back there*. — *they*, in combination with certain suffixes: okânistaiokaxpiu *while they are still sleeping*. — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: ómoxtsinâpiskokaie *he (3 p.) was chased along by him (4 p.) lower down*; osótomozkokaie *he (5 p.) was then given to him (3 p.) by him (4 p.)*. — Also in the fourth person plural: osótamanikaiks *they (4 p.) then told him (3 p.)*. — *his, her, its*: oxkói *his son*; okós *his child*; okóai *his home*; omáukaus *his breast*; oxtokís *his ear*; óxpsi *his arrow*; opiskáni *his corral*; opúksâtsis *his stone-hammer*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: oksístoâuai (*oksístoai*) *their mother*; opitâmoâuai *their old woman*. — Cf. *u-*, *ot-* *he*, and also *m-*.

**-o-** *to shoot* v. *a u-* (same meaning).

**-o-** *in the act of, repeatedly*, monophthongization of a *u-* (same meaning).

**óá** *kiss*: itsiksimmatsimuaie óá *then she greeted him with a kiss*.

**-oaxsin** *food* v. *auâuaxsin*.

**oápisâkists** v. *moápisâk*.

**óàs** in. (?) *mane*. — Cf. *-oas-*.

**-oas-** *mane*: Námoasita *Cut-mane* (a man's name). — Cf. *óàs*.

**-oat-** *to eat* v. *auyi-* *to eat*.

**-oatato-** = *-auatato-* (v. *auat-* *to more*).

**-oato-** *to cross*: amóia asétaxtau, nitsitsoátotxinan *there was a creek, we (excl.) crossed it*.

**oáu** (*oáua*) in. *egg*, pl. *oáists*; kátatauats *is it an egg*, moáua *it is an egg*.

**-oâkas-** v. *-auakas-*.

**-oâpsspi-** *eye*: ninétotâpsspi (*ninitotâpsspi*) *I have one eye*; mátotâpsspiuats *he had no eyes*; áisautauâpsspiu *he had no eyes any more*; stómaxtsoaisauauâpsspiua *then he had to go without eyes instead*; itsitaxtsoauâpsspinausiuais *then he had them (an.) as eyes instead*. — Cf. *moáâpsspi*.

**oâpsspinâtsis** an. *spectacles*, pl. *oâpsspinâtsiks*.

**-oii-** *mouth* v. *-auyi-* *mouth*.

**-oisi-** *to pick berries* v. *auyisi-* (same meaning).

**-óisini** v. *áuyisini*.

**oitúixtsiu** *is far*.

**ok-** *abundantly* (?) v. *auk-* (same meaning).

**ok-** *bad* v. *auk-* *bad*.

**ok-** *just* v. *auk-* *just*.

**ok-** *raw* v. *auk-* *raw*.

**ok-** entrails v. auk- raw.

**-ok-** breast: *ixpitsapòkauànuaie she put (the stone) in her bosom (breast); itsápokauanatsiuaie then she put him in her bosom (breast).* — Cf. *mokékin*.

**oka-** to sleep: *nitáiòk. nitsók I sleep, áiokau he sleeps; nitsítsapaytsiok then I went to sleep; istsii ákometsistozpaiòkaiau they would sleep as if they were sleeping with fire.*

**oka-** to have the medicine-lodge: *áukau he has the medicine-lodge; máykitòkayp where to have the medicine-lodge; áiksístòkau omá Pekánuia the Peigan tribe had done having the medicine-lodge.* — Cf. *ika-* to have the medicine-lodge.

**-oka-** (-okat-) to rope, to snare v. *eka-* (ekat-).

**-okaixk-** v. *-aukaixk-*.

**okakéniman** in. roof.

**-okaki-** v. *mokaki-*.

**-okakixk-** v. *mokakixk-*.

**-okakini-** back: *Inyókakinyäytso Long-back-Joe (a man's nickname); ánnàtsik okakini. támsapokakintoyiuaie where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back: ixpitäykokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me); itsiksístozkokakiniäpiksiu he then stopped bucking; mátozpito-matapoypkokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me) again; mátozpitoz-kokakiniäpiksiu he was bucking with (me) again; ponokāmita äykokakini-äpiks a bucking horse.* — Cf. *mokakini*.

**okam-** v. *okam-*.

**-okam-** v. *mokam-*.

**-ókamàtsimi-** (-ókamàatsimi-) an. lover: *otókamàatsimi. otókamàtsimi his (her) lover; otókamàtsimoāuāiks their lovers.*

**okámipuyisaāmi** in. war-bonnet with a tail, pl. *okámipuyisaāmists (war-bonnet standing straight up).*

**-okamo-** v. *mokamo-*.

**-okamotspozpi-** v. *-okamotspozpi-*.

**òkáni** in. sleep, pl. *òkànists; nitsókàni my sleep, otsókàni his sleep; tsánitsòā otsókànists how many times did he sleep (prop. how many were his sleeps).*

**òkáni** in. medicine-lodge.

**-okáni** in. snaring v. *akáni*.

**okaniksiu** in. branch, pl. *okaniksists.*

**okanopi-** to stay or sit sleeping, to doze: *nitáiokanopi I doze, áiokanopiu he dozes.*

**-okap-** bad v. *makap-*.

**ókapaiini** in. flour (raw meal).

**-okápitapìsini** v. *makápitapìsini.*

**okas-** to pick up v. *makas-* to pick up.

**-okasiu** is strong v. *mi-* hard.

**-okat-** to tie v. *eka-* (ekat-).



-okat- to sew together v. eka- (ekat-).

okats- to allow one to sleep, to make one sleep: nitáiokatsau *I allow him to (I make him) sleep.*

-okátsis in. snare v. akátsis.

-okau- v. -oko- relation.

okam- straight: okámipuyisaàmists (okámipuyisaàmists) *the war-bonnets standing straight up.* — Cf. aukam-, mokam-.

-okam- straight v. mokam-.

-okámin- to hold straight: kakitápokámínit amó einua *only hold it (viz. my arrow) straight towards these buffalo.*

-okámipuiin- v. mokámipuiin-.

-okámo- v. mokámo-.

-okámotaχki- v. mokámotaχki-.

-okámoto- v. mokámoto-.

-okámotspozpi- to go straight up: stókamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up.*

okāχkēman an. *his first wife.*

-okeka- v. akeka-.

-okekin- breast: nitsipáksaukekínaki *I have a bare breast*; áisokèkinini-uais *he was feeling their breasts with his hands (prop. he was seizing their breasts)*; ánistaiixkinai Kaiékaukèkini *she (4 p.) was called White-breast*; Kaiékaukèkiniks *White-breasts (name of a band)*; ápinyaukèkinixk *because she had an albino-breast.* — Cf. mokèkin.

okí (okíua) in. stem, pl. okists. Also used for root ?

ókí (interjection) v. áuke.

O'ki (O'kiua) an. Root (prop. stem), a man's name, obv. O'ki(i).

oki- to shut: nitáiokiaki *I shut*. áiokiakiu *he shuts*; nitókiau *I shut him*. ókiu *he shuts him*; nitókixp *I shut it*, ókim *he shuts it*; áiokiua einí *he kept the buffalo shut up.*

-oki- head: káχkòkitsiu *he cuts his (another person's) head off*; itsikáχkòkitsiu amóksi inaksipokaiks *he then cut off the heads of these little children*; káχkokìsiu *he cuts his own head off*; áutoχsokiakiu *he bends his head.*

-oki- lodge: nitokímiu (nitukímiu) *he camped alone*: unnatòkimíua *there were few in a camp (grammatically a singular)*; mánokimíua *he has a new lodge*; makokímisokasimíuaists *their dresses were made (or, more literally: they were dresses made) of old lodges*; makokímiaists *they were (clothes of) old lodges*; áχkanaikokimistotòχsiu *they (sing.) wore old lodges for clothing*; áukokimitsiu *from an old lodge they (sing.) made their leggings*; akánnaukixpists *old lodges*; itápuiakokiýiu *there he would put his lodge up*; atsóaskuists itástsakokiúatoχp *in the forests their lodges were put up*; okóauai itáiakokiúatoχp *there their lodge was put up*; paiotákokiop *it was built out of two lodges.* — Cf. -oko- lodge and nokóa.

-oki- (-oki-) all v. auki- all.

-okim- to be angry with: nitókimau *I am angry with him*, áukimiu, -okimiu

*he is angry with him.* — Here seems to belong somehow: *otsikimmaiks those with whom he got angry.*

**okima-** *to make pemmican*: ánnistsiaie ixtâiðkimau *that is what she made the pemmican of*; áuke, anókimat *now, make pemmican*; ákoʒpaiðukimai-  
auaists *they would make their pemmican with them (in.) (they would mix them with their pemmican).*

**ókimàtsis** *in. lock, pl. ókimàtsists.*

**-okin-** *breast*: manáukin *new-breast (young wolf)*; Manókini *New-breast (a man's name)*; Staókini *Ghost-breast (a man's name)*; kakókin *he had only a breast*; kákokiniua *he has only a breast*; kákokininai *he (4 p.) had only a breast*; nitástsòkini *I have breast-ache.* — Cf. *mokékin.*

**Okína** (-naua) *an. Breast-man, name of a boy in an ancient story, obv. -nai(i).*

**okíni** *his breast v. mokékin.*

**-okini** *neck v. moʒkokíni.*

**okipaʒpuyi-** *to brush by hitting*: itókipaʒpüyü *he then brushed him by hitting.*

**-okis** *hide v. makokís.*

**-okitsi** *finger, toe, claw*: niuókskaukitsínai *(the bird) (4 p.) had three claws.* — Cf. *mokítsis.*

**-okitsis** *v. mokítsis.*

**-oko** *autumn v. áuko, mokó.*

**-oko-** (-ako-) *belly*: áʒkinakokitsínai *who (4 p.) was lying there and who had a big belly.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -oko a-, -okoăn-*.

**-oko-** *lodge, house*: nitakokoyü *he had a lodge of his own*; kitákaukoie-pyoʒpuau *I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.)*; áukoiskatòmaists *they took them (in.) for lodges*; nitáukoskoanàni nitápotskinaminàniks *we (excl.) built houses for our cattle*; itokóiiiskàiau *then they built houses.* — Cf. *nokó a* and *-oki-* *lodge.*

**-oko-** (-okau-) *relation*: náʒkâʒsotsokauàmaʒsi *that I may become her relation.*

**-oko a** *belly*: okoáisau *belly-fat.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -oko-, -okoăn-* *belly.*

**okóai** *v. nokó a.*

**-okoais-** *belly-fat*: nitoʒkókoaisimiskàn *I got belly-fat at least.* — Cf. *okoáisau.*

**okoáisau** *in. belly-fat.* — Cf. *-okoais-*.

**Okoáisau** (-saua) *an. Belly-fat, the name of an ancient hero, obv. Okoáisai(i).*

**-okoăn-** *belly*: nitsístsisokoăn *I have belly-ache.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -oko-, -oko a-* *belly.*

**ókoăni** *in. tripe, pl. ókoaists.* — Cf. *mókoăn.*

**-okoiepi-** *to keep the lodge*: kitákaukoiepyoʒpuau *I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.).*

**-okoïiska-** *to build a house*: itokónskàiau *then they built houses*. — Cf. aukosko-.

**ókókixkinixpiai** in. *her bump-head*: itskúnakatsim omím okókixkinixpiai *then he shot at her bump-head*.

**okoγpúnisauaie** *when they had smothered her*.

**ókonòki** in. *sarvis-berry*. pl. ókonòkists.

**-okopska-** v. aukopska-.

**ókós** v. nókós.

**-okos-** *child*: ixtáitsiuokòsiau *therefrom (the mares) had good colts*; kátaitsiuokòsiau *that is why (the mares) had good colts*. Here the general word for *child* is used for *colt*. — Cf. nókós.

**okosim-** *to have as (for) a child*: nitokósimaui *I have him as a child (for a child)*, okósimui *he has him as a child (for a child)*.

**ókosípoka** (-pokaua) an. *colt*. obv. -poka(i), pl. -pokaiks.

**ókotokis** an. *raw-hide*. pl. ókotokiks.

**-okoyi-** *to have a lodge, to make a lodge*: itokóyiu *there he has a lodge*; tsimá kitsítokoixpa *where is your home (where do you have your lodge)*; nitakokoyiu *he had a lodge of his own*; mátokoyiuats *(the people) had no lodges*; ánnistsiaie ixtáukoyiau *with those (in.) they made their lodges*; ómoγtákokòyixpi *(the hides) he would make his lodge with*; aipókoyis *when his lodge was finished (lit. standing)*.

**-okoyi-** *to eat one's fill* v. aukoyi-.

**-okoyipi-** (-aukoiepi-) *to keep the lodge for somebody*: kitákaukoiepyoγ-puau *I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.)*.

**-oks-** *to count* v. auks- *to count*.

**-oks-** (or -moks-?) *arm-pit*: kákoγpomòksakin *he (4 p.) just pressed it under his arm*; askγspaumòksàkiuaie *he had it always under his arm*; ipitámoksakiuàists *they would put (their hands) under their arms*. — Cf. moksisi.

**-oks-** (or -toks-?) *knee*: ápistoksisanòpiu *he kneels*; itsópistòksisanòpiu *there he sat down on his knees*. — Cf. motoksis.

**óksiistsià** in káinàiskinàiai, áuàpinyãγsì, óksuistsià *mice, swing the eyes, if one goes to sleep while dancing, the hair of his head will be bitten off*. All this cannot be in it, of course, though it may be understood. What is the true meaning of óksiistsià? Some Indians interpret the enigmatic word as *penis-hairs*.

**-oksikinaki-** (-auksikinaki-) *to turn into bones*: ákauksikinakim *she has already turned into bones*; autoksikinakisàiks *that they (an.) had turned into bones*.

**-oksin** *bed* v. aksin.

**-oksina-** v. maksina-.

**-oksipist-** *to tie*: ákoγtoksipistàiauaiks *they would use (their hides) to tie (their travois) with*; ákoγtatoksipstaup *we (incl.) use to tie (the central lodge-pole) with (the hides)*; spóγtsim atòksipistàn *on high where the*

*lodge-poles were tied together; mistsiks stámakstòksipistsiau then they tied logs together.* — Cf. -isksipi- (-isksipist-) *to tie*.

-oksipst- v. -oksipist-.

oksísakopàists *they (in.) were flints.*

-oksisau- *to visit*: nitòksisauatau *I visit him*, nitákoksisoatau *I shall visit him.*

-oksískum (-oksiskom) v. maksískum.

-oksistot- v. auksistot-.

oksístsi v. niksístsa.

-oksistsi- v. iksistsi-.

-oksk- *three* v. niuoksk-.

-okskasi- v. aukskasi-.

-òkskàsini v. áukskàsini.

òkskstsèkaʒpi in. (?) *gamble-joint of the buffalo.*

-oksoat- v. auksoyi-.

òksòkoai (òksòkoi) v. níksòkoa.

-oksoyi- v. auksoyi-.

-okstsimmatsis v. ikstsimmatsis.

-okunaii- v. aukunaii-.

okúyi in. (*a single*) *hair, feather*, pl. okúyists. — Cf. mokúyis, -okuyi-.

-okuyi *hair, fur, feather*: ksiskstakiokuyi *beaver-furred buffalo*; imaké-tokuyitoʒkònimàsau notokâni *if they find only one hair of my head*; imakétokuyitoʒkònimainoàiniki *if you (pl.) find only one hair*; okúyoau-aists mistsists ánnistsiaie ixtápazpoküyuaie (*the people*) *brushed their fur with sticks.* — Cf. okúyi.

-okuyi *wolf* v. makúyi.

okúyixkìnsini in. *hair of the head.*

okúyimatsis an. *lid*, pl. okúyimatsiks.

-okyanoko (-okyanokui) in. *hide*: otokyánokomoàuaists *their hides (i.e. which they possessed).* — Cf. kotokyánoko.

okyápists *at other times.*

okyápitapìks an. pl. *ordinary people.*

óʒk *his bucket* v. ísk *bucket.*

oʒk- *to wait*: nitáioʒkaki *I wait*, áioʒkakiu *he waits*; nitáioʒkim *I wait*, áioʒkimau *he waits*; nitáioʒkoau *I wait (for) him*, áioʒkoyiu *he waits (for) him*, óʒkokit *wait (for) me*, óʒkos *wait (for) him*; nitáioʒkixp *I wait (for) it*, áioʒkim *he waits (for) it*, óʒkit *wait (for) it*; itáioʒkotsiu *then (the people) waited for one another.*

-oʒk- *to be sure* v. noʒk-.

-oʒk- *on, on top of* v. ixk- (*same meaning*).

-oʒk- *ended* v. ixk- *ended.*

-oʒkan- v. ixkan-.

-oʒkanautstsi- v. ixkanautstsi-.

-oʒkanakatsi- v. ixkanákàtsiu.

-oʒkanni- (-âʒkanni-) *to lance*: kipitâkeks áнно ititauâʒkanniauu *old women lance right there*; stsíkiks matuyí ákotoʒkännimaiauu *some (medicine-men) will lance with a grass*.

-oʒkano- v. ixkano-.

-oʒkatsi v. -oʒkatsi.

-óʒkauapixtâniks an. pl. *people belonging to one*, nitóʒkauapixtâniks *my people*, otóʒkauapixtâniks *his people*.

-oʒkanni- v. -oʒkanni-.

-oʒkat- v. noʒkät-.

-oʒkatsi *foot, leg*: otsisoʒkatsists *its fore-legs*; otápatoʒkatsists *its hind-legs*; ninétoʒkatsi *I have one foot (leg)*; mátaʒkatsiuaitsiks *he has no legs*; mátoʒkatsiuaitsiksinaí *he (4 p.) had no legs*. — Cf. moʒkútsis.

-oʒkemat- v. ixkemat-.

-oʒkemi- v. ixkemi-.

-oʒkémisini (-oʒkémsini) in. *wedding* (in reference to a man); nitóʒkémsini *my wedding*, otoʒkémsini *his wedding*.

-oʒkétoʒksistuna (an. or in. ?) *larynx*, otoʒkétoʒksistuna *his larynx*.

-oʒketsi- (-oʒkets-) v. noʒketsi- *different* and noʒketsi- *to transform oneself*.

-oʒketsistot- v. noʒketsistot-.

-oʒki- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkiapiksát- *to butt* (an.): nitóʒkiápiksatau *I butt him*; itoʒkiápiksatsiu *then he butted him*.

-oʒkikaiaiyi- (auʒkikaiaiyi-) *to bark running*: otoʒkikaiaisinaí (otoʒkikaiaisinaí) *that he (4 p.) barked running*.

oʒkín bone v. oʒkíni bone.

-oʒkin- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinai- (-âʒkinai-), -oʒkinau- (-âʒkinau-) *top-knot*: âʒkanâʒkinaiâiks *they all wore the top-knot*, Myâʒkinaiaiaiks *Hard-top-knots* (a band-name). — Cf. -isoʒkinauat-.

oʒkináiks an. pl. *muscles of buffalo-legs*: tokskámi omíksi oʒkináiks *one of the muscles of buffalo-legs*; nátokami oʒkinái *two muscles of buffalo-legs*.

oʒkíni (oʒkin) in. *bone*, pl. oʒkiists; noʒkíni *my bone*, oʒkíni *his bone*; oʒkyóauaists *their bones*. — Cf. -kin (-kin-), -kinaki-.

oʒkíni in. *his necklace*; otokyápokoae oʒkíni *a rope of raw-hide was round her neck (was her necklace)*; omíksiaie oʒkinna oʒsistsinni *there were some hoofs, his necklace*. — Cf. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinnat- v. ixkinnat-.

-oʒkito- v. ixkito-.

-oʒkitopi- v. ixkitopi-.

-oʒkitsi- (-oʒkits-) v. noʒketsi-.

-oʒkitsiki- (-oʒkitsik-) v. ixkitsiki-.

oʒkitsíkinani v. inán.

-oʒkitst- v. ixkitst-.

-oʒko- to feel (an.): áutoʒkoàiniki ksáʒkuma *when you feel the ground*; itámisaukoʒkoʒkoyiu ksáʒkùmi *then all at once he felt the ground*; támso-koʒtoʒkoyiu, ksáʒkúm auátoʒpatskoʒs *then he suddenly felt, that the earth was shaking*.

-oʒko- to get something to eat v. -oʒkoyi- (same meaning).

-oʒkoai- to have profit from: nitoʒkoàimau *I have profit from him*, -oʒkóaimiu *he has profit from him*; nitoʒkoàitsixp *I have profit from it*, -oʒkóaitsim, -óʒkoàitsim *he has profit from it*; manistoʒkoàitsixpià *what profit he had from it*.

-oʒkoapsat- to have as a useful thing: ánniaie nitáiaʒkoàpsàtsiau ninaiks *those the men had as useful things*.

-oʒkoau- to have a place to go to: mátoʒkoauop *we (incl.) have no place to go to*; mátaʒkoàauop *we (incl.) shall have no place to go to*; nimátatoʒkòāʒpinan *we (excl.) had no place any more to go to*.

oʒkói *his son* v. noʒkóá.

-oʒkoi- to suffer: ki ánniaie itsitokomàukoʒkoyim *and that was the one among them that suffered most from it*. — Cf. kimmatoʒkoi-.

-oʒkoi- to be sure v. noʒkoi-.

-oʒkóiekàni *in. getting food*: tsá! áisopokitamàpiu otoʒkóiekàni *what! happy times there would be from the food that they got*.

-oʒkoiiska- to find for a son: amóiaie nitoʒkóʒkoiiskana *this one I found for a son*. — Cf. -oʒkoiskat-.

-oʒkoin- v. kon- to find.

-oʒkoisk- to track: itoʒkóiskiuai *then he tracked him*; tamapoʒkóiskiuua Oʒtsiskàpoʒpi ostamóʒkoaii *then he tracked Short-ribs, his brother-in-law*.

-oʒkoiskat- to adopt as son: nitoʒkoiskatau *I adopt him as son*, oʒkóiskatsiu *he adopts him as son*. — Cf. -oʒkoiiska-.

-oʒkoiskyayi- to track up: támitapoʒkoiskyàyinai *he (4 p.) then tracked her up to (him)*.

-oʒkoitapi- to get something to live by: ánnimaie kitákitoʒkòitapi *there you will get something to live by*.

oʒkokakiniapiksi- to buck (of a horse): nitoʒkókakiniàpiks *I buck*, oʒkókakiniàpiksiu (áʒkókakiniàpiksiu) *he bucks*; ponokâmita áʒkokakiniàpiks *a bucking horse*.

-oʒkoʒsixk- to claim: osótamoʒkoʒsixkok *then he (4 p.) claimed it for him*.

-oʒkoʒt- (-oʒkot-, -okoʒt-) to go after wood: nitáuʒkoʒt, nitáuʒkot *I go after wood*, áuʒkoʒtau, áuʒkotau *he goes after wood*; ápoʒkoʒtau *she was going about after wood*; ákèks áiksoatoʒkoʒtaiau *the women would go on foot for wood*; itóʒkoʒtâuasts *they carried the wood on them (that is: on the travois and the saddles)*; aiksistâpaukoʒtâs *when she had done getting her wood*; aipyóʒkoʒtaʒpokûsi *when the wood was far to get*; nitáuʒkoʒtoau *I go after wood for him*, áuʒkoʒtoyiu *he goes after wood for him*; nitoʒpokozkotâmau *I go after wood with him*, ixpókoʒkotâmiu *he goes after wood with him*. From the imperative-forms koʒtât *go after wood*,

koʒtòkit go after wood for me. koʒtòs go after wood for him. etc., we might get the impression that the root of the verb is koʒt- (kot-), though possibly there has been lost a syllable (ix-) before the initial k-. — Cf. -oʒkoʒtat-.

**oʒkoʒtáni** in. going after wood.

**-oʒkoʒtat-** to chop for wood: matápiua akóʒkoʒtakiu the people will chop us (incl.) for wood. — Cf. -oʒkoʒt-.

**óʒkoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the door.

**-oʒkomat-** to drive v. auʒkumat-.

**-oʒkon-** v. kon- to find.

**-oʒkot-** to give v. kot- to give.

**-oʒkot-** (ãʒkot-) to cure: nítóʒkototoau I cure him. ãʒkototoviú he cures him; nitãʒkotaitsixp I cure it. ãʒkotaitsim he cures it.

**-oʒkot-** to feel by touching with the hand: ákítóʒkòtsimaie then he will feel the place (where the sick person is shot).

**-oʒkot-** to go after wood v. -oʒkoʒt-.

**óʒkotokàsiu** turns into a rock.

**óʒkotòki** an. rock, large stone, pl. óʒkotòkiks: iskómaʒkàt. anistsís omám óʒkotokam, maiái nãʒkipoʒkàtoʒtsòtami run back. tell the rock. that I want to use his robe just for the rain. — in. small stone, pebble, pl. óʒkotòkists.

**óʒkotokiksisaikètan** in. flint of gun, pl. óʒkotokiksisaikètanists.

**óʒkotoksisinaksin** in. slate, pl. óʒkotoksisinaksists.

**óʒkotoksisuyin** in. jug.

**óʒkotòksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. rocky place, pl. óʒkotòkskuists.

**óʒkotoksoʒtàisinakiopi** in. slate-pencil, pl. óʒkotoksoʒtàisinakiopists.

**oʒkoyi-** to have a son: nítóʒkoyi I have a son. oʒkóyiú he has a son.

**-oʒkoyi-** to get something to eat: nítóʒkoyi I get something to eat. -oʒkoyiú he gets something to eat: áinokoʒkòyiú he was happy having got something to eat (he was happy over the food): kikãʒkoyixpuau you (pl.) have got something to eat; ótsiksimatoʒkòsau because they were happy to get something to eat: mátoʒkaiikoʒkoiuàtsiks he got, though, hardly anything to eat.

**-oʒkoyim-** to have as a son (for a son): nitãuʒkoyimau I have him as a son. áuʒkoyimiu he has him as a son.

**-oʒksipokitsk-** v. kimátakoʒksipokitskoàua.

**-oʒksist-** to leave: noʒkoʒtóʒksistòkit. noʒkoʒtsitoʒksistòkit leave me some of (them), at least; ki áitokskamin otoʒksistan and then there was only one (an.) left to him (otoʒksistan is properly a nominal form).

**-oʒksta-** v. noʒksta-.

**-oʒkui-** to be sure v. noʒkoi-.

**-oʒkuieni** = -oʒkuini- v. ini- to die.

**-oʒkuiiki-** to have profit from: omá nókòsa kimátotoʒkuiikixpatsiks you will have no profit from that child of mine.

**-oʒkuini-** v. ini- to die.

**oʒkumat-** to forbid v. kumat-.

**-oʒkumat-** to drive v. auʒkumat-.

-oʒkuyi- to have something happening to one: stúmisksinim otoʒkéman manistoʒkuyipi then he knew how had happened to his wife; itanístsiiau manistoʒkuyipiâu then they told him how had happened to them; mátaʒkuyiuatsiks he would have none.

-oʒkyai- v. kyai-.

-oʒkyáioàsi- v. ɪxkyáioàsi-.

oʒp- rushing through the air: áîâʒpaipiînai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); omî otsitsikakixp ostói ixtsitoʒpàipiu from where it was lowest, he himself jumped down; einî omâʒtâʒpauànîs omî piskân that buffalo were jumping off into that corral. — Cf. oʒpi- to rush through the air.

-oʒp- with v. ɪxp-.

-oʒpaipi- (âʒpaipi-) to jump: nitâʒpaipi, nitoʒpáipi I jump. âʒpaipiu he jumps. — to jump off: áîâʒpaipiînai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); ixtsitoʒpàipiu from there he jumped down; sotúmoʒtoʒpàipik just jump (pl.) from it; itomátaʒpàipiiiaiks then they began to jump from (it).

-oʒpaipiskoʒt- to jump over: nitoʒpáipiskoʒtoâu I jump over him. âʒpaipiskoʒtoyiu he jumps over him. The logical object may be the name of an animate thing (e.g. apîs rope).

-oʒpapok- to be blown away: itúmoʒpàpok then he was blown away (by the wind); itomátaʒpàpokàiiu then he began to be blown away; áîsu-moʒpapokàiiu a long time he was blown away; itsitótóʒpapokàiiua omîstima sekokinists then, being blown away, he came to some birches. — Cf. -apoʒpapok-.

-oʒpat- v. ɪxpat-.

-oʒpats- to knock, to knock down, to fell: -oʒpatsiu he knocks him; nitoʒpatsixp I knock it, -oʒpatsim he knocks it; mátomatapoʒpatsiuats omî mistsis he could not fell that tree (an.); imâʒkâkopatsiuai (oʒpatsiuai) she felled the whole of (the tree), she felled (the tree) altogether; áîstamatsksuîâʒpatsimiauais then they knocked them (in.) back again into the fire; aiôʒkoʒpatsiixpai it was knocked shut (it was covered up). — Cf. koʒpats-.

-oʒpatsisto- to shoot down: nikâitâʒpatsistòâʒpi where I shot him down.

oʒpauani- (âʒpauani-) to throw oneself, to jump off, to fall off: nitâʒpauani I throw myself, âʒpauaniu he throws himself; itâʒpauaniu (stúmâʒpauaniu) then (the buffalo) jumped (over the cliff); einî omâʒtâʒpauànîs that buffalo were jumping off; omá Nápiua otóʒtoʒsaiks, sotúmoʒpauaniu when the Old Man heard (the hoofs), then he fell off (the cliff).

-oʒpaupat- v. ɪxpaupat-.

-oʒpekini v. moʒpékini.

oʒpi- to rush through the air, to fall, to jump: nitóʒpi, nitâʒpi I rush through the air. óʒpiu, âʒpiu, áuʒpiu he moves through the air. — Cf. oʒp- rushing through the air.

oʒpíni in. lung, pl. oʒpists.



- oʻzpipi- v. ixpípi-.
- oʻzpisostuyímiu v. ixpísostuyímiu.
- oʻzpipistap- v. ixpístap-.
- oʻzpitásokaki- v. ixpítasokaki-.
- oʻzpok- v. ixpok-.
- oʻzpokaitapimi- v. ixpokaitapimi-.
- oʻzpokaʒkaii- v. ixpokaʒkaii-.
- oʻzpokaʒkaiim- v. ixpokaʒkaiim-.
- oʻzpokapauauaʒkam- v. ixpokapauauaʒkam-.
- oʻzpokapaupim- v. ixpokapaupim-.
- oʻzpokatsimoixkama- v. ixpokatsimoixkama-.
- oʻzpokauataniakim- v. ixpokauataniakim-.
- oʻzpokauauaʒkam- v. ixpokauauaʒkam-.
- oʻzpokaup- v. ixpokaup-.
- oʻzpokaupim- v. ixpokaupim-.
- oʻzpokepuyi- v. ixpokepuyi-.
- oʻzpokiani- v. ixpokiani-.
- oʻzpokianistsi- v. ixpokianistsi-.
- oʻzpokiauani- v. ixpokiauani-.
- oʻzpokixpiim- v. ixpokixpiim-.
- oʻzpokiomaʒka- v. ixpokiomaʒka-.
- oʻzpokis- v. ixpokis-.
- oʻzpokisaksi- v. ixpokisaksi-.
- oʻzpokisâʒpaipi- v. ixpokisâʒpaipi-.
- oʻzpokitapo- v. ixpokitapo-.
- oʻzpokiuauaʒka- v. ixpokiuaauaʒka-.
- oʻzpokiuo- v. ixpokiuo-.
- oʻzpoko- v. ixpoko-.
- oʻzpokoʒtoom- v. ixpokoʒtoom-.
- oʻzpokom- v. ixpokom-.

-oʻzpokomi an. *companion, war-companion*: nitoʻzpokóma *my companion*, pl. nitoʻzpokómiks *my companions*, otoʻzpokómi *his companion*, pl. otoʻzpokómiks *his companions*.

- oʻzpokotoiskunakim- v. ixpokotoiskunakim-.
- oʻzpokotsisi- v. ixpokotsisi-.
- oʻzpoksim- v. ixpoksim-.

-oʻzpoksimi- an. *companion, war-companion*: amói otoʻzpóksímiai a *companion of his*; nitoʻzpóksímiks *my companions*, otoʻzpóksímiks *his companions*; amói otoʻzpóksímiai a *companion of his*.

- oʻzpoksistapo- v. ixpoksistapo-.
- oʻzpoksistoʒkixtsim- v. ixpoksistoʒkixtsim-.
- oʻzpoksoka- v. ixpoksoka-.
- oʻzpoksokam- v. ixpoksokam-.

-oʻzpoksom- *to go into the water with* v. ixpoksom- (same meaning).  
 — -oʻzpoksom- *to go on a raid with* v. ixpoksom- (same meaning).

-oʒpoksoyim- v. ixpoksoyim-.

-oʒpokyâʒpi- v. ixpokyoʒpi-.

-oʒpoʒt- v. ixpoʒt-.

-oʒponi- to be out of breath: ki omí uskúni itsíkoʒponin and his younger brother then was out of breath very much; omiksi nápiks ákakoʒponiâyiau the old folks were already out of breath by running.

-oʒpot- to scare: nitapáipoʒpotsiauaie they rose up and scared them; ixtsitsipoʒpotsiauaie otoʒkatsianiauàiks then they rose up and scared them with the leg-parts of their robes; itóʒpotsimatômaists then he scared them (in.); maiâni ixtsákoʒpotsimaists the last time (?) he scared them (in.) with his robe. — Cf. ixtaʒpot-.

-oʒpotau v. áʒpotau.

-oʒpotomits- v. ixpotomits-.

-oʒpotsaksini in. scaring; otoʒpôtsaksists his scarings.

-oʒpúiskisini in. paint on a face; otoʒpúiskisini itsítaʒtàu omím mistsísim the paint on his face showed on the post.

-oʒpum- to buy v. ixpum-.

-oʒpuni- v. ixpuni-.

-oʒpustsika- (-oʒpustsixka-) to grease one's shoulders: kákoʒpustsikaïiau they only greased their shoulders; stámikakoʒkoʒtoʒpustsixkaïiau they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil).

oʒs- behind, out of sight: Oʒsistakskaztâinau Stuck-behind-chief; ixtoʒsásainin he (4 p.) cried from behind; itoʒsoʒkátomaykâmuaie he then ran around out of sight towards him; noʒkátotoʒsitsksapöyinaí he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past; ki itoʒsókatâtsiauaie and then he walked around after her; stámoʒsoʒpauàniua he then threw himself back. — Cf. moʒsoyís, -oʒso-, oʒsóʒtsi.

-oʒs- food v. auáuaʒsin.

-oʒsini- to kill: nitóʒsiniau I kill him. -óʒsiníu he kills him; imatóʒsiniau he was nearly killed; itsipótoʒsiniautsiis they then must kill each other; itsipótoʒsiniautsiiau they then killed each other.

-oʒsinixko- to tramp to death: áioʒsinixkoau he was tramped to death.

-oʒsinisi- to fall backward: stámoʒsìnisiu then he fell backward (that means: then he fell dead).

oʒsísi v. nísís.

Oʒsístakskaztâinau (-âinaua) an. Stuck-behind-chief, afterwards called Belly-fat (v. O k o á i s a u), the hero of an ancient tale, obv. Oʒsístakskaztâinaí(i).

-oʒsistsini v. moʒsistsini.

-oʒso- to go backwards: itáʒso then (the buffalo-herd) moved backwards (to the north); áuapátoʒso he goes backwards. — Cf. oʒs-, oʒsóʒtsi.

-oʒsoa- to look for one's wife: stamápauâʒsoaua then he looked for his wife; annóʒk áʒkunoxpokàupoʒsoaupá now let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.

**oʒsókapòʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the back-side, behind.*

**-oʒsokatat-** v. -oʒsoʒkatat-.

**-oʒsoko** v. moʒsokó.

**-oʒsokotat-** v. -oʒsoʒkatat-.

**-oʒsokuiska-** *to make tracks: itomátapoʒsokùiskau then he began to make tracks; ánni akáitapii nitoʒsókuiskau he made tracks as of a great many people.*

**-oʒsoʒkatat-** (-oʒsokatat-) *to go around behind (out of sight): nitoʒsó(ʒ)katàtau I walk around after him, oʒsó(ʒ)katatsiu he walks around after him; nitsitoʒsokatàtau (nitsitoʒsokotàtau) I then went around him behind; mátsitoʒsoʒkatàtsiuaie he then again went around to him, being out of sight; ki itoʒsókatàtsiuaie and then he walked around after her, being out of sight.*

**oʒsoʒkatomaʒkam-** *to run again around out of sight towards (an.): itoʒsoʒkútomaʒkâmíuaie he then ran again around out of sight towards him.*

**oʒsoʒpauani-** *to jump back: nitóʒsoʒpauani I jump back. óʒsoʒpauaniu he jumps back.*

**oʒsóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *behind.* — Cf. oʒs-, -oʒso-.

**-oʒsoyis** v. moʒsoyís.

**-oʒsstsi-** *to stay away (prop. to stay behind?): ki amóia setsi stúm-oʒsstsiua and then the smoke stayed away.*

**oʒt-** *to hear: nitáioʒtsimi, nitóʒtsimi I hear, áioʒtsimiu he hears; nit-áioʒtoau, nitóʒtoau I hear him, áioʒtoyiu he hears him; nitáioʒtsixp, nitóʒtsixp I hear it, áioʒtsim he hears it; nitáioʒtomoau, nitóʒtomoau I hear for him (I get the news for him), áioʒtomoyiu he hears for him (he gets the news for him); nitáioʒtsimatau, nitóʒtsimatau I hear about him, áioʒtsimatsiu he hears about him; (probably there are also inanimate forms: nitáioʒtsimatoʒp, nitóʒtsimatoʒp I hear about it, áioʒtsimatom he hears about it); ninóʒkanistoʒtsimaʒpi how I heard (the story). — to listen: itsáuaioʒtsimíu then he would not listen; kútauaioʒtsimiks those that did not listen.*

**-oʒt** serves to form independent adverbs, e.g. ksikskoʒt *on one side*, pioʒt *far*. Cf. also amó ákauʒta *these ancient people*; omák ákauʒtík *those ancient people*. A fuller form of -oʒt is -oʒtsi. Sometimes -oʒt is extended by relative suffixes: pinápoʒtsk *down the river*; amitoʒtsk *up the river*; spóʒtʒk *on high*. Another extension of -oʒt is -oʒtm, -oʒtam: spóʒtm *on high*; omám aʒkyápoʒtam ákéuam *over there at home is a woman*.

**-oʒt-** (-otoʒt-) *to put in a row: itsitoʒkanoʒtòmaists he then put them (in.) all in a row; áнноʒkotoʒtòmaists (ámoʒkòtoʒtòmaists) he put them (in.) in a long row; itsitáinoʒkòtoʒtòmaists he then put them (in.) in a long row.*

**-oʒt-** *from, along, etc.* v. ixt-.

**-oʒta-** *to sound* v. ixta-.

**-oʒtakaii-** *to go from: atómoʒtakaiit then you must go from there.*

-oʎtapat- v. ixtapat-.

-oʎtapipiksi- v. ixtapipiksi-.

-oʎtapo- v. ixtapo-.

-oʎtasainisat- v. ixtasainisat-.

óʎtatsikàpis on top of his head, kóʎtatsikàpinun (this is the correct form) the tops of our (incl.) heads.

-oʎtauani- v. ixtauani-.

-oʎtauat- v. ixtuat-.

-oʎtaumaʎka- v. ixtaumaʎka-.

-oʎtaumaʎkam- v. ixtaumaʎkam-.

-oʎtautauanauaʎkisi- v. ixtautauanauaʎkisi-.

-oʎto- v. ixtot-.

-oʎtoat- v. ixtuat-.

-oʎtoiet- to fill (speaking of a pipe): nitáʎkuinnimaniau nítóʎtoietoʎp I filled my pipe. — Cf. auʎtot-.

-oʎtoitsa- to fill with dust: nitákoʎtoitsaananiau koápsspiks we (excl.) shall fill your eyes with dust.

-oʎtoki ear: ninétoʎtoki I have one ear; káukoʎtòkiaiks they had only their ears left; nitstatsikioʎtòkiokò I am hit between the ears. — Cf. moʎtókis.

oʎtokipi- to wear ear-rings: nítóʎtokipi I wear ear-rings, óʎtokipiu he wears ear-rings.

oʎtoʎki- to become ill, to be ill: nitsistsitaioʎtoʎkis noʎkútsi the first time that I was ill in my leg.

-oʎtoʎkito- v. ixtotokito-.

oʎtoʎkoʎsi- to be ill: nitáioʎtoʎkoʎsi I am ill, áioʎtoʎkoʎsiu he is ill.

oʎtoʎkóʎssini in. illness.

-oʎtoʎkopska- v. ixtotkopska-.

-oʎtoʎpi- v. ixtotpi-.

-oʎtónimàniks an. pl. foods; otoʎtónimàniks his foods. We should rather expect an inanimate plural in -ists.

-oʎtotauani- v. ixtotauani-.

-oʎtotsitskomaʎka- v. ixtotsitskomaʎka-.

-oʎtsapapauauaʎka- v. ixtsapapauauaʎka-.

-oʎtsapauauaʎka- v. ixtsapauauaʎka-.

-oʎtsapo- v. ixtsapo-.

-oʎtsekotaki- v. ixtsekotaki-.

-oʎtsi (-oʎts), -oʎtsik, -oʎtsim, -oʎt, -oʎtm, -oʎtsk, -oʎtʎk serve to form independent adverbs (also used as adjectives) from verbal prefixes, e.g. akóʎtsi far; anáukoʎtsi half; apátoʎsoʎtsi north; apatóʎtsi behind, back; ipistóʎtsi inside; isóʎtsi ahead; itskóʎtsi on the prairie; ksikskoʎtsi on one side; pinápoʎtsi down the river. — Cf. -aʎtsi and -oʎt.

oʎtsim- to hear v. oʎt- to hear.

oʎtsimiats- to allow one to hear, to make one hear: nitáioʎtsimiatsau I allow him to (make him) hear.

-oʎtsimin- *arm*: nitsipúksoʎtsiminai *I have bare arms.* — Cf. moʎtsiminan.

-oʎtsiminan- *arm*: inóʎtsiminaniu *he has long arms*; saʎkóʎtsiminaniu *he has short arms.* — Cf. moʎtsiminan.

-oʎtsinakasi- (-oʎtsinakasimi-) *to go along with the waggon*: nisótʉmoʎtsinakàs mistʉpamitoʎts *then I went with the waggon higher up*; nisótʉmoʎtsinakàsimi ki apámoʎts *then I went along with the waggon and across (the creek).*

-oʎtsinapauauaʎka- *v.* ixtsinapauauaʎka-.

-oʎtsistot- *v.* ixtsistot-.

-oʎtsitsk- *v.* ixtsitsk-.

-oʎtsitsko- *v.* ixtsitsko-.

-oʎtsoo *v.* ixtsoó.

-oʎtsotami- *v.* ixtsotami-.

-om- *over on that side v.* am- (same meaning).

-om- *very v.* amai-.

-om- *still v.* imai-.

ómá, ómái (ómáia), ómám (ómáma), ómák (ómáka) *an.*: ómi, ómím (ómíma), ómík (ómíka) *an. obv.*; ómí, ómím (ómíma), ómik (ómíka) *in. that there*; *pl. an.* ómíksi, ómíksim (ómíksima), ómíksik; *pl. in.* ómístsi, ómístsim (ómístsima), ómístsik.

ómáaʎks, ómáiaʎks, ómámaʎks *an.*, ómíaʎks *an. obv. that who, that which (relative).*

-omai- *very v.* amai-.

-omai- *still v.* imai-.

ómáiaie is a verbalized form of ómái (*v.* ómá).

ómáie is a verbalized form of ómái (*v.* ómá).

ómaiikini (ómaiikiniua) *an. lion, obv.* ómaiikini(i), *pl.* ómaiikiniks.

-omaiixkets-: ki ámoistsi kitoʎkotoʎpistsi kitómaiixkétso *and I thought that these things which I gave you would be very valuable to you.*

ómaiixtsiu *v.* áumaixtsiu.

ómák *then long ago.* — *V.* also ómá.

ómákauk is a verbalized form of ómák (*v.* ómá).

ómáʎk *an.*, ómíxk, ómíisk (ómísk) *in. that who, that which (relative)*; *pl. an.* ómíksisk; *pl. in.* ómístsisk. — omáʎk *that one* is used by a wife when talking about her husband.

omaʎk- (omaʎks-) *large, big (old)*; *all, whole*: ómaʎksim (*an.*) *is big (old) (of persons)*; ómaʎkimiu (*an.*) *is big (of animals)*; ómaʎksíksim *is big (of animate trees)*, ómaʎksíksiu *is big (of inanimate trees)*; ómaʎko *is big (of inanimate things).* — manistʉpomayksípiau *according to their age (as they were old).* — átomayksisòaiiau *they were also fed a big meal of (berry-pemmican)*; ni(t)stsáuòmaʎkoʎpotau *with the last big snow (lit. when it snows big the last time)*; támomaykatskoʎpatsimaie *then she made it all into one roll*; áumaʎkainispàixtsiu *the whole camp is quiet.* — Cf. imaʎk-.

omaʒka- (aumaʒka-) *to run*: nitáumaʒk, nitómaʒk *I run*, áumaʒkau, ómaʒkau *he runs*.

ómaʒkáatsista (-taua) *an. jack-rabbit, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (big-rabbit).*

omaʒkáii nau (-inava) *an. big man, giant, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.*

ómaʒkaiistók *in. big mountain, pl. ómaʒkaiistókists.*

omaʒkaiistsin- *to cut open*: okoónni itómaʒkaiistsinim *then he cut her belly open.*

ómaʒkaiistsis *an. big tree, pl. ómaʒkaiistsiks.*

ómaʒkaiitoʒkòs *an. big real bowl (that means: big wooden bowl), pl. ómaʒkaiitoʒkòsiks.*

ómaʒkaikatoyis *an. big blood-clot.*

ómaʒkaikèkoän *an. big girl, pl. ómaʒkaikèkoais.*

ómaʒkaikokùyi *all night.*

ómaʒkaiksistsikùyi *all day.*

ómaʒkaini (-niua) *an. big buffalo-cow, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks.*

omaʒkainoyi- *to be big and long*: oʒtókistsaii ómaʒkainoyii *his ears were big and long.*

ómaʒkaisiksinàtsiu *in. big black thing.*

O'maʒkaisto (-aistoa) *an. Big-crow, a man's name, obv. -aistoi.*

ómaʒkaistuyi *all winter.*

omaʒkáitaʒtau *in. great river, pl. ómaʒkáitaʒtaists.*

ómaʒkaitapi (ómaʒkaitapiua) *an. big person, big people, obv. ómaʒkaitapi(i), pl. ómaʒkaitapiks.*

omaʒkáitumo *in. big butte, big hill, pl. ómaʒkáitumoists.*

-omaʒkakaiitapisaksit- : ósotomomaʒkakaiitapisaksitòkaie *he then was suddenly shot by him in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it.*

ómaʒkakanúkàtsiiks *an. pl. older members of an age-society.*

ómaʒkàkè (ómaʒkàkèua) *an. old woman, obv. ómaʒkàkè(i), pl. ómaʒkàkèks.*

ómaʒkàʒkioʒsàtsis *in. ship, pl. ómaʒkàʒkioʒsàtsists (big-boat).*

ómaʒkaʒtai *in. great river, pl. ómaʒkaʒtaists.*

O'maʒkaʒtai *in. Missouri (lit. the great river).*

ómaʒkanauksi *an. half a dollar, pl. ómaʒkanauksiks (big-half).*

ómaʒkaniskskèini (-skèiniua) *an. big young buffalo-cow, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèniks.*

O'maʒkapekaiikoän (-koäna) *an. Big-skunk-man, a man's name, obv. -koän(i).*

omaʒkáipikiai (omaʒkáipikaiiua) *an. big skunk, obv. ómaʒkáipikiai(i), pl. ómaʒkáipikaiiks.*

ómaʒkapi'si (ómaʒkapi'siua) *an. wolf, obv. ómaʒkapi'si(i), pl. ómaʒkapi'siks.*

omaʒkapistot- *to make large*: nitómaʒkapistotsixp *I make it large*, ómaʒkapistotsim *he makes it large*; itómaʒkapistotsimaie *then he made it large.*

ómaʒkàsi *an. big turnip, pl. ómaʒkàsiks (the text has ómaʒkàsists in., which can hardly be correct, as mási is animate).*

**O'maʒkataiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Mountain-lion-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1).

**ómaʒkatàio** (ómaʒkatàioa) an. *mountain-lion (big bob-cat)*, obv. ómaʒkatàioi, pl. ómaʒkatàioiks.

**ómaʒkatoàpapikoān** an. *bishop*, pl. ómaʒkatoàpapikoāiks (*great holy white man*).

**O'maʒk'atsi** (-iua) an. *Big-brave*, a man's name, obv. -i(1).

**omaʒkatskoʒpats-** *to make into a roll*: tómomaxkatskoʒpatsimaie *then she made it all into one roll*.

**omaʒkauásetsiksim** an. *big cottonwood-tree*, pl. omaʒkauásetsiksimiks.

**ómaʒkauʒkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *big bear*, obv. -kyàioi, pl. -kyàioiks.

**ómaʒkàuʒtoki** an. *big pine-tree*, pl. ómaʒkàuʒtokiks.

**omaʒkáumaʒksikimi** in. *big lake*, pl. omaʒkáumaʒksikimists.

**omaʒkaupitsiksot-** *to strip off big pieces*: áistómòmaʒkaupitsiksotoyiu *he then stripped big pieces off (the tree)*.

**ómaʒkàuyis** in. *big lodge*, pl. ómaʒkàuyists.

**omaʒkúspakiksaʒko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big high cliff*, pl. omaʒkúspakiksaʒkuists.

**ómaʒketaʒsin** in. *great scalp-dance*: ki akóʒtsimaie ómaʒketaʒsin *and "far-reaching" there was a great scalp-dance*.

**ómaʒkixkina** v. ímaʒkixkina.

**ómaʒkînaui** (-inaua) an. *big man, old man*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

**ómaʒkitsekapisàu** (ómaʒkitsekapisàua) an. *big frog*, obv. ómaʒkitsekapisài(i), pl. ómaʒkitsekapisàiks.

**ómaʒkitsisi** (ómaʒkitsisiua) an. *big bob-tail*, taboo-substitute for *bear*, obv. ómaʒkitsisi(i).

**ómaʒkokatàu** (ómaʒkokatàua) an. *ground-squirrel, gopher*, obv. ómaʒkokatài(i), pl. ómaʒkokatàiks.

**-omaʒkokatʌsko-** *ground-squirrels, gophers (collective)*: tsistapapaumaʒkokatàiskoʒsi *from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future*; ákoʒkatoʒtsitsistapapaumaʒkokatʌskoʒpi *that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future*.

**ómaʒkokitsis** an. *thumb*, pl. ómaʒkokitsiks.

**O'maʒkokuiàtosi** (-siua) an. *Big-wolf-medicine* (prop. *Big-wolf-has-medicine-power*, or something like it), a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**ómaʒkokuyi** (ómaʒkokuyiua) an. *big wolf*, obv. ómaʒkokuyi(i), pl. ómaʒkokuyiks.

**ómaʒkòʒk** an. *big bucket*, pl. ómaʒkòʒkiks.

**ómaʒkoʒkʌtsistùyik** (-stùyika) an. *young buffalo-cow four years old*, obv. -stùyik(1), pl. -stùyikiks.

**O'maʒkoʒkinaii** an. *Big-top-knot*, a man's name.

**ómaʒkòʒkotoki** an. *big rock*, pl. ómaʒkòʒkotokiks.

**omaʒkóʒpomis** in. *great quantity of fat*.

**ómaʒkòmita** (ómaʒkòmitaua) an. *big dog*, obv. ómaʒkòmitai(i), pl. ómaʒkòmitaiks.

ómaʒkopànni in. (?) *big arrow*.

-ómaʒkotàinna an. *eldest daughter*, nitómaʒkotanna *my eldest daughter*, obv. nitómaʒkotànni; otómaʒkotànni *his eldest daughter*.

ómaʒkotoiòpaists in. pl. *rye-grass*.

O'maʒkòtsimiyotaki (-kiua) an. *Takes-big-sorrel-horse*, a man's name. obv. -kì(i) (*Blood Indian*).

O'maʒksàpop (-sàpopa) an. *Big-plume*, a man's name. obv. -sàpopi.

ómaʒksikàinaiskina an. *rat*, obv. -skinai(i). pl. -skinaiks (*big-mouse*).

O'maʒksikèsùm an. *Big-moon*, a man's name.

ómaʒksiketòki (-ketòkiua) an. *turkey*, obv. -ketòki(i). pl. -ketòkiks (*big-prairie-chicken*).

ómaʒksikixtsipikokàup in. *big-striped-lodge*.

ómaʒksikimi in. *lake*, pl. ómaʒksikimists (*big-water*).

ómaʒksiksim an. *big tree, big log, log*, pl. ómaʒksiksimiks.

O'maʒksiksiskstuki (-kiua) an. *Big-beaver*, a man's name. obv. -kì(i).

ómaʒksikskimioʒkòs an. *pan*, pl. ómaʒksikskimioʒkòsiks (*big-metal-vessel*).

ómaʒksiksko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big timber, forest of big trees* (collective), pl. ómaʒksikskuists.

ómaʒksinau (-inaua) an. *great chief*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómaʒksini in. *raisin*, pl. ómaʒksinists (*big-berry*).

O'maʒksinistàmi an. *Big-lodge-pole*, a man's name.

ómaʒksinokâmita (-taua) an. *big horse, stallion*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

omaʒksis- *to feed a big meal*: ki átomaʒksisòaiiau miniâukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

O'maʒksistamik (-stamikà) an. *Big-bull*, a certain white man's Indian name. obv. -stamik(i).

O'maʒksistòaiks an. pl. *the Americans of the U.S.A. (those-who-have-big-knives)*.

ómaʒksistòân (ómaʒksistòan) an. *big knife, butcher-knife*, pl. ómaʒksistòaiks.

O'maʒksistòan (-istòana) an. *Big-knife*, a man's name. obv. -istòan(i).

ómaʒksistsèksina an. *rattle-snake*, obv. -nai(i), pl. -naiks (*big-snake*); omaʒkástseksinàiinai *he (4 p.) was a rattle-snake*.

O'maʒksistsèksinàikoân an. *Big-snake*, a man's name. — *the Big-snake-man*, a mythical rattle-snake-person.

ómaʒksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

O'maʒksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *Sparrow-hawk*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

ómaʒksitsitsipanikimi (-kimiua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -kimi(i), pl. -kimiks. This word is somewhat doubtful.

ómaʒkskèpippo *thousand* (simple form); ómaʒkskèpippi an., ómaʒkskèpippoyi in. (*a big hundred*).

ómaʒkskim an. *big rock*, pl. ómaʒkskimiks.

ómaʒkskimikokàup in. *big-rock-lodge*.



**O'maʒkskimipokà** (-pokàua) an. *Big-rock-child*, another name of *Ashes-chief* (v. Isókskítsinau), obv. -pokài(1).

**O'maʒksksisi** (-ksisiua) an. *Big-nose*, a man's surname, obv. -ksisi(1).

**ómaʒksoisksisi** (-soisksisiua) an. *horse-fly*, obv. -soisksisi(1), pl. -soisksisiks (*big-fly*).

**O'maʒkspatsikò** (-kùì, -kùyì) in. *Big Sandhills*, a place in the north where the dead go. — Also a local name in the Peigan country.

**ómaʒkstòki** (ómaʒkstòkiua) an. *mule, ass*, obv. ómaʒkstòki(1), pl. ómaʒkstòkiks (*big-ears*).

**ómaʒksuyin** in. *big barrel*, pl. ómaʒksuyinists.

**O'maʒkùnnikis** an. *Big-teat*, a man's name.

**ómámaie** is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ó má).

**ómámauk** is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ó má).

**-omani-** to be right v. e m a n i- (same meaning).

**ománikapísina** an. *unmarried young men* (collective).

**-omaniksim-** to turn over (an.): itáumaniksimiauaiks then they turned them (the hides) upside down; itsitáutatsomaniksimiauaiks then they turned them (the hides) over on (the mat).

**-omanist-** (-omanists-) together: ánnistsiaie kúnáitomanistomòpim those were the things he would roll together; únnasina ki ótakèsina omák A'kai-Pekàniua mátsotamoʒtsaitumanistapaitapiuaiks the men and the women of the ancient Peigans did not live about together in the beginning. — Cf. -omanisto-.

**-omanisto-** to come to be together: ánnyaie nitsítomanistò (nitsítumanistò) amó únnasina ki ákéks in that way all these men and the women came to be together. — Cf. -omanist-.

**ománni** anistsís when it is this time of the year.

**ománniaie** it is in this way; ománniaie kitákauànists in this way you will do in the future.

**-omap-** v. a m a p-.

**-ómapísini** in. very old age (of males only); otómapísini ixtsínu he died from his very old age.

**omat-** to marry (of a woman): nítòmatau I marry him, ómatsiu she marries him. — Cf. omi- to have a husband, to marry.

**-omat-** starting v. a u m a t-.

**-omat-** trying v. a m a t-.

**-omatani-**: ki itomátaniu and he sang his war-song (lit. and then he started to say).

**-omatap-** v. a u m a t a p-.

**-omatapo-** v. a u m a t a p o- to start.

**-omatat-** to leave: amó potáni itomátatòmiau then they left the fire.

**-omato-** v. a u m a t o-.

**-omatsipi-** v. a u m a t s i p i-.

**-omatskaʒt-** v. a u m a t s k a ʒ t-.

-omatskaχtaksini an. and in. *present*; otómatskaχtaksiks an. pl. *his presents*; otómatskaχtaksists in. pl. *his presents*.

ómauk is a verbalized form of ó má.

-omaupat- v. a ma up at-.

-omaupi- v. a ma up i-.

om<sub>u</sub>χk- v. o ma χ k-.

ománaukoauaiima in. *their new home*: omíma ománaukoauaiima *that was their new home*.

omán<sub>n</sub>òmi an. *her new husband*.

-omâχkauyaki- v. m â χ ka uy a ki-.

-omâχsikimska- v. a um â χ si ki ms ka-.

omâχt- v. mo χ t-.

ómi *her husband* v. n ó ma.

ómí, ómím, ómik *that there* v. ó má.

omi- *to have a husband, to marry (of a woman)*: nítòmi *I have a husband. I marry*. ómiu *she has a husband, she marries*; itáutoiomioy *they came to marry him (lit. they came there to marry)*. — Cf. o ma t- *to marry*.

-omi- *plainly (separately?)*: nítomiainoyiuaiks *he saw them (an.) plainly*.

ómiaie is a verbalized form of ómí (v. ó má).

-omianist- (omianists-) *different*: támomyanistàinimiàu *then they cut it to different pieces*; kanáuomianistsinàtsiaii *they (in.) were all of different colours*. — Cf. myanist- and amiánistsiaiu.

-omianistain- *to cut to different pieces*: támomyanistàinimiàu *then they cut it to different pieces*.

-omianistsinatsi- *to be of different colours (in.)*: okúyistsaii kanáuomianistsinàtsiaii *his feathers were all of different colours*.

ómiauk is a verbalized form of ómí (v. ó má).

ómíisk v. ó má χ k.

omík *then long ago*; omik apatóχtsik *then in the olden times*; ákai-Pekàniua omik akóχtsi apátóχsoχtsi ánnyaie otáuaysin *the country of the ancient Peigans was long ago very far north*. — V. also ó má.

omikaki- *to lift up one leg*: nitákitomikàki *I shall lift up one of my legs*; itsítomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*.

omikátsimàn *its falling on the edge (used of gambling-bones)*.

omikoχsi- *to throw out a leg in front*: otsítomikoχs *that he threw out a leg in front*.

omiksk- in omiksksaúauatskòs *you must not stir him*.

ómískkauki is a verbalized form of ómiksi an. pl. (v. ó má).

ómíxk v. ó má χ k.

-omixka- v. a mi x ka-.

-omíxkàni v. a mí x k à ni.

-ómíxkàtsis v. a mí x k à ts is.

ómím *there*. — V. also ó má.

ómímaie is a verbalized form of ómím (v. ó má).

ómímauk is a verbalized form of ómím (v. ó má).

omín v. mamin.

-omin- feather, wing: itomátapominskàiaua then they began to pick up feathers; skátumanistapinauminaiks then their wings were growin' long. — Cf. mamin.

-omini- (-aumini-, -umini-) breaking off, breaking to pieces. itauminito-ynàuaie then they broke off pieces of (the rock): áisokuminitoviàksaie they would break off pieces of (the rock) every time: stámitsinauminito-ynàuaie they then broke (the rock) all to pieces. — Cf. aumini- to break off.

-ominiot- v. auminiot-.

-ominska- to pick up feathers v. -omin- feather.

omínstsekin an. wing.

-ómisini (-ómsini) in. wedding (in reference to a woman); nitómsini my wedding. otómsini her wedding.

omiska- to take a husband: nitómisk I take a husband. ómiskau she takes a husband. — Cf. omiskat-.

-omiska- to provide for wood: áitapòrstuyis, ákomiskaiiau when it was real winter, they would provide for wood.

omiskat- to take for a husband: nitómiskatau I take him for a husband. ómiskatsiu she takes him for a husband. — Cf. omiska- to take a husband.

ómiskauk it is over that way: ómiskaukinai itáumatomaykàinai over that way it was he († p.) went off on a run.

omistá an., omistsi an. obv., omistsí in. that there; pl. an. omistsíksi (omistsíksim); pl. in. omistsístsi (omistsístsim).

omístaists in. pl. (his) penis-hairs.

omistat- wondering: ánnamauka Nápiua, omístatanistsixpi there is the Old Man, I wonder what he has done; omístatoztaikayzitakixpi I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much.

ómístsimaie is a verbalized form of ómístsim in. pl. (v. ó má).

-omíta v. imitá.

ómitapoʔtsi v. tápóʔtsi.

-omítauasi- v. imítauasi-.

-ómiu fish v. mamiu.

-omo- to come together: itomúo then (the people) came together; matsisumóa itomoóyi Mátokeks after a short while the Women-society came together. — Cf. amo- together.

-omo- together v. amo-.

-omoipi- to cause to gather: ákomöpiotsèiau (-tsiiau) they will have a meeting between themselves (lit. they will cause each other to gather).

-omoitsi- to lie coiled: itomóitsiin he († p.) lay coiled there.

-omokapist- v. amokapist-.

omokini- to twist the hand: nitáiomokinixp I twist my hand. áiomokinim he twists his hand.

-omokski- to make faces: nitáitsiniomòkskiakàk he († p.) is making faces down on me.

ómozpapiixpi an. *his (her) brother (sister)*, pl. ómozpapiixpiks.

-omozpii- *to turn over (of gambling-bones)*: kanáumozpiisaists *if they all turned over*; nistókiómozpiisaists *if they turned over twice*.

ómoz-t- v. mozt-.

ómoztaippozi *sixtieth*.

ómoztaikoputozi *sixteenth*.

ómoztáksisitapiixpi: stámikiks ómoztáksisitapiixpi *the bulls that they needed*.

ómoztànisozi *eighth*.

ómoztapakaièpi *where there were many about (viz. buffalo)*.

ómoztapiksistspàpixp *where it was the weakest part (of the corral)*.

ómoztaumatòsimàzi in. *censer*, pl. ómoztaumatòsimàzips.

ómoztauànisekoputozi *eighteenth*.

ómoztauanisippozi *eightieth*.

ómoztauátsimoixkazi an. *the Blessed Sacrament*. — in. *sacerdotal dress*: itáisausim omístsi ómoztauátsimoixkazips (*the priest*) *then takes off the clothes he uses while praying*.

ómoztaukitsikèkoputozi *seventeenth*.

ómoztauχkitsikippozi *seventieth*.

ómoztauχkitsikozi *seventh*.

ómoztauozi *sixth*.

ómoztsiippozi *thirtieth*.

ómoztsikèippozi *hundredth*.

ómoztsikoputozi *thirteenth*.

ómoztsipìxksekoputozi *nineteenth*.

ómoztsipixksippozi *ninetieth*.

ómoztsipixksozi *ninth*.

ómoztsippozi *tenth*.

ómoztsisèkoputozi *fourteenth*.

ómoztsisippozi *fortieth*.

ómoztsisitozi *fifth*.

ómoztsisitsèkoputozi *fifteenth*.

ómoztsisitsippozi *fiftieth*.

ómoztsìsozi (ómoztsisòozpi) *fourth*.

ómoztsistap- v. moztstap-.

ómoztsistòkazi *second*.

ómoztsistsikoputozi *twelfth*.

ómoztsistsippozi v. ómoztsitsippozi.

ómoztsistsikoputozi *eleventh*.

ómoztsitsippozi (perhaps misheard for ómoztsistsippozi) *twentieth*

ómoztsokskazi *third*.

ómomistamik (-stámika) an. *stray buffalo-bull*, pl. ómomistamikiks.

-omon- v. amon-.

ómonatsòaiiau: omístsi ómonatsòaiiau, ánnistsiaie nitáumatapitsiuàikaz-tsiau *with arrow-shooting, that is it they started the wheel-game with*.

-omop- v. amop-.

-omopist- v. amopist-.

-omopistàniks v. amopistàniks.

-omotap- v. -amotap- *all over*.

-omotsak- v. amotsak-.

-omuitsi- *to double up (to lie down)*: ánnimaie nožkitómuitsiu *there (the war-party) doubled up (lay down)*.

-omyanist- v. omianist-.

-on- *to know* v. aun- *to know*.

-onitsotsi- v. aunitsotsi-.

ónokàsina an. *elks* (collective).

ónokâmitasina an. *horses* (collective).

onóžksisotàpsimiks: ánnistsii onóžksisotàpsimiks áinānatōmīau *their warriors owned those (dances)*.

-onota- *to skin*: tsimá kitsitožkonòtaxp *where did you find something to skin*. — Cf. inota-.

óósi an. *his anus*. — Also: *the belly-part of his robe*.

op- *with* v. aup- *with*.

ópaàua in. *the nether part of his (its) back*. nópaàua *the nether part of my back* (used of animals only?).

-opai- *to cover up* v. -opau- *to cover up*.

-opai- *to pay* v. -opau- *to pay*.

-opaki- (apaki-, aupaki-, ipaki-) *to move camp*: nitopaki *I move camp*. ipakīu, -opakīu, áupakīu *he moves camp*; ákopakiop *we (incl.) shall move camp*; matsikīu, apákīit *it does not matter, move (anyhow)*; otsítsis-mokūnaiixpi ipakiskixtsim *(the tribe) moved from where they had camped a long time*.

-opaksin- *to tear*: ánniaie ákitopaksinimīau *there they would tear it (i.e. the corral) down*; ákožkapaiaìkopaksināup nistsépiskan *we (incl.) shall go to tear the corral somewhere about*.

ópánni (ópánni) in. *his penis*. nópánni (nópánni) *my penis*.

-opatotsi- *to move across*: ákopatotsop *we (incl.) shall move across*; mátožkotopátotsiua *he could not move across*.

-opats- *to knock* v. -ožpats-.

-opatsis- *to rend*: itopátsisiu *then he rent her*.

-opau- (-opai-) *to cover up*: amói ókoani ksistuyiu, kitákožtokskópau *this tripe is warm, I shall cover you up with it*; áiksistópaiuaie *he had done covering him up*.

-opau- (-opai-) *to pay*: ánniaie kinóžkopāu *I pay her to you*; kimátōpāuop *I also pay it to you*; nitopāuiuaie niuókskaiaists *he paid him three things*; tókskam otožkēman mātōpāuiuaie *he paid him again one of his wives*; osótōmopaukāie omí otsisožkemāniai *he (4 p.) then paid him his younger wife*; ki omí otožkēman otāitōpāukaie *and he (4 p.) paid him again his wife*; otāitsiniopāukaie otožkēmaiksi *he (4 p.) had paid him all his wives*; nānauāžkunaupāukaie otožkēmaiksaii *finally he (4 p.) paid him all his wives*. — Cf. apau- *to give a point*.

-opam- v. apam-.

-opamaipuyi- to stand across: nitsítamsokitopamaipuyi *I then was suddenly standing across (i.e. on the other side of the river).*

-opamipi- to take across: nitópámipiau *I take him across*, áupámipiu *he takes him across*. — Cf. -opamo.

-opamo to cross: nitáupamò *I cross*, áupamò *he crosses*; nimátsksinixp nanistópamoypi *I did not know, how I had crossed*. — Cf. apam- and -opamipi-.

ópánni v. ópánni.

ópi in. brains (*his brains*). — Cf. -opi brains, head (*hair*).

-opi (-aupi) brains: otópíxkatsoàuaists *their brains and livers*; itáupíxkatsiuaiks *then they oiled them (an.) with the brains and the liver*; áíksistapaupíxkatòmíauaists *they had done oiling them (in.) with the brains and the liver*. — head (*hair*): ápopiu *he is grey-headed*; ápopiixkinaí *she (4 p.) was white-headed*; otátóp(i)sini *her having white hair*; nitáumatapapopi *my hair becomes grey*.

-opi- an. rope v. apís.

-opi- to sit, to stay v. epi-.

opíkséksinasina v. opitséksinasina.

-opíxkan-okòà v. apíxkan-okòà.

-opíxkat- brains and liver: otópíxkatsoàuaists in. pl. *their brains and livers*. — Cf. aupíxkat-.

-opimiskaupi- v. aupimiskaupi-.

-opis an. rope v. apís.

-opisa- v. apisa-.

-opistoksisanopi- v. apistoksisanopi-.

-opit- from, out of v. apit- (same meaning).

-opitaupi- to sit apart: nitsitsikopitaupiin *she (4 p.) sat there by herself away (from the others)*.

-opits- (-opitsai-) out of v. apits- (apitsai-) out of.

-opitsaipiksi- v. apitsaipiksi-.

-opitsaipuyi- v. apitsaipuyi-.

opitséksinasina (opíkséksinasina) an. *snakes (collective)*.

-opitsiaꝯki- v. apitsiaꝯki-.

-opitsiniot- to peel: ákitopitsiniotoyuaie ánni nitúyi *then she would peel (the bark) from the same place*.

-opitsipi- v. apitsipi-.

-opitsipoto- v. apitsipoto-.

-opitsiskap- v. aupitsiskap-.

-opitsiso- v. apitsiso-.

-opitsot- v. aupitsot-.

-opiu he has an arrow v. èpiu.

-opok- v. aupok-.

opokásina an. *the children, all the children (collective)*.

-opokixkin- v. aupokixkin-.

**-opotsakasi-** *to be stuck in*: manistáksàužkyáks, itsitópotsakàsü omí ponokáutokâni *when he tried to pull his head out, it was stuck in the elk-head.*

**ópstòkists** in. pl. *his entrails*, nipstòkists *my entrails*. The full form of -pstokists must be, or have been, -pistokists.

**osáiaisina** an. *geese* (collective).

**òsáki** an. *back-fat*, pl. òsákiks; omá osáka spsinípís *lick up to that piece of back-fat.*

**osažkúmapiisina** an. *boys* (collective).

**osánàniai** his († p.) *claw with a rotten toe.* — Cf. saianaiinaí.

**ó'si** (ósi) v. ní'sa.

**-osi-** *to make soup*: áikaitožkanaitòsiu míni ótakèsina *the women have already made the soup of berries.* — Cf. auausi-.

**-osi-** *to pick berries* v. ausi- (same meaning).

**òsisòksiniâu** (ùsisuksiniâu) (*the cooked ribs*) were the food given to the sons-in-law.

**osoiátsimàii** in. *his bullet-sack.*

**-osožk-** in osótamosožkitsistamòkoaiau *he* († p.) *then had swallowed them* (an.).

**Osožkóminau** (-inaua) an. *Pimple-man*, a man's name, obv. -inaí(i).

**osožktsímoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *char-coal*, pl. osožktsímokuists.

**osótamapiniksikožpaipiinai** ókoani *then* (*the buffalo-calf*) († p.) *cleared the sticks and jumped down on* (*the boy's*) belly.

**ostamói** v. nistámó.

**ostamóžkoaii** an. *his brother-in-law*, pl. ostamóžkoiks.

**ostóauai** *they.*

**ostói** (ostóyi) *he, she, it*; ostoiánnauk *he is the one.*

**-ostsi-** *vein* v. mástsiu.

**ot-** (ots-) *he, she, it*: otsipísi *when he entered*; otáiokažsı *when he sleeps.* — *they*, in combination with certain suffixes: otsipísau *when they entered.* — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: otánik *he* († p.) *told him* (3 p.); otsiksípokoaiiau *he* († p.) *bites them* (3 p.). — Also in the fourth person plural: otsiksípokoaiiau *they* († p.) *bite them* (3 p.) (cf. the identical form above); otáistámiksıkskáakaiks *they* († p.) *then would just walk away from him* (3 p.). — *his, her, its*: otožkéman *his wife*; otóksin *his bed*; otomim *his fish*; otsínaim *his chief*; otsínixkàsım *his name*; otsisťoan *his beard.* — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: otožkémóauai *their wife*; otsínaimóauai (otsínaimoai) *their chief*; otsistsimóauai *their stick.* — Cf. o-, and also m-.

**ot-** (ots-), **aut-** (auts-) *coming, near.* Examples of ot- (aut-) *coming*: itsitožkanautsistotsiu *then they all came and camped there*; itotóžkožtau *she went there after wood*; otáutapožkožtànıu *when she came home with the wood*; annažkyótómožsit *now go home and tell the women to come out* (lit. *now go home and gather for yourself*); kážkotaiáuksıoxp *you can* (later) *come and eat of the entrails*; kážkotazkòspuiaiixk *you* (pl.) *are*

wanted to come and stretch your hands out; itótapotsiau then they came home with the pieces of the carcasses; itáutaʒkaïiu then he comes home; òtsimotát go and run home for safety; áutsipiksin he (4 p.) ran home; itótótakiu then he went to get it; nisótamotoixpinan we (excl.) then went over to eat something; nitsitotoixpinan we (excl.) went there to eat; itótstuyiu then the winter came on; áitapòststuyis when winter had really come (when it was real winter). Examples of ot- (aut-) near, close by: itáutáupuaie (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy); itotáupuaie he sat by (the hole); otsitautopixp near whom he sat; itótauauaʒkàinai he (4 p.) was walking near him; kímaukstámitáutsipuyisks why do you just stand near (those pieces of back-fat); itáutsuistòtsuaie (the Peigan tribe) used to move to the water; autáutaisksisànai when (the buffalo) began to run by; támitòtsòkauaie then he slept near her; tótókèkasaie when he was camped near; stámitáʒkànautsipüyia then they all stood near (them); áutòpatau he has (certain persons) sitting with him (in his lodge); stóm-aukamòtspozʒpàipiiixk then he just jumped straight up by (the Inhaler's heart). — Cf. oto- coming, going to do something and -oto- to come to, to go to.

-ot- to take v. mat- to take.

-ot- all, all over v. mot-.

óta (ótaua) an. summer-weasel (yellow-one), obv. ótai(i), pl. (ótaiks).

otáikinaʒkanoàuaists they kept them (in.) as a relic. Properly a nominal form.

otáikim an. brass (prop. yellow-metal?).

Otáikimàke (-àkeua) an. Brass-woman, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i).

-otaipi- to come to, to get to, to reach: nitáitotàipi, nitáitautàipi, nits-itotaipi I come to, áitotàipiu, áitautàipiu, itsítotàipiu he comes to; ki annóm nisótamotoàipi and then I got here; omí kauaʒkúyi ónokámitàsín itsítotàipiau over there in a coulee they came to many horses; omíksi kipitákeks áitot-aipii those old women came to (that hole); itsítotàipiu then he got to (it); otáitotàipisaie when he got to (her); omím apímání ákaisámitautàipiinai omí ksináuaui the coyote (4 p.) had got to that brush-lodge already a long time; itsítotàipiinai then she (4 p.) came walking to (them). — to run to: nitáitotàipi I run to, áitotàipiu, itáutàipiu he runs to; ki omá mátsítóʒkanit-áutàipiu and then all the people also ran up to (him).

Otáitapo (-tapoa) an. Weasel-was-coming, a woman's name. obv. -tapoi.

O'taitsi (-tsiua) an. Weasel-body, a woman's name. obv. -tsi(i).

otáitsinixkinipokaiks they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair. — Cf. pozks-istskin- (pozksistskinip-).

otaitsipi- to enter in a certain place: istótaitsipisau if they entered in a place (where, etc.).

otak- (otaks-), otak- (otaks-) round: otáksiu (an.) he is round, otakiu (in.) it is round. — around, in a circle: amói einí áutáksiksísàs when these buffalo were running around: itótáksóyauanín then he (4 p.) jumped around; itáutakaníau then they went around saying; itáutákomayʒkau then



he would run around: *otsítsitotautakskokaie then he was chased around (it) by him* (4 p.); *áitotakixpísau when they are dancing in a circle; stúmomátapotakixpiíaua then they started to dance in a circle.* — Cf. *autako-*, *otakóʒtsi*.

**otak-** to get water: *nitótaki I get water, ótakíu he gets water: istotótakòkit then get water for me: kipotótakòkit quickly get water for me: matótakos go and get water for him.*

**otakaau-** to turn around while standing: *nitotakaáu I turn around standing. otakaáu he turns around standing: ixpitáutakàuaie ótapísina he turns with (the Blessed Sacrament) to the people.*

**otakaʒkusksin-** to go out to find out: *omá imitáua itótakaʒkusksinim (the text has -usksinim) the dog went out to find out (where the enemy was).*

**otakaʒkusksin-** v. *otakaʒkusksin-*.

**ótakésina** an. *the women, all the women* (collective).

**otakí** in. *circle.*

**otáko** v. *áutáko.*

**-otako-** v. *autako-*.

**ótakoʒsini** in. *going-around*, pl. *ótakoʒsists: nisoóyi otótakoʒsists four times he went around* (lit. *four were his goings around*). — This word is also used for *hour*, e.g. *nitókskautakoʒsin one hour, nátokyotakoʒsin two hours, niuókskotakoʒsin three hours.*

**otakóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *around: ómaʒksikimists otakóʒtsi around the lakes.* — Cf. *autako-*, *otak-*.

**otaksiksisa-** v. *otaksiksisa-*.

**otaksko-** (*autaksko-*) to chase around: *otsítsitotautakskokaie then he was chased around (it) by him* (4 p.).

**otaʒk-** *yellow.* — Cf. *otaʒkui-*.

**otaʒkáipistsi** an. *yellow blanket*, pl. *otaʒkáipistsiks.*

**otaʒkápi** (*otaʒkápiua*) an. *cream-buckskin horse*, obv. *otaʒkápi(i)*, pl. *otaʒkápiks.*

**ótakòsaki** an. *yellow back-fat*, pl. *ótakòsakiks.*

**otaʒkosi-** to stretch out one's hands to bring in the meat: *nitótakòsi (nitáutaʒkòsi) I bring in the meat, -otaʒkosiu, áutaʒkòsiu she brings in the meat: ixtáʒkanaiautaʒkosiu imitáiks unistsíuáiks (the people) all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois.* — Cf. *matáʒkòsik.*

**otaʒkui-** (*otaʒku-*) *yellow, otaʒkúinum (an.) he is yellow, otaʒkúimatsiu (in.) it is yellow.* — Cf. *otaʒk-*.

**otaʒkúimi** (*otaʒkúimiu*) an. *yellow beast, buckskin horse*, obv. *otaʒkúimi(i)*, pl. *otaʒkúimiks.*

**otaʒkúimiu** (*otaʒkúimiu*) (an.) *he is yellow (of animals): kátasàikimii ki otaʒkúimi sinopáiks autúsi that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow.*

**Otaʒkúikaisi** (-siua) an. *Yellow-squirrel*, a woman's name, obv. *-si(i).*

**Otaʒkúikakò** (-kakò) an. *Yellow-Dove*, pl. *Otaʒkúikakuiks: ki ómiks*

nátokumi otaʔkúikakòiau and two of them (viz. of the Doves) were called the Yellow-Doves. — Cf. Kakuíks.

otaʔkúinatsi in. *yolk of egg*, pl. otaʔkúinatsists.

otaʔkúini (-niua) an. *yellow buffalo*, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks; otaʔkúinikokàu the lodge has a yellow buffalo painted on it.

otaʔkúinikokàup in. *yellow-buffalo-lodge*.

otaʔkúinoʔkui (or otaʔkúinaʔkui ?) in. *yellow bead*.

Otaʔkúisipisto (-sipistoa) an. *Yellow-owl*, a man's name, obv. -sipistoi.

otaʔkúisksi (otaʔkúisksiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otaʔkúisksi(i), pl. otaʔkúisksisiks.

otaʔkuispi- (otaʔkuspi-) to have yellow hair: nitotaʔkúispiu (nitotaʔkúispiu) he has just yellow hair.

otaʔkúksisi (otaʔkúksisiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otaʔkúksisi(i), pl. otaʔkúksisiks.

otaʔkuspi- v. otaʔkuispi-.

otaʔkúyi in. *yellow paint*.

otaʔso- to go to get one's wife back: nitákoʔso I shall go to get my wife back.

ótaʔtaikspipokoaiauaie they were each of them bitten through the skull by her (4 p.).

otami- in a high place, on high, in sight on a hill, over the hill: itáutami-anù he said on high (down to the people); nisótamotamiàupi I then got on my horse (prop. on high); itótamiaupiu he is sitting in sight on a hill; páuaykùyi tótamiàupiu he sat in sight on a hill; násotamisàpi I shall just look over the hill; iskótamisàpit go back and look over the hill; manistskotamisapsi as he looked back over the hill. Sometimes the idea of the high place or hill seems to be entirely lost, and in such cases otami- may be rendered by *in sight*, e.g. otótamiomaykàniau (thus to be read instead of otótomi-) when they came in sight of (a big river); otótamyomaykàni (the text has otótomy-) when she ran in sight; itúskotamisapìn then she (4 p.) would run back in sight to look.

-otami- to get a hold of: nánauāʔkòtamiuaie she finally got a hold of her.

otamiaipuyi- to stand in sight: nitótamiaipuyi I stand in sight. ótamiapuyiu he stands in sight.

otamiataiyi- (autamiataiyi-) to run in a circle in sight (of the camp): nitótamiataiyi I run in a circle in sight. áutamiataiyiu he runs in a circle in sight; ákotamiàtaiyiau they would come in sight running in a circle.

otamiaup- (otamiop-) to sit in sight, to mount: nitótamiàupi (nitótamiöpi) I sit in sight, I mount, ótamiàupiu (ótamiöpiu) he sits in sight, he mounts: nitótamiöpatau I sit in sight of him. I mount him, ótamiöpatsiu he sits in sight of him, he mounts him.

otaminikaupi- to sit on high with one's feet hanging down: kakóʔk-ototaminikaupit just hang your feet over the bank.

-otamininakasinai (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled down to a hill.

**otamiomaʒka-** (autamiomaʒka-) *to run in sight*: nitótamiomaʒk, nitáutamioaʒk *I run in sight*, áutamioaʒkau *he runs in sight*.

**otamiop-** v. otamiaup-.

**otamisat-** (autamisat-) *to look up to* (in.): nitsitótamisatsixp *then I looked up to it*. — Cf. autamixsum- (an.).

**otamisoo-** (autamisoo-) *to come in sight*: nitótamisoo *I come in sight*, ótamisoo, áutamisoo *he comes in sight*; itótamisoo omí páuaʒkuyi *then (the war-party) came up in sight on a hill*.

**ótani-** *to go to tell*: nitótanistau *I go to tell him*, ótanistsiu *he goes to tell him*; káksikámitotànik *he will perhaps go and tell you*.

**ótani-** *to fly to*: nitótanistau *I fly to him*, ótanistsiu, áutanistsiu *he flies to him*. — Cf. otauan-.

**otapin-** (itapin-) *to lead*: nitáutapinau *I lead him*, itapiniu (itapinniu) *he leads him*.

**ótapisina** an. *people* (collective).

**otápi'sisina** an. *band of wolves*.

**otapitsisani-** *to say from without*: itsitótapitsisanu *then she said from without*.

**-otapo-** *to go to*: áistamotapoyiauaiks *then they would go to them* (an.). — Cf. itapo-.

**-otapoʒkat-** *to pack on*: Soyisksiua nitákitotapoʒkatau *I shall pack it on Curly's back* (prop. on Curly).

**otapotsi-** *to come home with the meat from a carcase, to bring meat from a carcase*: nitótapòtsi *I bring the meat from a carcase*, áutapòtsiu *he brings the meat from a carcase*.

**ótápotskinaisina** an. *cattle*.

**ótás** v. nó tá s.

**-otas-** *beast, horse*: ki omá tákitsikoʒpitoʒkotàspa *and over there, a little way from the camp, you will get a horse*; nǎʒtsitaykòtàs *may I get a horse from (them)*; manistoʒkotàspiau *how they got horses*; nanistótaspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately)*; nímoytatsiuotaspinan, áskʒsaisimipiaʒki ponokâmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*; otsitòtàsianàkaie *he († p.) then was leading his (the other's) horse*; nitsitaytsoautasiuanàtau *I then led the (other) horse along instead*. — Cf. nó tá s.

**ótasi-** *to have a horse*: nitótàs *I have a horse*, ótàsui *he has a horse*. — Cf. -otas-.

**-otasiuanat-** (-otasiuanaat-) v. -otas-.

**otátsautàtoʒsists** in. pl. *his repeated howlings*.

**otatsi-** *on top*: ixtsitákotatsiksisiàup *then (all the buffalo) began to run along on top (of him)*; amói eini ixtsitótatsiksisiàin *these buffalo († p. sing.) ran along on top (of him)*; ináitsautatsisàpoʒtom *then he put (his arrows) down in on top (of it)*; itsitótatsinisiu *then it fell on top (of them)*.

**-otatsi-** (autatsi-, itatsi-) *to meet*: áutàtsiau *they meet*; itàtsiks *they*

who met; aitotâtsiu then he met (him); nitâutatsimau I meet him, âutatsimiu he meets him; âitotatsimiauie then they met them. Cf. with -au- between -ot- and -atsi-: itôtâuatsimiauie then he met him.

**otatsiksisa-** to run on top, to run over v. sub otatsi- on top.

**otatsipot-** to put down on: ânnimaie itotâtsipôtsim omîstsi otoꝥkakinnâ-nists there she put her leg-bones down on.

**otâtuyi** (otâtuyiua) an. fox, red-fox. obv. otâtuyi(i), pl. otâtuyiks (yellow-tail?).

**otauani-** to come flying, to fly to: nitôtâuani I fly to, ôtauaniu, âtauaniu he flies to. — Cf. otani- to fly to.

**-otâuatsi-** v. -otatsi- to meet.

**otaupi-** v. otopi-.

**-otautako-** to go around by: tâmitotautakôyinai then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge).

**otâutakoꝥsi** in the afternoon.

**otâk-** v. otak- round.

**otâkâi** v. -akau.

**otâkaupi-** (otakopat-) to sit around: nitôtakâupi I sit around, âutakâupiu he sits around; nitôtakopatau I sit around him, âutakopatsiu he sits around him; nitôtakopatoꝥp I sit around it, âutakopatom he sits around it; âutakopatoꝥp itâisoyopi we (incl.) are sitting round the table. — V. also autakaupi-.

**Otâki** an. Shadow (prop. his shadow), a woman's name.

**otâkixpii-** to dance in a circle: stâmomatapotâkixpiiau then they began to dance in a circle: âitotâkixpisau when they are dancing in a circle.

**otâkoꝥpaipi-** to jump around: otâkoꝥpaipiu he jumps around.

**otâksiksisa-** to run around: ki amôî kanâiniua itomâtapotaksiksisaû and all these buffalo began to run around in a circle: itâkotaksiksisaû then (the buffalo) would continue to run around in a circle; amôî eini âutaksiksisaû when the buffalo were running around.

**otâksipuyi-** to stand around: nitôtâksipuyimau I stand around him, âutâksipuyimiu, otâksipuyimiu he stands around him: otâksipuyimiau they surround him.

**otâksoyauani-** to jump around: itôtâksoyauanin he (4 p.) then jumped around.

**otam-** then v. autam-.

**-otam-** first v. itom-.

**otami-** in a high place, etc., v. otami- (same meaning).

**otâmisat-** v. otâmisat-.

**otânni** v. nitânnâ.

**-otâsamm-** (-otâsam-) to go to look for (an.): okôsiks itotâsammiaiks then he went to look for his children. — Cf. -otosam-.

**otâtsi-** v. otatsi-.

**otâꝥkanâinanoauaists** in. pl. all the things that belonged to them.

**otâꝑi-** to come in a hurry: âkotâꝑiu it will come in a hurry.

**-otepuyi-** v. *nipuyi-*.

**oto-** (otoi-) *coming, going to do something*: *istotoiómít go and marry* (spoken to a woman); *áukanautùnotau all went to skin*; *matsitotosàtsim they* (sing.) *came again to look at (the snares)*; *itsípiotoisimíu she then went in the night to get a drink*; *nitoʔpokotoiskunakimau I went shooting with her*; *nitsítotoikàkima mánistami there I went to chop (my) poles*; *nisótamotoiiniim I then went to catch a horse*; *nisótamotoiinai then I went to catch them* (an.); *nitsítótoinau I then went to catch him*; *nitsitotoi-àkixtsixpinan then we* (excl.) *went to lie down*. — Cf. *ot-* *coming, near*, and *-oto-* *to come to, to go to*.

**-oto** *spring* v. *áuto, motó*.

**-oto-** *to come to, to go to*: *nitáitòtò, nitsítòtò I come to, I go to*; *áitòtò, itsítòtò, áutò, itsitáutò he comes to, he goes to*; *itsítòtoaiks he then came to them* (an.); *itsítòtau omí mistsis she then came to that post*; *nisótamoto-toʔpinaniau then we* (excl.) *came to them* (an.); *stámatoʔkanitàutom then all came to it too* (cf. *túmatoʔkanitàutò then they all came there too*); *otótoʔsau when they came (back to the camps)*; *omátsitotoʔsaie when he came back to (her)*; *nitsítisitòtàu I then went to (them an.)*; *ki tókskam itsítòtau and he then went to one of them* (an.); *kátomautòatsiksí has he come already*; *mátomautòatsiksí he has not yet come*. — Cf. *ot-* *coming, near* and *oto-* *coming, going to*.

**-oto-** *all, all over* v. *moto-*.

**otoān** (otoānni) v. *istoān*.

**otoat-** *to come towards (a person)*: *nitotoatau I come towards him*, *noʔkotóakit come towards me, please*. — Cf. *-oto-*.

**ótoátsis** in. *walking-stick, cane*, pl. *ótoátsists*.

**otoáuaʔpitsi** *because he was love-sick*.

**-otoāʔka-** v. *autoāʔka-*.

**otoi-** *coming, going to do something* v. *oto-* (same meaning).

**otoiakixtsi-** *to go to lie down on one's back*: *nitsitotoiàkixtsixpinan then we* (excl.) *went to lie down on our backs* (that means: *to go to bed*).

**-otoiin-** *to go to catch* (used of horses): *nitsítotoiinau I then went to catch him*.

**otoiinima-** *to go to catch a horse*: *nisótamotoiiniim (-inim) then I went to catch a horse*.

**otoikakima-** *to go to chop*: *nitsitotoikàkima mánistami there I went to chop lodge-poles*.

**-otoixtsi-** *to be all in a row*: *omístsisk úpssistsk otótoixtsisi that there were arrows sticking up all in a row*.

**otoisaipi-** *to go to take out*: *nitsitotoisàipiaii then I went to take them* (an.) *out*.

**otoisi-** *to go and pick berries* v. sub *auyisi-* *to pick berries*.

**otoisimi-** *to go to get a drink*: *omá imitáua itsípiotoisimíu that dog went in the night to get a drink*.

**-otok-** (-otoks-) *kidney*: *pínsápotoksinokik do* (pl.) *not put your hands*

in my kidneys; sotúmsapotoksiniuaie she then stuck her hands near the kidneys. — Cf. ótòkí.

ótòki in. kidney, pl. ótòkists; nó tòki my kidney, ótòki his kidney. — Cf. -otok-.

otokim- v. itokim- to fill.

otókis in. egg-shell, pl. otókists.

-otokis v. motokis.

ótoksisisi in. kidney-fat, matsikists ótoksisisi his moccasins were kidney-fat.

-otoksks- bark (of a tree): ánnòm otsitazsimazpai, ákitaupitotoksksiuai here, where she liked it, she would knock off the bark (of the tree); amóksi otápitotoksksáuai they peeled the bark of these (trees). — Cf. otóksksíis.

otóksksíis an. bark (of a tree), pl. otóksksíiks. — Cf. -otoksks-.

otókuyisina an. band of wolves.

otokyápokis in. raw-hide, pl. otokyápokists.

otokyápokoaie ožkíni a rope of raw-hide was around her neck.

otokyópisàni in. hide-pot, pl. otokyópisànists.

otožkakínnànists v. in á n.

-otožkat- v. atožkat-.

otožkíkaiaisinai v. -ayi- to run.

otóžkoksistsi v. nitóžkoksista.

otóžkožkoi v. nitóžkožkoa.

otóžkotanni v. nitóžkotanna.

otóžkúnni v. nitóžkunna.

otožpaipi- to jump to: nitsitotožpaipi I jump to, itsitotožpaipu he jumps to.

otožt- to lay by: mistsísi ikaitótotožtómiau they had already laid by a stick.

-otožt- to put in a row v. -ožt- (same meaning).

Otožtó (-tóa) an. Heel, a man's name, obv. -toi.

ótožtoksin in. raspberry, pl. ótožtoksinists.

otožtúikin in. stock of gun, pl. otožtúikists.

otom- v. autom-.

-otom- v. itom-.

otómažkakàuaiau their oldest partner in an age-society.

otomi- in sight, misheard for otami-.

-otomipuyi- v. itomipuyi-.

otómitasina an. dogs (collective).

-otómitsipi- v. itómitsipi-.

-otomo- v. itomo-.

otómožtakâžpik ánni možsokúyi where he was going along it was like a track.

otómožtautamiskapixpi east.

otómožtotsopopi in. (?) (a person's) hind-part (his where-we-sit-on).

-oton- v. -otonai-.

**-otonai-** (-otonau-, -oton-) to look for lice on somebody's head: kipotónòkit (kipotónàukit) look for lice on my head for a while: áisumotonàiuai a long time she looked for lice on his head: áumatapotónauai she began to look for lice on his head: itáutonauai then she looked for lice on (that other woman's) head: omí únists áksistotonauai she had done looking for lice on her elder sister's head: káχkitotonauki that you may look for lice on my head: otsitáutonokaie she (4 p.) then looked for lice on his head: otáisumotonòkai she (4 p.) had looked a long time for lice on his head: ki ostóyi nóχkitotonokaie and now she herself had the other one (4 p.) looking for lice on her head.

**-otooχka-** v. autóáχka-.

**otóoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at some distance.

**otopi-** (otaupi-), itotopi- (itotaupi-) to come and sit by, to sit near by: nitáitotòpi, nitsitotòpi I sit near by, áitotòpiu, itotópiu he sits near by: aitotópiuai she then came and sat by (him); áitotopiñai he (4 p.) then went and sat near by her; omám óχkotok nitsitótòpixpinan we (excl.) came and sat by a rock that there was: itáutàupiuai (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy): ákstamitotàupiuai then (the war-party) would sit near by (the camp); piksíks itáutòpiks úskünakatsiuai he would shoot at the birds that sat near by. — to go to sit down: nitáutopi I go to sit down, áutopiu he goes to sit down. — Cf. autopat-.

**-otosap-** v. motuisap-.

**-otosat-** to come to look at something: nitotosàtsixp I come to look at it, -otosàtsim he comes to look at it.

**-otosum-** (ototosum-) to come to see one: kitákotmatsitotosàmo then I shall come back to see you. — Cf. -otusumm-.

**otot-** to burn up: nitototsàu I burn him up, ototsiu he burns him up, ákitautatsòtsp (ákitautotsòtsp) we (incl.) shall be burned up; nitototòχp I burn it up, ototóm he burns it up.

**otot-** to go and take, to go to take: nitotòtaki I go and take, otótakiu he goes and takes; kamotótoyiau in a hurry they went to take (the gambling-wheel).

**otota-** to make fire: nitáutot I make fire, áutotau he makes fire: aiisopmotototaiiau they went on ahead across the river to make a fire, ákototàiau they had made a big fire (plenty of fire): itsitsóχkakòtòtau he then made a big fire (plenty of fire) near (the opening of the hole); pikoχksiksimi otótòtani it was a rotten log he made a fire with (lit. a rotten log was his fire-making).

**ototáni** in. fire-making, fire-stick, pl. ototánists.

**otótoχkèman** v. nitótoχkèman.

**ototsi-** (autotsi-) to come swimming: túsikaytsim aitototsimñai then he (4 p.) came swimming to the middle (of the water). — tótokèkasaie, ksiskaniáutunisi itáutotsim when he was camped near, he went swimming early in the morning.

**-otoyi-** to go to eat: nitáutòyi I go to eat, áutòyiu he goes to eat;

nisótamotoyixpínan *then we (excl.) went over to eat something*; nitsitotoyixpínan *we (excl.) went there to eat*.

-ots- *hand* v. mots-.

otsat- *near, close by*. — Cf. otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsato- *to come near, to be near, to be close by*: áiikotsatò *he is very close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsatoχk- *to come near*: nitótsatoχkoau, nitáutsatoχkoau *I come near him*, áutsatoχkoyiu *he comes near him*; nitótsatoχkixp, nitáutsatoχkixp *I come near it*. áutsatoχkim *he comes near it*; áutsatoχkim moyists (*the war-party*) *came near the camp*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsátoχtsi (otsátoχtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *near, close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsatstsi-.

otsatstsi- *to be near, to be close by*: otsátstsiu, áutsatstsiu *he is near*; áutsatstsisaiks *when they (an.) were close by*; eini ómāχtapautsats(ts)ixp *where the buffalo would come the nearest*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi.

otsat- v. otsat-.

-otsi- *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

otsiisksipist- v. otsisksipist-.

otsikékin- *shoulder-bone* in otsikékinaxsoàts. — Cf. moχkatsikínan.

otsikékinaxsoàts an. *snow-bird* (lit. *shoulder-bone-tail-feathers*).

otsikétaiisksimàniaiks *that they had pack-horses*. — Cf. -isksimani.

otsikimmaiks v. -okim-.

otsikóān an. *yellow buffalo-calf*, pl. otsikóaiks.

Otsikóān (-kóāna) an. *Yellow-buffalo-calf*, a woman's name, obv. -koān(i).

otsikókònokaie *he was overtaken by (the pine-tree)*.

otsikóksistsimmokaie *he was welcomed by him* (4 p.).

otsikoχkètaksi *because she was ashamed*.

Otsikóoχsoyis an. *Calf-tail*, a man's name.

otsiksists (atsiksists) in. pl. *pieces of fresh tallow*; atsiksisi omistsisk otástapiksixpitskàie *what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow*.

otsikyóauai in. *their shoulder-bones*: moyists pistóχtsi itáiisksipixp otsikyóauai *we (incl.) tied their shoulder-bones inside of the lodges*. — Cf. moχkatsikínan.

otsixkauai v. nitsixkauau.

otsim- *to run from* (an.): itsáuotsimuiuae *then he did not run from him*.

ótsimàni in. *taking*, pl. ótsimànists.

otsími (otsímiua) an. *sorrel horse*, obv. otsími(i), pl. otsímiks.

otsimistat- *to starve*: nitáiotstimistatau *I starve him*. áiotstimistatsiu *he starves him*.



otsímmaʒkis in. *his (its) flank.*

otsímmoko (otsímmokui, otsímmokuyi) in. *green grass, meadow, pl. otsímmokuists.*

Otsímmokuist<sub>u</sub>mik (-st<sub>u</sub>mikà) an. *Green-grass-bull, a man's name, obv. -st<sub>u</sub>mik(1) (Blood Indian).*

-otsímmota- v. -tsímmota-.

otsin- (otsinn-) *to have a hold*: st<sub>u</sub>mitótsinakiuàie *then he had a hold (of her)*; otskétstanoàiau átsótsinimiau *they had (each of them) a hold of their raft*; kotokyánokoyi átsótsinimiau *they also took hold of the parfleches.*

-otsin- *to take somebody's hand*: st<sub>u</sub>mótsiniu *then she took his hand.*

-otsina- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

otsinán *his, hers* (parallel with nitsinán *mine*, kitsinán *yours*); otsinánists *his things.*

otsinánoaiau *theirs*: ki otsinánoauaists nitúyi nitáʒsii *and their things were just as fine.*

otsinisi- *to fall close by*: nitsitótsinisi *I fall close by*, itótsinisiu *he falls close by.*

-otsinna- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

otsínoʒkatsimok okósiks *she was troublesome to her children.*

-otsip- *to bring* v. autsip-.

otsipásokapiksistaʒsaiks *when they threw the robes from them* (an.).

otsipin-: áitótsipinatsiu *it is soiled*. Cf. our remark about otsipistot-.

otsipís in. *willow, pl. otsipísts* (otsipiísts).

otsipísko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows, pl. otsipískuists.*

otsipistot- *to soil*: nitótsipistotsixp, nitáitótsipistotsixp *I soil it*, áitótsipistotsim *he soils it*. Though according to de Josselin de Jong this stem is used by the Southern Peigans, there remains some doubt as to its correct form. — Cf. otsipin-.

otsipoto- *to carry to*: okóauai itótsipotoyiauaie *they carried (the doe) to their lodge.*

otsipsksistoʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side.*

otsipstsiksazkokàie *he (4 p.) just ran close by them.*

otsipuyi- *to stand by*: nitsitótsipuyi, nitáitotsipuyi *I stand by*, itótsipuyiu, áitotsipuyiu *he stands by*; auápoʒsokèkìni ánniksaie k<sub>u</sub>náutsipuyii *the fat-breasted ones stood all apart.*

otsisaipuyi- *to stand before somebody or something*: nitsitótsisaipuyi *I stand before*, itsitótsisaipuyiu *he stands before.*

otsisapiksi- *to throw ahead in front*: itsitótsisàpiksim omí kàkstáksini *he then threw the beaver-stick ahead in front (of him).*

otsisi- *to smoke (tobacco)*: nitótsisi (nitáutsisi) *I smoke*, ótsisiu (áutsisiu) *he smokes*; nitótsisatoʒp (nitáutsisatoʒp) *I smoke it*; ótsisatom (áutsisatom) *he smokes it.*

ótsisisini in. *smoking, a smoke* (of tobacco), pl. ótsisisists: nitótsisisini *my smoke*; pistáʒkan otótsisisini *tobacco is what he smokes.*

ótsiskàp (ótsikàpoʒpi) in. *his short-ribs.*

**O'tsiskâpoʒpa** an. *Short-ribs*, a women-killing man without legs, obv. O'tsiskâpoʒpi.

**otsiskima-** to come driving (the horses, or the like) : nisótumotsiskima I then came driving (the horses).

**otsisksipist-** to tie to : ki omí mistsísí omá manikâpiu ánniaie itótsisksipistsiu opokâʒkatsimân and that young man had tied his quill-ornament to that stick ; kúnnâtsis istótsiisksipistsisau tie them (an.) to your wooden pin.

**otsístapakepotok** he was made a greater chief by (the whites) (4 p.).

**otsístapiks-** to run away by the side of : itsitótstístapiksuaie then she just ran away by his side.

**otsistáuosina** an. *ghosts* (collective).

**otsistámíksisina** an. *bulls* (collective).

**otsistsíni** in. *strawberry*, pl. *otsistsínists*.

**otsit-** (otsits-), in combination with the relative suffix -pi (-ʒpi, -xpi), where : otsítakaièpi einíua where there are many buffaloes : otsítomaimixpi where it is very deep ; otsítomaispixpi where it was very high ; otsítopixpiu where they had been sitting ; otsítauatsimoixkâʒpi where he prays (i.e. altar). — when : saíáiks otsítautoʒpi when the geese come (i.e. March) ; ótsítaipistsiixp pitséksinaiks when the snakes go blind (i.e. August).

**ótsítaipistsiixpitséksinaiks** in. *August* (when-the-snakes-go-blind).

**otsítaisokstaukâʒpi** in. *picket-pin-holder*, pl. *otsítaisokstaukâʒpists*.

**otsítáisuistsipikiakixpi** in. *thrashing-floor*, pl. *otsítáisuistsipikiakixpists* (where-we-thrash).

**otsítapiuaʒsini** in. *his way of behaving* : omá Mátsiu otsítapiuaʒsini, ánniaie anistápitapiau what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.

**otsítatsistokinipikai** so he was tied under his shoulders. — Cf. -okin-breast.

**otsítauatsimoixkâʒpi** in. *altar*, pl. *otsítauatsimoixkâʒpists* (where-he-prays).

**otsítaupisâʒpi** in. *her pot* (what-she-used-for-boiling).

**otsitoʒkepistaʒpiks** v. *nitsítóʒkepistaʒpiks*.

**otsitoʒkitòpixpi** v. *nitsítóʒkitòpixpa*.

**otsítsamotoksiixp** kokutoists where the ice is smooth.

**otsítsauànoaists** in. pl. *the foods that they carried* ; kitákitsauanoàuaists foods that you will carry with you.

**otsítsiksâskoʒtòkaie** omá ponokáistámika she (4 p.) then ran away from that elk-bull.

**otsitsimistsi-** to cause to come (animals for food) : nitákotsitsimists I shall cause to come.

**otsítsistsʒtaʒp** where it enters the forest : annó Natokyókasi niétaʒtai, otsítsistsʒtaʒp here on Two Medicine river, where it enters the forest. — Cf. -istso-.

**otsítsitaiksistsikumisinaí** it is the first day of the month. A new expression.

**otsitsitskimatsoàuaists** *they had them (in.) for pointers; kepüy* otsitsitskimatsoàuaists *they had ten (sticks) for pointers. Properly a possessive noun-form.*

**otsitsk-** v. itsitsk- *past* and itsk- *past*.

**otsitskaʒssiu** (an.) *he is better. otsitskaʒsiu* (in.) *it is better.*

**otsitskapiskoʒtöyiu** *he is older than.*

**otsitskat-** *to go past*: nitotsitskatau *I go past him. I pass ahead of him*: otsitskatsiu *he goes past him. he passes ahead of him.* — Cf. -itsko- and otsitsk-.

**otsitskáukàpsiu** (an.) *he is worse. otsitskáukàpiu* (in.) *it is worse.*

**otsitsksokàpsiu** (an.) *he is better. otsitsksokàpiu* (in.) *it is better*: otsitsksokàpskoʒtöyiu (an.) *he is better than.*

**otskáipistsi** an. *green (or blue) blanket. pl. otskáipistsiks.*

**otskapini-** *to have blue eyes*: ótskàpiniu *he has blue eyes.*

**O'tskàpini** (-niua) an. *Glass-eyes (lit. Blue-eyes). a man's name. obv. -ni(i)* (Blood Indian).

**otskínau** (otskínaua) an. *horn. pl. otskínaiks*: notskínau *my horn. ot-skínai(1)* *his horn*; ixtáminai omí otskinai *his horn (4 p.) sounded.*

**otskóyis** in. *blue lodge.*

**otskui-** (otsku-) *green, blue, ótskùinom* (an.) *he is green. he is blue. ótskùinatsiu* (in.) *it is green, it is blue.*

**otskuími** (otskuíimiu) an. *blue horse, obv. otskuími(i), pl. otskuíimiks.*

**otskúinoʒkui** (or otskúinaʒkui ?) in. *blue bead, green bead.*

**O'tskuisipisto** (-toa) an. *Blue-owl. a man's name. obv. -toi* (Blood Indian).

**ótskúisistsi** (-sistsiua) an. *blue-bird, blue-jay. obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks.*

**O'tskúski** (-skiua) an. *Blue-face. the hero of an ancient tale. obv. O'tskúski(i).*

**otskúsko** in. *blue stone.*

**O'tskústòksi** (-stoksiua) an. *Blue-face (the same as O'tskúski), obv. O'tskústòksi(1).*

**-otsoʒka-** *to come to*: stámitotsoʒkau omí ómi okóaii *then she came to her husband's lodge.*

**otstsi-** *to put*: ki omá A'pekoʒkùminimau sot/mitotstsiu omí ksískstákiit ki omí kákstáksini omíksim otómopistàniks *and then Round-cut-scabby-robe put that beaver and that beaver-stick in his beaver-rolls.*

**-otstsi-** *to be* v. itstsi-.

**otstsítsimi** (otstsítsimiu) an. *yellow beast. pl. otstsítsimiks.*

**otstsítsimiu** (an.) *he is yellow (of animals)*: annóʒk kátautstsítsimii natáioiks *that is why the bob-cats are yellow nowadays.*

**otui-** *coming, going to do something* v. oto- (same meaning).

**-otui-** v. moto-.

**-otuipaska-** *to come to the dance*: nitákotuipask *I am coming to the dance. ákotuipaskau* *he is coming to the dance.*

**-otuipiksiska-** *to go and get the entrails*: áʒkoʒkitotuipiksiskau *that we (incl.) may go and get the entrails.*

-otuipstosi- *to go to enter one's hole*: áukanauanitotüipstosiu *they all went separately to enter their holes.*

-otuisap- v. motuisap-.

-otuksks- v. -otokskks-.

otúksksìis v. otóksksìis.

otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài: ostói omá soyépixtsiu otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài *it was the leader himself that caused a change of the weather of the day.*

-otuyi- *tail* v. -atui-.

-otúyixkoàsi- v. matúyixkoàsi-.

-otuyis *grass* v. matuyís.

-otuyimau *he is accused*, stúmotuyimàu *then he was accused.*

-oyékàni *in. getting food*; otsoyékàni *getting his food.*

-oyi- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat.*

-oyi- *mouth* v. -auyi- *mouth.*

-oyika- v. auyika-.

oyís *n. nest*, pl. oyists.

-oyisko *lodges (collective)*: tská noʒkátoʒtápoyiskòà (tská mátoyiskò) *which way are there any more lodges.*

## P.

**p-** *with*, shortened from *ixp-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**p-** *in v.* *ip-* *in*.

**-p** (*-xp*, *-xp*), a shorter form of *-pi*.

**Paiáistsinau** (*-inaua*) *an.*, a man's name of unknown meaning, *obv.* *-inai(i)*.

**paian-** *v.* *pan-*.

**paiánnauapiksi-** *to be running all the night*: *paiánnauapiksiau they were running all the night*.

**paiatsi-** = *aipatsi-* (*v.* *patsi-*).

**paiaut-** = *paiot-* *v.* *pot-*.

**Páiautaisàitsikòai** *an.* *Came-back-walking-with-the-rattles* (prop. another name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used by the medicine-man as a rattle), a man's name. — Cf. *Ἀγκάναιοχτòai*.

**paiak-** *v.* *pak-* *to burst*.

**Páie** (*Páieua*) *an.* *Scar-face*, the hero of an ancient tale, *obv.* *Páie(i)*. — Cf. *Ixpauákski*.

**paii-** *to enter v.* *-ipi-* *to enter*.

**paiiksin-** *v.* *piksin-*.

**paiins-** *to fire prairie*: *nitsipaiinsaki I fire prairie*, *paiinsákiu he fires prairie*; *nitáipaiinsixp I fire it (a certain piece of prairie)*, *áipainsim he fires it (a certain piece of prairie)*.

**paiiskàpixtsi** (*paiiskàpixtsiua*) *an.* *the chief that called the people together to build the buffalo-corral*, *obv.* *paiiskàpixtsi(i)*.

**paiiski-** = *aipiski-* (*v.* *piski-*).

**paiisksistunisi-** *to hiccup*: *nitáxpaiisksistunis I hiccup*, *áxpaiisksistunisiu he hiccups*.

**paiitsí** *in.* *prairie-fire*, *pl.* *paiitsiists*.

**-paixpiu** *in.* *waist*, *opáixpiu his waist*.

**paioxs-** *v.* *poxs-*.

**paiot-** *v.* *pot-*.

**Paióta** *an.* *Flying*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai*.

**Páiotaiàkaxkumi** (*-miua*) *an.* *Aims-back* (prop. *is-going-to-shoot-facing-back*), a man's name, *obv.* *-kumi(i)*.

**Páiotainixkata** *an.* *Calling-back*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai(i)*.

**paiotákokiop** *it was built out of two lodges*.

**Páiotapauauaxka** (*-kaua*) *an.* *Walking-back-towards*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-kai(i)*.

**Páiotǎŷkota** an. *Hands-it-towards*, a woman's name.

**Páioticsinnautsei** (-tseiua) an. *Holds-each-other*, a man's name, obv. -tsei(i).

**Páiotstso** an. *Meets-together*, a man's name, obv. -tsoi.

**-pakixkini-**: nitáikixkixtaŷtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are each of us in his turn hit over the head with a stick once in a while.*

**pákotokimà** *ice must begin to crack.*

**paks-** *bare, naked* v. paks-.

**paksékaŷkò** v. paksikaŷkò.

**Páksikixkina** an. *Smash-head*, a man's name, obv. -kixkini. There remains some doubt about the vowel of the last syllable.

**páksikoyi** (páksikoyiua) an. *sticky-mouth*, taboo-substitute for *bear*, obv. páksikoyi(i).

**páksikoyiskèini** (-skèiniua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèiniks (*sticky-mouth-cow* = *bear-cow*).

**pákskaisaitamixtsii-** *to snore*: nitsipákskaisaitamixtsii *I snore*, pákskaisaitamixtsiiu *he snores.*

**-pakuyis-** *to blow* (with mouth, etc.) v. aŷpakuyis-.

**-pakuyisoyi-** *to burn in a blaze*: ixpakúyisoyiu, otáistapoŷs *he was burning in a blaze, when he went away*; áitǎŷpakúyisoyiau óápsspiks *his eyes were burning.*

**pakuyitsi-** *to blaze up*: pakuyitsiu *it blazes up*; itǎŷpakuyitsiu *then it blazes up (then it burns).* — *to make blaze up*: áuŷpakuyitsim *he makes it blaze up.*

**paŷk-** (paŷks-) *bad*: paŷksimóists *things that smell bad*; paŷksímisi-kiaists *things that smell bad when they are burned*; omá paŷkáŷsinikai *a bad death may she die*; paŷkóŷsiniokàpakeu *a-bad-death-may-she-die-bad-woman*; máipaŷkóŷsinisikàpokomipùminai *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste.*

**Paŷkápsaŷkùmapì** (-piua) an. *Lazy-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**paŷkapúìapini** (-àpinia) an. *bright-eye*, jocular designation of *anus*.

**Paŷkǎŷkeyi** in. *Bad-water*, name of a lake.

**paŷkí** (paŷké) (an. or in. ?) *buffalo-cow-hide*: maiáii paŷkiuaie *his robe was a buffalo-cow-hide*; paŷkéyai matsíks *his leggings were of buffalo-cow-hide*; osókàsoaists paŷkéyi *their clothes were buffalo-cow-hides.*

**paŷkóŷsini-** (paŷkáŷsini-) *to die a bad death*. For examples v. paŷk-.

**paŷksimi-** *to smell bad*: paŷksimiu *he smells bad*; okúyists paŷksímisi-kiaists *hair that smells bad when it is burned.*

**paŷksimím** an. *bed-bug*, pl. paŷksimímiks.

**paŷksimó** *it smells bad*, paŷksimóists in. pl. *things that smell bad.*

**paŷksist-** (paŷksists-) *aside*: ponokāmitaiks páŷksistsepuyiau *the horses are standing aside*; omí mistsísi itsitsipaŷksistspiniuaiks *he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks.* — Cf. paŷksistóŷtsi, paŷksist-tsisksi-pi-.

**paŷksistóŷtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *aside.* — Cf. paŷksist-.

**paχksistsisksipi-** to tie across v. sub -isksi pi- (-isksi pist-) to tie.

**paχksistspini-** to hit alongside of the neck: omí mistsisi itsitsipaχksistspiniuaks he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks.

**paχp-** to brush: nitáipaχpàki I brush, áipaχpàkiu he brushes; stóma-paχpúinaí then she (4 p.) brushed him; ápsu 1xtápaχpüyiaaks they brushed them (an.) with arrows; okúyoauaists mistsists ánnistsiaie 1xtápaχ-poküyiaie (the people) brushed their fur with sticks; ánni áipaχpokúyí (the text has: áipoχpokúyí) as if their hair were brushed; tsipaχpokúvis (the text has: tsipoχpokúvis) brush him.

**-paχpakist-** (-páχpakist-) to break stones: áipaχpakistàí they would break stones; aχkitsitáipaχpakistakii (women) might break us (incl.) (for scrapers) (viz. if we turned into stones).

**páχpàkitsi** in. broken stone; páχpàkitsiu ánnistsi 1xtáistsiniuaks they rubbed them (an.) with a broken stone.

**paχpapiksi-** to shake: nitáipaχpàpiksistaki I shake, áipaχpàpiksistakiu he shakes; nitáipaχpàpiksistau I shake him, áipaχpàpiksistsiu he shakes him; nitáipaχpàpiksixp I shake it, áipaχpàpiksim he shakes it; nitáipaχpàpiksistomoau I shake for him, áipaχpàpiksistomoyiu he shakes for him.

**paχpapiniapiksi-** to twinkle the eye (eyes): nitáipaχpapiniàpiksi I twinkle the eye, áipaχpapiniàpiksiu he twinkles the eye.

**páχpukksisi** (páχpukksisiua) an. woodpecker. obv. páχpukksisi(1). pl. páχpukksisiks.

**paχpoi-** v. paχpoyi-.

**paχpokuyi-** to brush fur v. paχp- to brush.

**paχpoyi-** (paχpuyi-) to shake oneself, to tremble: nitáipaχpoyii I tremble, áipaχpoyiiu he trembles; nostúmi itsippaχpuyiiu then my body began to tremble; otsipaχpòis when he shook himself.

**paχpuyi-** to shake oneself, to tremble v. paχpoyi- (same meaning).

**paχsí** an. (and in. ?) sweet-root, pl. paχsiiks (and paχsiists ?).

**Paχsíiks** an. pl. Sweet-roots, a local name.

**paχsitsi-** to become dry: aipaχsitsisaists when (the hides) became dry.

**paχt-** (paχts-), paiaχt- (paiaχts-) false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident: paχtsópisòaxs False-morning-star; paχtsíkakaχtànai false-roots; paχtsiksistsikùma false-thunder (a kind of bird). — kíkáipaχtsàni you have said wrong; mátsitsipaχtsistotòχsiu then he had made again a mistake for himself; nitsipaχtsoχtòχpinan we (excl.) put (one bone) wrong; itsipaχtsinakinai then he (4 p.) caught wrong; saiiitúnauaipaχtsinakiniki if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out; páχtoyiaie he shot him by accident; káχkipaχtoχpuau I might shoot you (pl.) by accident; nitsitsipaχtsiok (thus to be read instead of nitsitsa-) I then happened to fall asleep; paχtsisaisksinisàie if he happened to forget. — Cf. paχtsap-.

**paχtokasi-** (-aχtokasi-) to turn into a pine-tree: istaχtokàsít turn there into a pine-tree; ki ánnauk stómitaχtokàsiu (itaχtókasiu) and then he turned there into a pine-tree.

**paχtókí** (-aχtókí) an. pine-tree, pl. paχtókiks.

**paʔtóksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *pine-trees, pine-tree leaves* (collective), pl. paʔtókskuists.

**paʔtóʔpiks** an. pl. *germs of the snow* (the Indians ascribe snow-blindness to insects which they consider as "germs of the snow"); páʔtóʔpiks nitsoaki *I am snow-blind* (lit. *the germs of the snow eat me*). The literal translation of paʔtóʔpiks seems to be *those that fall by accident*.

**Páʔtomaʔksikimí** in. *St. Mary's lake*.

**paʔtsaksístapoʔtsi** (?) (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side*.

**paʔtsani-** *to make a mistake in speaking*: nitsipaʔtsani *I make a mistake in speaking*, paʔtsániu *he makes a mistake in speaking*. — *to say wrongly*: kikaipaʔtsáni *you said wrongly*.

**paʔtsánisini** in. (*making a*) *mistake in speaking*, pl. paʔtsánisists.

**paʔtsanist-** *to make a mistake*: nitsipaʔtsanistsi *I make a mistake*, paʔtsánistsiu *he makes a mistake*.

**paʔtsánistsisini** in. (*making a*) *mistake in doing something*, pl. paʔtsánistsisists.

**paʔtsap-** *false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident*: páʔtsapi *by accident*. — ki ányaie mátanistsipaʔtsàpsiu *and that was another mistake he made*. — Cf. paʔt-

**páʔtsapi** v. paʔtsap-

**-paʔtsapsiu** v. paʔtsap-

**páʔtsukáʔtokinisiaie** (*the elk-tongue*) *was hollow*.

**paʔtsik-** *a little, just a little, for a while, by little and little*: paʔtsik-ápatoʔtsikáukin *he* († p.) *was just a little behind*; páʔtsikáʔkòmaʔkò *it was a little bigger*; páʔtsikáʔkakiskiminai *she* († p.) *touched it just a little*; ómamauk páʔtsikaitapiu *there he is hardly living* (*living only a little*); páʔtsikáʔkokinisàu *all of them got off* (*their horses*) *for a while*; páʔtsik-aminakatsiau *by little and little they rolled* (*the gambling-wheel*) *eastward*.

**páʔtsikaitapiu** *he is living only a little, he is hardly living* (*almost dying*).

**paʔtsikakaxtànai** *false-roots*: ákitánataiau paʔtsikakaxtànai *they would dig for false-roots*.

**páʔtsikauʔpakuyítsiu** *it burns a little, it is hardly burning*.

**páʔtsikáʔkakiskiminai** v. pítsóʔksiksiskiminai.

**paʔtsiksistsikùm** (paʔtsiksistsikùma) an. *false-thunder* (kind of bird), pl. paʔtsiksistsikùmks.

**Páʔtsisimaki** (-kiua) an. *Stabs-by-mistake*, a man's name. obv. -ki(i).

**paʔtsistot-** *to spoil*: nitsipáʔtsistòtsixp *I spoil it*, páʔtsistòtsim *he spoils it*; nitsipáʔtsistotomoau *I spoil for him*, páʔtsistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*. — *to make a mistake*: mátsitsipaʔtsistotòʔtsiu *that was another mistake he made for himself*.

**Paʔtsópisòaxs** an. *False-morning-star*.

**pan-** (paian-, aipan-) *during the night, before day-light*: panáuamisòk go (pl.) *before day-light* (*when it is still night*) *on high*; nitsípanautok come (pl.) *very early* (*when it is still night*); paianánuapiksiau *they were running all the night*; paianánuatòiau *they traveled all the night*: áipan-



nixtsii *they laid (the bullberries) over night* (that means: *they kept them through winter*).

**pani-** to *tan*: áipaním *he tans a hide* (prop. *he tans it* ?); nitáipanínatau *I tan him*, áipanínatsiu *he tans him*. According to the different stages of its preparation, the hide is considered as an animate or inanimate object (cf. *motokis* and *pánisini*). — Cf. *panoka-*, *pannoʒsi-*.

**pánisini** (*pánnisini*) in. *tanning, tanned hide*, pl. *pánisists* (*pánnisists*).

**panníxpi**: má panníxpi *she invited me (to come back)*.

**panníxtsi-** to *lay over night*: ákéks áipanníxtsii *míksínitsímíks the women laid bullberries over night* (that means: *kept bullberries through winter*).

**pánnisini** v. *pánisini*.

**panoka-** to *tan skins for lodges*: okóauaists áumatapípanokàiau *they began to tan the skins for the lodges*.

**pannoʒsi-** (*pannaʒsi-*) to *make a robe for oneself* (prop. to *tan for oneself*): áíksistsipannaʒsiu (*the people*) *had done making robes for themselves*; íxkanáíksistsipannaʒsiaú *they all had done making robes for themselves*. — Cf. *pani-*.

**panyot-** v. *panyot-*.

**papai-** (*papau-*) v. *papai-*.

**papauka-** v. *papauka-*.

**pápàukani** v. *pápàukani*.

**papiksi-** to *rear*: nitáipàpiksi *I rear*, pàpiksiú, áipàpiksiú *he rears*.

**papisa-** to *yell*: nitáipapis *I yell*, áipapisim *he yells*; nitáipapisakoʒtoau *I yell to him*, áipapisakoʒtoyiú *he yells to him*; nitáipapisàkitsixp *I yell to it*, áipapisàkitsim *he yells to it*; nitáipapisakoʒtomou *I yell for (instead of) him*, áipapisakoʒtomoyiú *he yells for (instead of) him*.

**-papu-** to *flash, to lighten*: áipàpum *he (it) flashes lightning*; itsipàpum *then there was a flash of lightning*; ótsápsaie, stámipapùminai *when (the bird) looked, he flashed lightning*.

**Páta** an. *Eating-grease, a man's name*.

**patáki** in. *potato*, pl. *patákists*.

**patákiskisinau** (*-ksinaua*) an. *potato-bug*, obv. *-ksinai(i)*, pl. *-ksinaiks*.

**patsi-** to *burst*: nitáipatsi *I burst*, áipatsiú, paíatsiú *he bursts*.

**páuaʒkó** (*páuaʒkúi, páuaʒkúyi*) in. *mountain-ridge*, pl. *páuaʒkuists*.

**-paumoksaki-** (*-pomoksaki-*) to *press under one's arm*: kákoʒpomòksakim *he (4 p.) just pressed it under his arm*; askʒspaumóksàkiaie *he pressed it always under his arm*.

**pák-** to *burst*: nitáipàkiaú *I burst him*, áipàkíiú *he bursts him*; nitáipàkixkixp *I burst it*, áipàkixkim *he bursts it*; paíàkixkau *he is burst*; pàkixkísaí *when it burst*; itsipàkixp *then (the tumour) was burst (opened)*; náʒkítsitsipàksínis *my belly might burst*.

**pákixp** v. *pákixp*.

**-pákiuàsi-** to *turn into cherries*: itsipàkiuàsiú *then it turned into cherries*.

**pákkixp** (*pákixp*) in. *cherry*, pl. *pákkixpists* (*pákixpists*).

**pákkimsikàn** in. *cherries with skimmed grease*.

**paks-** bare, naked v. some of the following catch-words.

**paksai kaki-** to have bare feet: nitsipáksaikàki *I have bare feet.*

**paksai kinaki-** to have bare legs: nitsipáksaikinàki *I have bare legs.*

**paksai xkini-** to have a bare head: nitsipáksaixkini *I have a bare head*

**paksapauauaɣka-** to walk about naked: autómipáksapauauaɣkau (in our notes we have autame-) *he is walking about without any clothes* (speaking, e.g., about a child).

**paksatapiksi-** : itsipáksatapiksistsiuaie *then he jerked the cover from him.*

**páksátsis** an. stone-hammer. pl. páksátsiks; nipáksátsis *my stone-hammer*, opáksátsis *his stone-hammer.*

**paksaukekinaki-** to have a bare breast: nitsipáksaukekinaki *I have a bare breast.*

**páksikaɣkò** (-kùì, -kùyì) in. muddy place, swamp. pl. páksikaɣkuists.

**páksikoyi** v. páksikoyi.

**páksiniki-** to mash berries with the seed in them: itáipáksinikimaists *then he mashed them (in.) with the whole seed in them.*

**páksinikimàni** in. mashed cherries.

**páksinisimàn** in. gooseberry. pl. páksinisimànists.

**páksisi-** to burst into pieces: itsipáksisinai *there he (4 p.) burst into pieces.*

**páksistotoɣsi-** to make oneself naked, to uncover oneself, to be naked: nitáipáksistotoɣsi (this must be the correct form) *I am naked.*

**páksistotòɣsini** in. uncovering oneself, nakedness.

**-pákskyai** : níkómipákskyài *I ought to hit (you) on the face.*

**páksoṭsimin-** to have bare arms: nitsipáksoɣtsiminai *I have bare arms.*

**páksts-** to burst by chewing: nitáipákstsixp *I burst it by chewing.* áipákstsím *he bursts it by chewing.*

**páɣk-** v. páɣk-.

**páɣt-** v. páɣt-.

**pán-** (páin-, áipán-) v. pán-.

**-pánni-** to clear up: áipánniu *it clears up.*

**pánnixpi** v. pánnixpi.

**pányot-** to tear: nitáipányotoau *I tear him*, áipányotoyiu *he tears him*; nitáipányòtsixp *I tear it*, áipányòtsím *he tears it*; stámikáistapoytaupanyòtsím amói kokotúyi *then he was already tearing the ice ahead (of him).* Here belongs nánuaitsinipányotoyiu maiái *he finally tore his robe all up* (our former interpretation of de Josselin de Jong's -pényaut- is wrong).

**páp-** v. pápai-.

**papai-** (papau-, pap-) in a dream, dreaming: itsipápaiinòyiu *then he saw him in a dream*; pápainimiksai (pápainimiksai) *those that dreamed about it*; áipápaisitsipsatsiu *he talks to him in a dream*; áipápaukau *he is dreaming (he dream-sleeps).* — happily: itsipápokapáskòkin *he (that means: I) was happily chased by (the rock)*; nitsítsipápapáskòkinai *I was happily chased by (the rock)*; itsipápokapoypapókàioy *I was happy, being blown about.*

**papaiin-** to see in a dream: nitsipápaiinoau *I see him in a dream*, pápaiinoyiu *he sees him in a dream*.

**papaisitsipsat-** to speak to in a dream: nitsipápaisitsipsatau *I speak to him in a dream*, pápaisitsipsatsiu *he speaks to him in a dream*.

**papáistamik** (-stamika) an. *buffalo-bull in a dream*, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**pápauka-** to dream (lit. to dream-sleep): nitáipápauk *I dream*, áipápaukau *he dreams*; nitáipápaukatau *I dream about him*, áipápaukatsiu *he dreams about him*.

**pápàukani** in. *dream*, pl. pápàukanists; nípapaukani *my dream*.

**pápáužkyao** (pápáužkyaoa) an. *bear in a dream*, obv. pápáužkyaoi, pl. pápáužkyaoiks.

**paska-** to dance (used of the great festival dances): nitáipask *I dance*, áipaskau *he dances*.

**páskàni** in. (*great festival*) *dance*, pl. páskànists.

**Páskau** (-aua) an., a man's name of doubtful meaning (*Dancer* does not seem to be a correct translation), obv. -a(i).

**pasko-** to make dance: ki itsipáskoyiuàiks *and then he made them dance*.

**-pastam-**: opástamoauaiks *their rotten pieces of wood*.

**Pátsé** (-tséua) an., a woman's name of unknown meaning, obv. -tsé(i).

**-pāžpakist-** v. -pažpakist-.

**pek-** wonderful v. pekápsiu and peksi-.

**pekáni** an. (?) *thing*: ážssii pekáni ákožkòtau *he will be given fine things*.

**-pekanippi-**: nitáipekanippiorsixpinan *we (excl.) are leading each other (while I, the chief, carry the fire)*.

**pekápsiu** (an.) *he is wonderful*: tuká pekápsiuats *who was a wonderful person*. — Cf. peksi-.

**-pekan-** *Peigan* v. -pekaneputyi-.

**Pekánàke** (-àkeua) an. *Peigan woman*, pl. Pekánàkeks.

**-pekanepuyi-** to speak *Peigan*: nitáipekanepuyi *I speak Peigan*, áipekanepuyiu *he speaks Peigan*. Instead of this verb they usually say ixtáipuyiu Pekáni, etc.

**Pekáni** (Pekánia) an. *Peigan tribe*, obv. Pekáni(i).

**Pekánikoān** an. *Peigan Indian*, pl. Pekánikoāiks.

**pekís** (možpekís) in. *rib*, pl. pekiists (možpekiists): nožpekís *my rib*. — Cf. -pik- *rib*.

**peksi-** wonderful: áipeksikažtsiau *they had a wonderful game*; nit-áimxkataiāu áipèksiksisatāi (*those that had dreams about the stick-game*) *were called the "wonderful hidors"*.

**pi-** far: pyómažkau *he went far*: áipistotsisi *when (the people) have moved far*; áipisakapòiaiks *they got far out on the prairie*; áipàpsamiu *then they (sing.) hunted far about*; túmanistsippiautomò *then he was far ahead (of the others)*; minatsipiomažkàt *do not run far any more*; áipinakàsín (*the gambling-wheel*) (4 p.) *had rolled far*; ki áipiokskasiaua *and they had run far*; ki iksipipiksiaua *and they had run very far away*.

— *far between, with intervals*: kitákaipyàmisoʒpuau you (pl.) will go up one by one. — Cf. piíxtsi, pioóʒt, piuo-.

pi- to enter v. -ipi- to enter.

-pi- (-ʒpi, -xpi), -p (-ʒp, -xp), a relative suffix the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. A few examples may be given here: ómoʒtákoʒküenixpi *what he will die with*; eini ómoʒtapakaièpi *where there were many buffalo along*; otsitopixpiu *where they had been sitting*; otsito-maimikoʒpi *where the snow was very deep*; manistáuyixpi *how (the ancient people) ate*; manistápainàuspiaiks *how they dressed*; ninóʒkanistoʒtsi-màtaxpi *the way I heard about (the people of the olden times)*; nikáitáʒ-patsistòaxpi *where I shot him down*; otáuanistotòaxpi *kokósínuniks what he was doing to our (incl.) children*; máʒksoatòʒpiu *something that they might eat*; kitáuatòʒpi *what you eat*.

piáàpi (piáàpiu), piápi, piápì in. *thing*, pl. piáàpists, piápists.

piain- to see from afar, to see from a distance: itsippiainoyiau nátsitapii ixkitópìi *then they saw from a distance two riders*.

piápi, piápì v. piáàpi.

piapo- to walk about far: minápiapòk *do (pl.) not go far away*.

piapsami- to hunt far about: ápiàpsamiu eini *then (the people) would hunt far about for the buffalo*.

piauani- to fly far: nitápiuani *I fly far*, ápiuaniu *he flies far*.

piíxtsi *far*. — Cf. pi- *far*, piíxtsi-, pioóʒt, piuo-.

piíxtsi- (pixtsi-) to be far: piíxtsiu, ápixtsiu *is far*; mátomaipixtsiuaiks *they (an.) were not yet far away*; ákáipixtsii *they were far already*; piíxtsis einiua *when the buffalo-herd was far*; ikamipixtsisi eini *when the buffalo-herd is far away*; máʒksipixtsis *that he might get far away*. — Cf. piíxtsi.

piíxtsiso- to come late: stsíkiks aipiíxtsisoiau *there were some that came late*.

piínapoʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *far down the river*.

piitápi (piitápiua) *an. person or people from afar, stranger*, obv. piitápi(1), pl. piitápiks.

-pik- to shoot (used of ghost-shots): ákstamisksinoàu otsipíkokaie *then he will be known that he is shot by him (4 p.)*; nitáipikokinàniau *they shoot at us (excl.)*.

-pik- *rib*: itánnitspikamàiau *then they split the ribs*.

pikáksists in. pl. *ghost-shots*.

piki- to grind, to mash: nitáipikiaki *I grind*, ápikiakiu *he grinds*; nitáipikixp *I grind it*, ápikim *he grinds it*.

pikiáksin in. *porridge*, pl. pikiáksists.

pikíxkitani in. *cooked rib*, pl. pikixkitanists.

pikoʒksiksím (an.), pikoʒksiksiu (in.) *it is rotten wood*. — pikoʒksiksím an. *rotten log*, pl. pikoʒksiksímiks.

-piks- to run off, to flee, to make one's escape: imatsipksiau *they had made their escape (prop. they had started on their escape)*; mistúkists

itápíksin he (4 p.) fled to the mountains: itsistapíksinai then he (4 p.) ran away: ikaitomatapíksiu he had already started to run off: stámo-matapíksiau then they started to run off: iksikámpíksiau they ran off very fast: mátsitomatapíksiu then (the war-party) started again to flee: paiánnauapíksiu he was fleeing all night: sákiapíksiau they still were fleeing: itsistokipíksiu then he ran off making noise with his feet: nitsitsistokípsatau then I ran off from him making noise with my feet: otsitsipstsistapíksákaiks they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him.

**piks-** to chew: nitáipíksipau I chew him, áipíksipiu he chews him: nitáipíksixp I chew it, áipíksism he chews it; nitáipíksstomoau I chew it for him, áipíksstomoyiu he chews it for him.

**piksáuanokists** in. pl. (common) bird's-feathers.

**píksi** (píksia). píksi (píksia) an. big bird (also used for hen and chicken), obv. píksi(i), píksi(i), pl. píksiks, píksiks: annóm mátsitsipíksiuats it was not a big bird of this country.

**Píksi** (Píksia) an. Chicken, a man's name, obv. Píksi(i).

**-piksi-** to throw: nitáipiks, nitsipiks I throw, áipíksiu he throws: nitáipíksistaki I throw, áipíksistakiu he throws; kepúí nitsíkoputo itómanistsáipíksistakiua the first one that throws (so that it counts up) to eleven (when playing horse-shoes): nitáipíksistau I throw him, áipíksistsiu he throws him (not used of throwing one's opponent in wrestling): nitáipíksixp I throw it, áipíksim he throws it; itsíkapíksixp (itsíkapíksixpáie) okóauai then their lodge was torn (prop. thrown) down; nitáipíksistomoau I throw for him, áipíksistomoyiu he throws for him. When it takes the final position in compounds, -apiksi- has sometimes lost so much of its proper meaning, that it may be more or less considered as a suffix, e.g. kókúasainiápíksiu (the dog) just howled; nitáisekaykapiniápíks I am winking; áisaisika-píksistakiu he rattles; áykókakiniápíksiu (the horse) is bucking. A special use of -piksi- is made in base-ball: nitáipíksi I strike, áipíksiu he strikes; niuókksaípíksiu he strikes three times; omá matstsík áistámatpíksiu then again another one will strike; ki itsiki mátsitaiapíksiu and the next one strikes. Sometimes -piksi- (apiksi-) may be rendered by to push: nitákita-píks I shall push; itáipíksiu he then pushed. — Cf. -píksi- to hammer.

**-piksi-** to hammer: nitáipíksi I hammer, áipíksiu he hammers. — Cf. -píksi- to throw.

**-piksi-** to run off v. -píks- to run off.

**píksiin-** to peel: mistsisi áipíksiinimíauaists they peeled sticks.

**píksin-** to snap (to break with sharp crack): nitsipíksinixp I snap it, paiíksinim he snaps it.

**píksini-** to be lean (opposite to fat): nitáipíksini I am lean, píksiniu he is lean.

**píksíniks** an. pl. the lean ones.

**píksínisini** in leanness.

**píksískànists** in. pl. entrails.

**-píksistsi-** (-ipíksistsi- ?) to show to be a warrior: áipíksistsiu he had

*shown (the people) that he was a warrior; nitákitsipiksistsi I shall show (the people) that I am a warrior.*

**píksistsimàni** in. *weeds cut up with tobacco.*

**Píksspitoa** an. *Got-shot-in-his-head-from-a-far.* a man's name (Blood Indian). There remains some doubt about the correct form of the first syllable.

**pixk-** in *front*: itsipixkiniuaie *he then caught him as he went by* (lit. *he then caught him in front*). — Cf. píxkoxtsi.

**pixkin-** to *catch in front* v. **pixk-** in *front*.

**píxkoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) in *front*: píxkoxtsim tómitsoẏkoẏpìnai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge), just in front; áskẏsaitsitaipuyiu píxkoxtsim nâpioyis he is always standing alone in front of the house.* — Cf. **pixk-** in *front*.

**pixks-** (pixksi-, pixkso-) *nine*: pixksétapiâu *there are nine persons*: nitsipíxksànistsi *I did it nine times.* — Cf. píxkso.

**pixksékèpippo** *nine hundred* (simple form); pixksékèpippi an., pixksékè-pippoyi in.

**pixksékoputo** *nineteen* (simple form): pixksékoputsi an., pixksékoputoyi in.; pixksékoputsiau an., pixksékoputoiau in. *they are nineteen.*

**pixksippo** *ninety* (simple form); pixksíppi an., pixksippoyi in.; pixksippiau an., pixksippoiau in. *they are ninety*: pixksippetapiâu *there are ninety persons.*

**pixksíppoixtsau** an., pixksíppoẏtoẏp in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksíppoisopoksixtsau** an., pixksíppoisopoksòẏtoẏp in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksípponi** *it is ninety days (nights).*

**píxkso** *nine* (simple form); pixksi an., pixksóyi in.; pixksiau an., pixksóiau in. *there are nine.* — Cf. **pixks-**.

**píxksóixtsau** an., pixksóẏtoẏp in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**píxksóisopoksixtsau** an., pixksóisopoksòẏtoẏp in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**píxksóyi** *nine times.* — V. also píxkso.

**pixtsi-** to *be far* v. piixtsi-.

**pin-** to *break up*: nitáipinixp *I break it up.* áipinim, païnim *he breaks it up*; nitáipinomoau *I break up for him.* áipinomoyiu *he breaks up for him.* — Cf. **pin-** to *chop meat* and **pin-** to *clip*.

**pin-** to *chop meat*: nitáipinaki *I chop meat.* áipinakiu *he chops meat.* — Cf. **pin-** to *break up* and **pin-** to *clip*.

**pin-** to *clip* (of cloth): nitáipinixp *I clip it.* áipinim *he clips it.*

**pin-** (min-), **pini-** (mini-), a prohibitive prefix, used in the second and third persons singular and plural of the imperative: pinsímis *do not look at him*; pináminakatòk annái itsuanai *do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward*; annám ksikunistau am pinápanàs *(take care) that that white buffalo-calf may have no blood on it*; minstúnit ápsists, minstúnnoš *noẏkétsitapikoăn do not be afraid of arrows, do not be afraid of a man belonging to another tribe*; miniókat (piniókat) *do not sleep*; minápiapòk

do (pl.) *not go far away*. Instead of min- some of the younger persons pronounce nin-.

**pinap-** (-inap-) *down the river, eastward*: ıxtsinapàutsim *he is swimming along down the river*; ánnaukık omá Nápıua annó niétaytau ıxtsinapapauàuykau *there the Old Man traveled about down a river*; ómoxtsinàpiskokaie *he was chased by him (4 p.) lower down the river*; itàyká-nainàpsaıpiu (-nàpsaıpiu of the text is wrong) *they then all charged down the river*; nisótumatsinàpaykai *I then went back home down the river*; áykstainapınakataysaie *that we (incl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; áykstainapınakàtaie *let us (incl.) not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; miskitsinapınakatsıuaie *he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding*; káykstainapınakataysouaie *that you (pl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*. — Cf. pinapo-, pinápoxtsi.

**pinápakoχkoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *lower down on the side of the hill*.

**pinapat-** (-inapat-) *to go down a river*: annó niétaytai nitsinapàtoχp *I went down that river*. — Cf. pinapo-.

**pinapipi-** *to send down the river*: nisótumipinapıpiaıau *I then sent them (an.) down the river*. — Cf. pinapo-.

**Pinápisina** (Pinápisinaua) *an. Sioux tribe, obv. Pinápisinai(ı) (downstream-people)*.

-**pinapisina** *Sioux v. -pinapisinaıpuyi*.

**Pinápisinaıkoān** *an. Sioux Indian, pl. Pinápisinaıkoaks*.

-**pinapisinaıpuyi** *to speak Sioux*: nitáipinàpisinàıpuyi *I speak Sioux* áipinàpisinàıpuyiu *he speaks Sioux*.

**Pinápisinàke** (-àkeua) *an. Sioux woman, pl. Pinápisinàkeks*.

**pinapisko-** (-inapisko-) *to chase lower down*: ómoxtsinàpiskokaie *he (4 p.) chased him lower down*.

**Pinápitsaikatoys** *in. Eastern Sweetgrass hills*.

**pinapo-** (-inapo-) *to go down the river, to go eastward*: nitaistúmitapıpinapo *I then go a long way down the river*; ánnamaie itomaıpinapo *he was the first that went east*; nisótumatsksinapoχpinan *then we (excl.) went down the river back again*. — Cf. pinap-, pinapat-, pinapipi-, pinápoxtsi.

**pinápoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), pinápoχtsk *down the river, east, eastward*. — Cf. pinap-, pinapo-.

**pinapsaıpi-** (-inapsaıpi-) *to make a charge down the river*: nitsinapsàıpi *I make a charge down the river*, pinápsaıpiu *he makes a charge down the river*.

**pinâχkânita**: annóχk pinâχkânita (pinâχkânita) *now do not refuse*.

**pínixkaists** *in, pl. pieces*; pínixkaists ostúmu *pieces of his body*.

**Pinotúiomaχkàni** *an. Running-fisher, a man's name*.

**pinotúyi** (pinotúyiua) *an. fisher (animal), obv. pinotúyi(ı), pl. pinotúyks*.

**Pinotúyistsimmokâni** *an. Fisher-hat, a certain white man's Indian name*.

**pínuisisiu** *an. ghost, pl. pínuisisiks. Obsolete*.

**pinyaut-** v. *pányot-*.

**pioxskasi-** to run far: nitápioxskási *I run far*, ápioxskásiu *he runs far*.

**pioʒko-** to be far from, to stay away from (an.): nitápioʒkoau *I stay away from him*, ápioʒkoyiu *he stays away from him*: otsikaisaièpioʒkok Maistópan *Crow-arrow* (4 p.) *was already not far away from him*.

**pioʒpaipi-** to jump far: nitsípioʒpaipi *I jump far*, pioʒpápiu *he jumps far*.

**piomaʒka-** to run far: nitápiomaʒk *I run far*, ápiomaʒkau, piómaʒkau *he runs far*.

**pioóʒt** far. — Cf. pi- far, piixtsi, piuo-.

**piotoisi-** to go far picking berries: matsípiotoisiuaiks *they did not go far picking berries*.

**pipoto-** to carry far: mátsipipotoyiuatsaie *she did not carry (that doe) far*.

**-pisak-** hind-part, thigh: itáitapisakíu *he would hold his hind-part to (the side from where the wind blew)*; itsitápisakíu *then he held his hind-part to (as in the preceding quotation)*; ósotámomaʒkakaitapisaksitòkaie *he then was suddenly shot by him (4 p.) in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it*. — Cf. moápisàk.

**pisami-** to hunt far: písamiks *those that hunted far*.

**pisat-** (pisats-), pisat- (pisats-) wonderful. — Cf. písátapsíu.

**pisatáipistsi** an. *striped blanket*, pl. písatáipistsiks.

**písátapsíu** (písátapsíu) an. *he is wonderful*, písátàpiu (písátàpiu) in. *it is wonderful*. — Cf. pisat-.

**pisatsim-** to wonder at: nitápisatsimau *I wonder at him*, ápisatsimíu *he wonders at him*.

**pisatskasi-** to conjure: nitápisatskasi *I conjure*, ápisatskásiu *he conjures*.

**pisat-** v. pisat-.

**písátàpsini** in. *wonderful experience*, pl. písátàpsists.

**pis/tsini** (-iniua) an. *wonderful buffalo*, obv. -ini(i), pl. -iniks.

**písátunistaʒs** an. *wonderful buffalo-calf*, pl. -unistàʒsiks.

**-písátunistaʒsiuàsi-** to turn into a wonderful buffalo-calf: ki ánniaie mátanistsipísátunistaʒsiuasiu Nápiua *and that way the Old Man had also turned into a wonderful buffalo-calf*.

**-pisii-** to visit: nitápisii *I visit*, ápisíiu *he visits*; nitápisíiskotoau (-skoʒtoau) *I visit him*, ápisíiskotoyiu (-skoʒtoyiu) *he visits him*; kitákâʒk-âʒkuipisíixpuau *you (pl.) will get something for your visit*.

**-pisitsim-** to be curious to see (an.): ápisitsimíuauiks *they were curious to see them (an.)*.

**piska-** to save the blood (of the killed animal): piskáu *he saves the blood*.

**pískáni** in. *corral, buffalo-corral*, pl. pískánists.

**-pískáni** in. *saving the blood*; opískáni *his saving the blood*.

**piskepi-** to make corral: ki ánniaie otáipiskèpiokòaiua *and that one (4 p.) made them corral (led them to make buffalo-corrals)*.

**piski-** to build a corral, to have a corral, to corral: nitáipiski *I build a corral*, ápiskíu, páiskíu *he builds a corral*; ómaʒksiksímiks ixtáitapapítsitse-



piskiu omí mistákskui *out of big logs (the people) built the buffalo-coral up against the cliff.*

**pisko-** *to drive far*: nitáipiskoau *I drive him far*, áipiskoýiu *he drives him far*; nitáipiskounàn *we (excl.) drove (the cow) far*; nitátsipisko:nàn *we (excl.) drove her far again*; ónokâmitàsina áikaisaepiskoàu *all the horses were not driven far away.*

**-piskski-** *to cut across the face*: itsipiskskuaie *he cut him across the face*; nitsitsipiskskiòk *he cut me across the face*; nakóžkatsitsipiskskiòki *he may cut me too across the face*; soksipiskskuaie *he suddenly cut him across the face.*

**pispixtsi-** *to be (to get) far on high*: ki iksipispixtsiu *and (the bird) was very far on high.*

**pispskapi-** *to rise very high (lit. to rise far high) (of the sun, etc.)*: áipispskapiu *he rises high.*

**pispsksí** (pispsksiu) *an. sparrow-hawk*, obv. pispsksí(1), pl. pispsksiks.

**pistážkan** *in. tobacco*, pl. pistážkanists.

**-pistanàni** *in. (?) vulva*, ópistanàni *her vulva.*

**pistó** (pistóa) *an. night-hawk*, obv. pistói, pl. pistóiks.

**pistóipokà** (-pokàua) *an. young night-hawk*, obv. -pokà(i), pl. -pokàiks.

**-pistožkito-** *to fart at (an.)*: ki itáipistožkitoyiàiksaie *and then they would fart at (the rock)*; itáipistožkitoyiiau *they then farted at (the rock)*: itáksipistožkitoyiàuaie *they then would keep farting at (the rock).*

**pistóžtsi** *v. ipistóžtsi.*

**pistóžtsimauk** *he (or it) is inside.*

**pistotsi-** *to move camp far*: áipistotsiu *he moves camp far.*

**-pistsi-** *to suspect*: nitáipistsitaki *I suspect*, áipistsitakiu *he suspects*; nitáipistsimoau *I suspect him*, áipistsimoyiu *he suspects him*; amói otož-póksimiai otáipstsikimòkinai *he was suspected by a companion of his*; nitáipistsitsixp *I suspect it*, áipistsitsim *he suspects it.*

**pistsiksistot-** *to deceive*: nitsipistsiksistotoau *I deceive him*, -pistsiksistotoyiu *he deceives him*. There must be also intransitive forms nitsipistsiksistotaki *I deceive*, -pistsiksistotakiu *he deceives* (cf. pistsíksistotàkisini).

**pistsíksistotàkisini** *in. deception.*

**pistsitsáko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. foam*, pistsitsákuyiu *it foams.*

**pistskiáta** *in. bend of the river*, pl. pistskiátaists.

**pistskyáta** *v. pistskiáta.*

**Pistspíta** *an. Falls-inside*, a man's nickname.

**piststat-** *to float far*: mátsipiststatsiuaiks *he floated them (an.) far too* (that means: *he coaxed them far away*).

**Pistúski** (-skiu) *an. Night-hawk-face*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

**Píta** *an. Eagle*, a man's name, obv. Pítai(i). — Píta is also used as adaptation of the English name *Peter*.

**-pita-** *old woman* *v. kipitáke.*

**Pítaikixtsipimi** (-miua) *an. Spotted-eagle*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**pítaipokà** (pítaipokàua) an. *young eagle*, obv. pítaipokài(i), pl. pítaipokaiks (*eagle-child*).

**Pítaipoka** an. *Eagle-child*, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**Pítaisiksinòm** an. *Black-eagle*, a man's name.

**pítaiu** (pítaiua) an. *eagle*, obv. pítai(i), pl. pítaiks.

**pítaiuanoki** in. *eagle-tail-feather* (also: *eagle-arrow*), pl. pítaiuanokists.

**Pítautokâni** an. *Eagle-head*, a man's name.

**Pítâzkyâio** (-kyâioa) an. *Eagle-bear*, a man's name, obv. -kyâioi (*Blood Indian*).

**pits-** *first* v. pitsistúyi, pitsoz k-.

**pitséksina** (pikséksina), -istseksina an. *snake*, obv. pitséksinai(i) (pikséksinai(i)), -istseksinai(i), pl. pitséksinaiks (pikséksinaiks), -istseksinaiks

**pitséksinaikokâup** in. *snake-lodge*; istseksinaikokâiks *the owners of the snake-lodge*.

**Pitséksinaitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Snake Indian tribe*. — Cf. -istseksinaitapi-.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake Indian woman*, pl. Pitséksinaitapiâkeks.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake-people-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**Pitséksinaitapikoân** an. *Snake Indian*, pl. Pitséksinaitapikoais.

**-pitsi** v. -epitsi.

**pitsik-** *on one side*. — Cf. pitsikózt si.

**pitsikózt si** (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side*.

**pitsistúyi** *in the first place*. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsoz k-** (pitsozks-) *as soon as*: pitsózkitstsìsi *as soon as* (*the new moon*) *is there*; pitsoózksiksiskiminai âzkéyi *as soon as she* († p.) *touched the water*; pitsózksinoyiuaie *as soon as she saw him*: pitsóózksipaztsiina-kinai *as soon as he* († p.) *caught wrong* (that means: *caught the wrong one*); pitsózksinoyiuaie, ki itskokskasiaua *as soon as they saw him, then they ran back*. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsooz k-** v. pitsoz k-.

**pitsoózksiksiskiminai** âzkéyi *as soon as she* († p.) *touched the water*; ki amói âzkéyi páztsikâzkakiskiminai *she* († p.) *just touched the water with her feet*.

**piuo-** (pioo-, pio-) *to be far*: nitáipiuò *I am far*, piuó (pioó), áipiuò (áipiò) *is far*; âzkáipiuòiau *they must be far away*; aipstsiksipiuòs *when she had gone a little way* (lit. *when she was a little far*); aiiksípiuàiniki *when I am very far*; mátsipiuòats *he did not go far*; mátsiksipiuòats *it was not very far*; matsipio *it is not far*. — Cf. pí- *far*, piixtsi, pioózt.

**Piyáni** an. *Far-robe*, a man's name.

**Piyí** an. *Pemmican*, a man's name.

**pok-** *small*: pókimiu (an.) *is small* (of animals), pókisiu (an.) *is small* (of animate things). — iskozpókauanisiu *he cried himself small back again*; skátumiskatozpókàuanisiua *then he cried himself small back again*.

**pok-** *with*, shortened from *ixpok-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**pokáakeu** in. *whirlwind*.

**pokaiima-** *to ʃan*: nitáipokáim I ʃan, áipokáimau he ʃans: nitáipokáimou I ʃan (ʃor) him, áipokáimoyiu, pokáimoyiu he ʃans (ʃor) him.

**pokáimàni** in. *ʃanning*.

**pokáimàtsis** in. ʃan, pl. pokáimàtsists.

**pokaki-** *to wake, to be awake, to wake up*: nitáipokaki I wake, áipokakiu he wakes; itsipókakiu then he woke up.

**pokáʒkatsimàn** an. *quill-ornament*; nipokáʒkatsimàna my quill-ornament.

**pokasókaiis** in. *small trunk*, pl. pokasókaiists.

**pokáu** (pokáua) an. *child*, obv. pokái(i), pl. pokáiks. — Cf. *pok-* *small* and *nókós*.

**pokáuksin** in. *a child's bed*, pl. pokáuksists.

**pokáupimau** (pokáupimaua) an. *companion*, obv. pokáupimai(i), pl. pokáupimaiks.

**Pokínisomàake** (-akeua) an. *Pipe-plant-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**-poko** (-oko) *tastes (has a certain taste)*: mátsipòkò it tastes sweet: máipaʒkòʒsinisikàpokomipùminai his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste; káitsiukomipum his (that means: your) lice taste very fine.

**pókoʒkàksàkin** an. *small axe*, pl. pókoʒkàksàkiks.

**pokún** an. *ball to play with*, pl. pokúyiks: nóʒpokun my ball, óʒpokun his ball; amói nãʒpokuna nitákitapàpiksistau I shall throw my ball here over (to you); itsitápsketsimàsi omí pokúni if he beats the ball.

**poʒki-** *to cut the grass, to cut hay, to mow*: nitáipoʒkiàki I cut hay, áipoʒkiàkiu he cuts hay; nitáipoʒkiixp I cut it, áipoʒkiim he cuts it; nepús nitáipoʒkiixpinan matúyixkuyi in summer we (excl.) cut the grass.

**poʒkiàksini** in. *hay-cutting, harvest*, pl. poʒkiàksists.

**poʒkisto-** *to shave*: nitsípoʒkistoìàki, nitáipoʒkistoìàki I shave, áipoʒkistoìàkiu he shaves; nitsípoʒkistoìau, nitáipoʒkistoìau I shave him, áipoʒkistoìàiu he shaves him; nitsípoʒkistoioʒsi, nitáipoʒkistoioʒsi I shave myself, áipoʒkistoioʒsiu he shaves himself. These forms were registered by de Josselin de Jong. Cf., however, *poʒksisto-* in *poʒksistokin-*.

**poʒkistoìàtsis** an. *razor*, pl. poʒkistoìàtsiks.

**póʒkistokinaksini** in. *shaving (the beard, etc.), shave*.

**poʒkitsiksot-** *to tear up the roots*: nitáipoʒkitsiksòtsixp I tear up the roots of it, áipoʒkitsiksòtsim he tears up the roots of it

**poʒkot-** *to pull out the hair or feathers, to pluck*: nitsípoʒkotoau I pluck him, póʒkotoyiu he plucks him; nitsípoʒkotsixp I pluck it, poʒkòtsim he plucks it; itáipoʒkotoyuàiks he then plucked them (i.e. the geese); maiàn itáipoʒkotoyiu then he began to pull out the hair from his robe; itáipoʒkotsimaie okúyisai then he pulled out his (i.e. his younger brother's) fur.

**-poʒksi-** *to shed one's hair (or feathers)*: áipoʒksiu he sheds his hair:

itáiksistsipoʒksiaiks *then they had done shedding their hair*; máʒksiksistsipoʒksaiks *that they had shed their hair*; piksiks otsitsipoʒkspi *where the fowl changed their feathers*.

**poʒksimaut-** *to pull out the hair*: maiáii itáipoʒksimautòyiaie *then he began to pull out the hair from his robe*.

**poʒksin-** (this is probably the correct form of the stem) *to clip* (of hair): nitáipoʒksinixp *I clip it*, áipoʒksnim *he clips it*.

**poʒksistokin-** *to scrape the hair off*: itomátapipoʒksistokinuaiks *he then began to scrape the hair off them* (an.); nitsipoʒksistokinixp, nitáipoʒksistokinixp *I scrape the hair off it*, áipoʒksistokinim *he scrapes the hair off it*. By the side of poʒksistokin- forms with ʒk instead of ʒks seem to occur. — Cf. poʒkisto-.

**poʒksistsim-** (this is most probably the correct form of the stem) *to shear* (used of sheep). We suppose Black-horse-rider pronounced nitáipoʒksistsimatau *I shear him*, áipoʒksistsimatsiu *he shears him*. To be verified. — Cf. poʒkstsím-.

**poʒksistskin-** (poʒksistskinip-) *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: otsítomata-pipoʒksistskinipokaiks *then they* (4 p.) *began to gnaw off his hair*; káʒk-itsitáipoʒksistskinopokoaii (better: -kinipokoaii ?) *that they might gnaw your hair off*. — Cf. otáitsinixkinipokaiks and poʒkstsím-.

**poʒkstsím-** *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: itsínipoʒkstsimaiks *they* (4 p.) *gnawed off all his hair*. — Cf. poʒksistsim- and poʒksistskin-.

**poʒp-** *to brush* v. paʒp- *to brush*.

**poʒs-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitáipoʒsotásam (kitsipóʒsotasám) *I come here to see you*. — Cf. poʒsap-.

**-poʒs-** *to smother with smoke*: nitáipoʒsaii *I smother them with smoke*; sotámipoʒsiuaiks (itsipoʒsiuaiks) *he then smothered them with smoke*; ksistóaua kimátsipoʒsoʒpuáua *I did not smother you* (pl.) *with smoke*. — Cf. -poʒsoyi-.

**poʒsap-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitsitsipóʒsapipuaú *you then got up and came up to me*; áistamipoʒsapistotsiu *then* (the tribe) *would move this way*; omátsipoʒsapistotsini *when* (the tribe) *moved again this way*; nitáipoʒsapazkàii *when I was going home this way*; ixkanáipoʒsàp-saksiau *they all came out this way* (to me); ki ánni nisótamipoʒsapaiaʒ-saupixpinan *and then we* (excl.) *lived together all right since that time*; mátsipoʒsapakauò ksistsikuists *a few days later* (since that time). — Cf. poʒs- *hither*, poʒsapo-, póʒsapoʒtsi.

**poʒsapaat-** v. poʒsapo-.

**poʒsapazkaii-** *to go home this way*: nitáipoʒsapazkàii *when I started to go home this way*.

**poʒsapipi-** *to bring here*: nitáipoʒsapipiau, nitsipoʒsapipiau *I bring him here*, áipoʒsapipiu *he brings him here*, poʒsapipis *bring him here*; nitáipoʒsapipoʒtoʒp, nitsipoʒsapipoʒtoʒp *I bring it here*, áipoʒsapipoʒtom *he brings it here*; nitáipoʒsapipoʒtoau *I bring here to him*, áipoʒsapipoʒtoyiu *he*

brings here to him; nitáipoʒsapipòʒtomoau I bring here for him. áipoʒsapipòʒtomoyiu he brings here for him. — Cf. poʒsapo-.

**poʒsapipuu-** to get up this way: kitsitsipòʒsapipuu then you got up this way (that means: you got up and came up to me).

**poʒsapistotsi-** to move camp this way: áistámipoʒsapistotsiu then (the people) would move camp this way; itapáipoʒsapistotsiu Eimótonisi (the people) were moving this way to Buffalo-lip; omátsipoʒsapistotsini when (the people) moved again this way (nominal form).

**poʒsapo-** (poʒsapaat-) to come here: nitáipoʒsapo. nitsipòʒsapo I come here. áipoʒsapo (paíòʒsapo). pòʒsapo he comes here. pòʒsapot come here; nitáipoʒsapàatau I come to him, áipoʒsapàatsiu he comes to him. poʒsapáakit come to me. — Cf. poʒsap-. poʒsapipi-, pòʒsapoʒtsi.

**poʒsapoʒt-** to put in this direction: pòʒsapoʒtot put it in this direction (imperative).

**pòʒsapoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) hither, since that time: ánnika pòʒsapoʒtsik ánni nitsinixkataiau Ninaisarài since that time they were called Goose-chiefs. — Cf. poʒsap-. poʒsapo-.

**poʒsapsaksi-** (poʒsapsaksi-) to come out this way: ixkanáipoʒsapsaksiau they all came out this way (to me).

**-poʒsima-** to melt fat: áʒpòʒsimau, ixpòʒsimau he melts fat.

**poʒsotusám-** to come to see one, to come to fetch one: kitsipòʒsotusám I come to see you.

**-poʒsoyi-** to be smothered from smoke: áʒkstaustipoʒsoiopi that we (incl.) may not be smothered from smoke; nitáutámàksipoʒsòixpínan we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke; áutamàksipoʒsòyiau they were almost smothered from smoke. — Cf. -poʒs- to smother with smoke.

**po mís** in. fat, oil, pl. pomists; ki pomí nimátsitsitaisapixtáki omái sikozkósai and I put also some fat in the frying-pan; amói poyii some of the oil (that was left).

**Pomís** (Pomísa) an. Fat (a mythical person in an ancient story). obv. Pomísi.

**-pomoksaki-** v. -paumoksaki-.

**pon-** to break, to smash v. ipon-.

**Ponákiksi** v. Punákiksi.

**ponixtáiaii** an. buffalo-bull, pl. ponixtáiaiks.

**Ponixtsápanikapi** (-piua) an. Dying-young-man. obv. -pi(i) (Blood Indian).

**ponokáikokàup** in. elk-lodge.

**ponokáinixksini** in. elk-song, pl. ponokáinixksists.

**Ponokáisisaʒtài** in. Elk river.

**ponokáiskeini** (-skeiniua) an. elk-cow, obv. -skeini(i), pl. -skeiniks.

**ponokáistámik** (-stámika) an. elk-buck, obv. -stámik(i), pl. -stámikiks.

**ponokáu** (ponokáua) an. elk, obv. ponokái(i), pl. ponokáiks. — omí ponokáin sákiaisínainai she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin; natsikists ponokáiau my moccasins are of elk-skin. — Cf. -inok-.

**ponokáuaʒsin** in. *elk-food*.

**ponokáutokâni** in. *elk-head*, pl. *ponokáutokânists*.

**ponokáutokis** an. and in. (?) *elk-hide*.

**ponokâmita** (*ponokâmitaua*), *-inokâmita* (*-inokâmitaua*) an. *horse*, obv. *ponokâmitai(i)*, *-inokâmitai(i)*, pl. *ponokâmitaiks*, *-inokâmitaiks*; *ki âmoks-kaukiau ponokâmitaiks ixtsistapinokâmitaisko and from these horses originate the many horses*. — Cf. *-inokâmit-* and *nótás*.

**ponokâmitaikokàup** in. *horse-lodge*.

**ponokâmitauyis** in. *stable*, pl. *ponokâmitauyists* (*horse-lodge*).

**ponokâmitàʒkin** in. *horse-collar*, pl. *ponokâmitàʒkinists*.

**ponokâmitàʒsistsini** an. *horse-shoe*, pl. *ponokâmitàʒsistsiks* (*horse-hoof*).

**ponokaʒpekini** in. *elk-tooth*, pl. *ponokàʒpekists*. Here belongs *énnokàʒ-pekinasiaie* (*ánokàʒpekinasiaie*) *it was with elk-teeth* (the non-initial compositional form of *ponok-* is *-inok-*, and *-inok-* combines with *ai-* to *ainok-*, *annok-*, *ɛnnok-*).

**ponopâni** in. *quiver with arrows*, pl. *ponopânists*; *nínopânists my arrows in the quiver*, *únnopânists his arrows in the quiver*.

**pot-** to put down: *nítsitsipotoau I put him down there*, *itsipótoyiu he puts him down there*; *nítsitsipotsixp I put it down there*, *itsipótsim he puts it down there*; *amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaʒsistsi the foods that were put down there*.

**pot-** to loose: *nitáipotoau I loose him*, *pótoyiu, paiótoyiu, áipotoyiu he looses him*; *nitáipotsixp I loose it*, *pótsim, paiótsim, áipotsim he looses it*; *nitáipotomoau I loose for him*, *pótomoyiu he looses for him*; *místapipòtos take him away and let him loose*. — Cf. *apoto-*.

**pot-** (*pots-*), *ipot-* (*ipots-*) in the direction of. *facing, towards, in the opposite direction, opposite each other*. With *ai-* it combines to *paiot-* or *aipt-*. In the reciprocal conjugation *pot-* (*paiot-*, *potai-*, *paiotai-*) is used to emphasize the idea of reciprocity. We confine ourselves here to give some examples that do not belong to the reciprocal conjugation: *sotámiamipotáupiu then (the war-party) just sat there facing (the other party)*; *anitsipotapoʒkistau he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon)*; *itáipotoʒtomiauaists then they put them (in.) together*; *imakóʒksipotáuotsinikaiks even if they were shooting back at him*; *itsipótanistsiaie he said back to him*; *itápipotskóaiks he went back facing them*; *áipotapáipiu he turned about towards (the bear)*; *istápaipotsinakè-kàk roll (pl.) (the gambling-wheel) about towards one another*; *misksip-potapòiau they went instead in the opposite direction*; *nitsipótsisumitskaʒ-pinan we (excl.) fought a long time between ourselves (prop. opposite each other)*; *tátsikaʒtsim okóauau, paiotákokiop in the centre was their lodge, it was built out of two lodges*.

**-pot-** to shoot: *nitsipótau I shoot him*, *-potsiu he shoots him*; *ákotuipotau we (incl.) shall all go and shoot him*; *itsipótsiaie amó Pekániaua these Peigans then commenced to shoot him*; *ótsitsipòtokaie he was shot at by one (4 p.) of them*.

**pota-** to fly, to fly up: nitáipòt *I fly, I fly up*. áipòtau, paíòtau *he flies, he flies up*.

**pota-** to make fire: nitáipot *I make fire*. áipotau *he makes fire*.

**Potázkuyi** an. *Makes-fly*, a man's name.

**potámskan** in. (?) *old-fashioned fire-place*

**potáni** in. *camp-fire*, pl. potánists; opótanoai *their camp-fire*.

**potapaipi-** to turn about: áipotapaipiu *he turns about*

**potapožkista-** to put pointing to: anitsipótapožkistau *he would always put one of them pointing to (the moon)*.

**potátsis** an. *stove*, pl. potátsiks.

**potauani-** to fly towards the door: itsippotauaninai *then he (4 p.) flew towards the door*.

**potauamatapsko-** to commence to chase back: áipotauamatapskotsinai *they commence to chase each other back*.

**poto-** to bring (an.): matsitsipotos *bring him back there*: potožsauai *let them bring him*; stúmatitskipotöyuaiks *then he brought them (an.) back again*.

**poto-** to loose (an.) v. pot- to loose.

**-potoiepist-** to tie up the mouth (of a dog): otómitamiks kanáipotoie-pistays *that they tie the mouths of all their dogs up*.

**potožk-** to pay back: ki ánni manistsippotožkokäie ninixsi *and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs*.

**potóžsini** in. *loosing*.

**potožt-** to put together: itáipotožtomauaists *then they put them (the beaver-teeth) together*.

**potótsko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *trail, road*, pl. potótskuists.

**potsakināžs-** (potsakināžsat-) to pay back: onóžksipotsakināžsakaie ixkitsikai toínixsi *he (4 p.) paid him back seven songs (for the exact value of toínixsi v. that catchword)*.

**potsapaukaiautsii-** to stab each other in the neck: istsipótsapaukaiautsiis *they then must stab each other in the neck*; itsipótsapaukaiautsinai *they then stabbed each other in the neck*.

**potsin-** to choke (transitive): nitáipotsinnai *I choke him*, áipotsinnu *he chokes him*. — Cf. potska-.

**Potsinni** (-innia) an. *Hold-each-other*, a woman's name, obv. -inni(i).

**-potsistsika-** coming together of the shoulders: otsitsipotsistsikazpiäie *where her shoulders came together*.

**potska-** to choke (intransitive: to be going to die by want of breath): nitáipotsk *I choke*, áipotskau, paíótskau *he chokes*. — Cf. potsin-.

**Pòstakiáke** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bite-throat-people*, pl. -ákeks.

**Pòstakíkoān** an. *man belonging to the Bite-throat-people*, pl. -koāks.

**Pòstakíks** an. pl. *Bite-throat-people*, a Blood Indian band.

**-pstsikim-** = -pistsikim- to suspect v. sub -pistsi-.

**-pstokists** entrails v. ópstòkists.

**-puin-** (-puin-) *suffering with, very hard, in a hurry*: itsipúinaskinàusiu *then he cried in a hurry* (prop. *so that he was suffering with it*); ikápuinanistsiauaie *they told her in a hurry* (prop. *they suffered with telling her*); itskaipuināžkuminai *he (4 p.) then was neighing very hard (was suffering very much with neighing)*; nitáiksipuínaskok *(the rock) has chased me very hard (was suffering very much with chasing me, or, less probably, so that I was suffering with it)*. — Cf. -puina-.

**-puina-** (-puina-) *to suffer*: -pui(i)nam *he suffers*, áiiksipúinam *he suffers very much*; iksipuínámiau mážksoatōžpi *they suffered very much for something to eat*. — Cf. puin-.

**-puinasko-** v. -puinisko-.

**-puinisko-** (-puinasko-) *to chase hard*: ámok ómažkskimak nitáiksi-puinaskok *this big rock has chased me very hard*; ikámipuiniskokuiniki *if you are chased hard (if you are in danger)*; nožkóa ažksikspuiniskoau *my son must be chased very hard (must be in great danger)*.

**-puin-** v. -puin-.

**puinani-** *to say in a hurry, to tell in a hurry*: ikápuinanistsiauaie *they then told her in a hurry*.

**puinaskinausi-** *to cry in a hurry*: itsipúinaskinàusiu: níuaaki *then he cried in a hurry: out of the way*.

**-puinisko-** v. -puinisko-.

**pužs-** v. požs-.

**pužsap-** v. požsap-.

**pužsup-** v. požsap-.

**pum-** *good*: katáipumotàsiaua áikimatožkoiiim mǎžtǎžpúmmapžpi *(the people) that had not good horses suffered for (want of) something to buy with*. — Cf. púmapiu.

**pum-** (pumm-) *to buy* v. ixpum- *to buy*.

**púmapiu** *it is good, it is useful*; matsipúmapiu, matsipúmapiuatsiks *it is not good, it is useless*; kokúnun matsipúmapiu, ážkaučkometsis *our lodge is not so good that we should love it*. — Cf. pum- *good*.

**púmmani** *in. buying*.

**-pummo-** *to give*: otsipúmmoaiks *those to whom he gave it*: itsipúm-motsiaua ažkúinnimān *they then gave a pipe to one another*. — *to give power*: otápaipummōkaie *then he was given by him (4 p.) the power (of the beaver-rolls)*; ki otsítapaipummōkaie *and then he was given by him (4 p.) the power (belonging to each thing that was given to him)*; otáiksistsipummōkaie *he had done being given by him (4 p.) the power (belonging to each thing that was given to him)*. — *to initiate*: nitsipúm-moau *I initiate him*; nožksitsippumoyiau *then they initiated them*; mátsitsi-pummoyiau *they then again initiated them*; otsipúmmokoàiau *they (4 p.) would initiate them*; áksipummōaiau *they would be initiated*.

**púmmotsèisini** (púmmotsiisini) *in. trading with one another*.

**-pumo-** *to give, etc.* v. -pummo- *to give*.



**pumotasi-** *to have good horses*: *katáipumotàsua* (*katáipumotàsua*) *who has not good horses*.

**pún** *an. bracelet, pl. púniks*; *noxpún my bracelet, oxpún his bracelet*.

**Punákiksi** *in. Cut-bank river*.

**-punixta-** *to pay*: *nitáipunixt I pay, áipunixtau he pays*; *nitáipunixtatau I pay to him, áipunixtatsiu he pays to him*.

**-punista-** *to pay v. -punixta-*.

**-punistam-** *to unload (an.)*: *itsipúnistamuaie he then unloaded her (from his back)*; *otáipunistàmaysaie when he had unloaded her*.

**púsa** (*pú'sa*) *an. cat, pl. púsaiks (pú'saiks)*.

**púsepokà** (*pú'sepokà*), *púsepokàua (pú'sepokàua) an. kitten, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks (cat-child)*.

**pústamàni** *in. ornament of a bonnet, pl. pústamànists*.

**Putstaki-** *v. Potstaki-*.

**py-** *far v. pi- far*.

## S.

**s-** out v. **sai-** out.

**sá** no.

**sa-** out v. **sai-** out.

**saaini-** v. **saini-**.

**saáinisoχtsi** v. **saiáinisoχtsi**.

**Saáistsikixkini** an. *Flat-side-head*, a man's name. The correct form of this name is more or less doubtful.

**saaitsikapiksi-** v. **saitsikapiksi-**.

**saáitsikoχkini** an. *sleigh-bell*, pl. **saáitsikoχkiniks**.

**saámi** in. *drug, medicine*, pl. **saámists**; **nisámi** *my drug*.

**sàami** in. *war-bonnet*, pl. **sàámists**; **nisámi** *my war-bonnet*; **kitúmmaiix-kètso amói nisámai** *I think, this my war-bonnet becomes you well*.

**saámiskinètsimàni** in. *medicine-bag*, pl. **saámiskinètsimànists**.

**saáupisaχsaiks** *that they* (an.) *were mashed down (crushed)*. — Cf. **saupisoto-**.

**saautsi-** *to go out*: **saáutsik** *go* (pl.) *out*.

**saāχt** v. **sauóχt**.

**sai-** (**sa-**, **sa-**, **se-**), **sau-**, **s-** out: **saiāχpaipiskixtsimaie nistsépiskan** *he jumped out of the fence*; **káksàkin itsáixtsiu moyís** *the axe is outside the lodge*; **saínikiu** *he killed (one) out (of the enemies)*; **sáistaχkapìn** *one (4 p.) crawled out* (cf. **itsástaχkapiu** *he crawled out*); **ki itāχkanaisaisaippiu** *and then all the people ran out on a charge (to them)*; **itáumatapsaixpiu** *then (the people) made a rush out*; **itomátapsaskoyiu** *then he began to drive them out*; **pinsásumis** *do not look out at him*; **itsésapiu** *then they looked out*; **otáukanaisàumaχkàni** *when all of them ran out*; **nitsautòkiaiu** *they pulled me out*; **ákstamsautoyiu otoán** *then he would take out his knife*; **sāχpàipit** (the text has **sāχpàipit**) *jump out*; **otsitsanikaie** *he then was told by him (4 p.) from within* (prop. *told out by him*); **itāχkánauχsomaχkàu** *then they all ran out*. — Cf. **sak-**, **sat-**, **sauóχt**.

**sai-** (**sau-**) *not*, one of the negative prefixes, the description of whose uses belongs to grammar. Examples: **saisikstakinàniki** *if we* (excl.) *do not bite*; **saiókainiki** *if you do not sleep*; **aisauáuotòieniki** *if I do not come (back)*; **otáisauòtoχs** *when she did not come*; **aisauátsinakùs** *when it is seen no more*; **kimáuksauχkàipuskaχks** *why do you not go and dance*; **itsáuatstunnoyiàuaiks** *then they were not afraid of them any more*.

**-sai-** (**-sayi-**) Cree v. **-saiepuyi-** *to speak Cree*.

**saiái** (**saiáiu**) an. *goose*, obv. **saiái(i)**, pl. **saiáiks**.

**saiáiks-otsitautòχpi** in. *March* (*when-the-geese-come*).

**saiaini-** v. *saini-*.

**saiáinisoʒtsi** (saáinisoʒtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *low down, below, in the lower country.* — Cf. *saini-*.

**saiaksts-** *to go out and steer the ears of the lodge* v. sub *aiaaksts-*.

**saiáʒkima-** *to hoist* (as a flag): *nitsaiáʒkim I hoist, saiáʒkimau he hoists; nitsaiáʒkimatau I hoist him, saiáʒkimatsiu he hoists him; nitsaiáʒkumatoʒp I hoist it, saiáʒkimatom he hoists it.*

**saiáaniinai** *he* (4 p.) *had a sore paw.* — Cf. *osánàniái*

**Saiápiake** (-akeua) *an. Cree half-breed woman, pl. -akeks.*

**Saiápikoan** *an. Cree half-breed, pl. Saiápikoaks.*

**saiátsekekiniáu** *he was hit on the head and cut at the same time.*

**saiatsipin-** *to slack*: *nitsaiátsipinixp I slack it, saiátsipinim he slacks it.*

**saiáukuyists** *in. pl. goose-feathers.*

**saiúsksin-** *to forget (not to know)*: *nitáisaiúsksinóau I forget him, áisaiúsksinoyiu he forgets him; nitáisaiúsksinixp I forget it, áisaiúsksinim he forgets it.*

**saiútapikoʒsistsininai** (saiútapikáʒsistsininai) v. *moʒsistsini.*

**Saiáʒkinni** *an. Geese-necklace, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**saiéka-** *to kick* v. *seka-* (same meaning).

**saiépitsi** (saiépitsiua) *an. liar, obv. saiépitsi(1), pl. saiépitsiks.*

**saiépitsi-** *to lie (to tell a lie)*: *nitsaiépitsi I lie, saiépitsiu he lies; nitsaiépitskoʒtoau I lie to him, saiépitskoʒtoyiu he lies to him.*

**saiépittsini** *in. lying (telling lies), lie.*

**saiépuaʒsini** *in. silence (no-talking).*

**saiépuyi-** *to be silent (not talking)*: *nitáisaiépuyi I am silent, áisaiépuyiu he is silent.*

**-saiépuyi-** *to speak Cree*: *nitáisaiépuyi I speak Cree, áisaiépuyiu he speaks Cree.*

**-saiesoʒk-** *to have a supply*: *áikaisaièsoʒkim ótakèsina ótstaukatskànists the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

**saiikoʒsi-** v. *sikoʒsi-*.

**saiin-** (saiinn-) *to hold out of something*: *sakitsáiinimiáu osókàsoaists they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire).*

**-saiinako-** (-sainako-) v. *-sauainako-*.

**saiíniki** (saiínikiua) *an. one who has killed and counted coup, obv. saiíniki(i), pl. saiínikiks.*

**saiínikiu** *he killed one out (of a foreign tribe), he killed an enemy and counted coup.* — Cf. *siniki-*.

**saiipun-** *often (?)*: *aikskisaie, saiipúniskisaie if (the Sun) had stripes on each side, if he had often stripes on each side.*

**saiistaʒkapi-** (sustaʒkapi-) *to crawl out*: *nitáisaistaʒkàpi, nitáisustaʒkàpi I crawl out, áisaiistaʒkapiu (áisustaʒkapiu) he crawls out.*

**saiitapi-** *to become ill* (lit. *to become not a person*): *itsáitapiu then he became ill.*

**saiitsikixtan** *an. bell, pl. saiitsikixtaniks.*

**saiitsima-** *to deny*: nitáisaiitsim *I deny*, áisaiitsimau *he denies*; stam-átamaiiksaiitsimau *then she again denied it very hard*.

**sáikimaisòtsixpiu** *otsitanists they (sing.) had covered their saddles from one end to the other*.

**saikini-** *to be short-furred*: nitsáikimínai *he (4 p.) was then short-furred*; kátaisáikimii *that is why (the kit-foxes) are short-furred*.

**saikímiskau**, áisaikimiskàu *it leaks*. — *it runs (of matter)*: tókskai ksistsikúi ki anní anáukiu manistsísamsaikimiskàẏpi matsisiii *it was one day and a half that the matter was running*.

**saikinsi-** *to sweat*: nitáisaikinsi *I sweat*, áisaikinsiu *he sweats*.

**saikoyi-** (saiaikoyi-) *to have calves, to have colts, to have a litter of pups (prop. to have the calves, or colts, or pups, out)*: sáikoyiù (sáiaikoyiù) *she has calves, or colts, or pups*.

**saikoyi-** *to come out*: ómoẏtsaikoyiixpi niétaytámiskàni *where the ditch comes out (of Badger creek)*.

**saiks-** *to pull out*: itomátapsaiksimmui *then he began to pull out (the thorns) from him*; ikyáiaiksistsaiksimmui *finally he had them all pulled out from him*: koẏkitsaiksomòki *that you pull out (the thorns) from me (for me)*.

**saiksikoẏpaipi-** *to jump out past*: nitsáiksikoẏpaipi *I jump out past*, sáiksikoẏpaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**saiksisto-** *to come in sight*: omiksi manikâpiks itsáiksistoyi *then the boys came in sight*.

**saikskaẏtamat-** *to have for flag*: matsinists sáikskaẏtamatòm *he had tongues for flags*.

**saiksot-** *itáisaiksotoyiauaiks then they would pull the stakes up for them (an.) (viz. for the hides)*.

**sáixkimaẏkàni** *in. arrow-stick*, pl. sáixkimaẏkànists.

**sáixkimàni** *in. arrow-stick*, pl. sáixkimànists.

**sáixkinisò** *he starts out with his head*.

**saixpi-** *to make a rush out*: itáumatapsaixpiu *then (the people) made a rush out*. — Cf. saipi- *to make a charge*.

**saixtsi-** *to be outside, to lie outside*: nitsáixtsi *I am outside*, sáixtsiu *is outside*; ki akoẏtsi ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oẏkátsi *and his leg was far outside, gone clear through (the tree)*; itsáixtsiu *it lies outside (e.g. outside the lodge)*. — *to stick out*: ixtsáixtsiu amói kokotúyi *(that living thing) is sticking out of the ice*.

**saixtsi-** *to come out of the sweat-lodge*: nitáisaixtsi *I come out of the sweat-lodge*, áisaixtsiu *he comes out of the sweat-lodge*.

**-sainako-** *v. -sauainako-*.

**saini-** (sain-) *low down*: nitsainiaupiin *he (4 p.) sat the lowest down*; itsénnaukimiuaie (itsáinyaukimiuaie) *then she put his head low down*; nát-sainòpiu *he just stays at the lowest end*. — Cf. saiaínisoẏtsi.

**sainiaupi-** (sainopi-) *to sit the lowest down, to stay at the lowest end* *v. sub saini-*.

**sainisapapiksi-** *to throw down and spread out*: áist<sub>u</sub>msainisapàpiksistaii *they (an.) were thrown down and spread out.*

**sainopi-** *v. sainiaupì-*

**saipáitapiks** *an. pl. common people.*

**saipi-** *to make a charge*: nitsàipi, nitáisaipi *I make a charge.* sáipiu, áisaipiu *he makes a charge*; nitáisaipisko<sub>ʔ</sub>toau *I make a charge on him.* áisaipisko<sub>ʔ</sub>toyiu *he makes a charge on him*: otsítsaipisko<sub>ʔ</sub>tòk *Pinápisinài then the Sioux (4 p.) made a charge on them*: á<sub>ʔ</sub>kaistsaipisko<sub>ʔ</sub>toaiiks *let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near.*

**saipi-** *to bring out, to take out*: nitáisaipiau, nitsàipiau *I take him out.* áisaipiiu, sáipiiu *he takes him out*: áksàipiai ikáiks *the medicine-lodge-makers will be taken out*; ka<sub>ʔ</sub>kitsáipiauau *that you (pl.) may take them (an.) out.*

**saipii-** *to stretch oneself*: nitáisaipii *I stretch myself.* ásaipiu *he stretches himself.*

**saipikaki-** *to stretch one's leg*: nitáisaipikaki *I stretch my leg.* ásaipikakui *he stretches his leg.*

**saipiksi-** *to throw out, to pull out*: nitáisaipiksistau *I throw him out,* ásaipiksistsiu *he throws him out*; nitáisaipiksìxp *I throw it out.* ásaipiksim *he throws it out*; itáixtsaipiksim *otsistakini then she pulled out her stone to hammer the bones on.*

**saipixta-** *to lead out*: itsàipixtau *he then led (his horses) out.*

**sáipio<sub>ʔ</sub>sists** *in. pl. manure*: einíua osáipio<sub>ʔ</sub>sists *the manure of the buffalo.*

**saipístsimatsis** *an. screw, pl. saipístsimatsiks.*

**sáipokomistsimàni** *in. puff of smoke.*

**saipskapat-** *to stretch*: nitáisaipskapatau *I stretch him.* ásaipskapatsiu *he stretches him*; nitáisaipskapato<sub>ʔ</sub>p *I stretch it.* ásaipskapatom *he stretches it.*

**saipsko<sub>ʔ</sub>sat-** *misheard for sapsko<sub>ʔ</sub>sat- (= sapsko<sub>ʔ</sub>sat-).*

**saipuyi-** *to stand outside*: itsàipuyiu amóia á<sub>ʔ</sub>ké *he was standing outside of the water (near the water)*; mâtatsitstsipa, á<sub>ʔ</sub>kitsaipuyiu *einu there were no more buffalo standing outside.*

**saipuyi-** *to speak from within*: minisàipuyit *do not speak from within.*

**saisaipi-** *to run out to make a charge*: itá<sub>ʔ</sub>kanaisaisaipiau *then all ran out to make a charge.*

**saisat-** *to look out at (in.)*: nitsáisatsìxp *I look out at it.* sáisatsim *he looks out at it.* — Cf. **sais<sub>u</sub>mm-** (an.) and **sais<sub>u</sub>pi-**.

**sais<sub>u</sub>mm-** (**sais<sub>u</sub>m-**) *to look out at (an.)*: nitsáis<sub>u</sub>mmau *I look out at him,* sáis<sub>u</sub>mmiu *he looks out at him*; pinsáis<sub>u</sub>mis *do not look out at him.* — Cf. **saisat-** (in.) and **sais<sub>u</sub>pi-**.

**sais<sub>u</sub>pi-** *to look out*: nitsáis<sub>u</sub>pi *I look out,* sáis<sub>u</sub>piu *he looks out.* — Cf. **saisat-**, **sais<sub>u</sub>mm-**.

**sais<sub>u</sub>stsisima-** *to look for lice*: omiksi kipitákeks omim opótanoau itsáis<sub>u</sub>stsisimàiau *by (the light of) their camp-fire those old women were looking for lice (on their dresses).*

**saisetoasi-** in áisaisetoàsiu *the smoke goes out.*

**saisétuiàtsis** an. *stove-pipe*, pl. *saisétuiàtsiks*.

**saisetuyi-** *to let the smoke out*: nitaisaisetüyi *I let the smoke out*, áisaise-tuyiu *he lets the smoke out.*

**saiskap-** *to pull out*: nitsaiskapatau *I pull him out*, sáiskapatsiu *he pulls him out*; nitsaiskapatoꝥ *I pull it out*, sáiskapatom *he pulls it out.*

**saiskapi-** (*saskapi-*) *to crawl out*: nitáaisaiskapi *I crawl out*, áisaiskapiu *he crawls out*. Also used of the sun, etc.: sauumáisuskàpis *before (the sun) has risen*; sáuskapiu *(the sun) rises.*

**saisko-** (*sasko-*) *to drive out*: nitáaisaiskoau (*nitáisaskoau*) *I drive him out*, áisaiskoyiu (*áisaskoyiu*) *he drives him out*; nitsitsaskoaii ápotksinaiks *then I drove the cattle out*; áisoksakapoksisaskoyiu *she would drive them out of the brushes, out on the prairie.*

**saisksi-** (*susksi-*) *to urinate*: nitsaisksi (*nitsasksi*) *I urinate*, áisaisksiu (*áisasksiu*) *he urinates.* — Cf. *isksi-*.

**saisto-** *to cry out all over the camp*: nitsaisto, nitáisaisto *I cry out*, sáisto, áisaisto *he cries out.*

**saistsapatakaiayi-** (*saistsipatakaiayi-*) *to run out*: áits(a)istsapatakàiyiu *he then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapatakàiyiu *she then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapàtakàiyin *he (4 p.) then ran out*; istsáistsipatakaiaiyit *then run out (of the lodge).* — Cf. *-istsipatakaiayi-*.

**saistsipatakaiayi-** v. *saistsapatakaiayi-*.

**-saisuiopokasi-** *to bud*: áisaisuiòpokàsiu *it buds (the leaves are coming forth).*

**-saisuiopoksko** *to bud*: áisaisuiòpoksko *it buds (the leaves are coming forth).*

**saisuyin-** *to bail (as water out of a boat)*: nitáisaisuyinixp *I bail it*, áisaisuyinim *he bails it.*

**saitam-** *to breathe*: nitsáitam *I breathe*, sáitamiu *he breathes*; nitsáitamatoꝥ *I breathe it*, sáitamatom *he breathes it*; nitsáitamatomoau *I breathe for him*, sáitamatomoyiu *he breathes for him.*

**saitsekitsaki-** *to spread out one's fingers*: nitáisaitsekitsàki *I spread my fingers out*, áisaitsekitsakiu *he spreads his fingers out.*

**saitsikapiksi-** (*saaitsikapiksi-*) *to rattle, to ring*: nitáisaitsikapiksistaki *I rattle, I ring*, áisaitsikapiksistakiu *he rattles, he rings*; nitáisaitsikapiksistau *I rattle (with) him, I ring him*, áisaitsikapiksistsiu *he rattles (with) him, he rings him*; amóksi oꝥsistsiksi saáitsikàpiksistsis *you must rattle with these hoofs*; itsaáitsikapiksistsiuaiks *then he rattled with them (an.)*; nit-áisaitsikapiksixp *I ring it*, áisaitsikapiksim *he rings it.*

**sáitsiko** *he rattles.*

**Sáitsiko** (*-koa*) an. *Rattler*, a man's name, obv. *-koi*.

**saitsikoꝥta-** *to rattle*: otáisaitsikoꝥtasi *that they were rattling.*

**saitsits-** *to spread out*: nitáisaitsitsau *I spread him out*, áisaitsitsiu *he spreads him out.*

**saitsóꝥkòs** an. (?) *plate*, pl. *saitsóꝥkòsiks* (?).

**sak-** (saks-) *out*: áisakayayiu (better: áisakaiaviu) *ótakèsina all the women ran out fast*; áisaksistotsop *then we (incl.) had moved away from the river (lit. had moved out)*; áksàkožsoyiu *it will boil over (prop. out)*; itomátapsakožsoyin (the text has -sokožsovin) *it (4 p.) started to boil over (prop. out)*; kí apinákuyi nitsaksipuàuzsini, nimátožkotsipuàuzpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out (of my bed), I could not get up*; skátumaisàksipotaiaiks *then they would try to fly out*. But itáisaksisài *then (the other buffalo) ran out* does not seem to contain sak-: it is probably to be analyzed it-ái-sá(1)-ksisài(i). — Cf. sai- *out*, sakap-, saks-.

**sak-** *still* v. saki-.

**sakaiayi-** *to run out*: nitáisakaiayi *I run out*, áisakaiaviu *he runs out*

**sakakap-** *excellent*: sakakápsiu (an.) *he is excellent*, sakakápiu (in) *it is excellent*.

**sakakápitapi** (-tapiua) an. *excellent person, excellent people*, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.

**sakakim-** (sakakimm-) *to value, to esteem, to love*: nitáisakakimmau *I value him*, áisakakimmui *he values him*: nitáisakakitsixp *I value it*, áisakakitsim *he values it*.

**sakap-** *out on the prairie*: omážkanistapsakapomážkaniai (perhaps misheard for mážkanistap- as omážksoyis *that he might eat for mážksoyis?*) *that one of them might run about out on the prairie*: itáisakapomážkàiinai *nátsitapii then two of them (4 p.) were running out on the prairie*: nitsitsakapomážk *I then ran out on the prairie*: áisoksakapoksisuskoyiu *she would suddenly chase them out of the brushes*: otáisakapipiks *when he ran out on the prairie*: xipitsakapistsipatakâyayiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*. — Cf. sak- *out*, sakapo-.

**sakapat-** *to come out of a place and go out on the prairie*: nitáisakapatožp *I come out of it*, áisakapatom (saiákapatôm) *he comes out of it*. — Cf. sakapo-.

**sakapipiksi-** *to flee out on the prairie*: otáisakapipiks *when he fled out on the prairie*.

**sakapistsipatakaiayi-** *to run out on the prairie*: xipitsakapistsipatakâiayiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*.

**sakapo-** *to go out on the prairie, to go out*: nitsàkapò (nitáisàkapò) *I go out*, sàkapò (áisàkapò, sâiàkapò) *he goes out*. — Cf. sakap-, sakapat-.

**sakapomážka-** *to run out on the prairie*: nitsakapomážk *I run out*, sakâpomážkâu *he runs out*.

**sakat-** *to issue out*: annomatapâiesakatotau *now start to issue them (in.) out to them*.

**sakayayi-** v. sakaiayi-.

**saki-** (sak-) *still*: sâkiâupii *they still sat there*; sâkiaitapii *they were still alive*; sâkiausiu *she was still picking (roseberries)*; sakyâiokat *be still asleep*; sakâixtsisi moyists *if the lodges are still there*; nožksâkiaita-piiks *those who are yet alive*; kitsakiaupixpuau *do you (pl.) still sit there*;

otsitsakaixtsixp *when there were still (buffalo)* : otsákiauyisau *whilst they were eating still.*

**sákiàitapiu** *he is living still, he is still alive.*

**sako-** (sakoi-) *last* : sakóapòtsists *the last (latter) pieces of meat [from a carcass]* ; sákouipim *he came in the last* ; nítaχtsakoàumaykau *(that) was the last one of them running.* — Cf. sakóóχtsi.

**sako-** *to hail* v. saku-.

**Sakóàke** (-àkeua) an. *Last-woman*, a certain white woman's Indian name, obv. -àke(i).

**-sakoay-** in osákoaysoàiauaiks *the younger ones (prop. the latter ones) among them.*

**Sákoapaykumi** (-kumiua) an. *Yells-about-last*, a man's name, obv. -kumi(1) (Blood Indian).

**-sakoi-** *with spittle on his mouth* : nátsakoiikokitsiminai *he († p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth.*

**sakoiipi-** *to enter last* : nitsakoiipi *I enter last*, sákouipim *he enters last.*

**sakoχk-** *to put off the harness* : nitáisakoχkim *I put the harness off*, áisakoχkimau *he puts the harness off* ; nisótumaisàkoχkinaï ní'sa *otsitoχkepistaχpiks I then put the harness off my elder brother's team.*

**sakoχkin-** *to take something off one's neck* : sakoχkinnokit *take it off my neck.*

**-sákonimàni** in. *buffalo-skin to patch moccasins* : osákonimàni *his buffalo-skin to patch moccasins.*

**sakóóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *last* : sakóóχtsim *otáuaksini later on (comes the story of) his leading the buffalo* ; anní sakóóχtsiks stámikiks *then the last ones were the bulls* ; otatómapòtsists ki sakóóχtsists *his first pieces of meat and the latter ones.* — Cf. sako- *last.*

**sákoχsoyiu** *it boils over.*

**-sákopstànists** in. pl. *ropes attached to the travoy* : osákopstànists *the ropes attached to his travoy.*

**sákotsiu** *it boils over.*

**saksi-** v. saks-.

**saksisákima-** *to pound* : nitsaksisákim *I pound*, saksisákimau *he pounds*

**saku-** *to hail* : áisaku *it hails.*

**Sakúyikakatòsi** (-siua) an. *Last-star*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**Sákyautsisi** (-siua) an. *Still-smoking*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**sayk-** (sayks-) *short* : saykimiua (an.) *is short (of animals)* ; sayksiksím (an.) *is short (of trees and wooden things)* ; sáyksiksiu (in.) *is short (of trees and wooden things)* ; sáyksiu (an.) *is short (of animate things in general)* ; saykiu (in.) *is short.*

**Saykáke** (-àkeua) an. *Short-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**sayki-** *to take out* : nitsaykixp *I take it out*, sáykim *he takes it out.*

**saykínau** (saykínaua) an. *married man*, obv. saykinai(i), pl. saykinaiks.

**Sazkókinàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Short-neck-people*, pl. -àkeks.



Saʒkókinikoān an. *man belonging to the Short-neck-people*. pl. -koaks.

Saʒkókiniks an. pl. *Short-neck-people*. a branch of one of the Peigan bands.

saʒkóʒtsiminaniu *he has short arms*.

saʒkópis an. *short rope*. pl. saʒkópiks

saʒkotóaʒsim an. *sock*. pl. saʒkotóaʒsimiks.

saʒkotsiu v. saʒkst-.

saʒksika- *to have short feet*: nitsaʒksik *I have short feet*. saʒksikáu *he has short feet*.

saʒksikinaki- *to have short legs*: nitsaʒksikinaki *I have short legs*. saʒksikinakim *he has short legs*.

saʒksikinistsi- *to have short arms*: nitsaʒksikinists *I have short arms*. saʒksikinistsiu *he has short arms*.

saʒksistot- *to shorten*: nitsaʒksistôtsixp *I shorten it*. saʒksistôtsim *he shortens it*.

saʒkski- *to have a short face*: áisaʒkskiaiks *they have a short face*.

Saʒkskyäʒtso (-tsoa) an. *Short-face-Joe*. a certain man's nickname. obv. -tsoi.

saʒksts- *light (not heavy)*: saʒkstsím (an.) *he is light*: saʒkstsíu (in.) *it is light*. For saʒkstsíu they use also saʒkotsiu (in.).

saʒkúmapí (saʒkúmapíua) an. *boy*. obv. saʒkúmapí(i). pl. saʒkúmapíks.

saʒkúmapíuàsi- *to turn into a boy, to turn out to be a boy*: saʒkúmapíuàsiu *turns out to be a boy*.

-saʒkútsisakò : ánni nitsaʒkútsisakò *this is the short gut (that means: this is the end of the story)*.

saʒp- *weak*: sáʒpsiu (an.) *he is weak, cannot endure very much (of men, animals, animate things)*; sáʒpiu (in.) *it is weak, cannot endure very much (of inanimate things)*; sáʒpiokàsiu *he is weak (of men and animals with little muscular strength)*; saʒpiníu *he is weak of health (used of men and animals)*.

Saʒsáke (-ákeua) an. *Sarcee woman*. pl. Saʒsákeks.

Saʒsápíkoʒko an. *Sarcee-scabby-bank*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

saʒsepuyi- *to speak Sarcee*: nitáisaʒsepuyi *I speak Sarcee*. áisaʒsepuyíu *he speaks Sarcee*.

Saʒsí (Saʒsíua) an. *Sarcee tribe*. obv. Saʒsí(i).

-saʒsi- *Sarcee* v. saʒsepuyi-.

Saʒsíkoān an. *Sarcee Indian*. pl. Saʒsíkoaks.

Saʒsísokitaki (Saʒsísokitakiua) an. *Stoney Indian tribe*. obv. Saʒsísokitaki(i).

Saʒsísokitakiàke (-ákeua) an. *Stoney Indian woman*. pl. Saʒsísokitakiàkeks.

Saʒsísokitakíkoān an. *Stoney Indian*. pl. Saʒsísokitakíkoaks.

sámi (sámiua) an. *hunter*. obv. sámi(i). pl. sámiks.

sami- *to hunt*: nitsámi, nitáisámi *I hunt*. sámiu, áisámiu *he hunts*: nitsa-matau *I hunt him*, samátsiu *he hunts him*.

**sami-** to wear the war-bonnet: *kátaisàmiàua* that is why they wear the war-bonnet.

**sámikin** in. (?) collar-bone.

**sana-** to have a sore paw v. *osánàniai, saiánaiinai*.

**sani-** to say from within (prop. to say out): *otsitsanikaie* he (4 p.) then said to him from within.

**-sanist-** to try v. *isanist-* to try.

**sap-** on each side: *nistói sapánisì let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me; itsistsapomàẏk(au)* (the cow) would not go straight (lit. she would run on each side, the idea on each side being expressed twice, by itsist- as well as by sap-).

**sap-** complete, completely, right: *sáisapannistsiiks (sáisapanistsiiks)* they did not do it completely; *sapánistsitsinàiniki* if you catch him right (completely); *ákoẏtsapanistsotokâniuu* she will complete her scalp-robe with (our scalps); *aisapánnistsèpiksis* if he has completed his strikes; *sapistóto- aẏk* if he was satisfied; *mâtaisapistotsimatsaie* she could not fix it all right.

**sap-** (sap-) in, into: *istsápixtsit* there you must lie in; *itsúpaupiu áẏki- oẏsàtsis* he is sitting in a boat; *nikáitaisapinitau* I have already killed him in there; *sotámatsksapoẏpii* then they fell back in again: *itsúpaupii* they were sitting in (the nest); *itsúpaipaskàiaiks* they were dancing in (the elk-head); *támitsapàẏkim* then he put it in the pot: *itsítsapopẏpaipüuaie* he jumped in (to it); *áẏkéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai* he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide); *sotúmsapotoksiniuaie* then she stuck her hands in near (her elder sister's) kidneys. — Cf. *-sapau* (-sapo-) to get in.

**sap-** (sap-) in the tracks, on the trail, after, following: *támoẏtsapàpau- auaykaiinai* walking about, he (4 p.) then followed (the road); *sákioẏ- tsapauàuaẏkau* (the text has *sakiàẏtsaup-*) he was still walking along in the trail; *ixtsitsapauaniauaie* then they flew along after (him): *ixtsitsapomay- kau* he followed running along; *tsítsapòmaykàt* then run in the tracks (following up). — Cf. *-sapo-* to follow.

**-sapaat-** to follow, to pursue: *otáutsapàakaie* he was pursued by him (4 p.). — Cf. *-sapat-*.

**sapaẏk-** to put in: *nitáisapaykixp* I put it in, *áisapaykim* he puts it in.

**sapaẏkixko-** to stretch (a hide) by stepping on it (an.): *mátsitaisapay- kixkoyiuaie* then (the people) also stretched (the hide) by stepping on it (an.).

**sapaẏkumi-** to shoot into: *nitáisapaykumi* I shoot into, *áisapaykumiu* he shoots into; *nitsitsiksikaisàpaykumiu omí maksini* she shot (hit) exactly in the same wound.

**sapanistsi-** to complete: *nitáisapanistsi* I complete, *áisapanistsiu* he completes.

**sápanístsim** an., *sápanístsau* in. is complete: *áisapanistsimiàu* they (viz. the members of the war-party) were complete: *áisapanistsimi natósiks* all the moons were complete; *áisapanistsoii* (the songs) were complete: *áisapanistsoiaists* (the nights) were complete; *aisapánnistsosàists* when

(the dances) were complete ; aisapânnistsosâu when they (in ) are used up.

**sapanistsotokâni-** to complete a scalp-robe : kotokânunists âkoȳtsapanistsotokâniu she will complete her scalp-robe with our (incl ) scalps (i.e. with the scalps she takes from our heads).

**sapannists-** (sap<sup>ann</sup>ists-) v. sapanists-.

**sapapiksi-** to throw in : nitâisapapiksistau I throw him in. âisapapiksistsiu he throws him in ; nitâisapapiksixp I throw it in. âisapapiksim he throws it in ; ikâmitsapapiksistasi omi oȳsistsini if he throws the horse-shoe in (to the stake). Most times with it- (ist- in the imperative), e.g. nitsitsapapiksistau. itsapapiksistsiu, and the sentence quoted above.

**sapapini-** to put in one's eyes : ânnistsiaie nitsitaisapapinixpinâni noûpsspinâniks those (in.) it is we (excl.) put in our eyes (and pull along)

**sapâsoyininmân** (sapâsuyininmân) in. gut with the blood in it.

**sapasuyi-** to pour in : âȳkéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai (-asoyinai) he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide).

**sapasuyin-** to pour in : nitâisapâsuyinaki I pour in. âisapâsuyinakiu he pours in ; nitâisapâsuyinixp I pour it in. âisapâsuyinim he pours it in ; ki âȳké mâtsitsitaisapâsuyinakiuaie and there she also pours water in.

**-sapat-** to track up : ki omaȳkáatsistaiks nitsitaumatâpapsapâtaiau and then I begin to track up jack-rabbits. — Cf. -sapaa-.

**sapauauaȳka-** to walk in the tracks : ixtsâpauâuaȳkau he walks along in the tracks.

**sapaumaȳka-** to run about outside : nitâistâmitsapaumaȳkazpinan then we (excl.) run there about outside. In this verb sap- is to be analyzed as s- out (v. sai- out) and ap- about. — Cf. sapo- to walk about outside.

**sapaupi-** v. sapaupi-.

**Sapâpistatsâke** (-âkeua) an. Spear-woman, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**sapâpistâtsis** an. spear, pl. sapâpistâtsiks.

**sapi-** to look v. sapi-.

**sapikaixpi-** : mistsists âkitaisapikaixpiau they will be handled on sticks

**sapikakiatsi-** to make stirrups : nitûyiaukâie ixtsâpikakiatsiauaie from the same it was they made stirrups.

**sapikakiâtsis** in. stirrup, pl. sapikakiâtsists.

**sapikapiksi-** to step into (of a horse) : ki omâ ponokâmita itsitsapikâpik-siu omi apîs and that horse stepped into the rope.

**sapikin-** to button : âisapikinamau he buttons : nitâisapikinixp I button it. âisapikinim he buttons it ; nitâisapikinamoau I button for him. âisapikinamoyiu he buttons for him.

**sapikinamâtsis** an. button, pl. sapikinamâtsiks.

**sapikitsoȳsâtsis** an. finger-ring, pl. sapikitsoȳsâtsiks.

**sapiksikai-** to step in a track : nitâisapiksikâi I step in a track, âisapiksikaiiu he steps in a track.

**sapikuman** in. helve (of an axe), pl. sapikumanists.

**sapixt-** (sapoȳt-) to put in : nitâisapixtaki I put in. âisapixtakiu he puts

*in*; nitáisapixtsau *I put him in*, áisapixtsiu *he puts him in*; nitáisapoʒtoʒp *I put it in*, áisapoʒtom *he puts it in*; nitáisapoʒtomoau *I put in for him*, áisapoʒtomoyiu *he puts in for him*; áisapoʒtomoau *he is given a pipe*; ákitsipstsâpixtomoyuaie *then he would hand in for him (his smoke)*. The stem *sapoʒt-* is also used for *stuffing in*, e.g. nitáisapoʒtoʒp *I stuff it in*.

**sapixtsi-** *to lie down in*: nitsitsâpixts *I lie down in*, itsâpixtsiu *he lies down in*; ánnimaie itsâpixtsit *there you must lie down in* (that means: *in the hole you have dug*).

**sapímman** *in. hood*, pl. *sapímmanists*.

**sapinit-** *to kill inside*: nikâitaisapinitau *I have killed him in there*.

**sapis-** *to put in*: itáisapisimaie *then she puts it in (the stove)*.

**sapistaniaipiksi-** *to put in out of sight*: itsítaʒtsiuaisapistaniaipiksimai *he then put it in instead out of sight*.

**sapistot-** *to satisfy*: nitáisapistotoau *I satisfy him*, áisapistotoyiu *he satisfies him*; sapistótoʒk *if he was satisfied*. — *to arrange completely, to fix all right*: mátaisapistotsimatsaie *she could not fix it* (viz. *the lodge that was smoking*) *all right*.

**sapistut-** v. *sapistot-*.

**sapitsima-** *to fill the pipe*: nitáisapitsim *I fill the pipe*, áisapitsimau *he fills the pipe*.

**Sapó** (Sapóa) *an. Crow-Indian, a man's name*. obv. Sapói. — Cf. *I s a p ó*.

**sapo-** *to walk about outside*: ki náʒkanistaisamitsapoʒpinan *kepúsksksiniktaksi and we (excl.) walk there about outside about ten minutes*. — Cf. *s a p a u m a ʒ k a-*.

**-sapo-** *to follow*: -sapo *he follows*; einii oʒsokúyi ánnixkaie áutsapò *he then followed the buffalo-trail*: stámoʒkat(s)itsapòiau *they then followed (the road)*. — Cf. *sap-* *in the tracks*, and *-sapaat-*, *-sapat-*.

**sapokakinito-** *to shoot in the back*: ánnâtsik okakini, támsapokakinitoyuaie *where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*.

**sapokauan-** *to put in one's bosom*: xpitsapòkauàniuaie *then she put (the buffalo-stone) in her bosom*; nitsapòkauanatau *I put him in my bosom*, sâpokauanatsiu *he puts him in his bosom*; itsâpokokanatsiuaie *then she put him in her bosom*.

**sapokimi-** *to be complete*: ixkanítautsapokímiaiks *they (an.) all were there complete*.

**sapokskasi-** *to follow running*: nitáisapokskâsi *I follow running*, áisapokskâsiu *he follows running*; ixtâʒkânaaisapòkskâsiu *all (the people) followed that way running*; mátoʒtsitaisapokskasinai *then she (4 p.) would again run after (them)*; itoʒpókisapòkskasiuaie *then she ran after (him)*.

**sapoʒkyaki-** *to put the head in, to put on the head*: itsítsapoʒkyàkiuaie *he then put his head in (into the clk-head)*; máukʷtsitsapoʒkyàkiua *why he put his head in (into the clk-head)*; sâámists itáisapoʒkyàkiu *they (sing.) put war-bonnets on their heads*.

**sapoʒpi-** v. *sapoʒpi-*.

**sapoʒt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapomaʒka-** *to run in the tracks, to follow running*: ki ánniauk amók moʒsokúyik áutsapomaʒkau *and then she was running back in the tracks of the way (she had come)*: ixtsitsipsapomaʒkau *she followed running along*; ixtsitsapomaʒkau *he followed running along*; tsitsapòmaʒkàt *then run in the tracks (following up)*; koʒsokúyì tsapomáʒkàt *run in the tracks the same way you went*.

**sápöp** (sápöpa, sápöpì) *in. plume*.

**sapopi-** = sapopi- (v. sapapi-).

**sapotokini-** *to kindle*: áisapotokiniu *he kindles*.

**sapotota-** *to put wood in the fire*: nitsitsapotot *I then put wood in the fire*.

**sapótsists** v. isapótsists.

**sapskoʒsat-** *to put on, to wear* (speaking of clothes): nitáisapskoʒsatoʒp *I put it on*, áisapskoʒsatòm *he puts it on*; ki noʒkétsii itáiksapskòʒsatòm (the text has -saipskòʒsatòm) *and he puts on different (clothes)*; ápoʒ-soyisokàsists mátaisapskoʒsatòmiauaists *they also put on weasel-skin coats*.

**sapspist-** *to hang something on*: omí otokisi itsitsapspistòm *there he hung the hide on*.

**sapunista-** *to use magic*: áisapunístau *he uses magic*.

**sat-** *to look at* (in.): nitáisatsixp *I look at it*, áisatsim *he looks at it*, isátsit *look at it*; nitáisatomoau *I look at for him, I see for him*, áisatomoyiu *he looks at for him, he sees for him*. The same stem is used to express the idea *to look for, to look after* (in.). Another use of **sat-** *to look at* is illustrated by nitsitáisatsixpinan nisinaksiminanists *then we (excl.) read in our (excl.) books*. — Cf. sam- (an.) *to look at* and sapì- *to look*.

**sat-** *to plane, to shave, to make shavings*: nitáisatsàki *I plane*, áisatsàkiu *he planes*; nitáisatsau *I plane him*, áisatsiu *he planes him*; nitáisatsixp *I plane it*, áisatsim *he planes it*; nitáisatomoau *I plane for him*, áisatomoyiu *he planes for him*. Especially used of *shaving the arrow-sticks and the bow*: osáixkimànists ki onámaiai itsaisatsimàinai *then he (4 p.) was shaving his arrow-sticks and his bow*; itomátapsàtsimiau *they began to shave (their arrow-sticks)*.

**sat-** *out*. — V. satapiksi- and cf. saì- *out*.

**-sat-** *to go on a raid against*: Asináua nitsátaua *I went on a raid against the Crees*.

**sataitapi-** *to be quarrelsome*: iksataitapiu *he is very quarrelsome*.

**satapikoyiksim** an., satapikoyiksiu in. *forked stick*.

**satapiksi-** *to throw out, to throw off*: nitáisatapiksistau *I throw him out*, áisatapiksistsiu *he throws him out*; nitáisatapiksixp *I throw it out*, áisatapiksim *he throws it out*; áksatapiksistsiuais *he would throw (his wives) out*; itsátapiksim otoánni apáuiki *and then he threw out his flint-knife*: áistumsa-tapiksixp ótokòauaists *then their (the bull's) kidneys would be thrown out*; ki omá saykúmapiu otáuami omí tókksaie ekyótsixpi itsátapiksimma *and the boy threw off that one of his snow-shoes that was painted red*.

**satóχt.** satóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim), satóχts *on the other side of the mountains* : satóχtai nitsitsinikok *the people on the other side of the mountains told me about it*.

**Satóχts** an. *Across-the-mountains*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**satop-** v. 1s at op-.

**satotoks-** *to bite* : nitáísatotòkstsixp *I bite it*, áísatotokstsim *he bites it* (of a supposed strawberry).

**sats-** *to plane* v. s at- *to plane*.

**satsikat-** *to cut open the back* : ixtáísatsikataiau *with (them) their backs would be cut open*.

**satsikinamaipaska-** *to have a scrape-leg-dance* : áχkitunnasatsikinamai-puskäup *let us (incl.) have a scrape-leg-dance*.

**satsikínamaipaskàni** in. *scrape-leg-dance*.

**satsini-** *to rub with a scraping tool* : nitáísatsiniaki *I rub*, áísatsiniakiu *he rubs* ; nitáísatsiniau *I rub him*, áísatsiniu *he rubs him* ; nitáísatsinixp *I rub it*, áísatsinim *he rubs it*.

**satsópàtsis** in. *gun-powder*, pl. satsópàtsists.

**satstáksin** in. *stripe (of colour)*, pl. satstáksists.

**sau-** out v. sai- out.

**sau-** not v. sai- not.

**sauaiistot-** *to transform* : nitsauáiistotoau *I transform him*, sáuaiistotoyiu *he transforms him* ; nitsauáiistotsixp *I transform it*, sauáiistotsim *he transforms it*.

**-sauainako-** (-saiinako-, -sainako-) *to be invisible* : apinákuyi ákai-sauàinakoyimiu ponokâmita *in the morning the horses (sing.) were already invisible (that means: they were gone)* ; itúmsoksàinakoyimínai *then she (4 p.) was suddenly invisible (that means: she was gone)* ; ákatsauainakoyimínai *then she (4 p.) was invisible too* ; ákaisauainakoyimiau *they (an.) were already invisible* ; manistápsainakoyipi *how she had become invisible (that means: how she was gone)* ; kokúnunists ákaisauainakuyi *our lodges have become invisible (have disappeared)*.

**sauainoχsi-** *to transform oneself* : nitáísauainoχsi *I transform myself*, áísauainoχsiu *he transforms himself*.

**sauaipot-** *to put outside* : nitsauaipotoau *I put him outside*, sauáipotoyiu *he puts him outside* ; nitsauaipotsixp *I put it outside*, sauáipotsim *he puts it outside*.

**sauaitsixta-** *to change the mind* : nitsauáitsixt (nitatsauáitsixt) *I change my mind*, sauáitsixtau (atsauáitsixtau) *he changes his mind*.

**sauât-** (sauäts-) *not any more, no more (lit. not again)* : áísauatauápsspiu *he had no eyes any more* ; kitäutamsauatáksino *I nearly do not see you any more*. The principal domain of sauât-, however, is the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to matät-, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. — Cf. also stat-.

**-sauat-** *to take along* : otoχkéman áísauatsiu *he took his wife along with him* ; noχkitáísauatsiauaiks *they then took them (an.) along*.

-sauātoꝥkemiuat- to leave without a wife: *kí áisauatoꝥkemiuātsiuaie and then he left him without a wife.*

sauātoꝥkuixkasi- v. *matatoꝥkuixkasi-*

sauātsepuyi- to be silent after having talked: *nitaisauatsépuyi I am silent (lit. I do not talk any more), aisauatsépuyiu he is silent (lit. he does not talk any more).*

-sauātsinako- to be seen no more: *aisauātsinakūs when it is seen no more.*

sauātsksin- to forget (not to know any more): *nitāisauatsksinoau I forget him, áisauatsksinoyiu he forgets him: nitāisauatsksinixp I forget it, áisauatsksinim he forgets it.*

sauāꝥpistsāpsiu he is meddlesome.

sauāꝥt- to put outside: *nitsauāꝥtoꝥp I put it outside, sauāꝥtom he puts it outside.*

sauk- v. *sok-* straight, etc.

Sáukixtsoyi an. *Stretches-out*, a man's name.

saukokskasi- to run straight on: *nitsaukokskāsí I run straight on, sáukokskāsíu he runs straight on.*

saukuikítauotsimiu he is slow (takes his time) (of men and animals).

saukyáuakāsi (saukyáuakāsiua) an. *antelope*, obv. *saukyáuakāsi*, pl. *saukyáuakāsiks (prairie-trotter).*

saukyé in. *prairie.*

-sauꝥkoists in. pl. *sirloins*, *osáuꝥkoists his sirloins.*

-sáuꝥkoꝥkāiis (-sāꝥkoꝥkāiis) in. *sirloin-dried-meat: omi osāꝥkoꝥkāiis her sirloin-dried-meat.*

sauꝥkyaki- to pull out one's head: *manistáksauꝥkyāks when he tried to pull his head out.*

sauꝥkyapiksi- to throw up the head out of the water: *tímanistsipitot-sauꝥkyapiksiuaie then he suddenly threw up his head out of the water riꝥh: in front; ánni ixpitótsauꝥkyāpiksiuaie there close by he threw his head up out of the water with (him).*

sauꝥpatat- to give somebody outside a taste v. -āꝥpatat-.

sauꝥpists- to be scattered about: *okóai otsauꝥpistsisi that everything in his lodge was scattered about; itámisauksauꝥpistsixtsiu then suddenly everything lay scattered about.*

sauꝥpistsapiksistaki- to scatter things about: *áisáuꝥpistsapiksistakíuazk this (person) who is scattering things about.*

sauꝥt- (sāꝥt-) to make stick out: *kákoꝥtsāꝥtōmaie otokāniaie only his (4 p.) head he (3 p.) made stick out.*

sauꝥmaꝥka- to run out: *nitsauꝥmaꝥk I run out, sáuꝥmaꝥkau he runs out: nisoóyi osáuꝥmaꝥkánists four times he ran out (prop. four were his runnings out).*

sáuꝥmaꝥkāni in. *running out*, pl. *sáuꝥmaꝥkánists (v. sub saumaꝥka-).*

sauóꝥt, sauóꝥtsi (-tsik, -tsim) outside: *amói saāꝥtai (sauóꝥtai) the people outside; stsikiks saāꝥtsim (sauóꝥtsim) ákitsipótaiiau some of them were going to make a fire outside. — Cf. sai- out.*

**sauot-** (saut-) *to take off* (clothing, etc.) ; *to take out* : nitsàutoau *I take him off* (out), sàutoyiu *he takes him off* (out) ; nitsàutsixp *I take it off* (out), sàutsim *he takes it off* (out) ; nitsautoysi *I take off myself*, sàutoysi *he takes off himself* ; nitsàuotomoau (nitsàutomoau) *I take off for him* (from him), *I scalp him* ; *I take out for him* ; sàuotomoyiu (sàutomoyiu) *he takes off for him* (from him), *he scalps him* ; *he takes out for him*.

**sauopau-** : ákonitsauopauop *let us* (incl.) *sit by* (the river).

**sauipi-** *to sit outside* : nitsàupi *I sit outside*, sàupiu *he sits outside*. — *to sit near by* : itsàupiñai potáni *he* (4 p.) *was sitting by the camp-fire*.

**saupisoto-** *to crush* : nitsàupisotoau *I crush him*, sàupisotoyiu *he crushes him*. — Cf. saáupisayaks.

**-sausikinistsaki-** *to stretch one's arm* : nitáisausikinistsàki *I stretch my arm*, áisausikinistsakiu *he stretches his arm*.

**saut-** *to take off* (out) v. sauot-.

**sàutatsiksiketan** in. *outside-top-saddle-blanket* ; osàutatsiksiketan *his outside-top-saddle-blanket*.

**sautota-** *to go out* (for wood) *to make a fire* : tákipsautot *I will go out for a while to make a fire*.

**-sautsis-** : ákokyaisautsisaiu *they will all have their guts torn out*.

**sauumai-** *not yet*, used only (or principally) in the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to matomai-, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. As a rule, sauumai- with the conjunctive has nearly the same value as the English conjunction *before*. Examples : sauumáipuausi kanáitapiu *before all the people got up* (when all the people had not yet got up) ; otsauumáinisaie *before he died* (when he had not yet died) ; sauumáitautoysau Pinápisinai otáuaɣsini *before they came to the Sioux country* (when they had not yet come to the Sioux country) ; saumáiskâpis *before (the sun) has risen* (when the sun has not yet risen) ; sauumáisopuina-kus *before daylight* (when there is yet no wind and daylight). — Cf. imai-.

**sauumáisopuina-kus** *before it dawns, before daylight*.

**sauúmitsikèsùm** an. *February* (unreliable-moon).

**sauúmitsistaau** an. *the Devil* (lit. the evil-doing ghost).

**sauúmitsitapi** (sauúmitsitapiua) an. *evil-doer, wicked person or people*, obv. sauúmitsitapi(i), pl. sauúmitsitapiks.

**sauúmitsitapisini** in. *evil-doing*, pl. sauúmitsitapisists.

**sauyixtsi-** *to lie with one's mouth sticking out* : kâkoɣtanatsàuyixtsiu *he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little*.

**Sayáke** (-ákeua) an. *Cree woman*, pl. Sayákeks.

**Sayékoān** an. *Cree Indian*, pl. Sayékoaks.

**Sayí** (Sayíua) an. *Cree tribe*, obv. Sayí(i).

**-sayi-** Cree v. -sai- Cree.

**sáyiu** (sáyiuua) an. *mad dog, mad wolf*, obv. sáy(i).

**su-** out v. sai- out.

**saksi-** (saksi-), saks- (saks-) *to go out* : nitsàks (nitsàks) *I go out*, sàksiu (sàksiu) *he goes out*, sàksist (sàksist) *go out* ; nitsàksixtsixp



(nitsáksixtsixp) *I go out of it, sáksixtsim (sáksixtsim) he goes out of it.*  
— Cf. sak- out.

**saksipota-** to fly out: nitáisaksipot *I fly out, áisaksipotau he flies out.*

**saksisa-** to run out: áisaksisâu *he runs out.*

**sum-** a long time: itásumaukunâiaiu *there they camped a long time; kitáksisamainokí you will see me a long time; áisamikòkò it was late (a long time) in the night; áisumòtsisiau they had smoked a long time; áisumipuskâu (the buffalo) danced a long time; áisumutâupiu then he would sit a long time; áisamotonâuaie a long time she was looking for lice on his head; manistâpisumistuyixp as it was far (a long time) in the winter.*  
— Cf. -samisi-, -sam o-.

**sumapaistsi-** to be about a long time: áisumâpaistsiu *a long time he had been (camping) about.*

**sumâžkoyi-** v. sam ožkoyi-.

**sumikoko-** to be late in the night: áisamikòkò *it was late in the night.*

**sumipopi-** to sit up late: mâumaisumipòpiiks *they are sitting up late in the night (prop. they are sitting up a very long time).*

**-samisi-** (-samsi-) (an.) to take a long time in doing something: nitáisumis (nitáisams) *I take a long time, áisumisiu (áisamsiu) he takes a long time.* — Cf. sam-, -sam o-.

**samm-** (sam-) to look at (an.): nitáissammau *I look at him, áissammíu he looks at him; nitáissammožsi I look at myself, áissammožsiu he looks at himself; áissammotsiaiu (-tseiau) they look at one another.* — to look for, to look after (an.): amòksi ponokâmitaiks ánni nanistsámmožpinan (-mažpinan) *just the same as we (excl.) looked after the horses.* — Cf. sat- (in.) to look at and sapi- to look.

**samm-** to dip water v. samm- (same meaning).

**-samo-** to be a long time: áisamò *it is a long time; ákaisâmo it is a long time already.* — Cf. sam-, -samisi-.

**sumožkoyi-** to eat a long time: áisumâžkòyiaiu *they ate a long time (from the big animal).*

**sumopi-** to stay a long time: nitáissumòpi *I stay a long time, áissumòpiu he stays a long time; kí niuòkskai ksistsikúi nanistsítsissumòpi and when I had stayed there as long as three days: kí nátokai ksistsikúyi nanistsítsissumòpixpinan, itožpòtau and when we (excl.) had stayed there two days, then it snowed.*

**-samsi-** v. -samisi-.

**-sampsika-** to be rubbed: ápstsikaisampsikâi istoâiks *the knives would be rubbed a little.* — Cf. samm- to rub.

**sap-** in, into v. sap- (same meaning).

**sap-** in the tracks v. sap- (same meaning).

**sapasiniskožto-** to weep for: nitáissapasiniskožtoau *I weep for him, áissapasiniskožtoyi he weeps for him.*

**-sapau** (-sapo-) to get in: itsápau *then he got in (to the buggy); itsitsapòyinaí then he (4 p.) got in (to the boat).* — Cf. sap- in.

**sapauani-** to fly after: *ixtsítsapauaniauaie then they flew along after (him).*

**sapaupi-** (*sapopi-*) to sit inside, to sit down inside, to get in (to a boat, a waggon, etc.): *nitsápàupi I sit inside, sápaupiu he sits inside; stámitsapòpiuaie then he got in (to the boat) (then he sat there down inside).* With a prefix between *sap-* and *-aupi-*: *nisótamsapàkaupi then I got in (to the waggon) (then I sat down inside).*

**sapi-** to look: *nitáisapi, nitsapi I look, áisàpiu, isápiu he looks; nitáisapiu I look for him, I see for him, áisapiiu he looks for him, he sees for him.* — Cf. *samm-* (an.) and *sat-* (in.) to look at.

**sapiats-** to make one look: *nitsapiatsau I make him look.*

**sapikakiatsi-** v. *sapikakiatsi-*.

**sapixt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapixtsi-** to be in: *asáni itsápixtsiu the paint was in there.*

**sapipuyi-** to stand inside: *nitsápipuyi I stand inside, sápipuyiu he stands inside.*

**sapista-** (*sapsta-*) to drive in, to hammer in: *oxtókisi itsítsápstaixp it was driven into her ear; itsítsápistaimaie oxtókisaii she then hammered it (the elk-horn) in to his ear.*

**-sapo-** to get in v. *-sapau.*

**-sapo-** to follow v. *-sapo-* (same meaning).

**sapoχkyaki-** v. *sapoχkyaki-*.

**sapoχpi-** to fall in: *nitsápoxpi I fall in, sápoχpiu he falls in; mátsinauataisapoχpiuaiks (his eyes) did not fall in again any more.* — Cf. *sksapoχpi-*.

**sapoχt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapotoksin-** to touch near the kidneys: *pinsápotoksinokik do (pl) not touch me near the kidneys; sotamsapotoksiniaie she then touched her near the kidneys.*

**sapskaχsat-** v. *sapskoχsat-*.

**sapskoχsat-** v. *sapskoχsat-*.

**sapspim-** to put over: *omíma káaukixkàiin itsítsapspimuaie then he put him over a stump.*

**sapsta-** v. *sapista-*.

**sapstsi-** to put in: *itsápstsiuaie then she put him in.*

**sasákomiu** (*sasákomia*) an. trout, pl. *sasákomiks.*

**sasam-** v. *saisamm-*.

**saskapi-** v. *saiskapi-*.

**saski-** to sprout v. *áisaskiu.*

**saskina-** to cough: *nitáisaskin I cough, áisaskinau he coughs.*

**saskínani** in. cough.

**sasko-** v. *saisko-*.

**saksksi-** to grow v. *sisksi-*.

**saksksi-** to urinate v. *saisksi-*.

**sasta-** to stake up outside: *tókskaists pekists áitsastàixpiu the ribs of one side were staked up (near the fire).*

**sastaʒkapi-** v. *saiistaʒkapi-*.

**sastsapatakaiayi-** v. *saistsapatakaiayi-*.

**Sútapikstòkita** an. *Split-ears*, a man's name, obv. -tai(i).

**-satoʒtomoʒsi-** *to taste for oneself*: *onsátoʒtomòʒsit* *taste for yourself now*

**sátsikanyot-** (*sátsikanyot-*) *to scratch*: *nitsátsikanyòtaki* *I scratch*, *sátsikanyòtakiu* *he scratches*; *nitsátsikanyòtoau* *I scratch him*, *sátsikanyotoyiu* *he scratches him*; *nitsátsikanyòtsixp* *I scratch it*, *sátsikanyòtsim* *he scratches it*.

**sátsikskyot-** *to scratch the face*: *itomá tapsátsikskyòtaʒsiu* *he then began to scratch his (own) face*.

**-sátsiskoyin-** *to split another person's mouth wider*: *itátsátsiskoyiniuaiks* *then he began to split their mouths wider*; *nitátsátsiskoyinokinàn* *he split our (excl.) mouths wider*; *nimoʒtaisátsiskoyinokinàn* *that is why he split our (excl.) mouths wider*.

**-sátsiskuyin-** v. *-sátsiskoyin-*.

**sāʒk-** v. *sok-* *straight*, etc.

**-sāʒkoʒkàis** v. *-sāuʒkoʒkàis*.

**sāʒkyapiksi-** v. *sauʒkyapiksi-*.

**sāʒpaipi-** *to jump out*: *nitátsáʒpaipi* *I jump out*, *átsáʒpaipiu* *he jumps out*; *itsáuaisáʒpaipuskitsimaists* (*so that the buffalo*) *could not jump out of them (in.)*.

**sāʒpatsk-** *to knock out of*: *mátatsāʒpatskakiuats* *atsiksi* *he could not any more knock out (of the ice) fresh pieces of tallow*; *átsátsáʒpatskiu* *otsiksists* *he just knocked pieces of fresh tallow out of (the ice)*; *átsátsáʒpatskimiñai* *otsiksists* *he (1 p.) would just knock fresh pieces of tallow out of (the ice)*.

**sāʒpauani-** *to jump out*: *nitátsáʒpauàni* *I jump out*, *átsáʒpauaniu* *he jumps out*; *nitsitsksinoàu*, *maksiskùminai* *amóti* *otátsáʒpauanskoʒtoàn* *I then knew it was a spring they were jumping out of*.

**sāʒpi-** *to fall out*: *sāʒpiu*, *átsáʒpiu* *falls out*. — *to come off* (of a rope, or such like): *ki omí stsiki áutamatáksaʒpiu* *and the other one was just about to come off*; *ikañstapsáʒpini* *and the other (rope) (1 p.) came off*.

**sāʒt-** v. *sauʒt-*.

**séa** one v. *niséa*.

**seka-** *to kick, to fix the bed*: *nitsitáiaksekaʒpinan* *then we (excl.) fix our beds*; *nitáisekaki* *I kick*, *áisekakiu* *he kicks*; *nitáisekatau* *I kick him*, *áisekatsiu*, *sáiekatsiu* *he kicks him*, *Ninoʒkyàioa* *ótàs* *sáiekatsiuaie* *onámai* *Bear-chief's horse kicked his gun*; *nitáisekatoʒp* *I kick it*, *áisekatòm* *he kicks it*; *nitáisekatoʒp* *nitòksin* *I fix my bed*, *áisekatòm* *otòksin* *he fixes his bed*.

**sekakiapiksi-** *to kick up*: *nitáisekakiàpiks* *I kick up*, *áisekakiàpiksiu* *he kicks up*.

**sekakomatoʒpatsko-** *to try to fell by kicking (an.)*: *mátsekakomatoʒpatskoyiuats* *he could not fell (the tree) by kicking*.

**sekaʒka-** *to make a bed*: *ixtsitsekaʒkàuaists* *he then made a bed out of them (in.)*.

**sékaʒkanaiks** an. pl. *bed-robes*; osékaʒkanaiks omiksi pis/ʔtsiniks *those wonderful buffalo-hides were his bed-robes*.

**sekaʒkapiniapiks-** to *wink*: nitáisekaʒkapiniàpiks *I wink*, áisekaʒkapiniàpiksiu *he winks*; nitáisekaʒkapiniapiksatau *I wink at him*, áisekaʒkapiniapiksatsiu *he winks at him*.

**sekáni** (sikáni) in. (*lying*) *bed*, pl. sekánists (sikánists); nisekáni (nisikáni) *my bed*. The plural sekánists is also used for *bedding*.

**sékami** (sékamiua) an. *crane*, obv. sékami(i), pl. sékamiks; otsitoakokôaiiau sékami *then they were chased by cranes* (4 p.). The word sékami is also used for *scout*.

**Sékamomaʒkàni** an. *Running-crane*, a man's name.

**seki-** (seky-) to *cover* v. siki- to *cover*.

**sekin-** to *shelter* (*by covering*): nitáisekinau *I shelter him*, áisekiniu *he shelters him*.

**sékokíni** in. *birch*, pl. sékokínists.

**Sékokinisisaʒtài** in. *Birch creek*.

**sekon-** v. sekun-.

**sekot-** (sikot-) to *pick out*, to *pick up*, to *gather up*: nítsèkotoau *I pick him up*, sékòtoyiu *he picks him up*; akitsikotoyiu iskunútàpsiu *he would pick out the strongest man*; nitsèkotsixp *I pick it up*, sékotsim *he picks it up*; otsitakauoʒpi itáisekotsimaists *where there were many, there he gathered them* (in.) *up*; otáumatapsekotsisàuaists *when they began to gather them* (in.) *up*.

**sekun-** *continually*: sekun/àtākaniu *he kept on saying*; sekunákoʒkumsoyiau *they kept on squealing*; sekun/àtakoʒkuminai (his anus) (4 p.) *kept on making noise*; sekunákstatsiauaie *they continually wanted to stop* (the *gambling-wheel*); otsékunaksekak *he* (4 p.) *went on kicking him*: áisekunastaua *he would continually think*; áisekunastatsiauaie *they were continually expecting* (the *gambling-wheel*) (*to stop rolling*).

**sepi-** v. sipi-.

**Sepiínimake** (-akeua) an. *Catches-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i).

**Sépinamaʒka** an. *Takes-gun-at-night*, a man's name. obv. -namaʒkai.

**sepinit-** to *kill in the night*: nitáisepinitau *I kill him in the night*, áise-pínitsiu *he kills him in the night*.

**Sepiómotstàke** (-àkeua) an. *Night-massacre-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sepísipistàʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Owl-yells-in-the-night*, a man's name. obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sépisisoiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Cuts-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i).

**Sépistàke** (-àkeua) an. *Owl-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i).

**sépisto** (sépistoa) an. *owl*, obv. sépisto, pl. sépistoiks. This word originated from \*sepi-pisto (haplological dissimilation) (v. sepi- and pistó).

**Sépistòkòs** (-òkòsa) an. *Owl-child*, a man's name.

**Sépistomaʒkàni** an. *Running-owl*, a man's name.

**Sepistúikimani** an. *Owl-top-knot*, a man's name.

**Sépistuisaʒkùmapi** (-piua) an. *Owl-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pɪ(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sépyàinixki** (-kiua) an. *Singing-in-the-night*, a man's name, obv. -ki(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sepyaʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-night*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sépyoto** (-toa) an. *Comes-in-the-night*, a man's name, obv. -toi

**Sesákunski** (-skiua) an. *Spotted-forehead*, a woman's name, obv. -skɪ(1) (Blood Indian).

**sesénitau** an. *file*, pl. *sesénitaiks*.

**setsi-** *to smoke (to let smoke go out)*: áisetsiu *it smokes*.

**setsii** (sitsii) in. *smoke (of fire)*, *fog*, pl. *setsists* (sitsists).

**sɛ-** *out* v. **sai-** *out*.

**senn-** v. **saini-**.

**si-** *just* v. **asi-**.

**Siekaiáke** (-ákeua) an. *Mink-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**siékaii** (siékaiiua) an. *mink*, obv. *siékaii*, pl. *siékaiks*.

**Siékaii** (-aiiua) an. *Mink*, a man's name, obv. -aii.

**sik-** (siks-) *black*, *siksinám* (an.) *he is black*, *siksinátsiu* (in.) *it is black*. — Cf. *sikap-*.

**sik-** *to break*: *sisikit just break it*; *nitásikomoau I break for him*, *asikomo-yiu he breaks for him*.

**sik-** *down*: *áikapinimaists he let (the snares) down*; *ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists I was the one that let down the snares*.

**sik-** *stopping*: *sikátouksistsiküi monday (holy-day-past)*; *ki áisiksòpu then the wind stopped blowing*; *áisámo itsiksopu after a long while the wind stopped*; *máʒksikoʒpisai that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*. — Cf. *-siko-*.

**sikáatsista** (-taua) an. *bush-rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (*black-rabbit*).

**sikaipiksi-** *to let down* (used of snares): *nitáisikàipiksixp I let it down*, *áisikàipiksim he lets it down*; *nitákitaisikàipiksixp akánists I shall let down the snares*; *mátāʒkanaisikàipiksipiaists (the snares) were all let down again*; *ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists I was the one that let down the snares*.

**Sikáipistsàke** (-ákeua) an. *Black-blanket-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**sikáipistsisokàsım** an. *Roman Catholic priest (black-blanket-coat)*.

**sikáisâkuyi** (sikáisâkuyiua) an. *dark-bay horse*, obv. *sikáisâkuyi(i)*, obv. *sikáisâkuyiks*.

**sikaʒki-** *to cover up*: *itsikàʒkiuaiks then he covered them (an.) up*; *áisikaʒkiotsiisaiks when they had covered up each other*.

**-sikaʔksinit-** *to cut to pieces*: ánni nitáisikaʔksinitsiau *in that way they cut (the willow-bark) to different pieces.*

**sikanat-** *to have for a bed*: nitsikanatau *I have him for a bed*, sikanatsiu *he has him for a bed*; nitsikanatoʔp *I have it for a bed*, sikanatom *he has it for a bed.*

**sikáni** v. *se k á n i.*

**sikanist-** *to blacken*: nitáisikanistsi *I blacken*, áisikanistsiu *he blackens*; nitáisikanistotoau *I blacken him*, áisikanistotoyiu *he blackens him*; nitáisikanistotsixp *I blacken it*, áisikanistotsim *he blackens it.*

**sikanomaʔka-** *to trot (of a horse)*: áisikànomaʔkau *he trots.*

**sikánoyisoyimanàii** in. *broken boss-rib.*

**sikap-** *dirty*, sikápsiu (an.) *he is dirty*, sikápiu (in.) *it is dirty*; kitáksi-kàpistotok *he will make you dirty*: máipaʔkòʔsinisikàpokomipùminai *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste.* — Cf. *sik-* *black* and *sikapáipistsi.*

**sikapáipistsi** an. *black blanket*, pl. *sikapáipistsiks.*

**sikapí** (sikapíua) an. *grey horse*, obv. *sikapí(i)*, pl. *sikapíks.*

**sikapin-** *to let down (used of snares)*: nitáisikàpinixp *I let it down*, áisikàpinim *he lets it down*; ánnistsiaie áisikapinimaists *he let those (snares) down*; itáisikapinimaists *then he let them (in.) down*: átomatapsikàpinim *akánists he began again to let down the snares.*

**sikapini-** *to have black eyes*: sikápiníu *he has black eyes.*

**sikapískím** (-ski'm), *sikapiskíma* (-ski'ma) an. *grey mare*, obv. *-skím(i)*, *-ski'm(i)*, pl. *-skímiks* (-ski'miks).

**sikapistot-** *to make dirty*: kitáksikàpistotok *he will make you dirty.*

**sikápsini** in. *filth, dirt.*

**sikápski** (sikápskiua) an. *black bald-faced horse*, obv. *sikápski(i)*, pl. *sikápskiks.*

**sikat-** *to have for a bed*: nitsikatau *I have him for a bed*, sikatsiu *he has him for a bed*; nitsikatoʔp *I have it for a bed*, sikatom *he has it for a bed.*

**sikátoiksistsikùii** in. *monday (holy-day-past).*

**Sikátsipamaikoān** an. *man belonging to the Black-patch-people*, pl. *-koaiks.*

**Sikátsipamaiks** an. pl. *Black-patch-people*, a Peigan band.

**Sikátsipamàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Black-patch-people*, pl. *-àkeks.*

**Sikáʔkeka** an. *Chew-black-bone*, a man's name.

**Sikí** an. *Greasy*, a woman's name.

**siki-** (seki-) *to cover*: nitáisikiaki *I cover*, áisikiakiu, *-sikiakiu he covers*; nitáisikiau *I cover him*, áisikiu, *-sikiu he covers him*; nitáisikixp *I cover it*, áisikim, *-sikim he covers it*; ixtsikiuaie omi maiái *then he covered (the rock) up with his robe*; áuksèkyaiixk *he was just covered up*; stámoʔtse-kyaiiau piksèksinaiks *then they were all covered with snakes.*

**sikíi** in. *char-coal, black paint.*

**síkixtsisó** (síkixtsisóa) an. *moose*, obv. *síkixtsisói*, pl. *síkixtsisóiks.*

**sikixtsisúist@mik** (-st@mika) an. *moose-buck*, obv. -st@mik(1), pl. -st@míkiks.

**sikim-** *to be stingy*: sikimsiu *he is stingy*; nitsikimetaki *I am stingy with something*, síkimetakiu *he is stingy with something*; nitsikimumàu (nitsikim-mimau) *I am stingy with him*, síkimimiu (sikimmimiu) *he is stingy with him*; nitsikimetsixp *I am stingy with it*, sikimetsim *he is stingy with it*

**síkimi** (sikimiu) an. *black horse, black cow*, obv. síkimi(1) pl. síkímiks.

**Síkimiãkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Black-horse-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(1).

**sikimikoãn** an. *black colt*, pl. sikimikoaks.

**Síkimitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Black Horse people (Ute ?)*.

**Síkimitapiãke** (-ãkeua) an. *Black Horse Indian woman*, pl. Síkimitapi-ãkeks.

**Síkimitapikoãn** an. *Black Horse Indian*, pl. Síkimitapikoaks.

**sikímoietapiau** *they are stingy people*.

**Síkitsòake** (-akeua) an. *Black-good-looking-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1).

**sikȳk-** (sikȳks-) *separately*: nitoȳkumátaksinànìks nitsitómatapiskȳksko-anànìau *we then began to cut out the strays* (lit. *to drive separately*) *from the cattle that we drove*; áisikȳksauyiau *they ate by themselves*.

**sikȳksko-** *to drive separately*: nitoȳkumátaksinànìks nitsitómatapiskȳksko-anànìau *we then began to cut out the strays* (lit. *to drive separately*) *from the cattle that we drove*.

**-siko-** *to stop*: áisikō *he stopped (running)* — Cf. s1k- *stopping*.

**sikoásii** (sikoásiua) an. *dark-buckskin horse, mouse-coloured horse*, obv. sikoásii, pl. sikoásiiks.

**sikókuyixkiniu** *he has black hair*.

**sikókuyixkinsini** in. *black hair*.

**sikóȳk** an. *black pail*, pl. sikóȳkiks.

**Síkoȳkitsimàikoãn** an. *man belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -koaks.

**Síkoȳkitsimàiks** an. pl. *Black-door-people*, a branch of the Black-patch-people (v. S1kátsipamaiks).

**Síkoȳkitsimàke** an. *woman belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -akeks.

**sikóȳkòs** an. *frying-pan*, pl. sikóȳkòsiks.

**sikóȳkotoki** in. *coal*, pl. sikóȳkotokists (lit. *black stone*).

**Sikóȳkotoki** an. *Coal (Black-stone)*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**sikóȳkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *black bear*, obv. -kyàioi, pl. -kyàioiks.

**sikoȳpi-** *to stop rushing*: mȳksikoȳpisi *that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*.

**-sikoȳpi** in amói kokotúyi stúmsikoȳpi (to be read: stúmsikoȳpiu ?) *then the ice broke down*.

**sikoȳsi-** (saukoȳsi-) *to melt*: nitsikoȳsixp *I melt it*, saikoȳsim *he melts it*.

**sikóȳtài** in. (?) *black liquid*.

**sikómaȳksini** in. *prune*, pl. sikómaȳksinists (*black-biq-berry*).

**sikómita** (sikómitaua) an. *black dog*, obv. sikómitai(1), pl. sikómitaiks.

**sikopi-** *to take rest*: nitsikopi *I take rest*, sikópiu *he takes rest*; kâχ-kitsikôpɪxpuaù *that you (pl.) may take rest*.

**sikot-** v. sekot-.

**sikótazkuiimi** (sikótazkuiimua) an. *dark-buckskin horse*, obv. sikótazkuiimi(i), pl. sikótazkuiimiks.

**Sikotamisò** (-sòa) an. *Black-came-up*, a man's name, obv. Sikotamisòi.

**sikotátuyi** (sikotátuyiua) an. *black-fox*, obv. sikotátuyi(i), pl. sikotátuyiks.

**sikótsimi** (sikótsimiua) an. *dark sorrel horse*, obv. sikótsimi(i), pl. sikótsimiks.

**siks-** *to bite*: nitáisikstaki, nitsikstaki *I bite*, áisikstakiu, sikstakiu *he bites*; nitáisiksipau, nitsiksipau *I bite him*, áisiksipiu, siksipiu *he bites him*; nitáisikstsixp, nitsikstsixp *I bite it*, áisikstsim, sikstsim *he bites it*; nitáisikstomoau *I bite for him*, áisikstomoyiu *he bites for him*.

**siksápiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Negro woman*, pl. siksápiàkeks.

**siksápikoän** an. *Negro*, pl. siksápikoaiks (lit. *black white-man*).

**Siksápikoän** (-koäna) an. *Negro (Black-white-man)*, a man's name, obv. -koän(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**siksapistsimätsis** an. *black gun-spring*, pl. siksapistsimätsiks.

**siksekokinini** in. *black birch*, pl. siksekokinists.

**Siksika** (Siksikaua) an. *Blackfoot tribe*, obv. Siksikai(i).

**Siksikáikoän** an. *Blackfoot Indian*, pl. Siksikáikoaiks.

**Siksikáitaχtai** in. *Blackfoot creek* (prop. *Blackfoot river*).

**Siksikáitasikaipiòpi** in. *Blackfoot station*.

**Siksikáke** (Siksikákeua) an. *Blackfoot Indian woman*, pl. Siksikákeks.

**Siksikekaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Black-spot-back-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**siksikekaii** (siksikekaiiua) an. *horse with a black-striped back*, obv. siksikekaii(i), pl. siksikekaiiks.

**Siksiksàtsi** (-àtsiua) an. *one of the Braves that was owner of a willow-switch*. — Cf. Mätsiks.

**siksiksi** in. *willow*, pl. siksiksists.

**siksiksko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows*, pl. siksikskuists.

**siksikuyi-** *to subside* (of water): áisiksikuyiu *it subsides*.

**siksina-** *to be black*: siksínám (an.) *he is black*, siksínátsiu (in.) *it is black*. — Cf. sik-.

-siksínàni in. *oily leg-bone*; osiksínàni *his oily leg-bone*.

**siksíni** (-iniua) an. *black buffalo*, obv. -íni(i), pl. -íniks; siksínikokàu *the lodge has a black buffalo painted on it*.

**siksínikokàup** in. *black-buffalo-lodge*.

**siksínokùyi** in. (?) *juniper*.

**Siksipa** an. *Bites*, a man's name, obv. -pai(i).

**siksiksikoăχkumi-** *to rest for a while and cry*: itásiksiksikoăχkumiu *then he rested for a while and cried*.

**siksisókaiis** in. *black trunk*, pl. siksisókaiists.



**Siksístseksina** an. *Black-snake*, a woman's name.

**sikski-** *to have a black face, to black one's own face*: *ixtsit/ísikskiuai* (the war-party) *blackened their faces with (it)*; *aistumótosikskiu* he then *blackened his face all over*.

**síkskim** an. *black rock*, pl. *síkskimiks*.

**Sikskínau** (-naua) an. *Black-face-man*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**síksksinau** (-ksinaua) an. *black bug*, obv. -ksinai(i), pl. -ksinaiks.

**síkskui** in. *black bead*.

**Sikskyáke** (-ákeua) an. *Black-face-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**-siksopu-**: *áisiksopù* an *oily wind (the chinook) blows*: *nimists ixtaí-siksopù* the *oily wind (the chinook) comes from the west*.

**-siksopumsta-** *to make the oily wind (the chinook)*: *Nápiua áisiksopumstau* the *Old Man makes the oily wind (the chinook)*.

**Síkssapi** (-sapiua) an. *Looks-black*, a man's name, obv. -sapi(i) (Blood Indian).

**sikstakiats-** *to make one bite, to allow one to bite*: *nitáisikstakiatsau I* *make him (allow him to) bite*.

**sikstsin-** *to bite*: *itsikstsinipiu únists* he then *bit his elder sister*: *itsikstsinixtsimaie* then he *bit it*: *stsikstsinixtsit* then *bite it*.

**Sikúnski** (-skiua) an. *Black-forehead*, a man's name, obv. -ski(1) (Blood Indian).

**síxkan** in. (?) *pit-hole*.

**sim-** *to drink*: *nitáisimi I drink*, *áisimiu he drinks*; *nitáisimatoyx I drink it*, *áisimatòm he drinks it*: *nitáisimatomoau I drink for him*, *áisimatomoyiu he drinks for him*; *itáutsimaiks omístsi otáisimatòxypists* then they *take (the wine and water) that he drinks*.

**sim-** *to smell*: *nitáisimi I smell*, *áisimiu he smells*; *nitáisimatau I smell him*, *áisimatsiu he smells him*; *nitáisimatoyx I smell it*, *áisimatòm he smells it*.

**sim-** *to prick, to stab*: *nitáisimaki I prick, I stab*, *áisimakiu he pricks, he stabs*; *nitáisimau, nitsimau I prick him, I stab him*, *áisimiu, simiu he pricks him, he stabs him*; *nitsimòkatoxyp I prick it*, *simákatom he pricks it*: *nitáisimoxsi, nitsimoxsi I stab myself*, *áisimoxsiu he stabs himself*.

**sim-** *to forbid*: *nitsimau, nitáisimau I forbid him*, *simiu, áisimiu he forbids him*.

**simatam-** *to carry on one's back* (an.): *nitáisimàtamau I carry him on my back*, *áisimàtamiu he carries him on his back*.

**simepi-** v. *simipi-*.

**Simépitsäxtsani** (-tsaniua) an. *Drinker-Charlie*, obv. -tsani(i).

**simépitsi** (simépitsiua) an. *drinker, drunkard*, obv. simépitsi(i), pl. simépitsiks.

**simi-** *secretly, on the sly*: *otsisimyánik* he was *secretly told by him* (4 p.); *omí únni sotámisimioxkotsiu omí imitái* he *just gave that dog secretly to his father*; *itsiksiminixkatau* he was *secretly called*; *tómitaisimiksi-*

satsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; mątsisimiųotsimats *he did not take it away secretly*; pinisimiųstapokskasit *do not run away secretly*; nimoųtaisimipstauaiąkiokinąn *she throws secretly in to us of (the round pieces of meat)*; Tsęma aisiųiųiu *Jimmy chews on the sly*.

**simiapsi-** *to keep something secret*: nitąisimiųpsi *I keep something secret*. ąisimiųpsiu *he keeps something secret*.

**simiųpsini** in. *keeping something secret, a secret*, pl. simiųpsists.

**simiats-** *to make one drink, to allow one to drink*: nitąisimiųtsau *I make him (allow him to) drink*.

**simiats-** *to make smell*: nitąisimiųtsau *I make him smell*.

**simim-** *to speak ill of*: nitąisimimmau *I speak ill of him*. ąisimimmiu *he speaks ill of him*.

**simipi-** (simepi-) *to make drink, to water (horses, etc.)*: nitsimipiau *I water him*, simipiu *he waters him*; nitsitaiųsoai ponokąmitaiks, nitsitąisimipiaiau *I then feed the horses. I then take them to the water*; nimoųtaitsiu-otaspinan. ąskųsaisimipiaųki ponokąmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*: nisótąmaisimipixtaųpinan *then we (excl.) watered (our horses)*: nitąiksistsimipixtanani *when we (excl.) had done watering them*.

**simisi-** *to be sly*: nitsimisi *I am sly*, simisiu *he is sly*.

**simisini** (simsini) in. *drink*, pl. simisists (simsists); nitąuyixpinan *ki itąsuyiniųm nisimsini we were eating and then he spilled my drink*. — in. *smelling*.

**simisini** in. *slyness*.

**-simistsi-** *to doctor by giving to drink*: ki stsikiks ąisimistsiu *and some doctored by giving something to drink*.

**-simotsi-** *to warn each other*: ąisimotsiu *(the people) warned each other*.

**sin-** *to draw (to represent something by drawing lines), to make marks, to write*: nitąisinąki *I draw, I make marks, I write*, ąisinakiu *he draws, he makes marks, he writes*: omi ponokąiųn sąkiaisinaimai *she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin*: nitąisinixp *I draw it, I write it*, ąisinim *he draws it, he writes it*: ki ikąkauoyi stsikists mątaisinxpinanists *and there are many other things we (excl.) draw*; kitsitąisinixpiaiu *you then wrote them down*: nitąisinaixp *I write it*, ąisinaim *he writes it*: nitąisinamoau *I write to him*, ąisinamoyiu *he writes to him*; amóksi akęks ąisksósiau otsitąsinamaųpuąuaists, asótsimąni itąisinąkiauaists *these women jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on, they made marks on the parfleches*.

**-sin-** *to break with hand* v. isin- (same meaning).

**-sina** (-sini), in combination with the pronominal prefix of the third person (o-, ot-, ots-, otsi-), characterizes an extensive group of collective nouns, all of them derived from names of persons and animals: ótapisina *all the people*; únnasina *all the men*; ótakęsina *all the women*; opokąsina *all the children*; otsistąuosina *all the ghosts*; ónokąsina *all the elks*; otómitasina *all the dogs*; ónokąmitąsina *all the horses*.

**-sina-** Cree, Sioux v. -sinaipuyi-.

**-sinaipuyi-** to speak Cree, to speak Sioux: nitáisinaipuyi I speak Cree (Sioux), áisinaipuyiu he speaks Cree (Sioux).

**sináiski** (sináiskiua) an. badger, obv. sináiski(1), pl. sináiskiks (striped-face).

**sínàksin** in. writing, anything written, letter, etc., pl. sínàksists.

**sinatápsixta-** to be troubled in mind: nitáisinatápsixt I am troubled in mind, áisinatápsixtau he is troubled in mind.

**sinatápsixtani** in. being troubled in mind.

**sinatapsi-** to be in trouble: nitáisinatapsi I am in trouble, áisinatapsiu he is in trouble.

**sinatápsini** in. trouble.

**sinauiski-** to kiss: nitáisinauiskitaki I kiss, áisinauiskitakiu he kisses: nitáisinauiskipau I kiss him, áisinauiskipiu he kisses him: nitáisinauiskitsixp I kiss it, áisinauiskitsim he kisses it; nitáisinauiskitomoau I kiss for him, áisinauiskitomoyiu he kisses for him.

**sináuiskitakiatoïksistsikûi** in. new-year (prop. kissing-holy-day).

**sináuiskitakiômaçkatoïksistsikûi** in. new-year (prop. kissing-great-holy-day).

**sináuiskitakiomaçkatoïksistsikûiatôsi** (-atôsiua) an. January (kissing-great-holy-day-moon = new-year-moon).

**sini-** to lick: nitáisinistaki I lick, áisinistakiu he licks: nitáisinipau I lick him, áisinipiu he licks him; nitáisinistsixp I lick it, áisinistsim he licks it; nitáisinistomoau I lick for him, áisinistomoyiu he licks for him.

**sini-** before: Siniksistsauyiks Eat-before-others (who have done eating before others) (name of a band).

**-sini** is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal stems. They often take a concrete meaning. Examples: áisini saying (cf. ániu he says): ápsini sight (cf. áiâpiu he sees); simsin drinking, drink (cf. áisimiu he drinks). Cf. -ni.

**siniki-** (sinikat-) to count coups: ki ámoistsi itaçkónaisinikiu and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup; itauâkaiksistapitsinikii then they count many false coups; tápaisinikimatsiuaie then (the people) began to make coups on him; ánnaié tókskam áçkanáitsinikatômaie he was the only one that counted his coups. — Cf. saiinikiu.

**Siniksistsauyâke** (-âkeua) an. woman belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -âkeks.

**Siniksistsauyikoân** an. man belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -koaiks.

**Siniksistsauyiks** an. pl. Eat-before-others, a Peigan band.

**sinnikinstsepi-** (sinnikinstsepi-) to lead by the hand: nitsinnikinstsépiu I lead him by the hand, sinnikinstsépiu he leads him by the hand.

**sinokopi-** to suck in: nitáisinokôpi I suck in, áisinokôpiu he sucks in: nitáisinokopatau I suck him in, áisinokopatsiu he sucks him in.

**-sinop-** kit-fox: nitsinopakiâki I trap a kit-fox. — Cf. sinopá.

**sinopá** (sinopáua) an. *kit-fox*, obv. sinopái(i), pl. sinopáiks. — Cf. -sinop-.

**Sinopáiks** an. pl. *Kit-foxes*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**-sinopakiaiki-** to trap a *kit-fox* (*kit-foxes*): nitsinopakiàki *I trap a kit-fox*.

**sinopáukum** (sinopáukuma) an. *fox-flea*, pl. sinopáukumiks.

**sinopáutokis** an. or in. (?) *kit-fox-hide*.

**sipátsini** (sipátsiniua) an. *the better buffalo*, obv. sipátsini(i); ámistoi-  
iauk sipátsiniuà *there close by are the better buffalo*.

**sipátsimoi** in. *sweet-grass*.

**sipayími** (sipayimíua) an. *black-and-brown-striped cow*, pl. sipayímiks.

**sipi-** (sepí-) *during the night*: sipiánnikinàk *during the night you must make grease of the bones*; kokúyi omiksi manikâpii sépiapainixkiuòiau *in the night some young men were going about singing during the night* (the idea *night* is expressed twice): itsípiotoisimíu *he went in the night to get a drink*; ásepiomatòiau *they started during the night*; amátsepitòtot *try to get (down on the other side) during the night*; annózk kokús ákse-piauàuaɣkaup *this night we (incl.) shall travel on during the night*.

**Sipíá** in. *Seville*.

**sípisto** v. sépísto.

**sipoátsikimi** in. *clear water, clear liquid*; ásisipoatsikimíu (*a liquid*) *becomes clear*.

**sipoatsístoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *clear night*, pl. sipoatsistokuists.

**-sisaxtai** in. *creek*, as second member of compounds: Ponokáisisaxtài *Elk river*; Sekokínisisaxtài *Birch creek*; Kyáiesisaxtài *Maria's river* (lit. *Bear creek*); Misinskisaxtài *Badger creek*; Kináksisaxtài *Milk river* (lit. *Little creek*). — Cf. asétaxtai. niétaxtai.

**sisapok-** (sisapoks-) *through*: sisapóksòtau *it rains through*, sispókaukskaúae (*the hole*) *came out elsewhere*: stámsisapóksistaxkapiu *he then crawled through (the hole)*; kí akoɣtsí ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oɣkátsi *and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side)*; otsóaysts átomáimáie (misheard for átamáimáie?), otáisisapokoɣpisi *she then saw that his foods fell through (his body)*; stámoɣ(t)sisapóksaksuáie *then he passed through (the hole) out*. — Cf. sisapoko-.

**sisapoko-** to go through: nitáisisapoko *I go through*, ásisapoko *he goes through*. — Cf. sisapok-.

**sisapokoɣpi-** to fall through: otáisisapokoɣpisi *that it fell through*.

**sisapoksaipiksi-** to throw out through (i.e. through glass or any other substance): nitsisapóksaipiksistau *I throw him out through*, sisapóksaipiksistsiu *he throws him out through*; nitsisapóksaipiksixp *I throw it out through*, sisapóksaipiksim *he throws it away through*.

**sisapóksinakò** *it is transparent*.

**sisapoksistaxkapi-** to crawl through: stámsisapóksistaxkapiu *then he crawled through (the hole)*.

**sisapóksòtau** *it rains through*.

**sisáksinam** an. *spotted cow*.

**sisapok-** v. *sisapok-*.

**sisiksin-** to *smash*: nitsisiksiniŋp *I smash it*, sisiksiniŋ *he smashes it*.

**sisksi-** (*sasksi-*) to *grow* v. ikaistapaisisksiu, itsisksiu. -- Cf. *aisuskiu*.

**-sists-** to *wash* v. *isists-*.

**sistsapatakaiaiyi-** v. *saistsapatakaiaiyi-*.

**Sistsáuana** an. *Bird-rattle*, a man's name, obv. -nai(1).

**sistsí** (*sistsíua*) an. *bird* (especially: *small bird*), obv. *sistsí(1)*, pl. *sistsiks*.

**Sistsíks** an. pl. *Birds*, designation of the male Peigan children, going together according to their being of the same age, before they entered any society.

**sistsikaats-** to *tire*: nitsistsikáatsau *I tire him*, sistsikáatsiu *he tires him*: nitsistsikáatsoŋsi *I tire myself*, sistsikáatsoŋsiu *he tires himself*.

**sistsiko-** to *be tired*: nitáistsisko, nitsistsiko *I am tired*, áistsisko *he is tired*.

**-sistsin-** toe: nitáp(sistsiniäpiks) *I move my toes*.

**sistsíuäsi-** to *turn into a small bird*: sistsíuäsiu *turns into a small bird*.

**-sistso-** to *rattle* (of a rattle-snake): sotímoŋpistípsistsoyinaí *then he (4 p.) immediately rattled*.

**sitok-** (*sitoks-*) in the middle, in the centre, among, between: in the middle of the camp, all over the camp, among the lodges: itsitokaixtsíiaiks *they (an.) were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) (the rock)*: ixpsitoksistsinäpiksop *it was (thrown) between buffalo-hoofs*: stímikiks otótuitsitòkèpüyis moyists *that there were bulls standing all over the camp*: kák-itsitokapoytasíuanàakaie *he then was just led round about through the crowd by him (4 p.)*: itáisitokòmaŋkau *then (the returning war-party) ran through the camp*: ksiskoniäutuni itsitsitokopiin omí apikétoki *in the morning the white prairie-chicken (4 p.) sat in the centre of the camp*. — Cf. *sitoko-*, *sitokóŋtsi*.

**sitokaixtsi-** to *lie in the middle*: itsinóyiu omiksí stímikiks itsitokaixtsíiaiks omim óŋkotokim *then he saw, those bulls were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) the rock*.

**-sitoki-** to *fail*: matakitsitokiū, kitákaipáuoko *it will never fail, you will be shot*; mátsitsitokiū *he never failed*. — Cf. *ináuksitaisitáuksiu*.

**sitokin-** (*sitokinn-*) to *hold between*: itsitsitokinnimäie otsitaupixpiäü *he then held it between (them), where they were sitting*.

**sitoko-** to *go in the middle, to go among*: ixtsitokòyí amóistsí moyists (*his companions*) *went along among these lodges*: itsitokoiaü moyists *then they went among the lodges*. — Cf. *sitok-*.

**sitokóŋtsi** (*-tsik*, *-tsim*) in the middle. — Cf. *sitok-*.

**sitokomaŋka-** to *run through the camp*: nitáisitokomaŋk *I run through the camp*, áisitokòmaŋkau *he runs through the camp*.

**sitokopi-** to *sit in the middle*: itsitsitokopiin *then he (4 p.) sat in the middle (of the camp)*.

**-sitoks-** to *be done out of*: otsitsitokssi *that he was done out of (his*

roasts); stámitsitoksiu maiâi *then he was done out of his robe*; stámitstoyisitoksiuaiks *then he was done out of them* (an.).

**-sitoksistsin-** *to cut between*: nitsitsitoksistsinixp *I cut between it*, itsitoksistsinim *he cuts between it*.

sitsii v. setsii.

sitsínatsiu *it is foggy*.

**sitsips-** *to speak, to talk*: nitáitsitsipsi *I speak*, áisitsipsiu *he speaks*; nitáitsitsipsaki *I speak*, áisitsipsakiu *he speaks*; nitáitsitsipsátsimau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsátsimiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsitsipsatau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsatsiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsitsipsatoxp *I speak to it, I read it (aloud)*, áisitsipsatòm *he speaks to it, he reads it (aloud)*: omám aẏky-ápoytám àkéuam nitáksitsipsatsímatau *I shall speak from myself to a woman over there at home*; nitáitsitsipsatomoau *I speak for him*, áisitsipsatomoyiu *he speaks for him*.

**-sitsois-** *to smoke* (an.): ki ómaẏkāsiks nimátoẏtaitsitsoisanāniau *and we (excl.) also would smoke them* (an.) (that means: *their nostrils*) *with big turnips*.

**sk-** (sks-) *back*. When at the beginning of a compound, sk- sometimes shows a prothetic i-: iskoẏkistotau *put them* (in.) *with the fore-ends back*; iskaẏkósii *they stretched their hands back* (that means: *they went back to help to bring in the meat*): iskoẏpókauanisiu *he cried himself small again*. Examples of sk-: kitákutsitskamiskapat *I shall pull you up back again*; mátskotsimiau *they swam back again*: itúskomaẏkàiau *then they ran back*; ómàpists matsitsksapokekaẏs *let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds*; kàkskoẏtótam *that you put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back*; nitátskotsixpinana *we shall take it back again*; ki itskoks-kasiaua *and they ran back*: máẏkutsksípuaẏsi *that she may arise back again*; únisksinisaut *now come back down*; itsksípim *she came back in*. — Cf. sko-, skóẏt.

**sk-** *female* v. skéini, skím.

**-sk** (-isk), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: amóisk pokáinai *it was a child that was here*; saóẏts amóisk akéin *it was a woman that was here outside*; amóisk nitsinikisk *this one that killed me*; matápiu omisk osákoòta-potsinisk *the last pieces which the person brought*; nitákàua imáitskamiu annisk suiétapiisk *my partner is still fighting him who is that person of the water*; annisk opokásinisk *which is that crowd of children*; kinnùna ánniäukin annisk otáuanistaiisk, áẏkstaiskimataẏs ótskuisistsi *that one is it, that our father told us that we should not shoot, the blue-bird*; ómikskäuki anniksisk kyäioisksk *those, that are there, are those that are the bears*; amóksisk osákiksk *which are these pieces of back-fat*; omím óẏkotokskuyi ki ámoistskaie kitákitaupixpuai *those rocky places, that are here, there you will stay*; anniksiskaie kstsii nitoẏkóniman *what there were, were shells that I found*; annóẏk omiksisk nisísiksk ixkitsiketapii *now are those, that are my younger brothers, seven persons*; aiskótos omiksisk pokáiksk *when*

they, that are those children, come back: anniksisk ákèksk áikakiakuksk ukáuaykaiiau those women, that were chopping wood, are gone home: anniksisk ponokâmitaisk áuksasaisk those horses that are running there, amítóχtsk up the river: pinápoχtsk down the river. — Cf. -χk.

**-ska-** to be afraid: áiskàiau, maχkítsitsistamaχsàua they were afraid that they would eat it (properly: him) up (too soon).

**skaietaki-** to be frightened: nitskaietaki I am frightened, skaiétakiu he is frightened.

**skaiétaksini** in. fright.

**skaiim-** to be in a fright of: nitáiskaiimau I am in a fright of him, áiskaiimmiu he is in a fright of him.

**skaxkaii-** to go back home: nitskàχkau I go back home, skàχkauu he goes back home; stámatskaxkaiiau then they went back home.

**skaxt-** to give presents: ótakemoàuaiks itáuntskaxtoχiau then they gave presents to their sisters; ósoauaiks matáuntskaxtoχiaiu they also gave presents to their elder brothers: kóma nitsitskaxtoàuaistsi (the text has nitsistskaxtoàuaistsi) I give them (in.) to your husband as presents. — Cf. a u m a t s k a χ t-.

**-skap-** (-skapat-) to pull, in many compounds (e.g. -iks kap-)

**-skapi-** to crawl: nitáuaiskâpi I crawl, áuaiskâpiu he crawls: itomátapskapinai he (4 p.) then started to crawl; ki amóia opiksèksinasinai itsikáiskapiu and then all these snakes crawled apart: stámitapskapinai then he (4 p.) crawled to her: otsitoχkitskapsaie that he was crawling upon (the skinned elk).

**skat-** to go back v. -sko.

**skatapiksi-** to pull back: nitsítskatapiksistau then I pulled him back.

**skatam-** then (occurs only in de Josselin de Jong's texts): skátamiskatoχpokàuanisiu then he cried himself small again: skátamómamχkimiaua then they (i.e. the young eagles) were getting big: skátamanistapinau-miniaiks then their wings were growing long: skátmaipotàiaiks then they would fly. — Cf. autam-, itam-, sotam-, tam-.

**skauani-** to fly back: nitáiskauani I fly back, áiskauaniu he flies back.

**sk<sub>u</sub>netam-** to have as a pet: nitskáneta<sub>u</sub>mau I have him as a pet, skáne-tàmiu he has him as a pet.

**-skáneta<sub>u</sub>miks** an. pl. pets, nitskáneta<sub>u</sub>miks my pets, otskáneta<sub>u</sub>miks his pets.

**skéini** (skéiniua) an. cow, buffalo-cow, obv. skéini(1), pl. skéiniks. Used of any kind of ruminants.

**skets-** to scare: nitskètsau, nitáiskètsau I scare him, skètsiu, áiskètsiu he scares him; nitsipókaks, nitskètsokuyi when I woke up, I was scared; kásikipsketso I just scare you for a while.

**skets-** to defeat, to outrun, to surpass v. skits- (same meaning).

**-skétstani** v. iskétstani.

**ski-** (iski-) to break: nitskixp I break it, iskim he breaks it.

**ski-** to leave: nitskixp I leave it, skim he leaves it. — Cf. skit- to leave.

**-ski face:** O'tskúski *Blue-face* (the hero of an ancient tale); Ináuski *Long-face* (a woman's name); ápskiiks *white-faced horses*; ixpauákskiu *he had a ridge-scar on his face*; áisaykskiaiks *they are short-faced*; sináiski *badger (striped-face)*; kokski *antelope (corner-face)*; nisót<sup>u</sup>musiskyâzs (-skiozs) *then I washed my face*; itauápatskimiuaie *then he began to knock his (the bob-cat's) face back*; itomátaps<sup>u</sup>tsikskyòtaysiu (-oysiu) *he then began to scratch his (own) face*; nitáikimatskiòpiau *they are all sitting with pitiful faces*; kitoz<sup>u</sup>kémaiks apá<sup>u</sup>zpiskinisau *you must paint the faces of your wives*.

**-skixta-** *to have revenge*: noz<sup>u</sup>ksikimmokit, naz<sup>u</sup>kitskixt *pity me, please, that I may have revenge*.

**skixtsiso-** *to go back*: annó<sup>u</sup>z<sup>u</sup> mät<sup>u</sup>skixtsisot *now go right back to the camp*.

**skím** (skíma), ski'm (skí'ma) *an. female beast, mare, obv. skim*(1), ski'm(i), *pl. skimiks (ski'miks)*; ski'm imitá, ski'miomita *bitch*, áiksini ski'm *sow*.

**-skim** *an. stone, rock, pl. -skimiks*: einiskim *buffalo-stone*, mistú<sup>u</sup>kskim *cut piece of rock*, ómaz<sup>u</sup>kskim *big rock*, iná<sup>u</sup>kskim *small stone*.

**-skima-** *to drive*: nitáiskim (nitú<sup>u</sup>skim) *I drive (horses, or the like)*, á<sup>u</sup>skimau (ú<sup>u</sup>skimau) *he drives (horses, or the like)*: nanistótaspinan, ánni nanistáit<sup>u</sup>askimay<sup>u</sup>pinan *according to that we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we (excl.) drove them (separately)*: stú<sup>u</sup>mpitskimau *then he drove (the horses) in*.

**-skimats-** *pointer v* otsítsitskimatsoàuaists.

**skímiomita** (ski'miomita), skímiomitaua (ski'miomitaua) *an. bitch, obv. -omitai*(1), *pl. -omitais*.

**skínàsi** (skinàsia) *an. louse, obv. skinàsi*(i), *pl. skinàsiks*.

**skinatsi-** *to be dark*: áiskinatsiu *it is dark*; ikskinatsiu *it is very dark*.

**skínatsini** *in. darkness*.

**skinétsimàni** *in. bag, sack, pl. skinétsimànists*.

**-skini** *back*: nitástsoz<sup>u</sup>tsatsikskini *I have back-ache*: nitáutoz<sup>u</sup>skiniaki *I bend my back*; itsitsimikskinimiu<sup>u</sup>aie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

**skinítan** *in. pocket, pl. skinitanists*.

**skit-** *to leave*: nitskitau *I leave him*, skitsiu *he leaves him*; nitskitsimau *I leave him*, skitsimiu *he leaves him*; stú<sup>u</sup>mitskitsimau *then he was left there*; kisoapitanoaists kiká<sup>u</sup>skitsoz<sup>u</sup>pi *you (pl.) have left your fringes behind* — Cf. *ikskit-* and *ski-* *to leave*.

**skitapo-** *to go back*: nimátsit<sup>u</sup>askitapo niétaytai *then I go back again to the river*; kitákatskitapo *you shall go there back again*; sotámatskitapò *then she went there back again*; nimátakatskitapòz<sup>u</sup>p ninna *I shall not go back to my father*.

**skitokeka-** *to move camp back*: mátsitskitokekaiinai *he* († p.) *then moved camp back again*.

**skits-** (skets-) *to win, to defeat in a race or game, to outrun, to surpass*: nitáiskitst *I win*, áiskitstau *he wins*; nitskitsimmau (nitsketsimmau) *I*



defeat him. *I surpass him*, skitsímmiu (sketsímmiu) *he defeats him*, he surpasses him; nitsitaísketsimàiau *I defeat them* (viz. *my school-fellows*) in (a game with horse-shoes); itòmupüyü istsitàpskitsimàsì omì pokún *if the first runner outruns the ball* (in base-ball); ikamitsuskitsimotsinikì omì pokún *if the ball outruns him* (gets ahead of him); iskitsimiau annòžk ámoksk ómažksinokâmitaiks, otânsau *they surpassed these big horses of nowadays, because they were hard (strong)*, nitskitstozp *I surpass it*, skitstòm *he surpasses it*.

**sko-** (skat-) *to go back, to come back*: nitskò, nitaískò *I go back*, -sko, áiskò *he goes back*; áutskò *he went back to (him)* itomátapsko *then (the people) started back*; ažkitskóyì *that he must come back*; nitskatau, nitáiskatau *I go back to him*, -skátsiu, áiskátsiu *he goes back to him*. — Cf sk- back, skóžt.

**-sko-** *to drive*: nitáiskoau *I drive him*, áiskoyü *he drives him*; ki ážsu matúyixkuyì istáskoazkiâu *and that we (incl.) drove them on good grass*.

**-sko** (-skuyì, -skui) is a suffix used to form collective nouns: akái-tapisko *many people*; ksisísko *thorn-bush*; pažtòksko *group of pine-trees*; óžkotòksko *stony place*.

**skokskasi-** *to run back*: nitáiskokskàsì *I run back*, áiskokskàsü *he runs back*.

**skožkot-** *to give back*: nitáiskožkòtakì *I give back*, áiskožkòtakü *he gives back*; nitáiskožkotau *I give back to him*, áiskožkotsü *he gives back to him*; nitáiskožkotsixp *I give it back*, áiskožkotsim *he gives it back*; kitákatskožkòt *I will give it back to you again*.

**skóžt** (iskóžt), skóžtsì (iskóžtsì) (-tsik, -tsim) *behind*; skóžtsiks *they who are behind*; amó iskóžt natòsiu *this last month* (prop. *this month behind*). — Cf. sk- back, sk o-

**skomayka-** *to run back*: nitáiskomayk *I run back*, áiskomaykau *he runs back*.

**skot-** *to take back*: nitáiskotoau *I take him back*, áiskotoyü *he takes him back*; nitáiskòtsixp *I take it back*, áiskòtsim *he takes it back*.

**skotaipi-** *to go back*: nitskótaipi *I go back*, skótaipü *he goes back*; otákâi átskitòtaipü *he then went back again to his partner*.

**skotaykaii-** *to go back home*: nitskótaykai *I go back home*, skótaykaiü *he goes back home*; nisótamskótaykai *then I went back home*.

**skotaykyapomayka-** *to run back home*: ákitskotaykyàpomaykau *then he will run back to the home-base* (in base-ball).

**skotamisapi-** *to go back in sight to look*: itáskotamisapin *then she* (4 p.) *would run back in sight to look*. — *to look back from a high place*: omá ninau áiskotamisapiua *that chief looked back from a high place*: iskótamisapit *go and look back from a high place*.

**skotapsamm-** *to go back to look about for (an.)*: ki ostói itskotàpsammü uskúni *and he himself then went back to look about for his younger brother*.

**skot/kaipi-** *to turn around back when running*: ki itákamskot/kaipiü *and then he* (4 p.) *would quickly turn around and run back*.

**skoto-** to go back, to come back: *nitáiskoto I go back, áiskotò he goes back.* In some cases -sk- and -oto- are separated by -it-: *táskitoto I shall come back here; otákài itskitótò he then went back to his partner.*

**skoton-** to go back and know: *máuskotònos that he might go back and know (who they were).*

**skotot-** to go back and take: *nitákskotòtoau naiáua I shall go back and take my robe (an.).*

**skotsi-** to swim back: *mátskotsimiau they swam back again.*

**skotskim-** to drive back: *nitátskotskimanan we (excl.) drove (the horses) back again.*

**sks-** v. sk- back.

**-sksapini-** dusty eyes: *áitsksàpiniau their eyes were dusty; otsítusksapiniokàiks they (4 p.) then threw dust in his eyes.*

**-sksapo-** to follow back: *stúmoχtsksapòyinai then he (4 p.) followed (it) back along; noχkátoχsitsksapòyinai he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past.*

**sksapokeka-** to move camp back in the tracks: *ómàpists matsitsksapokekays let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds; itàχkánaiisksapokekau (the text has itàχkán-) ómàpists then they all came back and camped in their old camp-grounds.*

**sksapi-** to look back: *nítsksàpi, nitáisksàpi I look back, -sksapiu, áisksàpiu he looks back.*

**sksapoχpi-** to fall back in: *matsksápoypiik fall (pl.) back in again; sotámatsksapoypii óápsspiks then his eyes fell back in again.*

**-sksin-** to know v. -isksin- to know.

**sksinapistotsi-** to move camp back down the river v. sub -inapistotsi-

**sksiniso-** (sksinisau-) to go back down, to come back down: *ítsksinisò then she went back down; áníksinisaú now come back down.*

**sksipoχt-** to put back in its place: *áistamatsksipoχtòmiauaists then they put them (in.) back again.*

**sksistotsi-** to move camp back: *nimátsitsksistotspinan we (excl.) then moved camp back again; áχkitsksistotsòs that we (incl.) should move back; annóma Pekúnia áχkitsksistotsiua that these Peigans can move back.*

**-sksotunni-** v. sub ks1- earth and sokap-

**skun-** to shoot: *nitskunaki I shoot, skúnakiu he shoots; nitskunakatau I shoot him, skúnakatsiu he shoots him; nitskunakatsixp I shoot it, skúnakatsim he shoots it.*

**skunatap-** v. iskunatap-

**so-** covering v. aso-

**so-** in the water v. sui-

**-soapitan-** in. fringes: *kisoapitanoaists kikáskitstoχpi you (pl.) have left your fringes behind.*

**soats-** (soatsi-) tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather: *Sóàtsixpòtamisò Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers (a man's name); Sóàtsiaíusti*

*Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back* (a man's name) kanāʒsoatsisanokoiasts (*his arrows*) were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers Cf. sóàtsis

**Sóatsiaiistsi** (-tsiua) an *Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back* a man's name, obv. -tsi(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sóatsixpôtamisò** (-sòa) an *Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. -sòl.

**sóàtsis** in. *tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather* pl sóàtsists - Cf. soats-

**Sóàtsis** an. *Tail-feathers*, a man's name

-soatsisan- · óʒpsists kanāʒsoatsisanokoiasts *his arrows were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers.*

**soi-** v. sui-.

-soiátsima- v. osoiátsimàll.

**soiauani-** v. suiauani-.

**soiáutoka** (suiáutoka) *put the stone-pot in the fire*

**soiāʒs-** *to yell*: nitsitsoiāʒsi *I then yelled* itsitsoiāʒsiu *he then yelled*. nitsitsoiāʒsatau *I then yelled at him*, itsitsoiāʒsatsiu *he then yelled at him*: nitsitsoiāʒsatoʒp *I then yelled at it*, itsitsoiāʒsatom *he then yelled at it.*

-soixta- v. -suixta-.

-sóisàtsis v. asóisàtsis.

**soisksisi** (soisksisiua) an. *fly*, obv. soisksisi(1), pl. soisksisiks

**Soisksisiks** an. pl. *Flies*, the second age-society of the Peigans.

**soistsikoniāʒsi-** (suistsikoniāʒsi-) *to knock the snow off oneself*: áisuitsikoniāʒsiu *he is knocking the snow off himself*

**soistsin-** *to brush*: nitáisoistsinaki *I brush*, áisoistsinakiu *he brushes*: nitáisoistsinau *I brush him*, áisoistsiniu *he brushes him*, nitáisoistsinixp *I brush it*, áisoistsinim *he brushes it*: nitáisoistsinomoau *I brush it for him*, áisoistsinomoyiu *he brushes it for him*: nitáisoistsinoʒsi *I brush myself*, áisoistsinoʒsiu *he brushes himself*.

**soistsínakiatsis** in. *brush*, pl. soistsínakiatsists.

**soistsipiki-** v. suistsipiki-.

**sok-** *heavy* v. isok-.

**sok-** (soks-), sauk- (sauks-), soʒk- (soʒks-) *straight, suddenly, aloud*. — *straight*: nisótmsaukamito *I then went straight on up the river*; itsáu-kokskàsiu *then she ran straight on*. — *suddenly*: omá sóksinim omaʒkáuyis *he suddenly saw a big lodge*: eini itómsokitspiàupiau *then they suddenly sat among the buffalo*: áistmsokitotàupiu omám sinopau *then there will suddenly be a kit-fox (in the trap)*: kisótmsòkitsino *I then suddenly saw you*; itómsoksinišii omí kètoki *then the prairie-chicken suddenly fell*. — *aloud*: itámsokaisaitumiu *it was then breathing aloud*; itsóʒkáuasaniu *he then wept aloud*; kimáumaisoʒkanisks *why do you say (that) aloud*. — What is the value of sok- in áisokaniu *he would say* and other forms of the same verb? Tatsey neglected it in his interpretation of the texts. Does it mean *suddenly* or *aloud* (cf. kimáumaisoʒkanisks)? At all events, its original meaning must have been weakened in such cases.

**sokaipi-** (sokaipii-) *to stop walking*: nitáisokaipii *I stop walking*, áiso-

kaipuu *he stops walking*. — *to stop running*: nitáisokaipii *I stop running*. áisokaipuu *he stops running*. sokáipiit *stop* (imperative) (to a horse).

**sokaʒki-** *to weigh*: nitáisokaʒkiaki *I weigh*. áisokaʒkiakiu *he weighs*; nitáisokaʒkiau. nitsokaʒkiau *I weigh him*. áisokaʒkiu. sokáʒkiu *he weighs him*; itsokaʒkiau *they made him heavy*; nitáisokaʒkixp. nitsokaʒkixp *I weigh it*. áisokaʒkim. sokáʒkim *he weighs it*; nitáisokaʒkioʒsi *I weigh myself*. áisokaʒkioʒsiu *he weighs himself*.

**sokap-** *good, well*: sokápsiu (an.) *he is good*; sokápiu (in ) *it is good*. — sokápsksinim *he knows them* (in.) *well*: sokápiitaʒsaie *that he may skin* (the white buffalo-calf) *well*: áksokapsàtsim. otsitákstuyimi (the people) *would carefully look, where they would be during the winter*: áipstsokapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*: áitsokàpsksotün-nimiàuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*; áisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish*.

**sokapaisapi-** v. sokapsapi-.

**sokapasksin-** v. sokapsksin-.

**sokapistot-** *to arrange well, to prepare well, to fix up well*: áipstso-kapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*: úkaisokapistotòʒsit *prepare yourself well already*.

**sokapon-** (sokapun-) *to know well*: kóʒpsists sokápunit (sokáponit) *know your arrows well*.

**sokapsat-** *to look carefully for something*: áksokapsàtsim. otsitákstuyimi *they* (sing.) *would look carefully where they* (sing.) *would pass the winter*.

**sokapsapi-** (sokapaisapi-) *to see clearly*: áksokàpaisapiu áanno otánisto-tòkaie *then he will see clearly that one that has done something to him*: sauumáisokàpsapsisàu *before they can see clearly*.

**sokapsksin-** (sokapasksin-) *to know well*: nitsokàpsksinoau. nitsokàpsksinoau *I know him well*. sokàpsksinoyiu. sokàpasksinoyiu *he knows him well*: nitsokàpsksinixp. nitsokàpasksinixp *I know it well*. sokàpsksinim. sokàpasksinim *he knows it well*.

**sokapsksotunni-** v. sub ks1- *earth* and sokap-.

**sokapun-** v. sokapon-.

**sókàsimi** (asókàsimi) in. *shirt, coat*, pl. sókàsists (asókàsists) (also used for *clothes*); nisókàsim *my shirt, my coat*; manistáisokàsimixpi *how they dressed*.

**sokät-** (sokäts-) *ever and again*: áisokätsüksiu *she would go out ever and again*; áisokatanistsüaie *he ever and again said to her*. — But there are also cases in which sokät- means *suddenly also*, e.g. ki amóisk tám-sokätotoyiu. ixtoʒsásainin *and then he suddenly also heard this one. that cried from behind*.

**sokin-** *to doctor*: nitáisokinaki *I doctor*. áisokinakiu *he doctors*; nitáisokinau *I doctor him*, áisokiniu *he doctors him*.

-sókinistsis in. (?) *elbow-hair*, osókinistsis *his* (its) *elbow-hair*.

**sokomaʒk-** *to give presents*; ponokāmitai, piāpi. ánniaie nitsókomaʒkiu *horses* (and) *things were the presents they* (sing.) *gave*; ki ámoii piāpi

matakáuo mátsokomaʒkòyuaiks *and they gave them also many things as presents*; óksòkoaiks ótoʒkunsokomaʒkokaiks *all his relations gave presents for him (to the dancing women)*: piapii kákakàuo ótsokomaʒkòaʒpiaiks *there were many things they were given by him (4 p.) as presents*.

**sokomisáakatsis** in. *ladder*, pl. sokomisáakatsists.

**sokopisátsis** an. *chain*, pl. sokopisátsiks.

**sokota-** *to spit*: nitáisokot *I spit*, áisokotau *he spits*: nitáisokotatau *I spit at him*, áisokotatsiu *he spits at him*: nitáisokotatoʒp *I spit at it*, áisokotatom *he spits at it*: nitáisokotatomoau *I spit for him*, áisokotatomoyiu *he spits for him*.

**sokótani** in. *spittle*, pl. sokótanists.

**soksina-** *to be pretty, to be nice in appearance*: soksinám an. *he is pretty*, soksinátsiu in. *it is pretty*.

**-soksis** in. (?) *awl-case*; osóksisi *his awl-case*.

**soksisi-** *to hang*: stámitsóksisinaí *then he (4 p.) hung there*: itsikitsi-soksisiaiks *then they (an.) hung there aloft*.

**soksistaki-** *to hang up*: ómim akimóʒts osáki itsoksistakit *hang up a piece of back-fat over there at the upper end of the lodge*.

**soksistsíko** (-kui, -kuyi), asoksistsikò (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cloud*, pl. soksis-tsikuists, asoksistsikuists.

**soksksi-** *to paint the face*: nitáisoksksi, nitsòksksi *I paint my face*, áisòkksiu, sókksiu *he paints his (own) face*: nitáisoksksinau *I paint his face*, áisoksksinui *he paints his (another person's) face*: itomátopsoksksi-màiau *then they began to paint the faces of their horses*; áiksistsoksksi-màsau *when they had done painting the faces of their horses*. — *to paint the face and the body*: asáni ostúmoauaists itáʒkánausoksksiai *then they painted their bodies all over with the paint*.

**soʒk-** v. sok *straight*, etc.

**sóʒkauanà** an. *loud rattle*.

**-soʒki-** *to clean*: annóʒk ninámaua nitáksoʒkyau *now I shall clean my gun*; nitáiksistsoʒkyau *I had done cleaning (my gun)*.

**soʒkitsi** in. *big belly*.

**soʒkitsi-** *to have a big belly*: nitáisoʒkitsi *I have a big belly*, áisoʒkitsiu *he has a big belly*.

**Soʒkítsoʒtsàni** (-tsàniua) an. *Big-belly-Charlie*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsàni(i).

**soʒksepuyi-** *to speak aloud, to speak plain*: áisoʒksépuyiu *he speaks plain*.

**Soʒksikáiiixkimikò** (-kùí, -küyí) in. *Wide-gap*, a local name.

**soʒksisimistàu** (soʒksisimistàua) an. *medlark*, obv. soʒksisimistai(i), pl. soʒksisimistàiks. We have some doubts about the correct form of the first syllable of the word.

**soʒkúyinama** an. *cannon*, pl. soʒkúyinamaiks.

**-soʒto-** *to give one something to put his food on*: nitáisoʒtoau *I give him (something) to put his food on*, áisoʒtoyiu *he gives him (something) to put his food on*.

**som-** to dip water v. *sum-* (same meaning).

**somini-** to strip oneself of one's clothes: *nitáisòmini I strip myself, áisòmini he strips himself.*

**somitsi-** to undress: *nitáisòmitsiau I undress him, áisòmitsiu he undresses him; nitáisòmitsioysi I undress (myself), áisòmitsioysiu he undresses (himself).*

**soó** an. war-party.

**soo-** to go on a raid: *nítsoo I go on a raid, soó he goes on a raid; mátsit-omátsoo then he went on another raid; ki ánnimaie niuókskai nepuíst-ómatsitsoypists and that summer he went three times again on a raid.*

**-soo-** to go into the water (or, eventually, into the fire): *nitáisòò I go into the water, áisòò he goes into the water; niétaytai tímisoo then he went into the river; itàžkúnaisòòiau they all went in. — to go close by the water (or, eventually, close by the fire): nožkátàžkanaisòò (the enemy) came all close by the water; ómim ažkúnitapisoàuoop síksíkskuyi let us (incl.) go over there close by the water among the willows. — Cf. sui-*

**sooíks** an. pl. members of a war-party.

**soožt-** to put in the fire: *nitáisòožtožp I put it in the fire, áisòožtom he puts it in the fire; ikaikanaisòožtom he already put all of them (in.) in the fire.*

**-sópàtsis** v. *asópàtsis.*

**sopo-** to blow (of the wind) v. *sopu-*

**sopoažtsis-** to inquire: *nitsopóažtsisi I inquire, sopóažtsisiu he inquires; nitsopóažtsisatau I inquire about him, sopóažtsisatsiu he inquires about him; nitsopóažtsisatòžp I inquire about it, sopóažtsisatòm he inquires about it.*

**sopok-** (sopoks-) all, whole: *sopóksapunstaiixk he used his full medicine-power; imátàžkanaisòpokòkàpsiau they (an.) were nearly all bad; áisopoksinòksiau they all had plenty of food; áisopokitamàpiu there would be a perfectly happy time; ikyáia(i)sopòkožpùmatau finally all of it was bought (they finally bought it all).*

**sopóksi** (sopóksiua) an. dollar, pl. *sopóksiks.*

**sopu-** to blow (of the wind): *áisopù it blows; áisamo itsíksopu after a long while the wind stopped blowing; ómožtapsòpožpi from where the wind blew; iiksopožsisà let it blow harder.*

**-sopuiinako-** to dawn: *áisopuiinako it dawns; áumatapaisopuiinako it was getting daylight; sauumáisopuiinakus before daylight.*

**-sopumsta-** to make (to cause) the wind: *áisopumstàu he makes the wind.*

**sota-** to rain: *áisòtau it rains; ki autámákotsotauaie and it was soon going to rain; nitást máksotàsi I think that it will rain.*

**sótaii** in. rain, rain-shower, pl. *sótaists.*

**sotami-** to stay out in the rain: *áinikatsitsitskaisotamiuats he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain. — Cf. ixtsotami-*

**sotam-** (sotami-), **stam-** (stami-) then, after a while, just now, just: *sotámotapòtsiu then he came home with the meat; sotámokòsimiuaie then*

he had him for a child; stámitskitau then he was left; áistamamotapipiani itapótsopiks then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp); nisótumskótazkaii then I turned back home; nisótumst. azkspumáuos I think just now that we should go on high. kimáuksotam- auanisks why do you say that just now: tákstumiksistapanistapo now I shall go to an unknown place; sotómistapôt now go away. sotómauyit just eat; annózk annó sotómitaupit just stay now here. óki sotámipit now. come right in; ksistápists sotómikakôtsit now take just the choicest parts --- Cf autam-, itam-, skatam-, tam-.

**sótamistâu** (sótamistâua) an. bird of about the same size as a blackbird with a white strip on its tail, obv. sôtamistâi(1), pl. sôtamistâiks.

**Sótoake** (-akeua) an. Knife-case-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1)

**sótoän** v. asótoän.

**sotsika-** to slide: nitáisotsik I slide. áisotsikâu he slides.

**sótsikatsis** an. or in. (?) toboggan.

**soyauani-** v. suiauan-.

**-sóyepixtsàiks** an. pl. war-companions; nisóyepixtsàiks my war-companions, osóyepixtsàiks his war-companions.

**sóyépixtsi** (sóyépixtsiua) an. leader of a war-party, obv. sóyépixtsi(1)

**soyi-** in the water, etc. v. sui-.

**-soyi-** to burn: stámožkanaisoyinai then he (4 p.) was all burned.

**soyiažki-** v. suiažki-.

**soyiniu** v. suiniu.

**soyiskí** v. suyiskí.

**sp-** up: óma osáka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat: matsitspāzkumiū then he shot up again: itáukispskūnakataim then they all shot up at (the prairie-chicken): itspāzkiua then he pushed her up: itspāpiu then he looked up: manistspsāps when he looked up: itspāniū (itspāniū) then he said upwards: tāmitspiniuaie then he lifted him up. — Cf. sp1- high. spózt.

**spáistaksko** (-kui) in. high cliff, pl. spáistakskuists.

**spaixtsi-** (ispaixtsi-) to be (to get) on high: itspāixtsiu then he was getting on high; oápspsiks áitsistapispaixtsiiaiks his eyes would be away on high. — Cf. spixtsi- to be on high.

**spakíksažko** (-ksažkui) in. high cliff, pl. spakíksažkuists.

**spakíksi** in. high cliff, pl. spakíksists.

**spažk-** to push up: tókskum itspāzkiua then he pushed up one (of those girls).

**spažkumi-** to shoot up: nitspāžkumi I shoot up. spāžkumiū he shoots up.

**spani-** to say upwards: nitspāni I say upwards, spāniū he says upwards.

**spapiksi-** to throw up: nitáispāpiksistau I throw him up, áispāpiksistsiu he throws him up; nitáispāpiksixp I throw it up, áispāpiksim he throws it up.

**Spayékoän** an. Spaniard, pl. Spayékoais.

**-spayepuyi-** to speak Spanish: nitáispayèpuyi I speak Spanish, áispayèpuyiū he speaks Spanish.

-spayi- *Spanish* v. -spayepuyi-.

**spútsikó** (spútsikúi, spútsikúyi) in. *sand*. pl. spútsikuists.

**spi-** *high*: spítáu (an.) *he is high, he is tall* (of persons): spímiu (an.) *he is high* (of animals): spíksim (an.) *is high* (of animate trees): spíksiu (in.) *is high* (of inanimate trees): spíu (in.) *it is high* (of inanimate things): amó spíim nitóyis *this high tip*: amó spíim mistákí *this high mountain*: stámoγtoγpàipiiaks omi spíu *then they jumped down from that high* (cliff): otsítomaispíx where it was very high. — Cf. sp- up, -spi head, spóγt.

**spi-** *among*: noγkítspístotsisau ákai-Pekàni *when they moved to* (prop. among) *the ancient Peigans*: einí itámsokitspiàupiiu *then they suddenly sat among the buffalo*: kimáukitspraist-miskokixpuàiiaks àkssis *why do you give me then to eat it with* (prop. among) *round fat*: itspiàukskàsiu *he then ran among* (them): itsitáspisamíu *then he would look for her among* (them). Here belongs támispiuàuaγkau *then he went in deeper*. — Cf. -spíu o-.

-**spi** *head, skull*: nitástsisi *I have head-ache*: sotámikspíuaie *he just smashed his head*: ótaγtaikspípokoaiuaie *they were each of them bitten through the skull by her* (4 p.): ikspíau *he has a crushed skull*. — *hair*: akáispiu *thick bunch of hair* (lit. much hair): nitotaγkùispiu *he has just yellow hair*.

**spiapiksi-** (spyapiksi-) *to throw among*: Maistópan óγpsists itápspyàpíksim *she then threw Crow-arrow's arrows among* (the people): istáp-spyàpíksitau matápiu *throw them* (in.) *among the people*.

**spiápioyis** in. *tower*. pl. spiápioyists (*high house*).

**spiaukskasi-** *to run among*: amói ónokâmitasin itspiàukskàsiu *he then ran among these many horses*.

**spik-** (spiks-) *thick*: spíksiu (an.) *is thick* (of animate things), spíkiu (in.) *is thick* (of inanimate things): itáspíksisomàiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

**spikáipistsi** an. *thick blanket*. pl. spikáipistsiks.

**spikapokséniman** in. *roof*.

**spíksinaksin** in. *book*. pl. spíksinaksists.

**spíksisoma-** *to make a thick mat*: itáspíksisomàiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

**spíksístauàsiu** *he is stout* (of persons).

**spixtsi-** (ispixtsi-) *to be on high, to get on high, to rise high up*: ispixtsiu *is on high*, kí ikspíspixtsiu *and* (the bird) *was very far on high*: ikaista-páikspixtsiu (the bird) *was always getting more on high*: amói âγkéyi áutámsòksinim omi tátsikaγtsim otsitáspixtsis *then he would see this water, that it rose high up in the middle*: itámsòksinim amóm ómaγksikimiim tátsikaγts anni ómaγka(1)siksinaàsiu, otpitsis (= otpixtsis) *then he saw, that there was a big black thing in the middle of this lake, that rose up high*. — Cf. spaixtsi-.



**spixtsi-** to lie among: nitsitspixts *I lie among there*, itspixtsiu *he lies among there*.

**spin-** to lift: nitáispinaki, nitspinaki *I lift*, áispinakiu, spinakiu *he lifts*; nitáispinau, nitspinau *I lift him*, áispiniu *he lifts him*; nitáispinixp, nitspinixp *I lift it*, áispinim *he lifts it*; nitspinoyzi *I lift myself*, spinoyziu *he lifts himself*; nitspinomoau *I lift it for him*, spinomoyiu *he lifts it for him*

**-spini** cheek: ápsini *goose (white-cheeks)*: iskáʒkuspiniu *she had earth on her cheeks*: átsikspiniu *they then had their faces black on the sides (they then had black cheeks)*.

**-spioʒt-** to put among: nitsitspioʒtoʒp (nitsitspiuʒtoʒp) *I put it among there*, itspioʒtòm (itspiuʒtòm) *he put it among there*.

**spiomaʒka-** to run among, to run into the camp: aitspvómaʒkàs *when he ran into the camp*.

**spisauʒt-** to stick (a thing) out high: ixtsitspisauʒtom *there he stuck it out (of the ground) high*.

**spisópàtsis** in. *high seat*, pl. spisópàtsists.

**spisták** in. *high mountain*, pl. spistákists

**spists-** to put on high: spóʒtsim ánnimaie itspistsuiaie *it was on top (of the sticks), that she put (the buffalo-calf) on high*.

**spistsat-** to look into (in.): áikòko, moyists itaʒtápaistsàtsim *(when) it was night, he looked about into each of the lodges*.

**spistsikaki-** to raise the shoulders: nitáispistsikàki *I raise my shoulders*: áispistsikàkiu *he raises his shoulders*.

**spistsikítsikin** in. *boot*, pl. spistsikitsikists (*high-shoe*).

**spitáksin** in. *stack*, pl. spitáksists.

**spitsi-** v. spixtsi-

**spiuauaʒka-** to walk among, to go in deeper: tímispiauauaʒkau *then he went in deeper*.

**-spiuâʒs-** dance: nisoóyi otspiuâʒsoàuaists *their dances were four*.

**-spiuʒt-** v. -spioʒt-

**-spiuo-** to go among: nitsitspiuò *I go among there*, itsitspiuò *he goes among there*; mátsitspiuòatsaie *he then did not go among there*. — Cf. spi- among.

**spoʒkiaki-** to throw up the head: áispoʒkiakiinai *he (4 p.) threw his head up*.

**spoʒpaipi-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpaipi, nitspóʒpaipi *I jump up*, áispoʒpaipiu, spóʒpaipiu *he jumps up*.

**spóʒpaipiisini** in. *jumping-up*.

**spoʒpakuyis-** to blow up: nitspóʒpaküyisau *I blow him up*, spóʒpaküyisiu *he blows him up*; nitspóʒpaküyisixp *I blow it up*, spóʒpaküyisim *he blows it up*.

**spoʒpauani-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpauani, nitspóʒpauani *I jump up*, áispoʒpauaniu, spóʒpauaniu *he jumps up*.

**spoʒpi-** to bounce, to rebound: nitspoʒpi *I rebound*, spóʒpiu *he rebounds*.

**spoʒpiim-** to make bounce, to make rebound: nitáispoʒpiimau I make him rebound, áispoʒpiimiu he makes him rebound.

**spóʒt**, **spóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), **spóʒtʒk**, **spóʒtm** on high. — Cf. **sp-** up, **spi-** high.

**spoʒt-** to make high: áitapspoʒtòmaists they made them (viz. the buffalo-corral) really high.

**spopi-** to sit high up: nitsitsaispòpiu he sat there the highest up.

**spsat-** to look up at (in.): nitspsátsixp I look up at it, spsátsim he looks up at it.

**spsamm-** (spsam-) to look up at (an.): nitspsámmau I look up at him, spsámmiu he looks up at him.

**spsapi-** (spsapi-) to look up: nitspsápi I look up, spsápiu he looks up.

**spsini-** to lick up: óma osáka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat (an.).

**spskapat-** to pull up: nitápskskapatau I pull him up, ápskskapatsiu he pulls him up; nitápskskapatoʒp I pull it up, ápskskapatom he pulls it up.

**spsoksam-** to hang up (an.): omí okaniksi itsitspsoksamiuaie then he hung him up on a branch.

**spumepi-** to take up to heaven: nitákàua áispumèpiu my partner is taken up to heaven.

**spumm-** to help: nitáispummaki, nitspúmmaki I help, áispummakiu, spúmmakiu he helps; nitáispummoau, nitspúmmoau I help him, áispummoyiu, spúmmoyiu he helps him.

**spúmmítapi** (-tapiua) an. Heavenly Person. God, obv. -tapi(i).

**-spumo-** (-spummo-) to go to heaven: -ispumo, -ispummo he goes to heaven; stámispumòiaiu then they went to heaven; áʒkunspummàuop let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒstámispumàuop then let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒkspumàuos that we (incl.) should go to heaven.

**spy-** v. **spi-** (in different meanings).

**spyapiksi-** v. **spiapiksi-**.

**st-** under the water: itástapiniuaie then she pulled her (the crow's) head under the water. — Cf. **staʒt-**.

**st-** winter: státòsi November (winter-moon), stapótskinaiks winter-cattle (?). — Cf. **stúyi**, **stuyiu**.

**st-** then, there, shortened from **ist-**, v. **it-** then, there.

**st-** not v. **stai-**.

**-sta-** to think v. **ista-** to think.

**-sta-** to hammer in v. **ista-** (same meaning).

**staapsi-** to be lazy: nitstàapsi I am lazy, stàapsiu he is lazy.

**stàapsini** in. laziness.

**stáau** (stáaua) an. ghost, pl. stáaiks.

**stai-** (stau-, st-) not, a negative prefix of strictly limited use, the discussion of which belongs to grammar. Examples: náʒkstaisikstakisi that I may not bite; máukaniu kinnun, áʒkstáminakàtaʒs amói itsiuanai why did our (incl.) father say, that we should not roll this gambling-wheel eastward:

kitánist, káḡkstàtakàatskàni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.*

**-staiisko-** v. -istaisko-.

**stáksi** in nitáikamospinan stáksi *we (excl.) steal pegs (a game)*

**-stakska-** to hurt: nostúmi sotúmotústakskau *my body hurts all over.*

**stáḡt-** (istáḡt-), stáḡtsi- (istáḡtsi-) *under the surface under the water*: istáḡtsikokúto *it (the creek) was frozen under the surface*: aḡké itáḡt-aupiu *he stays under the water*: itsitstáḡtapautsim *he is swimming there about under the water.* — Cf. st-, stáḡtsi.

**stáḡtapautsi-** to swim under the water: itsitstáḡtapautsim *he swims under the water.*

**Stáḡtapautsimmi** an. *Swims-under-the-water*, a man's name.

**stáḡtaupi-** to stay under the water: nitáistáḡtaupi *I stay under the water.* áistáḡtaupiu *he stays under the water*

**stáḡtopaipisokàsimi** in. *under-skirt*, pl. -sokàsists

**stáḡtsi** (istáḡtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *under the surface, under the water*: istáḡtsim aḡké *under the water.* — Cf. stáḡt-

**Stáḡtsiksiskst/ki** (-kiua) an. *Beaver-under-the-water*, a woman's name. obv. -ki(i).

**-stáḡtsimàtsis** v. istáḡtsimàtsis.

**-staḡtsis** in. *scraper*: oḡkíni ótstaḡtsists *bones were their scrapers.* The independent form of the word must be istáḡtsis.

**Stáḡtsistámik** (-stámika) an. *Under-bull* (prop. *bull-under-the-water*), a man's name, obv. -stámik(i).

**Stáokini** an. *Ghost-breast*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**stapótskina** v. ápotskina and st- *winter*.

**stat-** (stats-) *not any more, no more*, only used in very special cases, whose discussion belongs to grammar: nitánistau, máḡkstàtakàatskàni *I told him, that he should never get a partner any more*: kitánist, káḡkstàtakàatskàni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.* — Cf. matát-, sauät-

**-stat-** to stop (an.): sekunákstatsiuaie *they continually wanted to stop (the gambling-wheel).*

**státòsi** (státò'si), státòsiua (státò'siua) an. *November (winter-moon).*

**stau-** v. stai-

**stauap-** fortunate: otstauáps *that he was fortunate.*

**stáukàtsis** in. *lodge-pin*, pl. stáukàtsists.

**staukatska-** to get lodge-pins: ápaistaukàtskàt *go about to get lodge-pins* (imperative).

**stáukatskàni** in. *getting lodge-pins*: áikaisaièsoḡkim ótakèsina ótstaukatskànists *the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

**staut-** to stick (to fix pointed things by insertion): nitáistautoau *I stick him*, áistautoyiu *he sticks him*: nitáistautsıx *I stick it*, áistautsim *he sticks it.*

**stautapi-** *to be blamed*: ki ánniaie stautápíxp *and that is the one who is to be blamed.*

**stam-** v. sotá m-.

**stámaksitsiuaie** *then she wrapped him up*: máksitaȳsauaie *that they wrap her up.*

**stámatsis** (istámatsis) *in. picket, stake*, pl. stámatsists (istámatsists).

**stámik** (stámika) *an. bull (also used for steer), buffalo-bull, buck*, obv. stámik(i), pl. stámikiks. Used of any kind of ruminants.

**Stámikiks** *an. pl. Bulls*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**Stámiksátosi** (-siua) *an. Medicine-bull, a man's name*, obv. -si(i).

**Stámiksáuotàni** *an. Bull-shield, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**stámiksekoān** *an. buffalo-bull-calŕ*, pl. stámiksekoaks.

**Stámiksina** *an. Bull-chief, a man's name*, obv. -inai(i).

**stámiksinau** (-inaua) *an. chief-bull*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

**Stámiksisaŕkūmapí** (-piua) *an. Bull-boy, a man's name*, obv. -pí(i).

**Stámiksisiksinām** *an. Black-bull, a man's name.*

**Stámiksistseka** *an. Lamé-bull, a man's name*, obv. -kai.

**Stámiksitsikin** *an. Bull-shoe, a man's name.*

**Stámiksitsikinyāŕtso** (-tsoa) *an. Bull-shoe-Joe, a certain man's nickname*, obv. -tsoi.

**stámiksôsàki** *an. bull-back-fat*, pl. stámiksôsàkiks.

**Stámiksunista** *an. Bull-calŕ, a man's name*, obv. -tai.

**stámisautsistapimiu** oŕkói *then he could not find out his son (among the others).*

**stámitsitskoŕkitapitsixp** v. itsk- *on the prairie.*

**stámoŕkanauànitaŕpiiaists** *then they (in.) were all scattered about.* — Cf. anit-, anito-.

**stámoŕtoyitsopa** omima moyisima *then the lodge was quite crowded with them.*

**stámotoŕksistakiuaie** *she then saved a piece of (the rabbit).*

**sto-** (stui-, stuyi-) *to be cold*: stósui (?), stósim (an.) *he is cold*; stuyiu (in.) *it is cold* (of the weather, of some place, or thing), *it is winter*: stókimiu *it is cold* (of liquids). — itstósopu *there was a cold wind.* — Cf. stui-, stúi, stuyi.

**-sto-** *body*: káksistomiu (áikaksistòmiu) *he was just naked (he just had a body)*; okáksistomoaii *they were only bodies*; kimátakoŕtaistòkitòko *you will not be shot through the body with (it)*; mátakaistòkitòau (matáistòkitòauats) *he would not be shot through the body*; ikámistòkitòayk *if he was shot through the body.* — Cf. mostúmi and inistum.

**-sto-** *to beckon* v. apsto-.

**-stoki** *ear*: ómaykstòki *mule (big-ears)*; kíkanotstòki *owl (who has large holes in his ears)*; Káistoki *Crop-ear (a man's name)*; káŕkstokitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) ear*; nitstatsikistòkioko *I am hit between the ears*; nitákauanaukùpistòkioŕs *I shall keep one ear (prop. half of my*

ears) down; áiaȝkanauküpistokioȝsiau they all kept one ear (prop. half of their ears) down. — Cf. moȝtókis.

**stókimi** in. cold water, cold liquid; maniststokimixp according to that the water was so cold.

**stokito-** to shoot through the body: nitáistokitoau I shoot him through the body, áistokitoyiu he shoots him through the body.

**-stoksi** face: itótskustoksiu he is blue-faced: O'tskústòksi (= O'tskúski) Blue-face (the hero of an ancient tale). — Cf. mostoksis.

**-stom-** body v. **-sto-** body.

**stómaȝkatoiiksistsikàtòsi** (-àtòsiua) an. December (winter-great-holy-day-moon).

**stómaȝkatoiiksistsikùì** in. Christmas (winter-great-holy-day).

**ston-** to be afraid of v. **stunn-**.

**stonixk-** (stunnixk-) to word a song: nitáistonixki I word a song, áistonixkiu he words a song; istúnnixkoȝtoyiu omi ómaȝpatòm she sang words about her side-husband.

**stósopù** there is a cold wind; itstósopu there was a cold wind.

**-sts-** to burn, etc., v. **ists-** to burn.

**stsikaȝko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. hollow place in earth. pl. stsikaȝkuists.

**stsiki** (stsika, stsik) other, another. pl. an. stsikiks, pl. in. stsikists (these plurals may be often translated by some). By the side of stsiki, etc., there are forms with initial i, as istsiki (istsika, istsik), etc. — Cf. mătsttsiki.

**stsikiu** it is deep, it is hollow; otsitopixpiu, káksipistanistsikiu where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places.

**stsikómi** v. stsikúmi.

**-stsiksi-** to be sleepy v. **istsiksi-** (same meaning).

**stsikúmi** (istsikúmi) in. valley, deep coulee. pl. stsikúmists (istsikúmists); k1 stsikómik, áipoȝkixpi, nisótamatsitokekaȝpinan and then we (excl.) camped again in a deep coulee, where they cut hay.

**-stsimatsi-** v. **istsimmàtsis**.

**stsistsiní** in. tongue of a waggon, pl. stsistsinísts

**stui-** in winter: istúisòiau it was winter when they went on the raid. — Cf. **sto-** to be cold, **stúyi**, **stuyiu**.

**stúisistsi** (stúisistsiua) an. winter-bird, obv. stúisistsi(1), pl. stúisistsiks.

**-stum-** body v. **-sto-** body.

**stunn-** (ston-) to be afraid of: nitstunnoau I am afraid of him, stúnnoyiu he is afraid of him; nitstunnixp I am afraid of it, stúnnim he is afraid of it; ánnixkàie ánnóȝk-ksistsikúixk nimoȝtaistunnòanànì isistsiks that is why nowadays we (excl.) are afraid of wolverines.

**stunnat-** dangerous: kitákstunnatsistotòk he will do some dangerous thing to you. — Cf. **stunnatap-**.

**stunnatap-** dangerous: nitstúnnatàps I am dangerous, stúnnatàpsiu he is dangerous; stúnnatapiu it is dangerous: ánnóȝk istúnnatapiu now there is something dangerous; katánistaistunnatàpiu, nitoȝkóyòpi there is nothing so dangerous as that, how we are getting our (incl.) food; ámoȝk áninitsiu

pisátapi ki istúnnatapi *in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing.* — Cf. stunnat-.

**stunnatsina-** to look terrible: *ikstúnnatsinàminai she (4 p.) looked very terrible; òtstúnnatsinàs because he looked so terrible.*

**stunnixk-** v. stonixk-.

**stúyi** in winter, pl. stúyists. — Cf. st-, sto- to be cold, stui-, stuyiu.

**stuyimi-** to pass the winter: *nítstuyimi I pass the winter, stuyimiu he passes the winter.*

**-stuyimsta-** to make winter: *A'χsàpiua áistuyimstàu the Good Old Man makes winter.*

**stuyis-** to be ashamed: *nitàistuyisi I am ashamed, áistuyisiu he is ashamed; nitàistuyisatau I am ashamed of him, áistuyisatsiu he is ashamed of him.*

**stúyisini** (istúyisini) in shame.

**stuyiu** it is winter, stúyisi, (i)stuyisi when it is winter: *itòtstuyiu then the winter came on; áitapòtstuyis when it was real winter; ákotstuyiua it was near winter; átotstuyiu it was winter again; itstsitsásautstuyiu, matómautstuyiu the winter comes first (that means: is in its very beginning); apátóχsoχts ixtáutstuyiu winter comes from the north.* — Cf. st-winter, sto- to be cold, stui-, stúyi.

**stuyiu** it is cold v. sto-.

**sui-** (suyi-), soi- (soyi-) in the water, into the water, close by the water: in the fire, into the fire, close by the fire. — Referring to water: *anniisk suiétapiisk that person of the water; suiéstamik water-bull; suiésapiu (sui-áisapiu) he looked into the water; itsúiapàutsim she swam about in the water; sotámitsüiepyüu then he stood up in the water; itsitápsuiäχpàipiuai he jumped into the water towards him; otsúiaukskàsau when they ran into the water; itsóyiäχkimaie he paddled (the logs which were tied together) in; itáutsuistòtsuiaie (the tribe) used to move to the water; sotámsüyis-tòtsiu he then moved on across the (frozen) water; ánnimaie itsúitomo there was a butte right close to the creek.* — Referring to fire: *soiäutoka put the stone-pot in the fire; kipitáuansöyiuaki old women warmed by fire; itsúuistsitsimiaists they then pushed them (in.) in to the fire.* — Cf. -soo-.

**Suiá** an. *Wades-in-water*, a man's name.

**Suiáiksini** (-niua) an. *Hog-in-the-water*, a woman's name. obv. -ni(i).

**suiáixtsiu** it floats.

**suiäχki-** to paddle in: *nitàisuiäχkioχsi I paddle in, áisuiäχkioχsiu he paddles in; nitàisuiäχkixp I paddle it in, áisuiäχkim he paddles it in; itsóyiäχkimaie then he paddled (the raft) in.*

**suiäχkumi-** to shoot into the fire: *áitaisuiäχkumiau (the ribs) would shoot (their juice) into the fire.*

**suiapiksi-** to throw in to water or fire: *nitàisuiapiksistau I throw him in, áisuiapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitàisuiapiksixp I throw it in, áisuiapiksim he throws it in.*

**suiapistota-** *to make bubbles in the water*: káksuiapistotàminai he (4 p.) *made just bubbles in the water.*

**suiatapiksi-** *to throw in to water or fire*: nitáisuiatapiksistau *I throw him in*, áisuiatapiksistsiu *he throws him in*, nitáisuiatapiksixp *I throw it in*, áisuiatapiksim *he throws it in.*

**suiauani-** (soiauani-, soyauani-) *to jump*: oma ninäua itsipúisuiáuanii *the man jumped up (from his bed)*: itótaksoyauanin he (4 p.) *then jumped around.*

**suiáuaaɣka-** *to walk in the water*: suiáuaaɣkau *he walks in the water.*

**Suiáuaaɣka** (-kàua) *an. Walking-in-water, a woman's name* obv. -kai(1).

**suiáutoka** v. soráutoka.

**suiáɣkyaio** (-kyaioa) *an. water-bear (a fabulous animal),* obv. -kyaioi *pl. -kyaioiks.*

**suiáɣpaipi-** *to jump into the water (or, eventually, the fire)*: nitsuiáɣpaipi *I jump into the water*, súiáɣpaipiu *he jumps into the water*: itsitápsuiáɣpáipiuai *he then jumped into the water towards (him)*

**suiáɣpi-** *to fall into the water or fire*: itsitsuiáɣpiu *then he fell into (the river).*

**suiépi-** (suiipi-) *to take into the water*: nitáisuiépiu (nitáisuiipiu) *I take him into the water*, áisuiépiu (áisuiipiu) *he takes him into the water*, otsitomatápsuiépiokàie *then he (4 p.) began to take him into the water.*

**suiépi-** *to take on a raid*: nitsuiépiokinan *he took us (excl.) on a raid.*

**suiépiksi-** *to throw in to water or fire*: ixtsitsuiépiksiaie *she then threw her into the water.*

**suiépuyi-** *to stand in the water*: sotámitsuiépuyiu *then he stood in the water.*

**suiéstamik** (-stámika) *an. water-bull (a fabulous animal),* obv. -stámik(i), *pl. -stámikiks.*

**suiétapi** (suiétapiua) *an. water-person,* obv. suiétapi(1), *pl. suiétapiks.*

**suiixt-** *to put on the fire*: ákaisuiixtsiu unnétoɣki *she had already put her real pot on the fire*: amó iska istuiixtsis *put the pot in the fire.*

**Suiiniki** (-kiua) *an. Kills-in-the-water, a woman's name* obv. -ki(1)

**suiiníu** *it is warm weather*; áitapsuiinisi *when it was really warm weather.*

**suiipi-** v. suiépi- *to take into the water.*

**suiistaii-** *to dive in*: nitsúnstaii *I dive in*, súnstaiiu *he dives in.*

**suiistapiksi-** *to run off into the water*: itsitsuiistápiksiu omim ómaɣksikimiim *then he ran off into the water of a lake.*

**suiistsitsi-** *to push in (into the water or the fire)*: itsúustsitsimiaists *they pushed them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire).*

**-suixta-** *to put one's food on*: nitsitaisuixt *I put my food on (it)*, itáisuixtau *he puts his food on (it).*

**-suixtatska-** *to make something to put one's food on*: áisúixtatskau *he makes something to put his food on.*

**suixtsi-** *to be on the fire*: itsúixtsiu *it is on the fire.*

**suiokat-** *to throw one's rope into the water at (a person or other living thing):* únnasina itsúokatau *then all men threw their ropes in at him.*

**suiomaꝯka-** *to run into the water:* itãꝯkanãisuiomaꝯkaiaiks *then they all ran into the water.*

**suiómita** (suiómitaua) *an. bird-dog, obv. suiómitai(i), pl. suiómitaiks (in-the-water-dog).*

**suiópok** *in. leaf, pl. suiópokists.*

**suiópoksko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. leaves (collective), pl. suiópokskuists.*

**suiópoksokoiskãni** *in. leaf-lodge; anni suiópoksokoiskãni like leaf-lodges*

**suiotsi-** *to swim in the water (at the surface of it):* ki ixpitsúiotsimaie *and then he swam in the water with (him).*

**suiistapiksi-** *to sieve, to sift:* nitáisuistàpiksistaki *I sift, áisuistàpiksistakui he sifts.*

**suistsikoniãꝯsi-** *v. soistsikoniãꝯsi.*

**suistsipiki-** *to thrash:* nitáisuistsipikiaki *I thrash, áisuistsipikiakui he thrashes; mistsi mákasui, itáisuistsipikiuaiks he picked up a stick, then he thrashed them (an.) (viz. the bullberries).*

**suistsipikiaksin** *in. straw (prop. thrashing), pl. suistsipikiaksists.*

**summ-** *to rub:* nitáisummoau *I rub him, áisummoyiu he rubs him; nitáisummotsixp I rub it, áisummotsim he rubs it.*

**summ-** (som-) *to dip water:* nitsummosi (nitsomosi) *I dip water, súmmosiu (sómosiu) he dips water; nitsummòk (the text has nitsummòk) she dips water for me.*

**-súyepixtsàiks** *v. -sóyepixtsàiks.*

**suyi-** *v. sui-*

**suyiinimman** *in. fringe, pl. suyiinimmanists.*

**suyixtaki-** *to have in the fire:* óꝯkotoki ákaitaisuyixtakiòp *they have already a stone in the fire.*

**suyixtsi-** *to lie in a liquid or in fire:* aápani nitsitsúyixtsiu *she was all lying in (her) blood; áukanitaisuyixtsiiaiks they all lay in there (in the hot ashes).*

**Suyinámaiãke** *an. Fringe-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ãke(i).*

**suyiniú** *v. suiiniú.*

**suyisks-** *v. suyisksano- and cf. suyisksí.*

**suyisksano-** *to make a curly arrow:* nitsuyisksãnoiau *I make a curly arrow for him; suyisksãnoiòkit make a curly arrow for me; noꝯkitãpsuisksãnoiòkit make a real curly arrow for me; otãpistotomòkai nãtòkaie suisksãnoiòs she (4 p.) made two for him, when she made curly arrows for him; áꝯksuyisksãnoiàs that curly arrows must be made for him.*

**suyisksí** (suyisksíua) *an. curly animal, obv. suyisksí(i), pl. suyisksiks. — suyisksi- to be curly: suyisksíu he is curly. — Cf. suyisks-.*

**Suyisksí** (-ksíua) *an. Curly, name of a dog, obv. -ksí(i).*

**suyistapiksi-** *v. suiistapiksi-*



## T.

**t-** (ts-) *I*, shortened form of **nít-** (nits-) *I*: *tautámákotoàu* (= *nítautámákotoàu*) *I am going to take him*: *tsítanístau* (= *nítsítanístau*) *I then told her*; *tsítsínisi* (= *nítsítsínisi*) *I then fell off*. — In the same way in the plural: *táuixpínàn* (= *nítáuixpínàn*) *we (excl.) eat*: *tàutámáksípuzsòixpínàn* (= *nitàutámáksípuzsòixpínàn*) *we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke*.

**t-** (ts-) *one*, etc., shortened form of **nít-** (nits-) *one*

**t-** (ts-) *from*, etc., shortened form of **ixt-** (ixts-). It is only used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**táa**, *táatapoxta* an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**táatapoxta** v. **táa**.

**taia** an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**taká** (*taɣká*) an. sing. *who* (interrogative and sometimes relative) — *itáinokàiau taká imikóai* *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*

**taɣká** v. **taká**.

**taɣpótsis** v. *ixtaɣpot-*.

**tamá**, *tamátapoxta* an. sing. *which* (of living beings when not moving, and of things belonging to the animate class) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tamátapoxta** v. **tamá**.

**tap-** *on the other side, over on that side, over there*: *ómí tápínókít* *take hold of (the robes) over there on that side*: *ámoxk amítóɣts tápípiksik* *run (pl.) over that way higher up*. — Cf. *tápóɣtsi*.

**Tápake** (-akeua) an., a woman's name of doubtful meaning, obv. -ake(i).

**tapat-** v. *ixtapat-*.

**-tapi-** *person, people* v. *-itapi-*.

**tápóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *tápoɣts* *on the other side, at the other end*: *amóksi tapóɣtsik* *those on the other side*: *ómí tapóɣtsi* *over there*. — Cf. *tap-*.

**tápopámoɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side, towards the other side of the river*. — *tápopomáɣtsi* is misheard for *tápopámoɣtsi* *tápopámoɣtsi*.

**tatsik-** (*tatsik-*), *tatsikí-* (*tatsikí-*) *in the middle, to the middle, between*: *áupixtatsikiotsimaie* *he swam with (him) to the middle (of the river)*: *áixtatsikistotskixtsimiau amói kokotúyi* *they had moved to the middle of the ice*: *nisótámitstatskyoyixpínàn* *then we (excl.) ate there our dinner* (prop. *then we ate there in the middle, viz. of the day*): *táiksíststatsíkyoyisínàn* *when we (excl.) were through dinner* (prop. *when we had done eating in the middle, viz. of the day*): *nísttátsikístòkioko* (*nísttátsikioɣtòkiokò*) *I am hit between the ears*. — Cf. *tátsikayta*, *tátsikaytsi*.

**tátsikaiksístsikò** (*tátsikyaiksístsikò*), *átátsikaiksístsikò* (*átátsikyaiksístsikò*) *it is noon*; *autámáixtátsikaiksístsikò* *it was nearly noon*.

tátsikaiksistsikùì (tátsikyaiksistsikùì) in. noon.

tátsikaʒta (tátsikaʒta) *the middle one*. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikaʒtsi.

tátsikaʒtsi (tátsikaʒtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *in the middle*; omím ómaʒsikímíu tátsikaʒtsim *there in the middle of a lake*; tátsikaʒtsim Nápiua itsipúyiu *in the centre stood the Old Man*. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikaʒta.

tatsikiaipuyi- *to stand in the middle*: tatsikiaipuyiu *he stands in the middle*.

tátsikikùnamàn v. tátsikikùnamàn.

tátsiksistokui in. *midnight*.

tátsikyaiksistsikò v. tátsikaiksistsikò.

tátsikyaiksistsikùì v. tátsikaiksistsikùì.

tatsikyoyi- *to dine* (prop. *to eat in the middle*, viz. *of the day*). For examples v. tatsik-.

taká v. taká.

tám- (tómí-) *then, after a while, later on, now, just*: támitaupiu *then he stayed there*; támaʒkàuu *then he went home*; tímiksistsipáskau *then after a while they* (grammatically a singular) *had done dancing*; otámíksínòkaie *then she was known by him* (4 p.); támanikit *tell me later on*; támápsàm-mokit *look for me later on*; támatsipoyzapot *then come here again*; tám-istapàakit *now get away from me*. — Cf. autám-, itám-, skatám-, sotám-.

tamáikinisà *poor thing* (pitiful exclamation).

támásá *poor thing* (pitiful exclamation).

támikisiksistsixpaie *then it was hit in the centre*. — Cf. -ikisi-.

tap- v. tap-.

tatsik- v. tatsik-.

tátsikiákokèuaʒsini in. *lodge in the centre*.

tátsikikùnamàn in. *central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge*.

toínixksi in ixkitsikai toínixksi *seven songs that are sung when the people are going to the medicine-lodge*.

-toks- *knee* v. -oks- *knee*.

tókska *one*; tókskám (tókskama) an.; tókskau, tókskai in.; abbreviated forms of nitókska etc.

Tóto an., a woman's name (prop. a nickname for *louse*).

tsá (tsáa) in. *what*: tsá kanistápapauàuaʒkaʒp *what do you travel about for*; tsáa kanistápapauànixpa *what are you talking about*; tsá áʒkanistapsòp *what shall we* (incl.) *be*; áuke, tsániu annáʒk àkéuaʒk *now, what did that woman say*. — in. *which*. — *how*: tsá kitákanistsixpats *how will you do it*; tsá ákanistsipoyzapó *how will he come*; tsá tákanistsipixpa *how shall I enter*; tsá kanistápapaiákstsimaʒpa *how did you steer the ears of the lodge about*. — Sometimes this interrogative pronoun and adverb is used as a relative.

tsáʒtau in. *what* (in a dependent question). — in. *which* (as before). — *how* (as before): tsáʒtau tákanistòʒpaytau (*I wonder*) *how I shall be able to go there*.

**Tsáni** (Tsániua) an. *John*. obv. Tsáni(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Charlie*. *John* and *Charlie* had to coincide in Blackfoot.

**tsanikó/kimiuaatsiks** *how big is he (what size is he)*.

**tsanistap-** *what kind of*. tsánistâpitapiu. tsánistapsiu an. *what kind of person is he*. tsánistapiu in. *what kind of thing is it*; tsánistapî kitâko/pakitopîxpa *what kind of thing (or things) is it you will ride with*.

**tsánistsí** *when (in the past) (interrogative)*.

**tsánistsinami** an. *of which colour*: kî tsánistsinami kitâkîxkitopîxp and *what colour (of horse) will you ride on*.

**tsánistsinam** an. *what colour is he*, tsánistsinatsiu (tsanistsinatsiuats) in. *what colour is it*.

**tsánistsís** *when (in the future) (interrogative)*.

**tsánitapistotsimatsiksists** *how did he make them (in.)*. Probably misheard for tsánistapistotsimatsiksists.

**tsanitsixtsáuats** an. *how much does he cost*; tsanitsóχtoχpats in. *how much does it cost*.

**tsánitsima** an., tsánitsoa in. *how many*; tsánitsimatsiks *how many are they (an.)*.

**tsánitsîpixtsîuatsiks** *how far is it*.

**tsánitsoa** v. tsánitsima.

**tsanitsóχtoχpats** v. sub tsanitsixtsáuats.

**tsániu** (tsá ániu) v. tsá.

**Tsáutsi** (Tsáutsiua) an. *George*. obv. Tsáutsi(1).

**Tséma** v. Tsímí.

**-tsemi-** *to perfume*: nitáitsemiau *I perfume him*. áitsemnu *he perfumes him*: nitáitsemioχsî *I perfume myself*. áitsemioχsiu *he perfumes himself*.

**-tsètsi** v. átsètsi.

**tsiá**, tsiátapoχtsi in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tsiáie** in. *which is* (relative); tsiáie motokân *which is hair (used by the ghosts to shoot with)*.

**tsiáχtau** in. sing. *which* (in a dependent question).

**tsiátapoχtsi** v. tsiá.

**tsikatsí** (tsikatsiua) an. *grasshopper*, obv. tsikatsi(i), pl. tsikatsiks; nîtoχtsikatsímiks *my grasshoppers*.

**tsikatsiuàsi-** *to turn into a grasshopper*: tsikatsiuàsiu *he turns into a grasshopper*; amóksî paztóχpiks. áitsimixkâsi amóia kóniskûyi. itáχtsikatsiuàsiaiu *when the snow is all gone, then these germs of the snow turn into grasshoppers*.

**tsiki** an. *small boy* (vocative).

**tsiksiá**, tsiksiká, tsiksimá an. pl. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative). As animate relative plurals occur also tsiksikâiks, tsiksimâiks. The forms tsiksimá, tsiksimâiks would seem not to be used of living beings when moving.

**-tsim-** (-tsimm-) *to run for escape*: itáχkanáutsimokaie *then they (4 p.) all ran for escape from him*. — Cf. -tsimmota-.

**-tsim-** to throw (in wrestling) v. *istsim-* (same meaning).

**tsimá.** *tsimápoʒtsi* in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

— *tsimá* (*tsíma*) *where* (as above).

**tsimáie** is a verbalized form of *tsimá which, where*.

**tsimáʒtau** in. sing. *which* (in a dependent question). — *where* (in a dependent question).

**tsimátaʒtsi** v. *tsimá*.

**Tsimí** (*Tsíma, Tséma, Tsímiua*) an. *Jimmy*, obv. *Tsimí(i)*.

**-tsimmatsekauatsi-** v. *-istsimmatsekauatsi-*.

**-tsimmota-** to run for escape: *nitáutsimmot I run for escape, áutsimmotau, -otsimmotau he runs for escape: ikákimàiau, máʒkotsimmotàniau they did their very best to escape (prop. that they might run for escape): nitsitsimmotatau I run for escape from him, -tsímmotatsiu he runs for escape from him; nitsitsimmotatoʒp I run for escape from it, -tsímmotatom he runs for escape from it.* — Cf. *-tsim-* to run for escape.

**-tsina-** Gros-ventre v. *-tsinaipuyi-* and cf. *Atsiná*.

**-tsinaipuyi-** to speak Gros-ventre: *nitáutsinàipuyi I speak Gros-ventre, áutsinàipuyiu he speaks Gros-ventre.*

**-tsini-** to cut (in *nitákoʒktsinitaii*) v. *istsini-* to cut.

**-tsipīs-** to whip v. *-istsipīs-*.

**-tsipīsīmātsis** v. *istsipīsīmātsis*.

**-tsisau-** (*-tsiso-*) to come forward: *itstsisau then she came forward (to the centre); támisokixtsisò then she suddenly came forward: itáixtsisàuyi then they would come forward.* — Cf. *istsisau-*.

**tsísi** (*tsísiua*) an. *bob-tailed dog or horse*, obv. *tsísi(i)*, pl. *tsísiks*.

**Tsisína** an. *Bob-tail-chief, a man's name*, obv. *-nai(i)* (Blood Indian).

**-tsisk-** v. *ixtsisk-*.

**tsiskáie** *which is* (relative): *stámitotòiau, tsiskáie amáipitakein then they came to that, which was a very old woman (4 p.).*

**tsískáni** v. *ixtsískàni*.

**-tsiso-** to enter: *nitákitstsisò I shall enter there, ákitstsisò he will enter there; stámitapixtsisòiau then they entered there.*

**-tsiso-** to come forward v. *-tsisau-*.

**-tsista-** to eat up v. *istsista-*.

**tsistap-** v. *ixtsistap-*.

**-tsistapiau** *were eaten up: amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaʒsistsi ixka-náitsistàpiau the foods that were put there were all eaten up.*

**tsistsiá.** *tsistsimá* in. pl. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tská** in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative). — *which way, in which direction* (as above).

**tskáatapoʒtsk** *which way* (interrogative).

**Tsó** (*Tsóa*) an. *Joe*, obv. *Tsói*.

**-tsoʒkitsi-** to make a charge: *itáixtsoʒkitsiuaiks then he made charges upon them; itsipótstsoʒkitsiotsiiaiu then they made a charge on one another.*

**Tsóni** (*Tsóniua*) an. *Julia*, obv. *Tsóni(i)*.

## U.

**u-** *his, her, its*: únni *his father*: ú'sí (also ó'sí) *his elder brother*: únístsɪ *his elder sister*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: únnoàuai *their father*: uskáuai *their younger brother*. — Cf. o-

**-ukap-** *bad*, the same as -okap- (v. makap-)

**-uki-** *lodge* v. -oki- *lodge*.

**-uksina-** v. mukšina-.

**uẏp-** *rushing through the air* v. oẏp- (same meaning).

**uẏs-** v. oẏs-.

**-uẏt-** = -oẏt- (v. ɪxt-).

**-um-** *very* v. amai-.

**-um-** *still* v. imai-.

**-umai-** *very* v. amai-.

**-umai-** *still* v. imai-.

**-umanist-** v. -omanist-.

**-umanisto-** v. -omanisto-.

**-umap-** v. amap-.

**-umautsatomaẏka-** *to come running too close*: itúmaut-átomaẏkâinaɪ *he (4 p.) then came running too close*.

**-umi-** *plainly* v. -omi-.

**-umini-** v. -omini-.

**-unau-** *at all, by all means*: pinúnauaiokàt *do not sleep at all*: sai-itúnauaipaxtsínakiniki *if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out*: kitákunaukatskoto *you shall come back again by all means*.

**únetumokautsikínokaie** *it (4 p.) made his nose bleed awfully*.

**-uniniuat-** *to pick out*: iskunátapsiua áistomuniniuatəu aẏkūsímreɪs *then the strong warrior was picked out that he might be a son-in-law*.

**únisoẏkòiai** *kyáioum her pet-animal was a bear*.

**-unista** *an. calf, buffalo-calf*, as second member of compounds: kskúnista *white buffalo-calf*: Natósunistà *Sun-calf*: Stómiksunistà *Bull-calf*.

**Unistaiákaupi** (-aupɪua) *an. Calf-sitting* (prop. *calf-is-joining-to-sit* ?), a man's name, obv. -aupɪ(i).

**Unistáii** (-ɪua) *an. Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. -án.

**U'nistaiíso** *an. Calf-boss-ribs*, a man's name, obv. -soɪ.

**Unistáina** *an. Calf-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(ɪ) (*Blood Indian*).

**unistáẏs** *an. calf, buffalo-calf*, pl. unistáẏsiks.

**Unistáẏsii** (-siua) *an. Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. -su( ) (*Blood Indian*).

**Unistásammi** (-sammiua) an. *Calſ-looking*, a man's name, obv. -sammi(i).  
**únistsi** *his (her) elder sister* v. *nínista*.

**unistsí** *his travoy* v. *manistsi*.

**unistsi-** *to have the travoy*: ponokâmitai itââkunistsiu *they* (grammatically a singular) *would put the travoy on a horse*: ixtăžkanaiautazkosiu imitâiks unistsiuaiiks (*the people*) *all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois* (prop. *with the dogs having the travois*).

**únnasina** (únnaisina) an. *men* (collective).

**unnat-** (unnats-) *few*: unnatsítapi *few people*; unnatókimiu *there are few in a camp* (grammatically a singular). — Cf. unnátotžsimi.

**unnatókimiu** *there are few in a camp* (grammatically a singular); ákai-Pekáni unnatókimiu *there were few of the ancient Peigans in a camp*.

**unnátotžsimi** an., unnátotžsi in. *few*. — Cf. unnat-.

**unnatsítapi** (unnatsitapiua) an. *few people*, obv. unnatsitapi(i).

**unnátstsau** an., unnátstotžp. unnátotžotžp in. *is cheap* (prop. *costs little*).

**-unnaut-** (-unnauts-) *to be hungry* v. *aunot-* (same meaning).

**unnétotžki** an. *her real pot*.

**únni** *his father* v. *nínna*.

**unni-** *to have a father*: nitúnni *I have a father*, únniu *he has a father*: sákiunniu. sákioksistsiu *she has still a father, she has still a mother*.

**únnikiaužpomì** in. *cheese*.

**únnikis** in. *teat*, pl. únnikists.

**-unnim-** *to have as a father (for father)*: nitúnnimau, nitâunimau *I have him as a father*, áunimiu *he has him as a father*.

**unnítotžki** v. unnétotžki.

**-unnot-** (-unnots-) *to be hungry* v. *aunot-* (same meaning).

**únstsi** v. *nínista*.

**-upam-** v. *apam-*.

**ú'si** (úsi) v. *ní'sa*.

**usi** v. *nís*.

**-úsi-** *to have for son-in-law*: omá nínau áiüsiua *the man that had him for son-in-law*.

**-üsim-** *to have for a son-in-law*: nitâiüsimmau *I have him for a son-in-law*, áüsimiu *he has him for a son-in-law*.

**úskàsiks** an. pl. *her husband's younger wives*.

**uskáni** v. *niskáni*.

**-uskanim-** *to have for a younger brother* (only used of men): osótam-aiüskanimokâiks *they then had him for a younger brother*.

**ustamói** v. *nistámó*.

**-ustsika-** (-ustsixka-) v. -istsika- *shoulder*.

**utaki-** (utakat-) *to measure* (with a vessel): nitútaki *I measure*, útakiu *he measures*: nitútakatotžp *I measure it*, útakatom *he measures it*.

**Utsémi** an. *Guts'-woman*, a woman's name.

**utsí** in. *gut*, pl. utsists. — Cf. -utsi-.

**-utsi-** *guts*: isapütsists (isapótsists) *Crow-guts*: ánni (ánniaie) nitsaz-

kútsisakò *this is the short gut* (that means: *this is the end of the story*) :  
itáisustutsisimaiau *then they began to cool the guts*: ákokyaisautsisai  
they will all have their guts torn out. — Cf. utsi.

**utsitsk-** = otsitsk- v. itsitsk- past and itsk- past.

-uyi- mouth v. -a uyi- mouth.

uyínai v. noyínau.

**W.**

**wáíá'é** *help me* (interjection).

**Wíni** (-niua) an. *Willy*, obv. -ni(i).



## Y.

-yayi- v. -ayɪ-.

yok- (yoks-), shortened from aiok- (aioks-), v. ai- *in the act of*,  
*repeatedly* and auk- *just*.

## CORRIGENDA.

*In the following list only such misprints and errors are mentioned as might cause grave misunderstandings.*

- P. 15, l. 6. Read: excl. (instead of: incl.).
- P. 23, l. 14 and 13 from beneath. Read: *I drive him home.* And: *he drives him home.*
- P. 28, l. 19. Read: *the Old Man* (instead of: *him*).
- P. 43, l. 17. Read: ánnóksi (instead of: ánnoksi).
- P. 43, l. 29. Read: ánnó $\zeta$ k (instead of: ánnó $\zeta$ k-).
- P. 45, l. 4. Read: apáipisokàsimi (instead of: apáipisakàsimi).
- P. 46. Between -apanasi- and apat- insert: -apano $\zeta$ si- to close one's eyes  
v. sub anaukapano $\zeta$ si-.
- P. 46, l. 22. Read: ná $\zeta$ ksists $\mu$ msà $\zeta$ tapatsimàua.
- P. 49, l. 22. Read: omik (instead of: omik).
- P. 73, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *thickens it.*
- P. 90, l. 14 from beneath. Before the colon is to be inserted: *just.*
- P. 113, l. 8 from beneath. The brackets are to be deleted.
- P. 118, l. 9 from beneath. After *we* insert: (incl.).
- P. 142, l. 26. After *our* insert: (excl.).
- P. 150, l. 25. After *which* insert: (in.).
- P. 151, l. 15. Read: is also used of the sun, etc.
- P. 158, l. 14 from beneath. Read: -tsei- (instead of: -tsei).
- P. 159, l. 10. Read: its $\tau$ sipìsimàinai.
- P. 160, l. 6. Read: its $\tau$ sistamoyiu.
- P. 160, l. 10 sq. Read: its $\tau$ á $\iota$ itaip $\tau$ sistsistomiau (the texts have -aipsis- instead of: -aip $\tau$ sis-).
- P. 160, l. 16. Read: *too* (instead of: *to*).
- P. 163, after l. 27 insert: itá $\iota$ isoyopi v. itá $\iota$ iisoyòpi.
- P. 164, after l. 11 insert: itami- (referring to happy times) v. sub ita-  
màpiu.
- P. 166, after l. 11 insert: itapo $\zeta$ kitopi- v. itapito $\zeta$ kitopi-.
- P. 167, l. 4. Add: (*where-we-walk*).
- P. 170, l. 5. Add: Cf. Istséka.
- P. 174, l. 18. We have some doubts about the analysis of a $\zeta$ kitsíko $\zeta$ -  
pitskitau. Is it a case of haplogy?
- P. 196, l. 7 from beneath. Read: (*me*).
- P. 202, l. 12. Read: -oküyiks.
- P. 234, l. 5 from beneath. Read: omo $\zeta$ t-.
- P. 239, l. 12. After *wipe* insert: *it.*

- P. 269, l. 24—26. The quotation beginning with the word okúyoauaists belongs to the independent word mokúyis. okúyi.
- P. 270, l. 1. Read: itauăkanniau.
- P. 287, l. 15. Read: otápop(1)sini.
- P. 289, l. 6 from beneath. Read: 1stotaitsipisau
- P. 298, l. 1 from beneath. Read: ótsiskàpozpi.
- P. 299, l. 1 from beneath. Add: Perhaps misheard for otsistsitai-.
- P. 305, l. 4. Read: paztózpiks.
- P. 339, l. 19 from beneath. Read: sot'imsapotoksiniuaie.
- P. 348, l. 25. Read: siniksistsauyiks.
- P. 355, l. 15 sq. The form nozkútozsitsksapòyinai does not belong here. It contains ozs- *behind (back)* itsk- *past*, and -sapo- *to follow*.





3

8/2

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY**

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
**NEW DELHI.**

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

---

S. B., 148. N. DELHI.